# Contents

| Preface | i |

## 1 Introduction

| Procurement Guides: Overview | 1 |
| Procurement Business Process Model: Overview | 1 |
| Procurement Business Process Models: Explained | 2 |
| Help Types: Explained | 4 |
| Using Procurement Favorites: Explained | 5 |
| How can I mark a favorite purchasing document or a supplier definition to use later? | 6 |

## 2 Manage Supplier Information

| Manage Supplier Item Information | 7 |
| Manage Supplier Registrations | 10 |
| Manage Supplier Profiles | 22 |
| Access Supplier Collaboration | 58 |
| Manage Supplier Qualifications | 61 |

## 3 Manage Procurement Catalog

| Manage Procurement Content | 101 |
| Manage Content Zone | 109 |
| Define Procurement Content | 120 |
| Manage Catalog Category Hierarchy | 139 |
# Manage Requisitions

- Create Requisitions or Internal Material Transfers 145
- Modify Requisitions Page 159
- Submit Draft Requisition 161
- FAQs for Create Noncatalog Requests 166
- FAQs for Create Requisition from Catalogs 166
- Import Requisition 169
- Update Draft Requisition 172
- Approve Requisition 172
- Reassign Requisition 174
- Amend Requisition 175
- Manage Requisition Life Cycle 176
- Cancel Requisition 177
- Track Requisition Lifecycle 181
- Process Requisition Lines 183

# Use the Self Service Procurement Mobile Application

- Get Started with the Self Service Procurement Mobile Application 187
- Install 188
- General Use 190
- FAQs for the Self Service Procurement Mobile Application 192

# Manage Purchase Orders

- Use the Purchase Orders Work Area 195
- Create Purchase Order 196
- Approve Purchase Order 248
- Dispatch Purchase Order 264
- Amend Purchase Order 269
- Manage Purchase Order Life Cycle 277

# Manage Supplier Agreements

- Use the Purchase Agreements Work Area 289
- Create Supplier Agreement 291
- Approve Supplier Agreement 308
- Dispatch Supplier Agreement 313
- Amend Supplier Agreement 313
- Manage Supplier Agreement Life Cycle 318
8 Manage Supplier Negotiations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Create Negotiation</td>
<td>323</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Approve Negotiation</td>
<td>380</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Capture Supplier Response</td>
<td>383</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manage Negotiation Lifecycle</td>
<td>400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Evaluate Negotiation</td>
<td>412</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amend Negotiation</td>
<td>420</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Approve Award</td>
<td>422</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Award Negotiation</td>
<td>425</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Preface

This preface introduces information sources that can help you use the application.

Using Oracle Applications

Using Applications Help

Use help icons (?) to access help in the application. If you don’t see any help icons on your page, click your user image or name in the global header and select Show Help Icons. Not all pages have help icons. You can also access Oracle Applications Help.

Watch: This video tutorial shows you how to find help and use help features.

You can also read Using Applications Help.

Additional Resources

- **Community:** Use Oracle Cloud Customer Connect to get information from experts at Oracle, the partner community, and other users.

- **Guides and Videos:** Go to the Oracle Help Center to find guides and videos.

- **Training:** Take courses on Oracle Cloud from Oracle University.

Conventions

The following table explains the text conventions used in this guide.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Convention</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>boldface</strong></td>
<td>Boldface type indicates user interface elements, navigation paths, or values you enter or select.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>monospace</strong></td>
<td>Monospace type indicates file, folder, and directory names, code examples, commands, and URLs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&gt;</td>
<td>Greater than symbol separates elements in a navigation path.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Documentation Accessibility

For information about Oracle’s commitment to accessibility, visit the Oracle Accessibility Program website.

Videos included in this guide are provided as a media alternative for text-based help topics also available in this guide.
Contacting Oracle

Access to Oracle Support
Oracle customers that have purchased support have access to electronic support through My Oracle Support. For information, visit My Oracle Support or visit Accessible Oracle Support if you are hearing impaired.

Comments and Suggestions
Please give us feedback about Oracle Applications Help and guides! You can send an e-mail to: oracle_fusion_applications_help_ww_grp@oracle.com.
1 Introduction

Procurement Guides: Overview

Oracle Fusion Procurement guides are a structured collection of the help topics, examples, and FAQs from the help system packaged for easy download and offline reference, and sequenced to facilitate learning.

Guides are designed for specific audiences:

- Application Guides address the tasks in one or more of the Oracle Fusion Procurement business process. They are intended for users who perform these tasks, and managers looking for an overview of the business processes. They are organized by the business process model activities and tasks.
- Implementation Guides address the tasks required to set up an offering, or selected features of an offering. They are intended for implementers. They are organized to follow the task list sequence of the offerings, as displayed within the Setup and Maintenance work area provided by Oracle Fusion Functional Setup Manager.

Procurement Business Process Model: Overview

The business process model (BPM) is one of the foundations in the design of Oracle Fusion Applications, one of the important elements of business process management used by business analysts. It enables organizations to either optimize their business processes or adapt them to new organizational needs.

Oracle Fusion analyzes the processes at five levels:

1. Industry: A specific industry organized around raising capital, executing a business model, and reporting the resultant income to shareholders or investors. For example, Automotive, Communications, Education, Healthcare, and Utilities, to name a few of the approximately 30 identified industries.
3. Business Process: A specific business process to more clearly identify a collection of activities designed to produce a specific business outcome and serves to bridge the hierarchy between Business Process Area and Activity.
4. Activity: A specific activity that is designated for a collection of tasks or units of work that a company or organization performs.
5. Task: Specific tasks or units of work involved in an activity.

The first four conceptual layers are implementation agnostic and the last level is implementation-specific. For example, all business organizations have an industry business area defined as Procurement, and within that a business process area for managing purchase orders. One process of that business process area is a BPM activity, "Create Purchase Order." The specific actions in creating a purchase order are the BPM tasks. These tasks correspond to application tasks and roles in Oracle Fusion Procurement, while the "Business Process Area" through "Activity" levels provide a navigation structure for all areas of Oracle Fusion, including tasks, support, documentation, and online help. Oracle Fusion Applications reflect the business processes with which you are familiar, and our publication of knowledge about the application is designed to be navigated using a BPM approach.

Oracle Fusion Applications comprises 22 business process areas, many impacting Oracle Fusion Procurement. Tools used to model these business process areas include the Oracle Business Process Analysis Suite, and the results are published in the Oracle Business Process Publisher using standard HTML. The BPM content was prepared from industry-wide competitive
analysis, research, and vision. Customer research workshops intensely reviewed the models so customers can adapt the BPMs to suit their circumstances and business processes.

Business Process Modeling carries through to almost every aspect of Oracle Fusion Procurement:

- Manages the deployment, upgrade, integration, and configuration of the product
- Provides outlines for Oracle Fusion documentation
- Structures role-based access security so that tasks and activities are assigned appropriately
- Arranges messaging and online help
- Organizes field support efforts to examine and resolve issues
- Provides guidance for Oracle Fusion Sales and Consulting in the Oracle Unified Method and in presales solutions and setup

Procurement Business Process Models: Explained

Understanding the Oracle Fusion Business Process Model (BPM) is essential. BPM informs the deployment, upgrade, integration, and configuration of the product. Oracle Fusion documentation follows the process models very closely. Roles Based Access security is also tied closed to the BPM, so that tasks and activities are assigned appropriately. Messaging and online help are arranged by BPM. Field support uses the BPM to organize their efforts to examine and resolve issues.

This following figure illustrates the five levels of the Business Process Model:

- Level zero (L0) - Task: A specific industry organized around raising capital, executing a business model, and reporting the resultant income to shareholders.
- Level one (L1) - Business Process Area Level 1: A specific business process area.
- Level two (L2) - Business Process Level 2: A specific business process.
- Level three (L3) - Activity: A specific activity.
• Level four (L4) - Task: A specific task involved in an activity.

An example of a level 1 business process area that crosses all industries is procurement. Oracle Procurement Cloud employs level 2 business processes and level 3 activities to track the major functional and setup components and tasks. This table lists some of these important business processes and their respective activities.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>L2 Business Process</th>
<th>L3 Activity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Manage Procurement Catalog</td>
<td>• Manage Procurement Content</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manage Purchase Orders</td>
<td>• Amend Purchase Orders</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Approve Purchase Order</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Create Purchase Order</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L2 Business Process</td>
<td>L3 Activity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Define Purchasing Configuration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Dispatch Purchase Order</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Manage Purchase Order Lifecycle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manage Requisitions</td>
<td>• Amend Requisitions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Approve Requisitions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Create Requisitions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Manage Requisitions Lifecycle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Process Requisition Lines</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manage Supplier Agreements</td>
<td>• Amend Supplier Agreements</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Approve Supplier Agreements</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Create Supplier Agreements</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Define Purchasing Configuration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Dispatch Supplier Agreements</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Manage Supplier Agreements Lifecycle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manage Supplier Contracts</td>
<td>• Amend Supplier Contract</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Approve Supplier Contracts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Supplier Contracts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Define Purchasing Configuration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Dispatch Supplier Contracts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Manage Supplier Contracts Lifecycle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manage Supplier Information</td>
<td>• Define Supplier Configuration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Manage Supplier Item Information</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Manage Supplier Profiles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Manage Supplier Registrations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manage Supplier Negotiations</td>
<td>• Amend Negotiation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Award Negotiation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Capture Supplier Response</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Create Negotiation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Define Sourcing Configuration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Evaluate Negotiation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Manage Negotiation Lifecycle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Set Up Procurement</td>
<td>• Define Approval Management for Procurement</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Help Types: Explained**

Applications Help has many types of help content: examples, FAQs, glossary terms, help topics, PDF guides, and videos.

**Example**

Examples can provide:

- Real use cases to illustrate how and when to do something
- Scenarios to explain abstract concepts
Worked examples show exactly what you do to achieve a specific result. They emphasize decisions that you make and values that you enter.

FAQ
FAQs, or frequently asked questions, provide brief answers to questions that you might have about a task or page. For example, they can explain:

- What a term means
- Why something happened
- How you can perform an action
- What happens if you perform the action

Glossary Term
Glossary terms provide definitions for words or phrases used in help content. In a help file, terms that have glossary definitions are presented as links. When you see terms underlined with dots, you can hover over the term to see its definition. To see the whole glossary, select Glossary from the Navigator menu in Applications Help.

Help Topic
Help topics can:

- Explain key concepts
- Tell you the steps to follow to perform tasks
- Help you make decisions by explaining points to consider or describing the options you have
- Show you how application components work together
- Provide reference, overview, and other information

PDF Guide
PDF guides provide information in a book format. The guides in Applications Help contain content that you usually can’t find in other help types.

✍ Note: Most of the examples, FAQs, and help topics in Applications Help are also in guides. To see these guides, select Documentation Library from the Navigator menu in Applications Help.

Video
Videos, or tutorials, show you how to complete a short task or part of a task. Videos can also give you an overview of complex dashboards and work areas.

Using Procurement Favorites: Explained
You can designate favorite purchase orders, purchase agreements, suppliers, and recently used negotiations. The list of your favorites appears whenever you click the Favorites icon on the global header of a page. You can view this list at any
time regardless of the current page you are on. If you click a link in your list of favorites, you can directly see and edit the purchasing document, supplier definition, or negotiation. This lets you easily locate the object without searching for it.

How can I mark a favorite purchasing document or a supplier definition to use later?

You can mark your favorite purchasing document or supplier definition. When you are on the edit page for that object, place your cursor just after the end of the object name. When you see the Mark as Favorite tip text appear, click your cursor. A star icon appears at the end of the object name. This tells you that you have marked the purchasing document or supplier definition as a favorite.
2 Manage Supplier Information

Manage Supplier Item Information

Approved Supplier List: Explained

Your procurement organization can use an approved supplier list to track suppliers that are authorized to supply critical items and services. The data can be maintained for a particular procurement BU or a specific ship-to organization within a procurement BU.

Set up the approved supplier list based on how your organization approves and tracks authorized supply sources. Create list entries based on:

- an item and a supplier
- an item and a supplier site
- a category and a supplier
- a category and a supplier site

Each entry can have supplier-item or supplier-category ordering attributes specified on the procurement BU or ship-to organization levels.

You can use the Manage Approved Supplier List Entries task, in the Purchase Agreements and Purchase Orders work areas, to do the following:

- Manage a list of suppliers, supplier sites, manufacturers or distributors that are either authorized for, or restricted from, supplying critical items or categories.
- Define a supplier list entry to apply to a single ship-to organization, or across ship-to organizations serviced by a procurement BU.
- Enable automated buying for purchase orders by specifying ordering requirements, such as minimum order amount, on an approved supplier list entry.
- Maintain references to source agreement documents.
- Set dates for periodic reviews of approved supplier list entries to verify supplier qualifications.
- Maintain approved supplier list entries to reflect the current business status with suppliers.

You can use the Manage Agreements task, in the Purchase Agreements and Purchase Orders work areas, to do the following:

- Create approved supplier list entries automatically from blanket agreements, to establish the supplier as an approved supply source.

Create Approved Supplier List Entry: Points to Consider

An approved supplier list (ASL) entry controls what item or set of items can be procured from which suppliers (or restrict from procuring). You can create an ASL entry to match just how granular your organization wants to approve and track authorized
supply sources. Each entry can have supplier-item or supplier-category ordering attributes specified on the procurement BU or ship-to organization levels.

Procurement BU
Procurement business units are responsible for procurement business function related activities including supplier management, contract negotiation and administration, order issuance and administration. Approved supplier list entries can be created at a procurement BU level or for a specific ship-to organization within a procurement BU.

Scope
Scope is primarily about what level in the buying organization you are tracking authorized suppliers. A scope of Global allows the ASL entry to be used or enforced by all ship-to organizations that roll up to the requisitioning BU or BUs for which the procurement BU is a service provider.

Scope also has to do with how you define multiple attribute sets for different ship-to organizations. When an approved supplier list entry is defined as Global, all ship-to organizations that roll up to the requisitioning BU or BUs for which the procurement BU is a service provider will reference the global attribute set. When an approved supplier list entry is defined as Ship-to Organization, you create an attribute set for one specific ship-to organization.

Ship-to Organization
As indicated above, the included ship-to organizations define the scope or domain of your approved supplier list entry. That is, the supplier relationship status maintained on the ASL is only applicable for orders which are for shipment to that specific ship-to organization. For global ASLs different ordering attribute sets can be defined for specific ship-to organizations.

Type
You can associate the supplier or supplier site to an item or a category for an approved supplier list entry by specifying the type. When an approved supplier list entry is defined as Item, you are associating the entry to a particular catalog item. When an approved supplier list entry is defined as Category, you are associating the entry to a particular procurement category. Using category type allows you to manage the supplier relationship for whole a set of items that roll up to the category.

Status
Status identifies whether the supplier is authorized to supply the item or set of items defined on the ASL. Another key point about status is that it determines whether purchase orders can be sourced and approved. These processing controls can be associated to the status in the Manage Approved Supplier List Statuses page.

Supplier-Item Attributes
You can define the following additional ordering attributes for each supplier-item combination:

- Purchasing UOM
- Country of Origin
- Minimum Order Quantity
- Fixed Lot Multiple

Source Documents
You can specify blanket purchase agreements and contract purchase agreements as source documents for an ASL entry. The application then automatically defaults source document information such as the buyer, supplier contact, and supplier item number, for the item or category during automated creation of requisition lines.
Creating an Approved Supplier List Entry for a Category: Worked Example

This example demonstrates how to create an approved supplier list entry for a category. This entry links a procurement category with a supplier to ensure orders are placed with authorized suppliers.

Your company, InFusion America, has had success ordering its desktop computers from Big Computers. As category manager you have decided to create an approved supplier list entry for this combination for shipments to the Seattle Manufacturing division. Use the following steps to create the entry for this category and supplier.

Creating an Approved Supplier List Entry

1. In the Purchase Agreements work area, use the Create Agreement task to create a contract purchase agreement 1002362 for Big Computers.
2. Use the Manage Approved Supplier List Entries task to open the page of the same name.
3. Click the Create icon, or select the Create link from the Actions menu.
4. On the Create Approved Supplier List Entry page, enter the information listed in the following table. Verify and accept the application entered values in the other fields as is.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Data</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Scope</td>
<td>Ship-to Organization</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ship-to Organization</td>
<td>Seattle Manufacturing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type</td>
<td>Category</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Category</td>
<td>Computers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supplier</td>
<td>Big Computers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supplier Site</td>
<td>Big Computers Main</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Status</td>
<td>Approved</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5. In the Seattle Manufacturing: Source Documents region, click the Add icon, or select Add Row from the Actions menu, to create a new source document line.
6. For this source document line, select Contract Purchase Agreement for the Type, and enter the contract purchase agreement number 1002362 for Agreement.
7. Click Save and Close, then click OK on the confirmation message.
Creating an Approved Supplier List Entry for an Item: Worked Example

This example demonstrates how an approved supplier list entry for an item is created. This entry links a procurement catalog item with a supplier to ensure orders are placed with authorized suppliers.

Your company, InFusion America, has had success ordering its ergonomic keyboards from Advanced Network Devices. Your category manager has decided to create an approved supplier list entry for this combination for global use within the procurement BU and uses the following steps to create the entry for this item and supplier.

Creating an Approved Supplier List Entry

1. She navigates to the Manage Approved Supplier List Entries page. For example, from the Purchase Agreements work area, select the Manage Approved Supplier List Entries task.
2. She clicks the Create icon or selects the Create link from the Actions menu.
3. On the Create Approved Supplier List Entry page, she enters the information listed in the following table. The application entered values in the other fields are verified and accepted as is.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Data</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Item</td>
<td>KB18761</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supplier</td>
<td>Advanced Network Devices</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supplier Site</td>
<td>FRESNO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Status</td>
<td>Approved</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4. In the Supplier-Item Attributes region she selects the Purchasing UOM field of the Global attribute line and enters "Case of 10".
5. She then clicks the Add icon or selects Add Row from the Actions menu to create a new attribute row.
6. For this attribute line she selects Boston Manufacturing for the Ship-to Organization and enters a Minimum Order Quantity of 5.
7. She clicks Save and Close, then clicks OK on the confirmation message.

Manage Supplier Registrations

Supplier Registration Process: Explained

The Supplier Registration process is used by companies (and internal users on their behalf) to submit their registration request to become a supplier of the buying organization.

Suppliers can potentially enter into a business relationship with the buying organization through:

- External supplier registrations
Internal supplier registrations

- Internal supplier registration allows employees to request new suppliers through sourcing, suppliers work area, and through Self Service Procurement.

Regardless of how a supplier is introduced, the buying organization reviews the registration request using a collaborative review process and determines if it wants to consider this company as a new source of supply.

Supplier Registration Flow

Here is how the supplier registration process works:

1. The buying organization makes a supplier registration URL available to potential suppliers.

   You can find the registration URL for each business relationship type on the Configure Procurement Business Function page, in the Prospective Supplier Registration and Spend Authorized Supplier Registration URL fields. Access the page at Setup and Maintenance > Procurement offering > Procurement Foundation functional area > Configure Procurement Business Function task

2. The potential supplier or the internal user enters all required information and submits the registration request. Suppliers can save their in-process registrations if they need to gather requested information and return to submit the registration later.

3. The buying organization receives a registration request, which goes through a collaborative review process. The Approval Management Service facilitates the approval routing of the registration. In Setup and Maintenance > Procurement offering use the following tasks to maintain Registration approval rules:

   - Manage Supplier Registration Approvals
   - Manage Internal Supplier Registration Approvals

   During the review process, the company name, information, and tax identifiers are verified against the existing supplier master to prevent duplicate suppliers from being created.

4. Approvers who have the required privileges can edit the registration during approval.

   The default approvers for spend authorized suppliers are defined in the procurement agents table in the Manage Suppliers function for each specific Procurement BU. The approval routing looks for at least one active site within the Procurement BU and is then routed through a notification to users for that BU that can manage suppliers.

   Approval Actions

   - Approvers can approve or reject the approval request.
   - Requests can also be sent back for resubmission if more information is needed. When the request is resubmitted, the request is routed through the same review process.

5. The outcome of the review is either approved or rejected. An email notification with the registration request outcome is sent to the user who submitted the supplier registration request and any contacts marked as administrative contacts on the registration.

   - Approved: Automatically starts a process to create a supplier record from the registration. If user accounts were requested for contacts on the registration, then user provisioning requests are sent to the identity management system for processing. If a prospective supplier is approved, then that supplier is available for transactions on sourcing and qualifications. If a spend authorized supplier is approved, then a spend authorization approval request is raised.
   - Rejected: Rejects the request and sends a notification to the requester.
The following figure shows the registration flow described previously. It shows the actions performed by:

- Procurement Application Administrator
- Potential Supplier
- Supplier Administrator
- Internal User
- Supplier Administrator or Procurement Requester

Potential suppliers are presented with a set of pages that the user navigates through using the navigation buttons. A navigation train, which shows where the user is in the page flow, can also be used to navigate directly to a specific page since there is no dependency in what order the information must be entered.
The registration document contains the following:

- Organization Details: Captures identifying information about the company as well as the name and email address of the person submitting the registration.
- Contacts: Captures the contact details for those individuals that would be involved in supporting the customer relationship.
- Contact User Account: Captures user account information for the contact.
- Addresses: Captures the supplier addresses and the business functions performed at that address.
- Business Classifications: Captures the certification details of any applicable supplier diversity classifications (for example, minority owned, small business, and so on).
- Bank Accounts: Captures the bank account details where the company would like to receive payments.
- Products and Services: Captures the details of the types of products and services supplied by the company.
- Questionnaire: Captures responses to additional registration questions.

Supplier Registration Approval History
Approval history information is captured in the View Registration Request page for requests that have final approval disposition.

Supplier Model stores the following for supplier registration approval details:

- Approval actions.
- Users who took the approval actions.
- Date the actions were taken.
- Comments entered by approvers.

Post Approval Supplier Creation: Explained
After the registration request is approved and the registration approval notifications are sent, the application automatically creates the supplier in the Supplier Master.

The following describes the Supplier creation process:

- The supplier number is assigned from the next sequential number, maintained in Supplier Numbering setup.
- If the newly created supplier has a business relationship of spend authorized, a separate spend authorization approval request is started upon creation of the supplier. This additional approval review ensures the supplier record is ready for transaction processing.
- A supplier site is created for each address in the procurement BU for which the registration request was created. The address name provided in the registration request is used as the site name. The site purposes are derived from the address purposes.
- A site assignment is automatically created for every client BU having both requisitioning and payables invoicing business functions that are serviced by the procurement BU for which the registration request was created. Site assignments are not created for sites with Site Purpose of Sourcing Only.

If you do not want to have site assignments created automatically, you can deactivate this feature. Navigate to "Setup and Maintenance > Procurement > Suppliers > Configure Supplier Registration and Profile Change Request" and deselect the Autocreate site assignments for spend authorized suppliers check box.
User accounts requested for any contacts entered on the registration are sent to Oracle Fusion Identity Management for processing. After a user account is provisioned, a notification is sent to the contact containing the login details for access to the Oracle Fusion Supplier Portal application.

If any validation errors are encountered preventing the supplier record from being created the error details can be accessed from the Manage Supplier Registration Requests page. If supplier creation fails then the following process takes place:

- Supplier Creation Status on the registration is marked as Error.
- A notification is sent.
  - Supplier Administrators that have access to the procurement BU for which the registration was created receive notifications for prospective suppliers.
  - Supplier Managers that have access to the procurement BU for which the registration was created receive notifications for spend authorized suppliers.
- Supplier Administrators or Supplier Managers can view and fix errors by navigating to the Edit Supplier Registration Request page accessed from the notification, or from the Manage Supplier Registration Requests page.
- Once the errors are fixed, the supplier is created and the Supplier Creation Status is marked as Completed.
- In some cases the user may not want to proceed with creating the supplier, for example if the error is for a duplicate supplier that already exists. The user then has the option to cancel the supplier creation by clicking on Cancel Supplier Creation on the Edit Supplier Registration Request page.

Supplier Products and Services Categories : Explained

Products and services categories can be captured as part of supplier profile which can be used to identify suppliers to invite to sourcing negotiations. The categories are presented in a tree-based products and services category hierarchy. The hierarchy is available for use in flows where supplier profile information is captured, including; supplier registration, internal supplier registration, supplier registration approval, and the supplier master where profiles are maintained by internal supplier administrators.

The hierarchy is defined and maintained by accessing the Manage Supplier Products and Services Category Hierarchy setup task found under the Define Supplier Configuration setup activity in Setup and Maintenance. The buying organization may, at times, decide to reorganize categories exposed to suppliers for selection due to internal reorganization or changes in the business.

Products and Services Categories

The buying organization can collect information about the products and services categories supplied by the company on the registration flow by enabling Products and Services using the Configure Supplier Registration flow. Prospective suppliers can select the categories they are capable of supplying during the registration flow. If the category manager is registering a company while creating or editing a negotiation, they can also select the applicable categories on the registration.

Once the registration is submitted, it goes through an approval process in the buying organization. If the registration is approved, the Products and Services Categories is maintained by the Supplier Administrators as a part of their supplier profile maintenance task. Supplier users are able to review their Products and Services Categories in Oracle Fusion Supplier Portal as part of their supplier profile information.

The following roles perform Products and Services Categories tasks:

- Procurement Application Administrator: Manage Supplier Products and Services Category hierarchy
- Prospective Supplier: Select Products and Services Categories during registration
• Supplier Administrator (Approvers): Approve Products and Services Categories as part of supplier registration approval, maintain Products and Services Categories in supplier profile management
• Category Manager: Select Products and Services Categories during internal supplier registration.

The figure below illustrates the tasks that use the Supplier Products and Services Categories and the roles that perform the tasks.

---

**Searching on Products and Services**

You can search for suppliers by the products and services they provide. You can identify the products and services provided when defining supplier profiles. This information enables you to obtain a list of suppliers that provide a particular product or service.

To search by products and services:

1. On the Manage Suppliers page, click **Advanced**.
2. When the page displays again, in the **Advanced** section, click the search icon for the **Products and Services** search field.
3. On the **Search and Select: Products and Services** page, enter a full or partial initial value in the **Category Name** or **Description** search fields.
4. Click **Search**.
5. From the search results, highlight the category you want to search by and click **OK**.
6. When you return to the **Manage Suppliers** page, the category name appears in the **Products and Services** search field.
7. Click **Search**
8. The search results page shows all suppliers that provide the product or service.

Approve Supplier Registration

**Supplier Registration Approval: Explained**
To support separate approval routing for the external supplier registration and internal supplier registration flows, there are two distinct approval tasks in AMX:

- Manage Supplier Registration Approvals
- Manage Internal Supplier Registration Approvals

Both the tasks are predefined with two stages:

- First Stage Approvals
- Second Stage Approvals

These stages are modeled as serial stages. All first stage approvals must be completed before the second stage approvals routing rules are executed.

Each stage includes three participants:

- Parallel Approval First Responder Wins
- Parallel Approval
- Serial Approval

**First Stage Approvals**
The parallel approval first responder wins participant is predefined with two approval rule policies:

- Route registration for prospective supplier to supplier administrator.
- Route registration for spend authorized supplier to supplier manager.

**Second Stage Approvals**
The second stage allows for additional approval rules to be run as a distinct set after the first stage approvals are completed.

**Setting up Supplier Registration Approvals Task: Critical Choices**
The following preconfigured components facilitate the supplier registration approvals setup:

- Registration Approvals task
- Stages
- Participants
- Seeded approval policy
To access the supplier registration approvals tasks, navigate to **Setup and Maintenance work area > Approval Management functional area**.

Use the Manage Supplier Registration Approvals task to configure approval routing rules for registrations submitted by external users of companies interested in becoming a supplier.

Use the Manage Internal Supplier Registration Approvals tasks to configure approval routing rules for registrations submitted by internal users on the company’s behalf.

The following figure shows the seeded supplier registration approval stages that are executed in Oracle Fusion Supplier Portal.

Approval rules configured in the seeded stages are executed in the following sequence:

1. First stage approvals
2. Second stage approvals (Only executed after all first stage approvals are completed.)

The following figure shows the first stage approvals.
First Stage Approvals

- Parallel Approval – First Responder Wins
- Parallel Approval
- Serial Approval

The following figure shows the second stage approvals that are executed after all first stage approvals are completed.

Second Stage Approvals

- Parallel Approval – First Responder Wins
- Parallel Approval
- Serial Approval
Approval Stages
Approvals to review supplier registration requests happen in a flexible two-stage process.

Within each stage, there are three seeded rule-based participants. You can pick a routing type (Supervisory, Position, Job Level, Single User, and User-Defined Approval Groups) to configure the list of approvers entitled to receive the document for approval.

You do not need to use all of the seeded stages and participants. You can disable unused participants by selecting the unused participant on the Manage Approvals Task page and clicking the **Disable** button.

First Stage Approvals
Based on your supplier registration approval requirements, choose which seeded participants should have approval rules configured since each participant has a different approval routing behavior.

The three seeded participants are:

- **Parallel Approval First Responder Wins**
  All identified approvers receive a notification for approval in parallel. The first responder to approve or reject the request defines the outcome of all remaining approvers.

- **Parallel Approval**
  All identified approvers receive a notification for approval in parallel. Approval is required from all approvers.

- **Serial Approval**
  Approvals are routed in serial. The approval is completed sequentially from approver to approver.

Second Stage Approvals
Seeded participants are similar to those in the first stage with similar routing properties:

- **Parallel Approval First Responder Wins**
  All identified approvers receive a notification for approval in parallel. The first responder to approve or reject the request defines the outcome of all remaining approvers.

- **Parallel Approval**
  All identified approvers receive a notification for approval in parallel. Approval is required from all approvers.

- **Serial Approval**
  Approvals are routed in Serial. The approval is completed sequentially from approver to approver.

Seeded Approval Policy
The following approval rules are seeded.

Approval rules are seeded in the first stage participant: Parallel Approval First Responder Wins. You can modify or delete the seeded rules.

- If supplier registration has business relationship of Prospective, then route to supplier administrator.
- If supplier registration has business relationship of Spend Authorized, then route to supplier managers.

Supplier Managers are derived from the users defined in procurement agents. All procurement agents with Manage Suppliers function for the BU that the registration was created will receive the approval notification.

Even if new rules are not configured, the seeded rule will execute unless it is deleted.
Register Supplier

Using Prospective Suppliers: Explained

When you begin a business relationship with a supplier, the supplier usually has a provisional status. For a provisional supplier, the amount of information you need is typically minimal. You need more information for suppliers with whom you conduct financial transactions. The level of review and oversight needed for a potential supplier is also typically less than that required by a contracted supplier.

An efficient way of addressing the need for different levels of supplier information is to provide two statuses for the suppliers. The provisional status allows a restricted level of access to the application capabilities. The full status allows access to a more complete range of capabilities.

Prospective Suppliers

Suppliers can ask to be registered with the application either independently by accessing the buying company's registration web page, or they can be registered internally, for example, a category manager can request to register a new supplier when completing an invitation list for a new negotiation. In either case, the registration requests go to the supplier manager for review. Once the supplier manager approves the registration request, the supplier becomes a prospective supplier in the application. Prospective suppliers have a restricted level of access. They can participate in supplier qualification initiatives, and they can view and respond to negotiations. Prospective suppliers are identified within the application by an icon that indicates their prospective status.

Spend Authorized Suppliers

If the category manager decides to award business to a prospective supplier who responded to a negotiation, that supplier needs to be authorized in the application to conduct spend transactions with the buying organization before a purchase document can be created for that supplier. Spend authorization requires a more complete level of information about the supplier and is subject to approval by the supplier manager. Once the supplier is approved for spend operations, they have access to all the normal capabilities of the application.

Purchase Documents for Prospective Suppliers

Prospective suppliers are provisional suppliers that are newly registered with the application. These suppliers have not been authorized to conduct spend operations with the buying organization. You can award business to prospective suppliers, but before the award can be completed, any prospective suppliers must be spend authorized.

When you complete your award decision, if any business has been awarded to prospective suppliers, the negotiation moves to Award Completion in Progress. The application sends a request to the supplier manager to authorize the supplier for spend operations. Once the supplier is spend authorized, an entry appears in the Recent Activity table in your workbench notifying you that the supplier is now spend authorized. Also, a notification is sent to the original requester of the spend authorization (note that if the supplier was already in the process of being authorized when you made your award decision, the application does not consider you the original authorization requester, and you won't receive this notification).

You must monitor your Recent Activity table to know when the spend authorization requests have been processed. Once all the prospective suppliers who have been awarded business for a negotiation are spend authorized, you can create the purchase documents for that negotiation.
If the authorization request is rejected, an entry shows up in your Recent Activity table and you receive a notification (if you are the originating requester). The status for the negotiation reverts back to its previous status, either Award in Progress or Award Approved.

**Configuring the New Supplier Notification: Explained**

When suppliers are registered as, or promoted to spend authorized status, the application sends an email notification to all the supplier contacts with a valid email address. Use Setup and Maintenance to enable this functionality. You can define the content of this email to include important information for the supplier. Additionally, you can include country-specific attachments as well as general attachments to the email notification.

An automated email notification is sent to suppliers at the moment they are approved as spend authorized. This notification is triggered when a prospective supplier is promoted or when a spend authorization request for the supplier is approved. You can define the email notification content.

After you have configured and enabled the notification builder, it reduces any manual intervention required to communicate various business related policies to the supplier when they are approved for spend.

**Defining the Notification Content**

You can enter text for the subject and the body content of the email notification. After you enable the notification, the subject and body content fields become required fields. Rich text support for the email body content allows you to flexibly format and display the content, for example, by highlighting important information, such as links to important websites.

**Adding Attachments**

You can also upload documents which are added as attachments to the notification. Such attachments could include, for example, a welcome letter or policy explanations. In the Notification Documents table, there is a predefined entry labeled Global. You can use this category to contain documents that are sent to suppliers that do not have either a Taxpayer Country value or a Tax Registration Country value defined in the supplier definition. When determining the destination for the notification, the application checks first if the supplier has a Taxpayer Country defined, and if so, the notification is sent to that location. If there is no Taxpayer Country defined, the application uses the value for Tax Registration Country as the location. If the supplier definition has no value for either Taxpayer Country or Tax Registration Country, it attaches any documents defined as global in the Notification Documents table.

**Configuring the Notification Generator**

Use Setup and Maintenance to configure the notification generator. You must have the Procurement Application Administrator job role to configure the generator.

1. In the Setup and Maintenance work area, select Procurement.
2. On the Setup: Procurement page, find and select the row for Suppliers. The page refreshes to show the supplier-related implementation tasks.
3. From the Show menu, select All Tasks.
4. Click the link for the Configure New Supplier Notification task.
5. On the Configure New Supplier Notification page, in the Notification Content section, you can enter the text for the
   - Subject line text
   - Body text
5. In the Notification Documents section, you can add attachments. Attachments can be global or country-specific. Global attachments are added to all notifications. Country-specific attachments are added depending on the Supplier location.
6. When you are finished entering text and uploading attachment documents, select the Enable notification option.
7. Click Save and Close.
Why can’t I edit the registration request?
Only registration requests in pending approval status can be edited. The user must be the current approver and have the Supplier Registration Management Duty (Edit Supplier Registration Request privilege), or the Supplier Profile Management Duty (Access Supplier Work Area Overview privilege) to edit the registration.

How can I configure the company name used in supplier user notifications?
Supplier user notification definitions use a placeholder for the enterprise name. When a supplier user notification is sent, the placeholder is replaced with the Enterprise Name field as defined in the enterprise structure in Oracle HCM Cloud. The Enterprise Name is defined when the application is initially set up and deployed.

Manage Supplier Profiles

Supplier Work Area Overview: Explained
The Suppliers Work Area Overview page is the home page to perform day-to-day supplier maintenance and administration activities.

The overview page provides visibility to supplier information in order to carry out tasks ranging from routine maintenance, to event driven administrative responsibilities. In addition, the overview page contains reports that highlight supplier issues requiring attention and provides easy access to maintain and update supplier records.

The overview page is available to the Supplier Administrator and Supplier Manager.

Supplier Administrator
The supplier administrator role is responsible for:
- Maintaining existing suppliers.
- Reviewing and approving profile change requests.
- Reviewing and setting up supplier profiles to be ready for spend transactions.
- Registering new suppliers needed for purchasing that will be reviewed and approved by the supplier manager.

Supplier Manager
The supplier manager is responsible for:
- Controlling the addition of new suppliers.
- Completing and approving prospective supplier profiles to be ready for spend.
- Creating supplier records for procurement.

Work Area Overview Page
The Suppliers Work Area Overview page contains the following reports:
The table below shows the information on the Supplier Work Area Overview page.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Region</th>
<th>Summary</th>
<th>Supplier Manager View</th>
<th>Supplier Administrator View</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Supplier Spend Authorization</td>
<td>Identifies the status of suppliers with a request for spend authorization as pending</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Requests</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Supplier Model: Explained

A supplier is modeled as a global entity. It is not created within a business unit or any other organizational context. A procurement business unit establishes a relationship with a supplier through the creation of a site which maintains internal controls for how procure to pay transactions are executed with the supplier. The other entities of the supplier profile capture mostly external information that is provided by the supplier, such as tax identifiers, addresses, contact information, and so on.

The following figure shows a typical supplier definition and all its possible attributes. It also shows the connections between all the parts. For each supplier, there are four groups of attributes:

- Addresses
- Sites
- Contacts
- Miscellaneous information

Address attributes include:

- Contacts - supplier personnel associated with that address
- Bank accounts - any bank accounts associated with that address
- Tax registrations - any tax information for that address
- Sites - any business function associated with that site
- Descriptive flexfields - any descriptive flexfields used with addresses

Site attributes include:
- Transaction controls - any controls on the business functions conducted at that site
- Bank accounts - any bank accounts associated with the site
- Site assignments - which business units use the site
- Descriptive flexfields - any descriptive flexfields used with sites

Contact attributes include:
- Contact address - the address associated with the contact
- User account - the contact’s user account with the application
- Descriptive flexfields - any descriptive flexfields used with contacts

Miscellaneous attributes can include:
- Bank accounts
- Tax registrations
- Products and Services provided by this supplier
- Business classifications applied to this supplier
- Any descriptive flexfields used with suppliers
Tax Registrations and Bank Accounts
Tax registrations and bank accounts, which include additional payment processing controls, can be defined at different levels of the supplier profile, providing more flexibility in conducting business with the supplier. These levels are described below, including additional relational aspects between entities.

1. Tax registrations can be created and maintained at three levels: supplier, address, and site.
2. Bank accounts can be created and maintained at three levels: supplier, address, and site.
3. A site must be associated with exactly one address. Multiple sites can be created for the same address. This approach is commonly used when more than one procurement business unit sources from the same supplier. You can create a site at the same time you create an address, instead of navigating to the Sites tab to create the site, after the address is created.
4. Address Contacts and Contact Addresses represent two ways an association can be made between a supplier address and supplier contact. This association can be established when performing maintenance in either entity. One address can be associated to one or more contacts, and one contact can be associated to one or more addresses. Additionally, when a contact is associated with an address, it is implicitly associated with all sites using the address. This establishes the concept of a Site Contact. Some transactions, such as purchasing documents, allow for a Site Contact to be selected on the transaction.

Prospective Suppliers
Buying organizations may engage with suppliers as prospective business partners. This prevents them from engaging in any contractual obligation, such as through a purchase order, or agreement. The prospective supplier can be invited only to participate in sourcing negotiations, or a supplier qualification process. If the prospective supplier is awarded business, the business relationship then changes to spend authorized. The buying organization can commit financially only to a spend authorized supplier.

Supplier Business Relationship Status
Suppliers are identified based on two types of business relationship status:

- Prospective: Allows the supplier to participate in sourcing negotiations and supplier qualifications, but does not allow the supplier to be available for ordering and invoicing. The site profile entity as shown in the diagram above is not visible for prospective suppliers.
- Spend Authorized: Indicates that the supplier is ready for ordering and invoicing. A request is initiated for a supplier to become spend authorized in one of the following ways:
  o You request the prospective supplier to be promoted to spend authorized from the supplier record.
  o The prospective supplier is awarded negotiation.
  o A supplier with intention of a spend authorized business relationship is created from an approved registration request.

Related Topics
- Spend Authorization Requests: Explained

Searching for Suppliers: Explained
For many procurement activities, you must identify the suppliers with whom you want to deal. Depending on the procurement task you are performing, you use different pages:

- If you are on the Suppliers work area, you can use the Quick Search feature, available by clicking Search: Suppliers(magnifying glass icon).
• Also on the Suppliers work area, you can perform searches from within the various information regions.
• If you are working with supplier profiles, you use the Search region of the Manage Suppliers page.
• If you are creating a Sourcing negotiation, you use the Suppliers: Add Suppliers page to invite suppliers to your negotiation.
• If you are creating a Supplier Qualification initiative, you use the Overview: Add Suppliers page.

These pages each provide you with a flexible tool for conducting detailed searches using supplier attributes.

Keywords Search (Quick Search and Basic Search)
On the Manage Suppliers page or the Quick Search page, enter full or partial search values into the Keywords field. The application searches for a match between the value you enter and either the supplier name, alternate name, parent supplier name, supplier number, or D-U-N-S number. Additionally, if you are performing a Quick Search, the application suggests possible matches as you type a search value.

Using Keywords Search
Keyword search allows you to navigate to a supplier profile directly when you know which supplier you need to access. Use the Manage Suppliers page to look up suppliers using a keyword search if you know the supplier name, or know part of the name.

The application searches for matches in the following supplier profile attributes:

• Supplier name
• Alternate name
• Parent supplier name
• Supplier number
• D-U-N-S number

If you enter a partial search value, the application returns all entries that contain the value anywhere in the entry name/number. If you enter a search value of "corp", for example, the application would match on and return all of:

• Corporate Relocation Services
• Acme Corporation
• News Feed Corp

You can use partial matching to retrieve a group of suppliers that have similar naming attributes. When using Quick Search, if you enter a partial search value, autosuggest displays possible search values.

Basic Search
The basic search functionality is available on the Manage Suppliers page and uses keywords to quickly identify a single supplier or group of suppliers who match the search values you enter. You can use one or more than one search fields to narrow your search when targeting a particular supplier.

Advanced Search
While on any search page, click Advanced Search to use multiple search fields to perform a more specific search based on supplier attributes. All of the search fields on the advanced search page are selectively required (instead of being always required). You can choose only fields you want to search on, although you must enter a search value in at least one search field.
Note that you can search on the products and services that a supplier provides. You can enter the name of a category, for example, Office Supplies. If you do not know the exact name, you can click the search icon at the end of the search value field. On the Search and Select: Products and Services page, you can enter a full or partial search value in the Category Name or the Description field and click Search. When the search results appear, you can highlight an entry and click OK. When you return to the Manage Suppliers page, the value you chose appears in the Products and Services search field. You can click Search to generate a list of suppliers who provide that product or service.

When using advanced search, use the Add Fields button to display a list of additional search fields. You can select one or more search fields, add them to the search panel and enter values to search on.

Generating Reports

Download and print search results from any type of search by selecting Export to Excel from the Actions menu. Use multiple search fields with the Advanced Search to isolate groups of suppliers that share attributes and then export the results and print from Excel. This way, you can use the advanced search for light-weight reporting.

Searching within a Work Area Region

On the Suppliers work area, you can control the information displayed in a particular region by selecting a tab for the information type and a time span value (for example, Expiring: Next 90 days, or Created: Last 30 days) to control the content of the results. Once the search results appear, you can generate a spreadsheet containing the information by selecting Export to Excel from the region Actions menu.

For requests for spend authorization, you can click the request link to drill down into details of the request. If the request was rejected, you can see the reject reason among other information.

You can see information on expired and expiring business classifications for a particular supplier.

For incomplete supplier profiles, you have several choices about what kind of information you view. For supplier profiles that have no addresses or contacts, you can click the appropriately labeled tab. For profiles that have no administrative contacts or tax identifiers, you can click the supplier link to view the Edit Supplier page, where you can update the profile information as needed.

For outstanding profile change requests that require approval, you can view the request and the supplier information.

Scenarios

Scenario One - Lucy Noh, the supplier quality manager for her company, wants to identify all suppliers with an assessment of Excellent for the assessment New Suppliers - Fiscal Year 2017. From the task panel drawer, she clicks the Research Suppliers link. On the Research Suppliers page, she enters the assessment name and selects the outcome status of Excellent and clicks Search.

Scenario Two - John Patel has been asked by his manager to generate some reports on their suppliers. One particular request is for all suppliers that are certified to transport chemicals within the state. When the search results appear, he clicks the Actions menu and selects the option Export to Excel. He saves the Excel output and prints it for his manager.

Scenario Three - Mike Yamagato, a category manager, is creating a negotiation to purchase new hardware for a new office his company is opening. He wants to identify all the suppliers that sell computer hardware. There is a short time frame for this purchase, so he wants to restrict the search to only suppliers that already have a business relationship of spend authorized. He selects the category value Miscellaneous Hardware and selects the business relationship of spend authorized. He selects all of the suppliers resulting from the search and adds them to the negotiation document.

Scenario Four - Jason Wilde is tracking down information on an invoice from a particular supplier. To answer the question, he needs to know the address of one of the supplier’s distribution sites. Jason knows that this transaction occurred over 12 months ago, and since then the supplier has changed names due to an acquisition. However, the supplier number did not
change, so on the Overview page, he clicks the **Search: Suppliers** icon to perform a quick search and enters the supplier number into the Keywords search field. When the supplier information appears, Jason can look up the site address.

### Set Up Supplier Roles: Examples

The following simple examples illustrate selecting and managing roles for supplier user provisioning.

#### Selecting Roles for Supplier User Provisioning:

Vision Corporation decides to expand their Supplier Portal work area deployment and allow supplier customer service representatives to access orders and agreements.

The IT security manager navigates to the Manage Supplier User Roles page. They locate it in the Setup and Maintenance work area, Procurement offering, Supplier Portal functional area, Manage Supplier User Roles task. They search for the supplier job role Supplier Customer Service Representative, and add the role to the table.

The Procurement Application Administrator then navigates to the Manage Supplier User Role Usages task. They locate it in the Setup and Maintenance work area, Procurement offering, Supplier Portal functional area. For the Supplier Customer Service Representative role, they select the following option: Default for Supplier Portal.

#### Managing Default Roles for Supplier Users and Supplier Bidders:

Vision Corporation decides the Supplier Sales Representative role should not be marked as a default role for the Supplier Portal work area. The Procurement Application Administrator navigates to the Manage Supplier User Role Usages task. They ensure the Default for Supplier Portal option is not selected for that role.

Vision Corporation also recently implemented Oracle Fusion Sourcing. They must provision the Supplier Bidder role to suppliers invited to sourcing events. The IT Security Manager navigates to the Manage Supplier User Roles page. They add the Supplier Bidder role to the table. For the newly added role, they select the Default for Sourcing option.

### Configure Supplier Registration and Supplier Profile Change Request: Points to Consider

Use the **Configure Supplier Registration and Profile Change Request** task to configure the supplier registration and self service supplier profile change request approval requirements. Find it in the Setup and Maintenance work area, Procurement offering, Suppliers functional area.

#### Supplier Registration

You can configure the supplier registration process based on the expected supplier business relationship of a supplier. You can define two separate registration flows based on the intended business relationship.

- **Spend Authorized Supplier requests:** Companies already identified for a procurement need are directed by the buying organization to the spend authorized registration flow. The flow captures more rigorous profile information needed before agreements, orders, and invoices can be transacted. For example, a spend authorized company registering can be required to provide bank account information.
- **Prospective Supplier requests:** Unknown companies are presented with the prospective supplier flow. They must only provide minimal profile information to participate in the sourcing and supplier qualification activities.
Possible profile components that you can include during a registration flow include:

- Organization Details: Basic supplier information including the supplier name.
- Contacts: Supplier contact information.
- Contact User Account: User accounts control privileges for Supplier Portal contacts.
- Addresses: Company addresses including associated contacts.
- Business Classifications: Supplier certifications important to the buying organization such as supplier diversity programs.
- Bank Accounts: Supplier banking information.
- Products and Services: Identifies what categories of products and services are provided by the supplier.
- Qualifications Questionnaire: Additional questions for suppliers.

When you configure the two supplier registration flows you identify which profile attributes the supplier sees. Also you can specify whether the supplier must enter a value for the attribute.

- Enabled: The attribute is displayed to the supplier, but the supplier is not required to enter information.
- Required: The supplier must supply information for this attribute.

Note: Your supplier registration configuration applies to suppliers from all registration sources.

Default Business Relationship for Registration Sources

A supplier registration can come from one of the following three sources:

- Internal Sourcing Invitation: Supplier can be invited to register from a sourcing negotiation.
- Internal Supplier Request: Supplier can be invited to register by a supplier administrator during the course of defining the supplier.
- External request from the supplier when self-registering using your organization’s external supplier registration website.

In the Default Business Relationship for Registration Sources region, you identify the default business relationship for each registration flow. The default business relationship determines what profile information is included as configured for the registration page.

Post Approval Options

Once a new supplier’s registration is approved, or its status promoted to spend authorized, the application automatically creates site assignments for any new sites defined for that supplier. However, you can retain control over how the supplier’s site assignments are created by deselecting the check box Autocreate site assignments for spend authorized suppliers. If you deselect this check box, site assignments for a supplier are no longer created automatically. You must create them manually.

Registration URL Encryption

When a prospective supplier saves the registration for later completion, the application sends an email to the prospective supplier containing the registration URL. The URL contains an identifier which is encrypted using an encryption key. This prevents users from altering the URL to view registrations submitted by other companies.

If you suspected that registrations have been tampered with, you can regenerate the encryption key. After the registration key is regenerated, registrations saved for later are no longer accessible to their prospective suppliers.
Supplier Registration URLs
You use different supplier registration URLs for each business relationship type (prospective and spend authorized). Your suppliers can then use the appropriate URL to register with your company. Each URL contains a parameter for the business relationship type that navigates your supplier to a registration page.

You can set the registration URL for each business relationship type on the Configure Procurement Business Function page. You can set URLs for both prospective supplier registration and spend authorized registration.

Supplier Profile Change Request
Use the Supplier Profile Change Request tab to configure the approval requirement settings for changes to supplier profile attributes through a change request. The settings apply to supplier-initiated profile change requests and to change requests resulting from Supplier Qualification or Sourcing questionnaires.

The values you set here apply to supplier profile change requests from the following sources:

- Suppliers
- Supplier Qualification
- Supplier Negotiation

Supplier profiles can also be changed by internal users. Updates to bank account changes by internal users are submitted to an approval process. See Configuring Internal Supplier Bank Account Change Approvals: Explained.

The Configure Supplier Registration and Profile Change Requests task does not configure supplier profile changes made by internal users.

You can specify approval requirements for prospective and spend authorized suppliers for the following entities:

- Organization Details: Basic supplier information including the supplier name and supplier profile level descriptive flexfields.
- Contacts: Supplier contact information including supplier contact descriptive flexfields.
- Contact User Account: User accounts that control account privileges for supplier contacts to use Supplier Portal.
- Addresses: Company addresses including associated contacts including supplier address descriptive flexfields.
- Business Classifications: Supplier certifications important to the buying organization such as supplier diversity programs.
- Bank Accounts: Supplier banking information.
- Payment Methods: The method used to pay the supplier.
- Products and Services: Identifies what categories of products and services are provided by the supplier.
- Tax Identifiers: Tax organization, tax country, and taxpayer ID to identify the supplier for tax purposes.
- Site Details: Site information such as the address and site purpose (spend authorized suppliers only).

For each profile attribute, you can specify:

- No Approval Required: Change request is approved.
- Approval Required: Change request is routed for approval.

Configuration of the Site Details attribute for prospective suppliers is not available.

Related Topics
- Configuring Internal Supplier Bank Account Change Approvals: Explained
Security for Individual Supplier Information: Explained

Use the Personally Identifiable Information (PII) framework to protect tax identifiers for suppliers classified as individuals. PII refers to the framework in Oracle Fusion Applications for protecting sensitive data for an individual. Additional security privileges are required for users to view and maintain such data.

The predefined job roles Supplier Administrator and Supplier Manager include data security policies to maintain tax identifiers for suppliers classified as individuals. Only users with these roles can view and maintain the following tax identifiers for individual suppliers:

- Taxpayer ID
- Tax Registration Number
- National Insurance Number

Individual suppliers are defined as suppliers with a Tax Organization Type of Individual or Foreign Individual.

Other users without these roles can still search and access individual suppliers. They are restricted from viewing or updating the tax identifiers for these suppliers.

Similar PII data security is also enforced in the Supplier Registration flows. Only users with the Supplier Administrator and Supplier Manager roles can view or maintain the tax identifier information for an individual supplier’s registration approval request.

Supplier Taxpayer ID Sharing: Explained

Suppliers can share the same taxpayer ID if they are part of the same parent child hierarchy. This improves tax reporting and payment capabilities and reduces the need for error-prone manual processes.

Share a Taxpayer ID with a Child Supplier

As a Supplier Administrator or Supplier Manager, you can configure shared taxpayer IDs if the Allow Taxpayer ID Sharing Across Suppliers feature is opted in to and enabled. Define a parent child hierarchy for suppliers before sharing a taxpayer ID between them. Note that suppliers can be in the same parent child hierarchy without sharing the same taxpayer ID.

To configure a shared taxpayer ID between suppliers:

1. If you are creating a new child supplier, do not specify the shared taxpayer ID on the Create Supplier dialog. Leave Taxpayer ID empty. Click Create.
2. On the child supplier’s Edit Supplier page, set Parent Supplier to the parent supplier’s name.
3. Navigate to the Profile tab > Income Tax subtab.
4. Set Taxpayer Country and Taxpayer ID to match the parent supplier’s values.
5. Click Save and Close.
   The Confirm Taxpayer Updates dialog is displayed with a message asking you to confirm that the suppliers share the same taxpayer ID.
6. Click OK on the Confirm Taxpayer Updates dialog.

Share a Taxpayer ID with a Parent Supplier

You can move an existing supplier into a parent child hierarchy as a parent, and share the existing child supplier’s taxpayer ID with the parent supplier.
To do this:

1. If you are creating a new supplier, do not specify the existing supplier’s shared taxpayer ID on the Create Supplier dialog. Leave Taxpayer ID empty. Click Create.
2. Click Save.
3. Edit the existing supplier.
4. On the existing supplier’s Edit Supplier page, set Parent Supplier to the new supplier’s name and click Save and Close.
5. On the new supplier’s Edit Supplier page, navigate to the Profile tab > Income Tax subtab.
6. Set the Taxpayer ID and Taxpayer Country to match the existing (child) supplier’s values.
7. Click Save.
   The Confirm Taxpayer Updates dialog is displayed with a message asking you to confirm that the suppliers share the same taxpayer ID.
8. Click OK on the Confirm Taxpayer Updates dialog.

Sharing Taxpayer IDs at Supplier Registration
When you register a new supplier on the Register Supplier page that you have configured to share a taxpayer ID with an existing supplier, no errors are displayed when you submit the new registration. Checks for duplicate taxpayer IDs are made as part of the approval process. As an Approver, resolve taxpayer ID sharing conflicts using the same principles previously discussed in this topic for taxpayer ID sharing with newly created suppliers.

Sharing Taxpayer IDs for Imported Suppliers
Using supplier import, you can create a supplier that is intended to share its taxpayer ID with an existing parent supplier. In the import template, specify the existing supplier as the Parent Supplier for the new supplier. Then provide the parent supplier’s Taxpayer Country and Taxpayer ID values.

Shared Taxpayer ID Configuration Scenarios
Sharing taxpayer IDs between suppliers that are not in the same parent child hierarchy triggers errors. Suppliers can be in the same parent child hierarchy without sharing the same taxpayer ID.

Scenarios that trigger an error include the following:

- A supplier has the taxpayer ID 123 and Taxpayer Country US. Another supplier’s Parent Supplier is empty. You edit this supplier and set the Taxpayer ID to 123, and the Taxpayer Country to US. You click Save. An error occurs.
  Solution: Set the second supplier’s Parent Supplier to the first supplier’s name and click Save. This makes the second supplier a child supplier. Set the child supplier’s taxpayer ID to 123 and Taxpayer Country to US, and click Save. Click OK on the Confirm Taxpayer Updates dialog.

- Two suppliers in the same parent child hierarchy share the taxpayer ID 123. One supplier’s Parent Supplier is set to the other supplier’s name. On the Edit Supplier page for the child supplier, you clear Parent Supplier and click Save. An error occurs.
  Solution: Change one of the supplier’s taxpayer ID so that the two suppliers no longer share an ID before clearing the child supplier’s Parent Supplier field.

- A supplier has the taxpayer ID 123 and the taxpayer country US. You create a new child supplier and on the Create Supplier dialog, you specify a taxpayer ID of 123, a taxpayer country of US, and click Save. An error occurs.
  Solution: Leave Taxpayer ID empty on the Create Supplier dialog. Click OK. On the Edit Supplier page, specify the parent supplier’s name in Parent Supplier and the parent supplier’s taxpayer ID and taxpayer country in Taxpayer ID and Taxpayer Country, respectively. Click Save. Click OK on the Confirm Taxpayer Updates dialog.
This scenario does not trigger an error:

- The parent supplier and the child supplier both share the taxpayer ID 123 and the taxpayer country Canada. The child supplier’s Parent Supplier is set to the parent supplier’s name. On the Edit Supplier page for the parent supplier, you change the Taxpayer ID and click Save. No error occurs. Suppliers in a parent child hierarchy do not have to share taxpayer IDs.

**Related Topics**
- Configure Taxpayer ID Sharing Across Suppliers: Explained

How can I configure suppliers to share the same taxpayer ID?

Create suppliers with properly defined parent child hierarchy. Once parent child hierarchy is established, enter the shared taxpayer ID for these suppliers.

How can I view and update a supplier contact’s mobile phone?

To view, but not edit, a supplier contact’s mobile phone, you must have the View Trading Community Person Mobile Phone Number data security privilege. To view and edit a supplier contact’s mobile phone, you must have the Manage Trading Community Person Mobile Phone Number data security privilege.

If you have neither privilege, and if there is a mobile phone, the number is masked with asterisks. If there is no mobile phone, the field is blank.

**Supplier Audit History: Overview**

Supplier Audit History allows tracking and reporting of changes made to supplier profile information to support internal audit controls and governance as well as external regulatory compliance such as SOX. Detailed change history provides real-time traceability of all recorded supplier profile updates.

Once configured, you can review changes to the supplier profile including updates made by end users both in the buying organization as well as from the supplier, and system applied changes such as supplier import, approved supplier registration requests, or approved change requests.

How can I use social collaboration to collect information on a supplier’s business performance?

Use the Social link on the Supplier page to invite the managers of marketing and payables to a conversation to provide information on the supplier.

For example, you are a category manager preparing to meet with one of your suppliers to discuss your business relationship and the supplier’s overall performance. Because this supplier is a critical marketing services provider, feedback from the marketing manager will be invaluable. In addition, the payables manager can provide payment details for last quarter.

- Click Social to open the Oracle Social Network window and share or join the supplier profile.
• Click **New Related Conversation**, add the marketing manager, and request details about Marketing’s satisfaction with this supplier.

• Click **New Related Conversation**, add the payables manager, and request information regarding any late payments or holds for this supplier.

Because you started these conversations from this particular supplier’s profile, both threaded discussions are stored and associated with the supplier’s profile for future reference.

**Related Topics**

• What does social networking have to do with my job

---

**Create Supplier**

**Create a Supplier and Supplier Site**

Creating suppliers and supplier sites is an essential part of the procurement process. A supplier is modeled as a global entity. It is not created within a business unit or any other organizational context. A procurement business unit establishes a relationship with a supplier through the creation of a site which maintains internal controls for how to procure to pay transactions are executed with the supplier.

1. Within the application, navigate to the **Suppliers > Create Supplier** task.

2. On the Create Supplier dialog box, enter:
   - Name
   - Tax Country
   - Tax Registration Number

3. Click **Create**.

4. On the Edit Supplier page, Profile tab, enter:
   - Supplier Type

5. On the Edit Supplier page, Addresses tab, click the **Create** icon.

6. On the Create Address page, enter:
   - Address Name
   - Country

*Note:* The Country field automatically defaults to the country set in your Work Location, as seen in the Personal Information page, Employment Details tab.

- Address Line 1
- City
- County
- State
- Postal Code
- Language
Select all applicable boxes. At a minimum select Purchasing.

7. Click **Save and Close**.

Repeat address creation for all addresses you do business with for this supplier.

8. With your supplier selected, open the Sites tab and click the **Create** icon.

9. On the Create Site page, enter:

   - **Address Name**
     Select the address for this supplier site.

10. Click **Save**.

11. Click the Receiving subtab and enter:

    - **Receipt Routing**

12. Click the Site Assignments subtab and click **Autocreate Assignments**. This may only be appropriate for your first site. Other sites may require manual creation.

13. Click **Save and Close**.

14. With your supplier selected open the Contacts tab and click the **Create** icon.

15. On the Create Contact page, enter:

    - **First Name**
    - **Last Name**
    - **Email**
    - Select Administrative contact check box

16. Click the Create icon.

17. In the Contact Addresses region, click the **Select and Add** icon:

    - Select the contact address.
    - Click **Apply**.
    - Click **OK**.

18. In the User Account region, click the Create user account check box. Accept all the applicable roles for this contact.

19. Click **Save and Close**.

20. Click **Save and Close**.

Supplier Numbering: Explained

The Procurement Application Administrator configures supplier numbering. Suppliers created through the Create Supplier task flow, through the supplier registration process, or through supplier import, are automatically numbered. The starting supplier number is defined in the Specify Supplier Numbering Setup page. The predefined default number is 1. The supplier number increments with each additional supplier created.

The next supplier number can be updated at any time, not just during initial setup. This can be used, for example, to skip a range of supplier numbers. The application validates that the next supplier number specified is not already used.

Duplicate Supplier Match: Explained

When a supplier is created, and during the supplier registration approval process, the application performs checks to avoid adding duplicate suppliers. The matching engine is supported by the Oracle Enterprise Data Quality application which can perform matching checks against all external parties.
You can configure the types of parties to consider for matching, such as suppliers and customers to be checked for similar and exact name matches. For example, if a company exists as a customer, the user is informed so they can decide if the party can be used as a supplier. If selected the existing party is used to establish the supplier.

How it Works
When creating a supplier, you are presented with a list of parties including suppliers with similar or matching names. You can view details of any reported matches and if none of them match the supplier to be created, you can proceed with the supplier creation.

If one of the reported matches is the same supplier, you can cancel the supplier creation process.

During the supplier registration approval process, approvers also see probable supplier matches and reject requests that are found to be duplicates.

Note: The duplicate supplier match feature is available on Oracle Procurement Cloud only. It is not supported on Oracle Fusion Procurement (on-premise).

Attachments: Explained
Users can attach any supporting documents to the registration describing company background, certifications, product data sheets, specifications, pricing information, and so on. Attachments can be in the form of files, URLs, or text notes.

Business Classifications: Explained
Business classifications support the tracking of supplier certifications that are important to companies for different reasons, such as for supplier diversity programs. Since classification requirements can vary by country or region, the classifications initially provided can be changed. The business classifications table can capture multiple certificates belonging to the same business classification that were issued by different certifying agencies. Classification attributes that can be captured include Certifying Agency, Certificate, Start Date, and Expiration Date. In addition, attachments and notes can be captured for each classification record.

Each business classification can have a status of current, future dated, or expired. The application supports filtering the certifying agencies associated with a specific classification, based on the configuration in the Manage Certifying Agencies setup page. Use the Manage Certifying Agencies setup page to maintain certifying agencies that are recognized as authorized organizations for issuing classification certifications.

The following classifications are provided for tracking suppliers.

- Hub Zone
- Minority Owned
  - Subclassification: African American, American Indian, Asian, Hispanic
- Service-disabled Veteran Owned
- Small Business
- Veteran Owned
- Woman Owned

The name of the supplier contact that provides classification information and the date in which the classification was verified is recorded when saving the information.

The administrative supplier contact with an active user account is sent a notification about the impending classification expiration. Initial expiring notification and reminder notifications are triggered in regular intervals based on set parameters.
Manage Supplier Products and Services Category Hierarchy: Explained

The Manage Supplier Products and Services Category Hierarchy page enables the buying organization to define a category hierarchy for identifying the products and services categories that suppliers and prospective suppliers can provide.

The category hierarchy can be defined with as many levels as needed to capture granular supplier category classifications. The hierarchy navigation allows supplier users to quickly drill down and select their applicable categories. When a parent category is selected, the buying organization assumes that the supplier can provide all the products and services represented as child categories under that parent category.

The two types of categories that are used in the hierarchy are browsing categories and item categories.

Browsing Categories

Browsing categories, also known as navigation categories, are created to structure the hierarchy and organize the underlying item categories so that users can navigate and select the most appropriate categories applicable to the supplier organization. A browsing category can either be a parent category, or a child to another browsing category.

Item Categories

Item categories are categories from the Purchasing Catalog used during sourcing activities by the buying organization to find all suppliers that can provide a given item category. Item categories cannot be added as a parent category in the hierarchy, they can only be added as the last level in a branch, also referred to as the leaf level.

You can develop your own method of categorizing products and services, or you can use standard coding systems such as UNSPSC.

If the categories seem too granular to display to end users, you can control whether or not to show the leaf level item categories with the Display in Supplier Profile check box, which is available at the category level in the purchasing catalog.

The Display in Supplier Profile check box determines whether the category will be displayed in the category hierarchy presented to the end users (prospective suppliers and supplier administrators). If the check box is unchecked, the category would only be used internally by downstream flows, such as Sourcing. However, it would not be displayed in the category hierarchy presented to the users. Browsing categories are not controlled by this check box. Any browsing category created in the hierarchy is always displayed.

Note: If any categories are removed from the hierarchy that were selected on a particular supplier’s profile that will cause the deleted category to be dropped from the supplier record.

Supplier Sites and Supplier Site Assignments: Explained

The site represents a business relationship between a procurement business unit (BU) and the supplier.

Create Site

Sites are created in a procurement BU. A procurement BU represents a specific purchasing or sourcing organization that is responsible for establishing and maintaining supplier relationships. The site allows a specific procurement BU to set terms, controls, and policies which govern how procure to pay transactions are executed between its client BUs and the supplier. Many of these site attributes are optional must be set only when there is a need to deviate from a BU level policy. For example, the supplier might require more restrictive receipt and invoice tolerances. Procurement policy terms and controls that are defined for a supplier are maintained at the supplier site level.

The following information defines the site:

- Procurement BU
- Site name
• Site address

• Site purposes: Purchasing, Pay, Procurement Card, Primary Pay, and Sourcing Only.

  o When a new site is created, the site purposes are set by default, based on the address purposes. The address purposes reflect the sales functions that the supplier claims to perform at their location, whereas the site purpose indicates the equivalent procurement functions the buying organization transacts with the location, which can be a subset of the address purposes.

  \[ Note: \] If the address is both RFQ and Ordering, then the site maps to a purpose of Purchasing, because sites with the Purchasing purpose are used in both purchasing and sourcing transactions.

Sites also feature an Additional Details region to capture additional information that can be defined by the buying organization. This information is referred to as descriptive flexfield information.

Use the subtabs on the Sites page to configure the controls that determine how purchasing, receiving and invoicing transactions are executed with the supplier.

Subtabs on the Sites page include:

  • General: User can provide additional identifier information including a customer number, which is the internal number the supplier uses to identify the buying organization, alternate site name, and a tax reporting indicator.

  • Purchasing: User can define purchasing terms for this site including communication details, self-billing information, freight, and hold controls.

  • Receiving: Provide information relating to receiving controls such as overreceipt tolerance, early receipt tolerance, receipt routing and so on

  • Invoicing: Define invoicing controls and terms such as invoice currency, payment currency, invoice-related holds, match approval levels, payment terms, pay date basis and so on.

  • Payments: Define supplier bank accounts, preferred payment methods, and other payment processing attributes for the site. Bank account information is used for paying supplier invoices by electronic funds transfer (EFT).

  • Site Assignments: Maintain the set of client BUs that can use the site for purchasing and invoicing purposes.

Site Assignments

Site assignments control which client BUs can transact with the site. In addition, the sold-to BU associated with the client BU is defined. Sold-to BU represents the organization that assumes the liability for the purchases made on behalf of the client BU. In most cases, the client BU and the sold-to BU are the same. However, users can set up a different sold-to BU for a specific client if required.

The premise of the site assignment model is to leverage the centralized procurement organization which negotiates terms and sets policy controls. These terms and controls established for a supplier site are used by the client BUs as a result of being assigned to the site. Without the site assignment model each client BU would be forced to establish its own relationship with the supplier. The service provider relationship between the client BU and procurement BU is defined in the business unit setup.

Creating a Site Assignment

There are two ways to create site assignments. You can manually create one assignment at a time by selecting the specific client BU, or you can use autocreate.

Every supplier site must have an active assignment to create transactions against the site, such as purchase orders or invoices. In other words, if a site assignment does not exist or is inactive, you cannot create transactions for that supplier site.
In a site assignment, only Client BU and Sold-to BU are required values. To create a site assignment for a client BU, provide the following information:

- **Client BU**: Select the appropriate BU from the list of all requisitioning and invoicing BUs that are serviced by the procurement BU.
- **Sold-to BU**: If the selected BU performs invoicing, then the same BU can be used as the Sold-to BU. However, in certain instances due to tax or legal reasons the client BU may only perform requisitioning with the supplier and another BU assumes the liability for the purchases. In this case a different sold-to BU is selected. The list of sold-to BUs that can be selected for a given client BU is determined by the Intercompany Transaction Flow setup. In addition, when a separate Sold-to BU acts as an agent to the client BU an assignment must be created for the sold-to BU in order for the BU to process invoices.
- **Legal Entity**: Read-only field based on the sold-to BU selected.
- **Ship-to Location**: Identifies the default shipping location used on purchasing documents for the client BU.
- **Bill-to Location**: Identifies the default billing location used on purchasing documents for the sold-to BU.
- **Inactive Date**: Determines when the assignment record is no longer active.
- **Withholding tax information**: Indicate whether withholding tax is enabled for the assignment and if yes, identify the tax group in which it is classified.
- **Accounting information**: Provide accounting information for the sold-to BUs for defaulting during invoice creation.

### Supplier Address Default Country: Explained

A default country is provided when you create a new supplier address. The rules used to make the country selection differ between various supplier management flows.

#### External Supplier Registration

When a new address is created during supplier registration, the following rules are used to derive the default country:

1. Use the country specified in the countryCode parameter in the supplier registration URL.
2. If there is no countryCode parameter or it does not resolve to a country, use the country from the location assigned to the inviting procurement BU.
3. If the inviting procurement BU does not have a location assigned, provide no country as the default.

   Set the location for a BU using the Manage Business unit task, accessed through the Setup and Maintenance work area.

When an address is created while editing a supplier profile change request, if all existing addresses for the supplier use the same country, it is used as the default country. Otherwise, no country is supplied as the default.

#### Internal Supplier Registration

Rules are used to derive the default country in the following scenarios:

- When a new address is created during internal supplier registration
- When a supplier is created or edited
- When a supplier is registered through sourcing
- When the Request New Supplier task is run in Self Service Procurement

The following rules apply:

1. Use the location assigned to the provided procurement BU to obtain the country.
   - For the Internal Supplier Registration flow, the procurement BU is optional.
For the Create Supplier or Edit Supplier flows, there is no procurement BU context for address creation.

- For the sourcing Register Supplier flow, the procurement BU is the one defined in the negotiation.
- For the Request New Supplier flow in Self Service Procurement, the application will first obtain the requisitioning BU from the Requisitioning Preferences page in the Purchase Requisitions work area. It will then use the Requisitioning BU to derive a default procurement BU from the Configure Requisitioning Business Function setup page.

2. If a procurement BU is not provided or if the procurement BU does not have a location assignment, the application obtains the country from the job assignment location for the current user's employee record in HCM. To set or change the job assignment:
   a. In the Person Management work area, search for the person with which the user is associated.
   b. Click Management Employment, then Edit, and then Update.
   c. Click Location Change and click OK.
   d. Set the location for the job assignment and click Save.
3. If no country information can be obtained from these rules, no default country is provided.

Supplier Profile Edits
When a supplier user creates a new address, if all active supplier addresses have the same country information, that country is provided as the default. Otherwise, no default country is provided.

Setting Up a Supplier’s Bank Account: Explained
If any of your suppliers want to receive payments by EFT to their bank accounts, you can set up a supplier bank account. A supplier bank account can be created at the following levels:

- Supplier level
- Supplier address level
- Supplier site level

Each bank account assignment is comprised of the following entities:
- Supplier
- Bank account
- Bank account assignment

You can set up a bank account by doing the following:
- Find your existing supplier.
- Set up a bank account at the supplier, supplier address, or supplier site level.
- Provide additional information that is relevant to the bank account.
- Optionally, add joint bank account owners.
- Optionally, specify intermediary accounts.
- Optionally, assign a joint bank account to a supplier.

Find Your Existing Supplier
On the Manage Suppliers page, you can search for an existing supplier.

1. On the Manage Suppliers page, in the Search region, enter your supplier name or supplier number in the Supplier or Supplier Number field and click the Search button. Supplier details appear in the Search Results region.
2. In the Search Results region, select the supplier name and click the Edit icon. The Edit Supplier: <Supplier Name> page appears.
Set Up a Bank Account at the Supplier, Supplier Address, or Supplier Site Level
You can set up a supplier’s bank account at the supplier, supplier address, or supplier site level.

1. To set up a bank account at the supplier level, on the Edit Supplier: <Supplier Name> page, select the Profile tab. Select the Payments tab. Select the Bank Accounts subtab. Go to step 8 and continue.
2. To set up a bank account at the supplier address level, on the Edit Supplier: <Supplier Name> page, select the Addresses tab. Click a specific address name link. On the Edit Address: <Location> page, select the Payments tab. Select the Bank Accounts subtab. Go to step 8 and continue.
3. To set up a bank account at the supplier site level, on the Edit Supplier: <Supplier Name> page, go to step 4 and continue.
4. Select the Sites tab. The supplier’s various sites display.
5. Click a specific site link. The Edit Site: <Supplier Site Name> page appears.
6. Select the Payments tab.
7. Select the Bank Accounts subtab.
9. In the Bank Account region, select an option from the Country choice list.

✓ Note: Validation of the bank account is based on the country for which the bank account is set up.

10. In the Account Number field, enter the bank account number.
11. From the Bank Name choice list, select a bank.

✓ Note: If the country of the supplier’s bank account and the country of the bank account’s branch through which the payment is made is the same, then the payment is considered a domestic payment.

12. From the Branch choice list, select the branch where the bank account will reside.

✓ Note: You can set up a supplier’s bank account for making domestic payments by check without specifying a bank or branch. To make electronic international payments, however, you must specify both a bank and a branch.

✓ Note: If the country of the supplier’s bank account and the country of the bank account’s branch through which the payment is made is not the same, then the payment is considered an international payment.

13. To make international payments to a supplier’s bank account, select the Allow international payments check box.

✓ Note: The Allow international payments check box can be selected only when you provide bank and branch details. If you do not select the Allow international payments check box, international payments are not created.

14. If you are setting up a supplier’s bank account in a European country, enter the International Bank Account Number (IBAN) in the IBAN field.

✓ Note: Validation of the IBAN is based on the country for which the bank account is set up.

15. From the Currency choice list, select the currency in which payments are made.
Note: If you select a currency, then the supplier’s bank account is used to pay invoices in that currency only. If you do not select a currency, then the supplier’s bank account is considered multicurrency and can be used to pay invoices in any currency.

Provide Additional Information That is Relevant to the Bank Account

On the Create Bank Account page, in the Additional Information region, you can enter additional information that is relevant to the bank account you are setting up.

1. In the **Account Suffix** field, enter the value that appears at the end of the bank account number, if applicable.

   **Note:** An account suffix is required in some countries.

2. From the **Conversion Rate Agreement Type** choice list, select the type of conversion rate agreement you have with the supplier.

3. In the **Conversion Rate** field, enter the conversion rate for which one currency can be exchanged for another at a specific point in time.

4. In the **Conversion Rate Agreement Number** field, enter the number of the conversion rate agreement with the supplier that specifies the currency in which payments are made.

5. In the **Check Digits** field, enter one or multiple digits used to validate a bank account number.

6. In the **Secondary Account Reference** field, you can optionally enter additional account information.

7. In the **Agency Location Code** field, enter the eight-digit value that identifies a Federal agency as the supplier.

8. Select the **Factor account** check box if the purpose of the bank account is to receive funds that are owed to the supplier, but are being collected on behalf of the supplier by the bank or a third party. The supplier receives payments from the funds collected, minus a commission.

   **Note:** If you select the **Factor account** check box, then you must select the account owner that provides the factoring services. A factor bank account can be assigned to any supplier without first adding that supplier as a joint owner.

Optionally, Add Joint Bank Account Owners

On the Create Bank Account page, in the Account Owners region, you can optionally add other suppliers to the supplier’s bank account as joint bank account owners.

1. In the **Account Owner** field, select a joint bank account owner from the list.

2. In the **From Date** field, select a starting date for the joint bank account owner.

   **Note:** Every supplier’s bank account has one or more owners. If the supplier wants to share the bank account with another supplier, then there will be multiple owners of the bank account. For multiple bank account ownership, you must specify one owner as the primary owner. The primary owner is the supplier for whom you set up the bank account.

3. To specify the primary bank account owner among multiple owners, click the **check mark** icon and then click the **Primary** field in the applicable bank account row. The **check mark** icon appears in the row you selected.

4. To add a row from which to select another joint bank account owner, click the **Create** icon.
Optionally, Specify Intermediary Accounts

On the Create Bank Account page in the Intermediary Accounts region, you specify intermediary bank accounts for this supplier. If there are restrictions on the transfer of funds between two countries, you can specify an intermediary bank account. An intermediary account is used to transfer funds between the originator’s bank and the beneficiary’s bank.

Optionally, Assign a Joint Bank Account to a Supplier

From the Bank Accounts subtab at the supplier, supplier address, or supplier site level, you can optionally assign a joint bank account to a supplier.

1. On the Bank Accounts subtab, select the Create icon. The Search and Select: Bank Account dialog box appears.
2. In the Search and Select: Bank Account dialog box, select the applicable joint bank account you want to assign to your supplier and click the OK button. The bank account you selected now appears in the Bank Accounts subtab.

When can I derive a bank account number from IBAN?

When you create and save an external bank account in the majority of the European, Middle Eastern, and Caribbean countries where the IBAN (International Bank Account Number) is used according to SWIFT (Society for Worldwide Interbank Financial Telecommunication) guidelines, the bank account number automatically derives from the IBAN and populates the Account Number field.

How can I enter supplier addresses suited to specific country formats?

Supplier address formats are configured in the Oracle Fusion Trading Community Data Quality application. If your supplier address requires a different country format from those available, contact the procurement application administrator.

Request Supplier Profile Change

Supplier Profile Change Requests: Explained

Supplier users with the Supplier Self Service Administrator job role have the authority to manage supplier profile information. Supplier users can request changes to the following parts of a supplier’s profile in Supplier Portal:

- Organization Details (including supplier profile descriptive flexfields)
- Tax Identifiers
- Addresses (including supplier address descriptive flexfields)
- Contacts (including supplier contact descriptive flexfields)
- Payments (including payment methods and bank accounts)
- Business Classifications
- Products and Services

The Supplier Self Service Administrator predefined job roles provide supplier administrators with the ability to maintain supplier profile information:

Changes are subject to review and approval by the buying organization in accordance with the configured profile change request approval requirements. Supplier users can cancel a pending supplier profile change request, or withdraw it to make additional edits. The request can then be resubmitted.
Supplier Profile Change Request

The supplier profile change request process is as follows:

1. The Supplier Self Service Administrator makes changes to the supplier profile information in the Supplier Portal work area. The changes made are submitted for review and approval by the buying organization.
   a. If none of the changes are in areas that are designated as requiring approval, the request is automatically processed. If any change in the request is in an area requiring approval, the entire request is submitted for approval.
2. If approval is required, the profile change request goes through a collaborative review process facilitated by the Approval Management Service. Approvers as identified by the approval configuration setup are notified. Buying organization approvers who have the Edit Supplier Profile Change Request privilege can edit the profile change request during approval.
3. The outcome of the review is to either approve or reject the change. The change request submitter is notified of the outcome.
4. If a user account is requested as part of the profile change request, it is submitted to the identity management system for processing.
5. Upon successful creation of a user account, an email notification with account credentials is sent to the new user.

Approve Supplier Profile Change Request

Supplier-Initiated Profile Change Requests: Explained

As a supplier user, you can modify your supplier profile. Click the Manage Profile link on the Supplier Portal to display the Company Profile page. Click Edit to initiate the change process.

Supplier-Initiated Profile Changes

Supplier-initiated profile change requests can include changes to many profile attributes. On submission, proper approvers are identified based on the profile change approval configuration defined, and notified of the change request.

Enabling Supplier-Initiated Profile Changes

To use supplier-initiated profile changes, enable the feature by selecting Full Supplier Profile Change Management. In the Setup and Maintenance Work Area, access the Procurement offering. Full Supplier Profile Change Management can be enabled in Supplier Portal, Sourcing or Supplier Qualification.

Enabling this feature allows supplier users to change all profile entities from the Supplier Portal. When it is disabled, the supplier can make changes only to supplier contacts.

Configuring Entity-level Approval Requirements

Approvals are configured through the Configure Supplier Registration and Profile Change Request task, Supplier Profile Change Request tab, accessed through the Setup and Maintenance work area.

You can configure approval requirements for all profile entities, for both prospective and spend authorized suppliers.

Entities include:

- Organization Details
- Contacts
- Contact User Account
• Addresses
• Business Classifications
• Bank Accounts
• Payment Methods
• Products and Services
• Tax Identifiers
• Site Details

Configuring Profile Change Approval Policies
You can configure how supplier-initiated profile changes are to be approved. The approval policies are configured through the Manage Supplier Profile Change Approvals task, accessed through the Setup and Maintenance work area, using seeded stages and participants. Approvals work in a similar fashion to supplier registration approvals. See Configuring Supplier Registration and Self Service Profile Request: Points to Consider for details about approval stages, participants, and routing types.

Setting Up Supplier Profile Change Request Approvals Task: Critical Choices
Supplier initiated profile changes are approved using the Supplier Profile Change Requests Pending Approval page. In the Setup and Maintenance work area, use the Manage Supplier Profile Change Approvals setup task in the Approval Management functional area to configure Supplier Profile Change Request approval rules.

The setup task approval configuration includes two seeded stages which are executed serially:

• Supplier Profile Change Request First Stage Approvals
• Supplier Profile Change Request Second Stage Approvals

All first stage approvals must be completed before the routing rules of the Second Stage are executed.

Supplier Profile Change Request First Stage Approvals
Choose which seeded participants should have approval rules configured based on your supplier profile change request approval requirements. Each participant has a different approval routing behavior.

The three seeded first stage participants are:

• Parallel Approval First Responder Wins
  All identified approvers receive a notification for approval in parallel. This first stage participant is enabled by default. The first responder to approve or reject the request defines the outcome of all remaining approvers.
• Parallel Approval
  All identified approvers receive a notification for approval in parallel. Approval is required from all approvers.
• Serial Approval
  Approvals are routed serially. The approval is completed sequentially from approver to approver.

Supplier Profile Change Request Second Stage Approvals
The second stage allows for additional approval rules to be run as a distinct set after the first stage approvals are completed.

Seeded second stage approval participants are the same as seeded first stage participants. However, none of the second stage participants are enabled by default. The three seeded second stage participants are:

• Parallel Approval First Responder Wins
All identified approvers receive a notification for approval in parallel. The first responder to approve or reject the request defines the outcome of all remaining approvers.

- **Parallel Approval**
  All identified approvers receive a notification for approval in parallel. Approval is required from all approvers.

- **Serial Approval**
  Approvals are routed serially. The approval is completed sequentially from approver to approver.

### Seeded Approval Rules

An approval rule is seeded for the first stage Parallel Approval First Responder Wins participant. This approval rule routes supplier profile change requests to the Supplier Administrators group.

The Supplier Administrators and Supplier Managers routing groups are available for the Supplier Profile Change Request Approval task. (These routing groups can also be used in any user-defined approval rule.)

Within each stage, there are three seeded rule-based participants. You can choose a routing type such as Supervisory, Position, Job Level, Single User, and User-Defined Approval Groups for each participant to determine the approvers entitled to receive the document.

The seeded rule executes unless it is deleted, even if new rules are configured. You can modify or delete the seeded rule at any time.

You are not required to use all of the seeded stages and participants. You can disable unused participants using the disable button for the unused participant on the Manage Supplier Profile Change Request Approvals Task page.

### Manage Supplier Profile Change Request Approval Attributes

When authoring an approval rule condition based on a supplier profile attribute value, the approval rule is considered true when:

- The attribute value is to be changed to the specified value, or
- The attribute value is present on the supplier profile (even if the supplier profile change request does not include any changes to the attribute.)

### Setting Up Internal Supplier Profile Change Request Approvals Task: Critical Choices

Enable the Approve Internal Changes on Supplier Bank Accounts feature to require changes made to supplier bank accounts by internal users to be reviewed and approved. Configure approval rules for these changes appropriate to your buying organization’s policies. These user-defined rules determine the approvers responsible for reviewing and approving changes to bank accounts.

### Configure Internal Supplier Change Request Approval Rules

In the Setup and Maintenance work area, use the Manage Internal Supplier Profile Change Approvals setup task to configure internal supplier profile change request approval rules. Find the task in the Approval Management functional area.

The setup task approval configuration does not include any seeded approval rules. You must configure at least one approval rule in one of the available stages in order to use the feature.

For information about supplier profile change request approvals, see Supplier Profile Change Request Approval: Explained.

### Manage Internal Supplier Profile Change Request Approval Attributes

Use the Bank Accounts Changed attribute in rule conditions for internal supplier profile change request approvals.
Related Topics
- Configuring Internal Supplier Bank Account Change Approvals: Explained

Supplier Profile Change Request Approval: Explained
Use the Manage Supplier Profile Change Approvals task to configure approval routing for supplier-initiated supplier contact change requests.

Submitted supplier profile change requests include only the profile information that is to be changed. As an approver reviewing the profile change request, you can edit the information included in the request, with the exception of bank account information.

Click **Edit Change Request** in the Related Links section of the Supplier Profile Change Request page to make changes on the Edit Supplier Profile Change Request page. You can't make edits to Bank Accounts, nor can you edit profile, address or contact level descriptive flexfield changes. You can add comments or attachments for other approvers to use in evaluating the request.

From the Edit Supplier Profile Change Request page, you can update the requested changes, and Approve or Reject the request. Changes can be saved for later review without canceling the request.

When all approvals are complete for the profile change request, notification of the outcome is sent to the submitter.

Supplier Profile Change Request Approval Routing Configuration
Use the Manage Supplier Profile Change Approvals setup task to configure supplier-initiated Supplier Profile Change Request approval rules. Find the task in Setup and Maintenance in the Procurement offering, under the Approval Management functional area.

The Supplier Profile Change Request setup task approval configuration includes two seeded stages that are executed serially:
- Supplier Profile Change Request First Stage Approvals
- Supplier Profile Change Request Second Stage Approvals

All first stage approvals must be completed before the routing rules of the Second Stage are executed.

Post-Approval Supplier Profile Update
If any validation errors are encountered that prevent update of the supplier profile, the following process takes place:
- The profile change request is marked as erroneous.
- A notification containing a link to the change request is sent to the Supplier Administrator.
- Supplier Administrators view and fix errors by navigating to the Edit Supplier Profile Change Request page accessed from the notification.
- After the errors are fixed, the Supplier Administrator submits the change request for reprocessing. There is no approval process involved in reprocessing changes to the request.

Related Topics
- Configuring Internal Supplier Bank Account Change Approvals: Explained

Internal Supplier Profile Change Request Approval: Explained
Approval is required for internal user bank account changes made at the supplier, address, or site level.

Use the **Supplier Profile Change Request** page to approve changes initiated by internal users, such as bank account changes. See Supplier Profile Change Request Approval: Explained for details.
Requested changes to bank accounts are applied to the supplier profile only when the request is approved. While the request is pending approval, the rest of the profile is still available for editing, and these changes are applied immediately when submitted.

After submitting a bank account change for approval, you cannot make additional bank account changes until the approval process is complete, or the submitted changes are canceled.

Use the Supplier page to view pending change request details. Click View Change Request to display the Profile Change Request page, which shows the supplier attribute changes that have been submitted.

You can also cancel the request by clicking Cancel Change Request.

Review Internal Supplier Bank Account Changes

Internal supplier profile change requests are distributed to approvers as a notification. They also appear on the supplier Overview page in the Supplier Profile Change Requests Pending Approval section.

Use the Supplier Profile Change Request page to review and manage internal supplier bank account changes for an internal supplier profile change request. Access it by clicking the change request link in the Notifications dialog.

Changes to attributes are indicated with the Changed icon adjacent to the bank account row. To see what was changed, click the Details icon. The Change Details dialog box shows which attributes were changed, and the values before and after the proposed change.

Related Topics

- Configuring Internal Supplier Bank Account Change Approvals: Explained

Internal Supplier Profile Bank Account Change: Explained

As a Supplier Administrator or Supplier Manager, use the Supplier page to modify bank account information.

When the Supplier page is accessed, supplier profile details are shown, but are not editable. Click Edit to modify the supplier profile, including bank account information.

Click Save to immediately apply changes that don’t require approval. Bank account changes are also saved, but not submitted for approval.

Click Submit to submit all changes made to the supplier profile including bank account changes. Changes made to bank accounts are routed for approval using a change request. Other changes that don’t require approval are implemented immediately upon clicking Save or Submit.

Approval is required for bank account changes made at the supplier, address, or site level. These bank account changes require approval:

- Creating a new bank account
- Selecting and adding an existing bank account
- Updating an existing bank account
- Setting a bank account as the primary account
- Setting a bank account as factor account
- Updating descriptive flexfields (configured) using the Manage Supplier Bank Account Descriptive Flexfields task
Merge Suppliers

Merging Supplier Sites: Points to Consider

The Supplier Merge Process is a utility used to maintain supplier records. A supplier record is not explicitly merged by the user. It is merged only as a result of all its sites being successfully merged. Supplier sites can be merged within the same supplier or between two suppliers. Additionally, the supplier merge process results in updates to transactions when the site referenced on an order, for example, is merged to another site.

Once a merge is completed, it cannot be undone. The supplier is made inactive (in case of supplier merge) and supplier site is made inactive (in case of supplier site merge).

Reasons for Merging a Supplier or Supplier Site

You may want to merge Suppliers because:

• A duplicate supplier was created.
• The supplier was acquired by another company.

You may want to merge Supplier Sites because:

• A duplicate supplier site was inadvertently created.
• The supplier moved to a new location.
• A division of a supplier was sold and the appropriate site must be associated to the new supplier that acquired it.

Impacts of Supplier or Supplier Site Merge

The following are impacts of supplier merge:

• All contacts of the supplier are merged.
• All products and services categories are merged.
• All sites are merged (this is a prerequisite for supplier merge).

The following are impacts of supplier site merge:

• All contacts associated with the site are merged.

If the contact has a user account for the Merged-from supplier, the contact will not be able to see any information in Oracle Fusion Supplier Portal about the Merged-to supplier initially. If the contact requires access to the Merged-to supplier, then the user account for the Merged-from supplier contact must be inactivated first before activating the account for the contact in the Merged-to supplier.

When a supplier site is merged, the site information on certain supplier qualification transactions tied to that site is not updated. Instead, the following changes are made to these transactions:

• Qualifications and assessments in Draft, Ready for Evaluation, and Future Dated status are canceled.
• Qualifications and assessments in Active status are expired with the end date as the date and time when the merge process takes place.
• Question responses available in the response repository are copied over to the Merge-To supplier site if active responses do not exist for the same questions.

If a supplier is merged as a result of the supplier site merge, the same changes are made to supplier qualification transactions that are tied to a supplier with no site. Details of these changes are documented in the supplier merge report.
How can I view a merged suppliers report?
You can view supplier merge reports from the Processes region of the Merge Suppliers page.

Import Suppliers

Supplier Import Process: Explained
Supplier Import processes are programs that you can use to import new supplier records from external systems and to update and delete existing supplier records.

The following programs are used to import supplier information:

- Import Suppliers
- Import Supplier Addresses
- Import Supplier Sites (includes third-party payment relationships)
- Import Supplier Site Assignments
- Import Supplier Contacts (includes contact addresses import)
- Import Supplier Business Classifications
- Import Supplier Products and Services Categories
- Import Supplier Attachments
- Purge Supplier Interface Records

How the Import Process Works
The Supplier Import process is run by either the Supplier Administrator or the Supplier Manager.

You can load data to interface tables using predefined templates and the Load Interface File for Import scheduled process. Both are part of the External Data Integration Services for the Oracle Cloud feature.

To obtain the FBDI template:

1. Go to the Oracle Help Center.  
2. Click Cloud.  
3. Click Applications.  
5. Click Integrate.  
6. Under Manage Integrations, click Get started with file-based data import.

The process for supplier import is as follows:

1. Data must first be inserted into the existing Open Interface Tables:
   - POZ_SUPPLIERS_INT
   - POZ_SUP_ADDRESSES_INT
   - POZ_SUPPLIER_SITES_INT
   - POZ_SITE_ASSIGNMENTS_INT
   - POZ_SUP_CONTACTS_INT
   - POZ_SUP_CONTACT_ADDRESSES_INT
To obtain the templates to use, see File-Based Data Import for Oracle Procurement Cloud. Use the instructions contained in the template to complete the template. The fields used vary from one type of template to another, but all templates begin with these fields:

- **Batch ID** - Enter a value in the Batch ID field to group certain entries together. When you perform the upload, you can choose to process only the entries with a certain batch ID value. This lets you maintain a single upload file and selectively choose subgroups of entries to be processed from it, without having to process the entire file. For example, for a supplier address upload file, you might use a batch ID value for the state. When you process the upload file, you can choose to process only the records for the state of California.
- **Import Action** - Use Create to add a new entity, such as a new site assignment or a new address. Use Update to modify an existing entity.

2. Once the data is inserted, the following concurrent processes must be run to import the supplier profile data in Oracle Fusion Suppliers:

- Import Suppliers
- Import Supplier Addresses
- Import Supplier Sites
- Import Supplier Site Assignments
- Import Supplier Contacts
- Import Supplier Business Classifications
- Import Supplier Products and Services Categories
- Import Supplier Attachments

These import processes are executed by the Enterprise Scheduler Service (ESS), which manages all concurrent processes. ESS allows you to monitor the status of each process and provides access to output reports.

Supplier import processes contain the following parameters:

- **Import Options**: Options include All, New, and Rejected. Import Options are used to determine if the import process should attempt to import new, rejected, or all rows from the respective open interface tables.
- **Report Exceptions Only**: Values are Yes or No. Used to determine if the Import Process Reports prints success and rejected information, or just the rejected information.

3. When the processes are complete, a .pdf report is generated detailing the status of the records that were imported. If a record could not be imported, then the status is set to Rejected. The reason for the rejection is provided.
Note:

- The supplier import processes are used to create new entities, and to update or delete existing supplier profile data. Creation can be done only with attachments. Deletion can be done only with contact addresses, business classifications, and products and service categories.
- Supplier import supports supplier numbering of characters that are not numeric to allow supplier records from legacy systems to retain their unique identifier.
- Update supports updating the functional key attributes. The columns ending with _NEW are specifically earmarked for updates. Use this only if the underlying functional key attributes must be updated. To update functional keys, the new value should be provided in the _NEW column.

Consider the following when using supplier import:

Import Suppliers
Both prospective or spend authorized suppliers can be imported. Sites and site assignments cannot be imported for prospective suppliers.

Business relationship of the supplier cannot be updated through import.

Import Supplier Sites and Third-Party Payment Relationships
Supplier Sites are imported for a specific procurement BU, which is specified on the site import record. Additionally, an existing supplier address reference must be defined as part of the site import record.

After a site is created and associated with an address, the association can’t be changed. For this reason, including a value for Address Name when updating an existing supplier site triggers an error. The Address Name field maps to PARTY_SITE_NAME, which is the field named in the error.

Supplier Sites Import process allows you to load third-party payment relationships from an external system. Before you import supplier site third-party payment relationship data, review the recommendations in the supplier site import template, Instructions and CSV Generation worksheet.

There are two separate worksheets available for importing supplier sites and third-party payment relationships on the supplier site import template.

Import Site Assignments
Site assignments are created for client BUs that are serviced by the procurement BU to which the site belongs. Assigning the client BU to the site enables the client BU to use the site for ordering and invoicing.

Import Supplier Contacts and Contact Addresses
You can provide addresses associated with a contact for all sites using that address.

Note: Two separate worksheets are available for contacts and contact addresses on the import upload template for supplier contacts.

The import process checks for duplicate contacts. Provide distinguishing email addresses for imported supplier contacts with the same last name as existing supplier contacts.
Import Business Classifications
New certifying agencies can be created and associated with relevant classifications through import. However, the Certifying Agency attribute option 'Other' is not supported. Consider using the Create New Certifying Agency attribute as an alternative.

Note:
Legacy data including both inactive and active data can be loaded for all the supplier entities

Import Supplier Attachments
You can import attachments for supplier profiles, supplier sites and supplier business classifications for existing suppliers. Different types and categories of attachments can be imported.

For File type attachments, you must add the file to a .zip file and upload the .zip to the Procurement Suppliers UCM account: /prc/supplier/import. Multiple files can be added to the same .zip file and can be organized within folders as needed. The template is designed to accept the path along with the file name. This tells the application in which folder of the .zip file the file is located. The Recommendations for Loading Supplier Attachments Data section in the Instructions and CSV Generation tab contains more information on importing attachments.

You can import attachments for:
- Supplier profile
- Supplier sites
- Supplier business classifications

Related Topics
- External Data Integration Services for Oracle Cloud: Overview
- Updating Supplier Profile Entities: Explained
- Purging Supplier Interface Records: Explained
- Using Supplier Import to Create a New Supplier from an Existing Party: Explained

Import Supplier Bank Accounts Process: How Data Is Processed
Use the Import Supplier Bank Accounts process to import supplier bank accounts and associated data into Oracle Payments Cloud. You can download a spreadsheet template to enter your supplier bank account data. The template contains an instruction sheet to guide you through the process of entering your data. The template also provides field-level bubble help.

Tip: Service administrators, on-premise administrators, and on-premise users can run the Import Supplier Bank Accounts process in the Scheduled Processes area.

Before you can import supplier bank accounts and associated data, you must create suppliers.

If the supplier’s bank account is used for international payments, you must also create the following entities:
- Banks
- Bank Branches
This figure illustrates the flow of importing supplier bank accounts into the application, as well as correcting errors.

To access the SupplierBankAccountImportTemplate.xlsm spreadsheet template, complete these steps:

1. Navigate to the File-Based Data Import for Oracle Financials Cloud guide.
2. In the Table of Contents, click the File-Based Data Imports link.
3. Click the Supplier Bank Account Import link.
4. In the File Links section, click the link to the Excel template.
Follow these guidelines when preparing your data in the worksheet:

- Enter the required information for each column. Refer to the tool tips on each column header for detailed instructions.
- Don’t change the order of the columns in the template.
- You can hide or skip the columns you don’t use, but don’t delete them.

**Tabs That Affect the Import Supplier Bank Accounts Process**

The Supplier Bank Account Import spreadsheet template contains an Instruction tab, plus additional tabs that represent the interface tables where the data is loaded.

The following table contains the names of the tabs in the Supplier Bank Account Import spreadsheet template and a description of their contents.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Spreadsheet Tab</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Instructions and CSV Generation</td>
<td>Contains instructions and information about:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• The format of the template</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• The button that you click to generate the CSV file</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Additional information includes the following:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Preparing and loading data</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Submitting the Import Supplier Bank Accounts process</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Correcting import errors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBY.Temp_EXT_PAYEES</td>
<td>Enter information about the supplier payees.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBY.Temp_EXT_BANK_ACCTS</td>
<td>Enter information about the supplier bank accounts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBY.Temp_PMT_INSTR_USES</td>
<td>Enter information about the supplier bank account assignments.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**How Import Supplier Bank Accounts Data Is Processed**

The following table describes the flow of data when you import supplier bank accounts into Payments.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sequence</th>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Result</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>From the guide titled File-Based Data Import for Oracle Financials Cloud, download the spreadsheet template named <strong>SupplierBankAccountImportTemplate.xlsm</strong>. It is located in the File-Based Data Imports chapter, Supplier Bank Account Import section.</td>
<td>The File-Based Data Import spreadsheet is downloaded.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Enter data in the spreadsheet template. Follow the instructions on the Instructions and CSV Generation tab under the section titled Preparing the Table Data.</td>
<td>Spreadsheet template is ready for CSV file generation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sequence</td>
<td>Action</td>
<td>Result</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Click <strong>Generate CSV File</strong>.</td>
<td>A CSV file is generated that is compressed into a ZIP file.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Follow the instructions on the Instructions and CSV Generation tab</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>under the section titled Loading the Data in the Instructions and</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CSV Generation tab.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>To upload the ZIP file:</td>
<td>The ZIP file is uploaded. Data is loaded into Payments interface tables successfully or with errors.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1. Navigate: <strong>Tools &gt; File Import and Export</strong>.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. In the File Import and Export page, click the &quot;+&quot; (Upload) icon.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The <strong>Upload File</strong> dialog box appears.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3. In the <strong>File</strong> field, browse for and select your ZIP file.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4. From the Account choice list, select <strong>fin/payables/import</strong>.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5. Click <strong>Save and Close</strong>.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>To submit the Load Interface File for Import process:</td>
<td>Data is loaded into Payments interface tables.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1. Navigate: <strong>Tools &gt; Scheduled Processes</strong>.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. Click <strong>Schedule New Process</strong>.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The Schedule New Process dialog box appears.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3. From the Name choice list, select <strong>Load Interface File for Import</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4. Click <strong>OK</strong>. The <strong>Process Details</strong> dialog box appears.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5. From the Import Process choice list, select <strong>Import Supplier Bank</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>6. From the Data File choice list, select your ZIP file.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>7. Click <strong>Submit</strong>.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Look for and correct any errors in the ZIP file. Upload ZIP file to</td>
<td>Load process purges Payments interface tables.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>UCM again and continue.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Follow the instructions on the Instructions and CSV Generation tab</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>under the section titled Importing the Loaded Data</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>To submit the Import Supplier Bank Accounts Process:</td>
<td>The Import Supplier Bank Accounts process first validates the supplier bank accounts and associated data and then imports the data from the Payments interface tables into the following Payments tables:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1. Navigate: <strong>Tools &gt; Scheduled Processes</strong>.</td>
<td>• <strong>IBY_EXT_BANK_ACCOUNTS</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The Scheduled Processes page appears.</td>
<td>• <strong>IBY_EXTERNAL_PAYEES_ALL</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. Click <strong>Schedule New Process</strong>.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sequence</td>
<td>Action</td>
<td>Result</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>From the Name choice list, select <strong>Import Supplier Bank Accounts</strong>.</td>
<td>• IBY_PMT_INSTR_USES_ALL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td>Click <strong>OK</strong>.</td>
<td>After you submit the Import Supplier Bank Accounts process, the following data appears in Payments:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The Process Details dialog box appears.</td>
<td>• Supplier bank accounts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>From the Feeder Batch Identifier choice list, select the batch identifier that you indicated in the File-Based Data Import spreadsheet.</td>
<td>• Payment preferences:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>6. Click <strong>Submit</strong>.</td>
<td>o payment delivery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>o payment specifications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>o separate remittance advice delivery method</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Relationship of supplier with supplier bank account</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The Schedule New Process dialog box appears.</td>
<td>The log output of the Import Supplier Bank Accounts process reports the number of successful and rejected records.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>To correct import errors:</td>
<td>Failed records remain in the Payments interface table and are not purged automatically.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>Identify the rejected records based on details provided in the log file.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>Create a new spreadsheet that contains only rejected records that are copied from the old spreadsheet.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>For the Import Batch Identifier column, enter a different Feeder Batch ID.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td>Make necessary corrections to the data.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
<td>Load the data using a new spreadsheet.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.</td>
<td>Generate the CSV File, upload the ZIP file, and continue.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Import supplier bank account data at one of the following levels if you have their associated identifiers:</td>
<td>If only the Supplier Number is provided, the supplier bank account is created at the supplier level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Supplier level requires the Supplier Number.</td>
<td>If the Supplier Number and the Supplier Site Code are provided, the supplier bank account is created at the supplier site level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Supplier site level requires the Supplier Site Code.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Set the Primary indicator in the SQL loader file for only one bank account per supplier per level.</td>
<td>If the Primary indicator is set for multiple bank accounts, then Payments accepts only the first bank account with the indicator set to be the primary account at that level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>If the Primary indicator isn’t set for any bank account, Payments accepts the first bank account as the primary.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Access Supplier Collaboration

**Supplier User Provisioning: How It Works**

Supplier user provisioning refers to the process of establishing supplier users with access to the Supplier Portal work area. Your buying organization can create and maintain user accounts, job roles, and data access controls for supplier contacts. The content supplier users can access, and tasks they can perform, are controlled by your buying organization. You can allow trusted supplier users to request and manage user accounts for their fellow employees that require access to the Supplier Portal work area.

**User Provisioning Job Roles**

You provision supplier users with job roles, giving them the ability to perform business tasks and functions using the Supplier Portal work area. The predefined job roles that can perform supplier user provisioning are:

- **Supplier Administrator:** This is a buying organization job role. Users with this role are responsible for maintaining supplier profile information as well as administering user accounts for supplier contacts.
- **Supplier Manager:** This is a buying organization job role. Users with this role are responsible for authorizing new suppliers for spending. They control the addition of new spend authorized suppliers into the supply base. In smaller organizations, you can assign this job role and the Supplier Administrator role to the same individual.
- **Supplier Self Service Administrator:** This is a supplier organization job role. Supplier users with this role can maintain company profiles and request user accounts for their fellow employees. All profile changes and user account requests made by the supplier self service administrator require approval by the buying organization.
- **Supplier Self Service Clerk:** This is a supplier organization job role. Supplier users with this role can maintain company profiles and request user accounts for their fellow employees. All profile changes and user account requests made by the supplier self service clerk require approval by the buying organization.

You can perform user provisioning from the following procurement flows:

- Supplier registration review and approval.
- Supplier profile change request review and approval.
- Suppliers work area, Manage Suppliers task, Edit Supplier flow where supplier profiles are maintained.
- Supplier Portal work area where suppliers can perform user provisioning on behalf of their company using the Manage Profile task.

In each of these flows a user with one of the appropriate job roles can:

- Create or request a user account.
- Assign job roles.
• Set data security access for supplier contacts.

Manage Supplier User Roles Setup Page

The IT Security Manager and the Procurement Application Administrator can use the Manage Supplier User Roles page. They can find the page in the Setup and Maintenance work area, Procurement offering, Supplier Portal functional area. They can open the page from the following respective setup tasks:

• Manage Supplier User Roles
• Manage Supplier User Roles Usages

Your buying organization uses the Manage Supplier User Roles page to perform the following setup actions. These actions are performed by two different job roles: IT Security Manager, and Procurement Application Administrator.

• IT Security Manager: Define the list of roles that can be granted to supplier users in Supplier Portal provisioning flows. Only the IT Security Manager job role can add and remove roles. This helps your organization avoid the risk of adding an internal application job role inadvertently. It prevents suppliers from gaining unauthorized access to internal data. The supplier roles are added from the central Oracle LDAP roles repository which stores all Oracle Fusion application job roles. Once they add a role to the table, the role is immediately available for provisioning to supplier contacts by the Supplier Administrator.

• Procurement Application Administrator: Define the supplier role usages. The Procurement Application Administrator is responsible for this setup task. They manage settings for how the supplier job roles are exposed in provisioning flows.

Your buying organization can establish default roles which expedite supplier user account requests. To do this, identify the minimum set of job roles that a supplier contact can be granted. Use default roles so that approvers don’t have to explicitly review and assign job roles for each user account request.

When the role default setup is done correctly, the Supplier Administrator (or approver) can review supplier contact user account requests. This allows them to:

• Review requests with job roles selected based on the source of the request.
• Approve user account requests with appropriate role assignments.

The two role usages relevant to supplier user provisioning are:

• Default for Oracle Fusion Supplier Portal: If selected, the role is automatically added to supplier user requests in the core user provisioning flows, such as supplier profile maintenance.
• Default for Oracle Fusion Sourcing: If selected, the role is automatically added to supplier user requests generated in sourcing flows such as Create Negotiation.

A role in the table can be marked for one or more of the two usages.

Request Supplier User Account: Explained

A prospective supplier can submit their registration request to become a supplier of the buying organization. The request is subject to review and approval by the buying organization. Once approved, user accounts for Supplier Portal are created for those contacts on the registration request where the Request User Account check box is selected.
The registrant sees the Request User Account check box on the Create Contact or Edit Contact page. They open the page from the Register Supplier: Contacts page, User Account section, when they select either the Create or Edit action. The registrant must enter their electronic mail address, and one for any contact they want to have a user account.

An e-mail notification with the registration request outcome is sent to:

- The user who submitted the supplier registration request.
- Any contacts marked as administrative contacts on the registration.

When a user account is created, the contact’s User Account section displays the user account information for the contact. The Supplier Self Service Administrator can make changes to the user account information from the Supplier Portal. The supplier user can see the account information from the Supplier Portal, but they cannot make any changes.

Supplier User Account Administration: Explained

The buying organization’s supplier administrator provisions user accounts to provide supplier contacts access to the Supplier Portal work area. The administrator performs user account maintenance for a specific supplier contact in the Suppliers work area, on the Edit Supplier page, Contacts tab. The administrator assigns a user account with roles that determine what functions the supplier contact can perform in the Supplier Portal work area.

The following are Oracle Procurement Cloud flows where a supplier administrator can request and manage a user account for a supplier contact:

- **Create Supplier Contact**: When creating a supplier contact, the administrator can also request to create a user account for the contact, request roles and grant data access. A supplier user can also request for a supplier contact and user account to be created.
- **Edit Supplier Contact**: The supplier administrator can make changes to supplier contact information as well as create or maintain the user account for the contact. A supplier user can also request a user account to be created for an existing contact.
- **Approve supplier registration request**: When approving a supplier registration, an approver can create and edit supplier contacts. A user account is part of a supplier contact. The approver has the ability to create a user account and assign roles within this flow.

> **Note**: Creating a user account for a supplier contact cannot be reversed. Once a user account is created it cannot be deleted, but it can be inactivated.

The Supplier Administrator is responsible for:

- Creating and inactivating supplier user accounts.
- Assigning job roles.
- Assigning data access.

Create and Inactivate Supplier User Accounts

Select the Create User Account option for a contact to send a request to the identity management system to provision the account. Status is displayed to communicate provisioning status during this process. When the process is complete, the identity management system sends notification to the supplier contact with the user name and temporary password for the Supplier Portal work area. If the process fails, a notification is sent to the Supplier Administrator that a user account was not successfully provisioned.

Assign Job Roles
Use the Roles subtab to control function security. This determines the business objects and task flows the supplier user can access. Supplier job roles should be assigned based on the job that the contact performs within the supplier organization. For example, Customer Service Representative or Accounts Receivable Specialist.

Assign Data Access

Use the Data Access tab to control data security. This determines which transactions the user can access for the specific business objects their job role is associated with. The two levels of data security are: Supplier and Supplier Site. By default, all supplier user accounts start with Supplier level, meaning they can access all transactions belonging to their supplier company only. For more restrictive access, the Supplier Site level limits user access to transactions for specific supplier sites only.

Supplier Portal: Explained

The Supplier Portal page serves as the landing page for Oracle Fusion Supplier Portal and provides quick access to tasks and reports relevant to you. The content that you can access in the Supplier Portal is controlled by your job role and your data access settings.

The Supplier Portal page includes an integrated search facility to locate particular orders, agreements, shipments and so on, a Tasks list from which to access all Supplier Portal tasks and reports, and a number of dynamically updated infolets. Infolets provide interactive graphic readouts of critical real time information, such as supplier transaction reports, for example.

Supplier Portal Search

You can directly search for specific items such as orders, agreements, and shipments. Select the type of object to search for in the Search drop down, and provide appropriate search criteria, such as an order number, in the search field, and click Search.

Tasks

Select tasks and reports from the Tasks list on the Supplier Portal page. Links are included for all activities you need to perform in Supplier Portal such as managing shipments and deliverables and creating invoices. Updates to your company profile can be initiated by clicking Manage Profile. See Supplier Profile Change Requests: Explained for more information.

Monitoring Actions and Activities

Graphic infolets provide an interactive readout of real time information. You can see recent activities and news, as well as view the items requiring attention, which you access by drilling down into the infolet. See the common topics on infolets for more information.

Related Topics

- Oracle SCM and Procurement Cloud Infolets: Explained

Manage Supplier Qualifications
Use the Supplier Qualification Work Area

Oracle SCM and Procurement Cloud Infolets: Explained
Oracle SCM and Procurement Cloud infolets are visual, actionable, and personalized information cards summarizing critical data about specific objects. These infolet cards are combined in a SCM or Procurement Cloud home experience or work area home page to make key performance indicators easy to view, understand, and act upon.

You can do the following with infolet cards:

- Flip or expand the card to view additional details about the object featured in the infolet card.
- Drill down to more details by navigating to relevant manage pages from the infolet view.
- Change the context of the card either at page level or at view level.
- Hide infolet cards.
- Reorder infolet cards.

⚠️ Note: Oracle SCM and Procurement Cloud infolets cannot be configured.

Flip and Expand Card
Some infolet cards have a back view or an expanded view that provides additional information relevant to specific aspects of the object being featured in the infolet card. The back and expanded views of the infolet card display additional levels of detail and expose useful information relevant to the object. Based on how the infolets have been configured, you can then navigate to either the back view or the expanded view.

To see different views of the infolet card, do the following:

- Click the Back View icon present on the infolet card to see the back view with additional information about the object.
  - To return to the front view, click the Front View icon present on the infolet card.
- The expanded view is available from either the front view or the back view. Click the Expanded View icon to see useful information about the objects. Click the Front View or Back View icon to return to the view you started with.

Additional Pages
Click the number or an element like a segment on the pie chart of the infolet card to navigate to relevant manage pages with additional, in-context information. Drill down to view additional relevant information on related objects that will help you act on the latest and critical data points. For example, suppose you have an infolet card that displays draft orders with errors. Each number or the segment of the graphical element represents the different error conditions such as pricing errors, processing constraint errors, and so on. Click the segment that represents draft orders in pricing errors to see the names and additional details of all the draft orders with pricing error.

Context Selector
To view different perspectives of the same data, use context selectors. Two types of context selectors are available: at the page level, and at the view level.

⚠️ Note: Only some of the infolet cards have the view-level context selectors, while only some pages with infolet cards have page-level context selectors. Context selectors are not present on all infolet cards and pages.
Note: If you change the context of the card on any view of the card, these changes may not necessarily reflect on the alternate views of the infolet card.

- Each view of the infolet card may have a view-level context selector located after the title of the card. Select from the list of available contexts and the view is updated based on that context.

For example, you may have an infolet card that displays information about fulfilled orders for different time periods. Use the context selector to see information about orders that were fulfilled in the last three months.

Note: The view-level context can be different on each view of the card.

- The page-level context selector is available on a tool bar of the page. The page-level context selector is similar to the view-level context selector, except that all the cards on the page will display data as per the filters set in the page-level context list. Click the View By icon on the tool bar of the page. Select the contexts from the two available lists in the Page Context dialog box.

Examples include updating all of the cards to show data only for the last week, or only for a particular business unit.

Hide Card
Click the Actions icon present on the infolet card, and select Hide. The selected card is hidden. You can also hide cards by clicking the My Infolets icon present on the page. A list of infolet cards is displayed. Deselect the check box of the infolet card that you want to hide.

Rearrange Cards
Drag and drop the card onto a different place on the page to reorder or rearrange the infolet cards. The remaining cards are adjusted on the page accordingly.

How can I find information about my suppliers and their qualifications?
You can use the Qualified Suppliers infolet on the Supplier Qualification work area to view information about your suppliers and their qualifications. You can choose a Procurement BU and a horizontal bar pertains to each qualification applicable to that Procurement BU for which at least one supplier qualifies. The number associated with the horizontal bar is the percentage of suppliers for that Procurement BU who have qualified for that requirement. If you select the horizontal bar itself, the Manage Qualifications page appears, and you can view a table with information about the qualifying suppliers.

Identifying Changes to Questions, Qualification Areas, or Qualification Models: Explained
If any questions, qualification areas, or qualification models are changed, a revision for that question, qualification area, or qualification model is created. The next time you (or someone else) creates a new qualification area, qualification model, or initiative that uses the changed question, area, or model, you must uptake the change if you want to use the most recent version.

You can use the Setup Requiring Attention infolet on the Supplier Qualification work area to see which questions, areas, or models have changes. Once you expand the infolet, you see a list of questions, qualification areas, and qualification models that have outstanding changes.

- You can choose to view only changed questions, changed qualification areas, changed qualification models, or all changes.
- If a branched question contains inactive or changed subordinate questions, or a qualification area contains inactive or updated questions, or if a qualification model contains inactive or updated qualification areas, you must inactivate the parent question, area or model before you can modify the children questions or areas.
Create Questions, Areas, Models, and Initiatives

Using Questions: Explained

Questions are the building blocks of your supplier qualifications tools. As you create a repository of individual questions, they are stored in the Question Library. You can later use questions in the Question Library to create the initiatives you use for qualifying your suppliers. The questions in your repository are reusable and available to other supplier qualification managers. Additionally, category managers can open and use questions in the Question Library as requirements in Sourcing negotiations. By using predefined questions, you can quickly build your initiatives without having to redefine commonly used questions.

Creating Questions

When you create your question, you must specify the question text, how the question is used and the type of response that is expected.

The following table shows the attributes for a question and explains each one.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Question Attribute</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Question</td>
<td>The name you use when searching for this question to add to an initiative.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Status</td>
<td>Statuses include</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Draft - the question is still being developed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Active - the question is available for use.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Inactive - the question cannot be used.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Archived - there is a newer version of the question.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revision</td>
<td>The current version of this question. The question version is maintained automatically by the application.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Owner</td>
<td>The person responsible or point of contact for the question.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Question Level</td>
<td>The level at which the question applies: supplier or supplier site</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Critical question</td>
<td>Checked if this is a critical question</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Responder type</td>
<td>Whether the expected responder is a supplier or an internal employee, supplier questions are used to build the questionnaire sent to the supplier for responses. Internal questions are used to build the questionnaire sent to the internal responder.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>If you select Automatic, then you can map questions to descriptive flexfields from the supplier profile. Also, the mapped questions are excluded from the questionnaire.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>If supplier is selected and mapped to a supplier profile attribute, then the question is mapped to an attribute in the supplier’s profile.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Required Response</td>
<td>Checked if a response is required to the question</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mapped to supplier attribute</td>
<td>When suppliers register with the application, they provide information that is stored in a profile for that supplier.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Question Attribute</td>
<td>Explanation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Question Attribute</td>
<td>You can map your question to an attribute of the supplier profile. This lets the information the supplier provides in the response to be added to the supplier profile. If the question level is supplier site, then you link to site level attributes. Also, depending on which attribute you map to, values for Question Type and Response Type default cannot be changed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supplier Profile Attribute</td>
<td>Search and add a descriptive flexfield. To search for an active descriptive flexfield, select category as Additional Information.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Question Type | The type of response for this question:  
• A simple text string  
• A single selection from a defined list of allowable values  
• Multiple selections from a defined list of allowable values |
| Response Type (for Question Type = text) | The format for the response  
• Single line of text  
• Multiple lines of text  
• Number  
• Date  
• Date and Time  
• URL |
| Accepts comments from the responder | Lets the responder to enter comments along with the response |
| Response Attachments (for Question Type = text) | Whether the supplier can include attachments in the response |
| Preferred Response (for Question Type = text) | Your preferred response to the question and whether it should be visible to the supplier. |
| Scoring | Once a supplier has completed responding to an initiative, and you accept the response, you can view the supplier’s responses to the initiative questions and assign the response a numeric value based on how desirable that response value is. This is called scoring the response. There are three types of scoring methods you can choose:  
• None - the question responses cannot be scored.  
• Manual - when evaluating the question response, you must score the responses manually.  
• Automatic - you can define scoring criteria and have the application perform the scoring automatically. |
| Attachments | Click to add attachments to the question. If you use Setup Migrator to migrate Supplier Qualification objects to a new environment, attachments are not carried over. |
| Question Text | The text of the question. The text the supplier sees on the questionnaire. You can use rich text formatting as needed. |
Identifying Acceptable Response Values
You can create a question that restricts the supplier to values from a list of acceptable values. When you create the question, you also specify the values you accept for the question. You can specify a preferred value and optionally display the preferred value to the responder. When the supplier answers the question, she must choose a value from the list you provide. You can let the supplier choose only a single value or multiple values from the list. You use a supplier profile attribute that has a set of possible values defined in the supplier profile. Then, those values become the allowable response values for your question. You cannot change these values, for each response, you can also indicate whether the supplier can include attachments in the response.

Using Supplier Profile Attributes in Questions
The Supplier Profile is a standardized collection of attributes that is used by the application to define a supplier. Some examples include information such as corporate or tax information about the supplier. You can reference these attributes as question fields. When a supplier provides information for the field, and the qualification manager accepts the response, the value is used to update the supplier’s profile.

Categories of business classifications are also used to describe the supplier, and a hierarchy of products and services that identify a supplier’s products or services. Depending on which attribute you map to, values for Question Type and Response Type default cannot be changed. If there are multiple possible values defined for the attribute in the supplier profile, those values include the acceptable values for the question. You cannot add or delete values to this list.

For example, one of the supplier profile attributes is Payment Terms, and there may be several different types of payment terms available. If you use Payment Terms in a question, your responder must select an answer from the list of values.

Map Questions to Supplier Descriptive Flexfields
You can map questions to descriptive flexfields from a supplier profile; Descriptive flexfield attributes are used to store additional information about the supplier, which is useful for business. You can leverage this additional information during the supplier qualification process.

You can leverage supplier descriptive flexfield values in the supplier qualification process by mapping a qualification question to a descriptive flexfield attribute on the supplier profile. Such questions can be used in a qualification area to qualify the supplier. The responses for these questions are fetched automatically from supplier profile, and are available to qualification manager during the qualification evaluation.

When questionnaires are sent to suppliers and internal responders, questions configured with responder type as automatic are excluded from these questionnaires. You can use this extended supplier information in the qualification activity that may not originate directly from a supplier or internal responder.

For supplier responder type, information is gathered from suppliers using a questionnaire and for automatic responder type, responses are gathered from supplier profile automatically. Qualification managers can view all the question responses (this includes responses for automatic responder type questions too), during qualification evaluation process and award a qualification outcome for the respective supplier.

For the supplier responder type where the question is mapped to an attribute from the supplier profile, if the supplier responds with an updated value then after approval, this new value is updated in the supplier profile attribute and in the response repository.

For the supplier registration process, if the supplier registration form and questionnaire share similar descriptive flexfields (that is, the descriptive flexfields are mapped to the questions), then the values in these descriptive flexfields are synchronized with the questionnaire responses.
Using Question Branching
In addition to providing the supplier with a choice of allowable values for a single question, you can also use the supplier's response to an initial question to determine whether additional questions should be asked. This is called question branching. In essence, if you select a particular value for a question, you may be prompted to answer an additional question.

Modifying Questions
Modifying certain fields such as question text, acceptable responses, question type creates a revision of that question. Other fields, such as attachments that do not create a new revision of the question). If you modify an existing question, the application assigns a new version number. Any existing responses continue to be associated with the previous version. To synchronize your qualifications and assessments with the new initiative version, you must create a new initiative and include the new revision of the question using a revised qualification area.

Using Questions in Sourcing Negotiations
Category Managers use the Negotiations work area to conduct negotiations with suppliers to determine the best provider for goods and services. Such negotiations include information about the negotiated items, but may also solicit company, licensing, performance history and other information from the suppliers participating in the negotiation. Category Managers identify such information by adding questions (called requirements) to the negotiations they then conduct with suppliers. Since this can be the same information you can obtain by using Supplier Qualification questions, Category Managers can use questions from the question library as requirements.

Creating a Question: Worked Example
You create and save questions to use later in initiatives. By creating the questions separately, you can build a repository of frequently used questions for reuse. Therefore, you do not have to recreate the questions every time you want to create a new initiative.

In this scenario, Clare Furey, the supplier qualification manager, is creating questions for later use in an initiative

Creating a Simple Text Question

1. Clare begins by navigating to the Manage Questions page.
2. She clicks the Add icon.
3. She enters her question on the Create Question page, as displayed in the following table. (If no information is specified, she accepts the defaults.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Question name</td>
<td>Annual Revenue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Owner</td>
<td>She checks the default Clare Furey</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Question Level</td>
<td>Supplier</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Responder Type</td>
<td>Supplier</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Question Type</td>
<td>Text entry box</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Question Text</td>
<td>Enter your expected revenue for the current fiscal year.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
4. Once Clare enters all the information in the preceding table, she is finished defining the question. She clicks **Activate** and then **Save and Close**. She returns to the Manage Questions page.

Creating a Question with a List of Acceptable Responses

1. She clicks the **Add** icon.
2. She enters her question on the Create Question page, as displayed in the following table. (If no information is specified, she accepts the defaults.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Question name</td>
<td>Corporate Functional Currency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Owner</td>
<td>She checks the default is Clare Furey</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Question Level</td>
<td>Supplier site</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Responder Type</td>
<td>Supplier</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mapped to supplier attribute</td>
<td>Clare checks the check box.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Supplier Profile Attribute field displays.</td>
<td>Clare clicks the search icon.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Search and Select: Supplier Profile Attribute dialog box displays.</td>
<td>She chooses Corporate Profile from the Category menu and clicks Search.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The attributes for the Corporate Profile category appear.</td>
<td>She highlights the Preferred Functional Currency attribute and clicks OK.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Question Text</td>
<td>Select your preferred currency.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3. She enters all the information in the preceding table and finishes defining the question. She clicks **Activate** and then **Save and Close**. She returns to the Manage Questions page.

Creating a Question with Question Branching.

1. She clicks the **Add** icon.
2. She enters her question on the Create Question page. (If no information is specified, she accepts the defaults.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Question name</td>
<td>Company Age</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Question Level</td>
<td>Supplier</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Responder Type</td>
<td>Supplier</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Question Type</td>
<td>Multiple choice with single selection</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
3. This question’s final answer varies depending on whether the company is less than one year old. If the company is older than one year, the resulting question prompts for an age value. If the company is not yet a year old, the resulting question prompts for a list of key investors. To define this question branching, Clare must define the test question first, so she clicks the Add icon for Acceptable Values. She must add an entry for each of the possible values.

4. For the first allowable value, she enters "Less than one year." She then clicks the icon to edit the question branching.

5. On the Edit Question Branching dialog box, she clicks the Search and Add icon.

6. Searches for a question called Identify Investors. This question has been previously defined and is regularly used in many initiatives. When she sees the question in the search results, she highlights the question in the table and clicks Apply. Then she clicks OK to close the Search and Add dialog box. She clicks OK again to close the Edit Question Branching dialog box.

7. Now that the first test condition has been taken care of, Clare defines the remaining condition.

8. She adds another allowable value called "More than a year old." She edits the question branching for this value and identifies an existing question called More Than One Year. This question is a simple text box that prompts the supplier to enter a number.

9. Now that she has finished defining the parent question, she clicks Activate and then Save and Close.

10. She has completed defining her questions at this point, so she leaves the Manage Question page.

Creating a Scored Question

1. She clicks the Add icon.

2. She enters her information on the Create Question page. (If no information is specified, she accepts the defaults.)

3. In the Acceptable Responses, Clair must specify the acceptable responses, so she clicks the plus sign. She enters the values:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Question</td>
<td>Number of employees?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Owner</td>
<td>She checks the default, Clare Furey</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Question Level</td>
<td>Supplier</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Responder Type</td>
<td>Supplier</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Question Type</td>
<td>Multiple choice with single selection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Question Text</td>
<td>How many employees do you have?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scoring</td>
<td>Automatic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of Employees</td>
<td>Score</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 to 100</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
4. After specifying the response values and their scores, she is done defining the question, so she clicks Save and then Activate.

**Question Branching: Explained**

Question branching is a tool you can use to expand your qualification possibilities when soliciting information from responders. Branching lets you selectively pose additional questions depending on a supplier’s answer to a prior question. For example, your initial question could ask a supplier to identify any industry trade organizations to which the supplier belongs. Then depending on which organization the supplier chooses, you might follow up with additional questions.

When creating a branching question, you create the lower-level questions first. Once your lower-level questions are created, you can then create your initial question. As you are creating your initial question and its allowable answers, you can use the follow-up question you defined previously.

For example, using the preceding scenario, you would define questions in the following order:

1. First you would create your follow-up questions. You could define these in any order.
   a. "Have you received any awards from this organization? If so attach documentation."
   b. "How long have you been a member of this organization?"
   c. "Has a representative of your company been on the governing board of this organization within the last five years?"
2. Once you have defined your follow-up questions, you can define your primary question, for example: "To which of the following organizations does your company belong?"
3. As you specify the list of allowable answers to your primary question (in this case, the names of organizations), for the appropriate organizations, you would link the follow-up questions to that answer.

Note that:

- A single answer may branch to one or more questions.
- Questions exist independently of which initiatives they are used in. A question can be a primary question in one initiative but a follow-up question in a different initiative.

**Question Branching: Examples**

These two scenarios show how to use question branching in simple questions. In each example, the supplier qualification manager creates a primary question and one or more follow-up questions. These questions are displayed depending on the answer to the primary question.

**Scenario**

Tim Jones is creating a question for use in later qualification initiatives. This question asks the supplier to identify whether the company is public or private. It accepts a single answer. If the answer to the question is "public," the supplier must answer an additional question. This question asks the supplier to specify the date the company went public. If the answer to the question is "private," the supplier does not supply any additional information.

**Scenario**

Carmen SantAngelo is creating a question to use when soliciting certification information for suppliers. The primary question includes a list of several possible certifications for the type of supplier. The supplier chooses all the certifications from the list.
that apply to the supplier company. Depending on which certification the supplier chooses, an additional question is displayed which prompts the supplier for the latest certification date.

**Using Products and Services and Business Classifications in Questions: Explained**

The Supplier Profile is a standardized collection of attributes that is used by the application to define a supplier. Some example attributes include information such as corporate, tax information, addresses values, and site usages about the supplier. You can reference these attributes as question fields. When a supplier provides information for the field, and the qualification manager accepts the response, the value is used to update the supplier’s profile.

Depending on which supplier attribute you map to, values for Question Type and Response Type are defaulted and cannot be changed. If there are multiple possible values defined for the attribute in the supplier profile, those values comprise the acceptable values for the question. You can delete values from the list, but you cannot add values. Any changes you make only affect the values used in the question, not in the underlying values in the supplier profile.

There are also attributes that are categories of values such as business classifications used to describe the supplier, and a hierarchy of products and services used to identify a supplier’s products or services offerings. These attributes are frequently used in qualification questions. Questions using Products and Services attributes are typically used as branch questions. Questions using Business Classification attributes cannot have any branch questions.

**Using Products and Services and Business Classifications in Questions: Worked Example**

Large and Associates is opening several new offices to handle customers in its western region. Lydia Fernandez, the supplier qualification manager, is creating a new initiative to qualify suppliers for future office furniture purchases.

Among other questions, she creates one question using the Products and Services hierarchy. She also creates a second question using the Small Business attribute of the Business Classifications category.

### Using Products and Services in a Question

1. Lydia begins creating her question by entering the question name. She accepts the defaults for the rest of the header attributes.
2. She selects Mapped to supplier attribute. The Supplier Profile Attribute search field is displayed, and Lydia clicks the search icon.
3. When the Search and Select dialog box appears, Lydia opens the Categories menu. She selects the entry for Products and Services, and clicks Search. When the dialog box refreshes, she highlights the entry in the search results area for Products and Services and clicks **OK**.
4. When the Create Question page displays, Products and Services is identified as the profile attribute. The supplier products and services hierarchy is displayed in the allowable values section.
5. Since the question is concerned with office furniture, Lydia highlights the category for Technology and the category for Telecommunications. She deletes them since they are not applicable to the question. She sets the remaining values to optionally accept attachments.
6. She selects a value called Modular Furniture, marks it as the preferred response, and chooses to display the preferred response to suppliers.
7. The products and services display itself accepts no input from a supplier. It only provides a structure to which the qualification manager can add follow up questions. For each of the products and services shown, Lydia defines one or more branching questions to which the supplier responds.
8. At this point, Lydia is finished with this question, so she clicks **Activate** and **Save and Close**.

### Using Business Classifications in a Question

1. Lydia begins creating her question by entering the name. She accepts the defaults for the rest of the header attributes.
2. She selects Mapped to supplier attribute. The Supplier Profile Attribute search field is displayed, and Lydia clicks the search icon.
3. When the Search and Select dialog box appears, Lydia opens the Categories menu, selects the entry for Business Classifications, and clicks Search. When the dialog box refreshes, she highlights the entry for Small Business in the search results area for Business Classifications and clicks OK.

4. When the Create Question page is refreshed, Small Business is identified as the profile attribute. The certifying agencies associated with Small Business classification are displayed in the acceptable responses section.

5. Since the question is concerns a new office in the western region, Lydia highlights any certifications that are not in effect for Washington, Oregon, or California and deletes them.

6. Since business qualifications cannot have branching questions, at this point, Lydia is finished with this question, so she clicks Activate and Save and Close.

Qualification Areas: Explained

Qualification areas are containers for your questions. You use a qualification area and its questions to evaluate a particular aspect of a supplier. You add one or more qualification areas to an initiative and use the questions in the qualification areas to create a questionnaire. You then send the questionnaire to the supplier and any internal responders for a response. Once all the responders have submitted replies, you and any other evaluators review the answers. If all evaluators approve the responses, a qualification for the supplier is created for that qualification area.

If you try to use a qualification area whose questions have been updated, the questions are displayed with an alert icon. You can revise the qualification area definition by using the Uptake Latest Revision. If you do not update the qualification area definition, it uses the previous version of the question.

The following table shows the attributes for a qualification area and explanations for each.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Qualification Area</td>
<td>The name of the qualification area you are creating. This name is used as the name of the qualification.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revision</td>
<td>The number of the current version of this qualification area definition. As changes are made to the qualification area definition, the Revision number is incremented.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Optional description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Owner</td>
<td>The owner of the qualification area definition.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Default qualification owner</td>
<td>Select to set the owner as the default qualification owner when this qualification area is included in a qualification initiative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information only</td>
<td>Select this check box if you do not want this qualification area to affect any outcomes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Expiration Reminder</td>
<td>Sets a future point in time before the qualification expires when the application starts sending alerts to the qualification manager. The value you set here is the default that is used for any qualification created using this qualification area. The owner of the qualification can override the value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attachments</td>
<td>You can browse to existing files and add as attachments on the qualification area. You can browse to and attach files, enter free form text, or enter a URL in the format <a href="https://some.name.com">https://some.name.com</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Status</td>
<td>Qualification area definitions can be in one of four statuses:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Draft - the initial definition has not been activated for use.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Active - the definition is available for use in initiatives and qualification models.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Manage Supplier Information

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Name                                | • Inactive - the definition is disabled and cannot be used. It can be reactivated for use when necessary.  
• Archived - this definition has been superseded by a more recent revision.                                |
| Qualification Area Level            | Whether qualifications generated using this model apply only at the supplier site level or at both the supplier and the supplier site level. |
| Procurement BU                      | The procurement business unit that owns this definition.                                                                                     |
| Global check box and Procurement BU Access menu | These values control who can use this qualification area. The default is the procurement business unit of the creator. If you check Global, the qualification area can be used by all procurement business units in the application. Otherwise, you choose the procurement business unit which can use this qualification area. Note that you can choose multiple values from the menu. |
| Share Qualification with Supplier   | You can expose qualification evaluation decisions to suppliers by selecting the Summary option for the Share Qualification with Supplier attribute. By selecting this option, you can control the level of information that is shared with the supplier.  
• Summary - the qualification outcome, the start date and end date.  
• Supplier response - the supplier response to the area questions.  
• Internal response - the internal responder’s response to the area questions.  
• Note - you can communicate any additional information to the supplier. |
| Qualification Duration (only if automatically evaluating qualifications) | If you choose to have qualifications automatically evaluated, this is value is used to derive the qualification end date. The application uses the date the evaluation is performed for the qualification start date. The qualification duration is added to the qualification start date to derive the qualification end date. |
| Automatically populate response     | If there are existing responses from a supplier’s previous response to questions in this qualification area, you can choose to have the application use the existing responses when it generates a new questionnaire. This sets the default for any initiatives that use this qualification area, although a qualification manager can override the setting when defining the initiative.  
Automatically populating the questionnaire with previous responses relieves the supplier of having to always answer all the questions.  
Alternatively, you may want to force the supplier to answer all the questions every time (for example, you are using the questionnaire as a poll, so you want updated responses every time). |
| Automatically accept responses      | If you choose, you can automatically accept responses to questionnaires. This allows the responses to enter the application without needing an evaluator to manually view and accept them first.  
If you enable automatic response acceptance here, this sets the default for any initiatives that use this qualification area, although a qualification manager can override the setting when defining the initiative.  |
| Enable scoring                      | If you enable scoring for this qualification area, it must contain at least one question with scoring defined. You must also set a weight for the question. The weight reflects the importance of that question among the other scored questions in this area. Weights are required for scored questions and the weight values must add up to 100.  
You can also set a knockout score which all response scores must surpass if they are to be used in further processing. Setting knockout scores is optional.  
Additionally, you define the area outcomes in terms of total scores. An area’s total score is the sum of the scores of all the questions in the area. Typically, for each outcome, you specify a beginning and ending score range. |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Automatically evaluate qualification (only if scoring is enabled)</td>
<td>You can also choose to have qualifications automatically evaluated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Automatic Requalification on qualification expiration</td>
<td>Select to automatically requalify a supplier for certain qualification areas when the current qualification has expired or is within the expiration reminder period so that the supplier always has an active qualification. If you enable automatic requalification on qualification expiration here, all the qualifications created based on this qualification area will have automatic requalification on expiration enabled by default.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Automatic Requalification on new response</td>
<td>Select to automatically requalify a supplier for certain qualification areas when a new response is available so that the active qualification is always based on the latest information.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information only</td>
<td>An information-only area does not have any outcome.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add icon (Question section)</td>
<td>Using the add icon opens up a dialog window where you can choose questions and add them to your qualification area.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Questions and Outcomes icon</td>
<td>Use the Questions and Outcomes icon to display the Create Qualification Area: Questions and Outcomes page where you can choose the qualification questions and add them to your qualification area. You also specify the possible question outcomes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Question/ Question text (Search and Add dialog box)</td>
<td>Enter the name of a question or the beginning text of a question you want to locate. You choose the appropriate questions from the search results. When you are returned to the Create Qualification Area, the questions you chose are displayed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Weight</td>
<td>You can set different weights for the questions in this qualification area. The weight for a question indicates the importance of that question relative to the other questions in the area. The higher the weight, the more important the question. The sum of the weights for all scored questions in this area must equal 100.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Knockout score</td>
<td>You can set a minimum score that all supplier responses must beat to be considered an acceptable response to this question. If any of the required question responses fail to pass the knockout score, the application assigns the qualification an unacceptable outcome.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add icon (Qualification Outcomes section)</td>
<td>Use the icon to define a possible evaluation outcome for this area.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Set as Knockout (only if scoring is enabled)</td>
<td>When defining an area outcome, clicking this button identifies this outcome and the one to use for any responses that do not beat the knockout score.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outcome</td>
<td>The name of a possible qualification outcome. For example, you might define three possible outcomes, Best, Acceptable, and Unacceptable. You assign one of these outcomes later when you are evaluating a supplier’s response, or if you are using automatic evaluation, the application assigns the outcome based on the sum of scores for all the questions. If you have scored questions in this area, then you define the possible outcomes in terms of total score values (the sum of all the scores of all the questions) using the From Score and To Score fields. You must define one outcome to use when at least one of the required question responses doesn’t pass the knock out score.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Oracle Procurement Cloud

#### Using Procurement

**Chapter 2**

#### Manage Supplier Information

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>From Score/To Score (only if scoring is enabled)</td>
<td>If scoring is enabled this qualification area, for each possible outcome, you must identify a From Score and a To Score. When the responses to scored questions are evaluated, their scores are added together to give a total score. This total score value you use here. Effectively, this assigns responses with different total scores to different area outcomes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notify (Only if automatic evaluation is enabled)</td>
<td>For each outcome you define, you can optionally choose to send a notification to the owner of the qualification area a notification whenever a response was automatically evaluated and assigned to this outcome.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The process for creating a qualification area includes the following steps.

1. Define the qualification area header values, such as name, business unit access, and expiration notification values. If you intend to use this qualification area with scored questions, decide whether you want to process this area automatically (automatic acceptance and automatic evaluation), and set the attributes appropriately.

2. If you intend to share qualification decisions with your suppliers, set the sharing attributes as needed.

3. Click the Questions and Outcomes icon to display the Create Qualification Area: Questions and Outcomes page.

4. Search for and add all the questions that are appropriate for the aspect of the supplier that you want to qualify. If you add a question that uses scoring, enter a weight for that question (the sum of all the question weights must equal 100).

5. Define all the possible outcomes to use later when you are evaluating a supplier’s response. If you add a question that uses scoring, enter a weight for that question (the sum of all the question weights must equal 100).

6. Define any additional classification values as appropriate.

7. Once you have completed defining the qualification area, use Activate to make the qualification area available for use.

If any changes are made to the questions contained in a qualification area, you can synchronize the latest question version with the qualification area by choosing Uptake Latest Revision. Existing qualification areas remain linked to the version of the question used when the area was created.

If you are planning changes to a qualification area, and you want to see which qualification models use the area, you can view the area definition and then choose the View Qualification Area Usage.

### Using Qualification Areas in Oracle Fusion Sourcing

Category Managers use Oracle Fusion Sourcing to conduct negotiations with suppliers to determine the best provider for goods and services. Negotiations include details on the negotiated items, but may also solicit company, licensing, performance history and other information from the suppliers participating in the negotiation. Category Managers identify such information by adding questions (called requirements) to the negotiations they then conduct with suppliers. Since this can be the same information you can obtain by using qualification areas in initiatives, Supplier Qualification Management lets Category Managers copy existing qualification areas as requirement sections in their negotiations. Any qualification areas used in the negotiations must also be defined for the same procurement BU or defined as global.

### Creating a Qualification Area: Worked Example

You use qualification areas to contain and organize your qualification questions. Once you have your questions added to your qualification area, you can then use your qualification areas in qualification models for use with assessment initiatives, or you can add one or more qualification areas directly to qualification initiatives.

Newton Consulting is branching into a new area of services. Clare Furey, the supplier qualification manager, is creating a new qualification area to use with future initiatives to qualify prospective suppliers.
Creating a Qualification Area

1. Clare navigates to the Create Qualification Area: Overview page.
2. She enters Financial Viability as the qualification area name.
3. She accepts the default, Vision Operations, as the Procurement BU which owns this qualification area, and notes that she is assigned as the qualification manager who owns the area.
4. She enters a description of area containing questions relating to various financial details.
5. If she wants to assign herself as the default qualification owner for this qualification area, then she selects the Default qualification owner check box.
   When this qualification area is included in a qualification initiative, she will be defaulted as the qualification owner.
6. Since she later selects which Procurement BUs can use this area, she leaves the Global box unchecked.
7. Since Clare did not check the Global check box, she must specify which procurement BUs can use this qualification area, so she clicks the Procurement BU add icon. When the Procurement BU dialog box displays, she scrolls through the list adding the names of the BUs that can use this area for qualifying suppliers. When she is finished listing the BUs, she clicks OK.
8. Since Clare wants to reuse this qualification area every year to keep her supplier information current, she chooses to not reuse responses. This way suppliers will need to complete the initiative questionnaire every year with new, updated response values.
9. The questions in this qualification area solicit general information about the suppliers' financial organization and history. None of the questions are required, and many are open-ended, so there is no need for her to view the responses and possibly reject any of them. Since she does not need to view the responses, she enables the Automatically accept responses attribute.
10. In this qualification area, Clare uses several questions that allow scoring. If a question is scored, evaluators can assign a numeric value to the supplier response value. These response scores help you and other evaluators to compare and grade responses between different suppliers. To allow the scoreable questions to be used in this qualification area, Clare selects the check box named Enable scoring.
11. She sets the default expiration reminder value to 30 days. Therefore, for any qualification created using this area, (unless the qualification owner changes the value), expiration reminders start going out 30 days before the qualification expires.
12. If she wants to automatically requalify qualifications on expiration, then she can select the Automatic Requalification on expiration check box.
13. If she wants to automatically requalify qualifications whenever there is a new response, then she can select the Automatic Requalification on new response check box.
14. Now Clare must add her questions, so she clicks the Add icon in the Questions region. When the Search and Add dialog box appears, she finds and adds a question called Annual Revenue. This question has been defined earlier and is typically used by all her basic supplier qualification initiatives.
15. When she has selected the question, she clicks Apply to add it to the area, and then clicks OK to close the dialog box. The attributes for the question such as revision number, responder type, and whether a response is required appear in the question table, once the question is added.
16. Clare continues adding questions. She could create a new question at this point by clicking Create and Add, but all the questions she needs for this area have already been defined.
17. She defines three possible outcomes that can result from qualifications performed using the area: Good, Satisfactory, and Unsatisfactory.
18. Once Clare is finished creating her new qualification area, she clicks Save and then Activate.

Qualification Models: Explained

Qualification models are containers for qualification areas. You use a qualification model and its qualification areas to perform a comprehensive evaluation of a supplier known as an assessment. When creating an assessment initiative, you specify a single qualification model containing one or more qualification areas. The questions contained in the model’s qualification areas are used to create the questionnaire that is sent to your suppliers and any internal responders. The application creates draft qualifications and assessments when you launch the initiative.
If you try to use a qualification model whose qualification areas have been updated, an alert icon displays. You are prompted to revise the qualification model definition, by using Uptake Latest Revision. If you do not update the qualification model definition, it uses the previous version of the qualification area definition.

Once all the responders have submitted replies, you review each of the responses and either accept it or return it back to responders. The responders can update their responses and resubmit. Once you view and accept a supplier’s responses as well as any internal responses associated with the supplier, all qualifications for that supplier are in Ready for Evaluation. During the evaluation step, the designated reviewers view the supplier responses and assign an outcome value. (You define the possible outcome values that are available when you define the qualification model.) When all qualifications are evaluated and finalized, corresponding assessment becomes active.

The following table displays qualification model attributes and explains the attribute values.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Question Model</td>
<td>The name of the qualification model you are creating. This name is used as the name of the assessment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revision</td>
<td>The number of the current version of this qualification model definition. As changes are made to the qualification model definition, the Revision number is incremented.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Owner</td>
<td>The owner of the qualification model definition.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Default assessment owner</td>
<td>Select to set the owner as the default assessment owner when this qualification model is included in an assessment initiative.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Procurement BU</td>
<td>The procurement business that owns this definition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Status</td>
<td>Qualification model definitions can be in one of four statuses:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Draft - the initial definition has not yet been activated for use.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Active - the definition is available for use in initiatives.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Inactive - the definition is disabled and cannot be used. It can be reactivated for use when necessary.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Archived - this definition has been superseded by a more recent revision.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Global check box and Procurement BU Access menu</td>
<td>These values control who can use this qualification model. The default is for the model to be available to the procurement business unit of the creator. If you check Global, the qualification model can be used by all procurement business units in the application. Otherwise, you choose the procurement business unit which can use this qualification model. Note that you can choose multiple values from the menu.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Share Assessment with Supplier</td>
<td>You can expose assessment evaluation decisions to suppliers if you select the Summary option for the Share Assessment with Supplier attribute. If you select this option, any assessment created using the areas in this model can be communicated to a supplier when you finalize the assessments. You can choose to share:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Summary (outcome, start date, and end date)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Qualifications (qualification information included in the assessment)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Note to supplier - You can also add a note that the supplier can see when viewing the assessment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Qualification Model Level</td>
<td>Whether assessments generated using this model apply only at the supplier site level or at both the supplier and the supplier site level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Explanation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enable scoring</td>
<td>If you enable scoring for this qualification model, it must contain at least one qualification area with scoring defined, and the qualification area must contain at least one question with scoring defined. Additionally, you define the model outcomes in terms of total scores. A model's total score is the sum of the scores of all the areas in the model. Typically, for each outcome, you specify a beginning and ending score range.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Automatically evaluate assessment (only available if scoring is enabled)</td>
<td>You can also choose to have assessments automatically evaluated. The application uses the scoring information defined for the model's outcomes to evaluate the assessment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Expiration Reminder</td>
<td>Sets a future point in time before the qualification expires when the application starts sending alerts to the qualification manager. The value you set here is the default that is used for any assessment created using this qualification model. The owner of the assessment can override the value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Owner</td>
<td>The owner of the qualification model definition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Areas and Outcomes icon</td>
<td>Use the Areas and Outcomes icon, to display the Create Qualification Model: Areas and Outcomes page where you can choose the qualification areas and add them to your qualification model.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add icon (Qualification Area section)</td>
<td>Use the add icon to open a window where you can choose the qualification areas and add them to your qualification model.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Procurement BU/ Qualification Area (Search and Add dialog box)</td>
<td>Enter the name of a qualification model for which you want to search. You choose the appropriate questions from the search results. When you are returned to the Create Qualification Model, the qualification areas you chose are displayed. Note that you can update the question branching for questions in this area if necessary.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Display Sequence and Outcome</td>
<td>You can define possible outcomes for your qualification model. Then when evaluators are viewing a supplier's response, they can assign the response a particular outcome.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>From Score/To Score (only available if Enable scoring is selected)</td>
<td>For each outcome, you specify the range of values that include that outcome. Additionally, you identify one outcome to be used as the knockout outcome.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Knockout Outcome</td>
<td>Indicates which outcome is the knockout outcome.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notify (only available if Automatically Evaluate Assessment is selected)</td>
<td>If you choose to have assessment automatically evaluated, for each outcome, you can choose to have the application send a notification to the assessment owner whenever an assessment that evaluates to that outcome is received.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The process for creating a qualification model includes the following steps.

- Use the **Create Qualification Model** page to define the qualification model header values, such as name, business unit access, and expiration reminder values.
- Click the Areas and Outcomes icon to display the **Create Qualification Model: Areas and Outcomes** page.
- Search for and add the qualification areas that are appropriate for the supplier that you want to qualify.
- Specify any additional classification values appropriate for this qualification model.
• Once you have completed defining the qualification model, use Activate to make the qualification model available for use.

Creating a Qualification Model: Worked Example

Qualification models contain and organize qualification areas. You use qualification models when performing a supplier assessment. An assessment initiative contains a single qualification model which itself contains one or more qualification areas. After you accept the response and review and approve the supplier’s response, an assessment is created for that supplier as well as a qualification for each qualification area.

Newton Consulting is branching into a new area of services. Clare Furey, the supplier qualification manager, is creating a qualification model for future assessment initiatives she uses to assess suppliers for the new service area.

Creating a Qualification Model

1. Clare navigates to the Create Qualification Model page.
2. She enters Corporate Assessment as the qualification model name. The model name also the name of the resulting assessment.
3. She accepts the default, Vision Operations, as the Procurement BU which owns this qualification model. She notes that she is assigned as the qualification manager who owns the model.
4. She enters a description of "Model containing qualification areas relating to various details of the corporation."
5. If she wants to assign herself as the default assessment owner for this qualification model, then she selects the Default assessment owner check box. When this qualification model is included in an assessment initiative, she will be defaulted as the assessment owner.
6. Since she chooses which Procurement BUs can use this area, when she creates the initiative, she leaves the Global box unchecked. Also, she notes that the Qualification Model Level value indicates the model is available for both supplier and supplier site level areas.
7. Since Clare did not check the Global check box, she must specify which procurement BUs can use this qualification model. She clicks the Procurement BU add icon. When the Procurement BU dialog box displays, she adds the names of the BUs that can use this model for qualifying suppliers. When she is finished listing the BUs, she clicks OK.
8. She sets the default expiration reminder value to 30 days. Therefore, for any assessment created using this model, expiration reminders start going out 30 days before the assessment expires. The assessment owner can change this value.
9. Now Clare must add her qualification areas to her model, so she clicks the Add icon in the Areas region. When the Search and Add dialog box appears, she finds and adds an area called Financial Viability. This area has been defined earlier and is typically used by all supplier qualification initiatives.
10. When she has chosen the area, she clicks Apply to add it to the model, and then clicks OK to close the dialog box.
11. Clare continues adding areas. She could create and add a new area at this point, but all the areas she needs for this model have already been defined so she does not create any new ones.
12. Once Clare is finished creating her new qualification model, she clicks Save and then Activate.

Evaluating a Qualification: Explained

Once you have accepted the responses, they are ready for evaluation.

Evaluating a Qualification

After all responses from a supplier or supplier site have been accepted, the next step it to evaluate them. Evaluators see entries in their watchlists and Ready for Evaluation infolet. Clicking the link takes you to the Manage Qualifications or Manage Assessments page.. The Manage Qualifications page, lists the qualifications that can be evaluated. The Manage Assessments page lists the assessments that can be evaluated. If there is an assessment ready for evaluation, then for this assessment initiative (which includes both qualifications and an assessment), you must evaluate all the qualifications first before evaluating the assessment. To begin evaluating a qualification, select the qualification and then click Evaluate Qualification.
On the Evaluate page, you can

- Update the supplier contact.
- Update the qualification owner.
- Specify the qualification start date.
- Specify the qualification end date.
- Override the default expiration reminder setting.
- Assign the qualification outcome.
- Sharing the evaluation decision with suppliers.
- Automatically requalify a supplier whose current qualification has expired or is within the expiration reminder period.
- Automatically requalify a supplier whose current qualification contains new responses.

Note that you cannot specify start or end dates that overlap with any existing qualifications for this supplier based on the same qualification area and for the same procurement Business Unit.

When you have finished evaluating the supplier’s and internal responder’s response to the qualification questions, click **Finalize**. If this is a qualification initiative, once you evaluate and finalize all the qualifications, you have completed the evaluation process.

**Automatically Evaluating a Response Having Scored Questions**

As soon as you accept the supplier’s responses, the qualification status changes to ready for evaluation. At this point, the application will assign scores for automatically scored questions based on the scoring model. If you have any manually scored questions, you can also enter scores now. The application constantly maintains the overall score of the qualification as the sum of scores assigned to individual questions. The qualification outcome is derived based on this overall score.

If knockout criterion for one or more questions is applicable, the qualification outcome will be set to the knockout outcome. The qualification score will be automatically set to the lowest score mapped to the knockout outcome.

You can override the qualification outcome by adjusting the qualification score. In this case, the application also keeps track of who performed the override, when was the override done and the reason for the override. You can also override the knockout criteria. Once the qualification is finalized, the qualification score and qualification outcome are fixed and can no longer be updated.

**Evaluating an Assessment: Explained**

Once you have evaluated and finalized all the qualifications, you can evaluate the assessment.

**Evaluating Assessments**

You can begin evaluating an assessment, by clicking the **Assessments** option in the Ready for Evaluation infolet. On the Manage Assessments page, you can view and evaluate the assessments. On the Evaluate Assessment page, you have the same options as on the Evaluate Qualification page. Note when you are entering the start and end dates for the assessment, they must cover the total time spans for all its qualifications. Also, it cannot overlap any other assessment for the supplier or site in the same Procurement Business Unit.

**Automatically Evaluating Assessments**

As soon as you accept the supplier’s responses, the assessment status changes to ready for evaluation. At this point, the application uses the scoring information defined to the questions to assign scores for any automatically scored questions in any automatically scored qualification areas contained in the qualification model. If you have any manually scored questions, you can also enter scores now. The application constantly maintains the overall score of the assessment as the sum of scores assigned to individual qualification areas. The assessment outcome is derived based on this overall score.
If knockout criterion for one or more questions is applicable, the assessment outcome will be set to the knockout outcome. The assessment score will be automatically set to the lowest score mapped to the knockout outcome.

You can override the assessment outcome by adjusting the assessment score manually. In this case, the application also keeps track of who performed the override, when was the override done and the reason for the override. You can also override the knockout criteria. Once the assessment is finalized, the assessment score outcome are fixed and can no longer be updated.

If the qualification model that was used to create this assessment allows sharing of evaluation decisions, this assessment is automatically shared with suppliers. You can overwrite the sharing decision here.

Sharing Qualifications and Assessments: Explained
To increase performance and qualification levels and help maintain the most current supplier information, you may share your qualification and assessment results with your suppliers.

You can control the level of information you share. You may choose to disclose summary information only or supplier question response details as well. You can also decide whether to share responses from internal responders.

You can edit the instruction text using page composer.

To use qualification and assessment sharing, you:

- Enable sharing on the qualification areas and models that contain questions whose responses you want to evaluate and possibly share.
- Share the evaluation decision with the supplier when you finalize your evaluation of that supplier’s response.

View Qualifications and Assessments: Explained
The View Qualifications page provides you with a single location to view the qualification and assessment evaluations the buying company has made based on your responses to qualification questionnaires.

The information shown here are the summary evaluations the buying company has chosen to share with you. If the qualification manager also shared the details of the qualification or assessment, you can drill down to view those details. Note that you can see only active, future dated and expired qualifications and assessments.

Automatically Requalify Qualifications: Explained
Automatically requalify a supplier for certain qualification areas when the current qualification has expired or is within the expiration reminder period, or when a new response is available so that the supplier always has an active qualification.

After a supplier information is evaluated and the qualification is finalized, you can do business with the supplier. When a supplier qualification is expiring or has expired, or there is a new response, then you must start the requalification process to ensure that you can continue to conduct business with the supplier.

With automatic requalification on qualification expiration or automatic requalification on new response, you can configure the qualification areas and qualifications such that the requalification initiatives are automatically launched. Questionnaires are sent to gather new information when the qualifications are expiring.

You can control which qualifications or qualification areas are automatically requalified on qualification expiration or on new response. Qualifications are picked up for requalification when it is within its expiration period or when it is expired or when there is a new response.

Expiring or expired, or new response-based qualifications for the same supplier, supplier site, and supplier contact are grouped together in a requalification initiative. For expiring or expired qualifications, the initiatives are automatically created and launched, and to ensure that up-to-date information is available for reevaluation, the questionnaires are always sent to the responders even if responses to the questions already exist in the application.
The responders will receive a notification that a requalification is in progress and they are requested to provide information that will be used in the reevaluation process.

When a qualification is automatically requalified for a new question responses, and when the qualification has all the responses, a qualification is created directly with the latest information without sending a questionnaire to the responder and without requiring to go through an initiative.

You can schedule batch programs for requalifying qualifications as a one-time schedule option or periodic option. Scheduling the program to run periodically allows you to fully automate the requalification process. You can view and resolve any errors that occurred during the requalification initiative launch or during creation of a qualification.

You can view and resolve any errors that occurred during the requalification initiative launch or during creation of a qualification.

To automatically requalify qualifications:

1. Identify the qualifications that are expiring or expired.
2. Confirm that automatic requalification on expiration is enabled for the expiring qualifications.
3. Confirm that automatic requalification on new response is enabled for the qualifications that contain new responses.
4. Confirm that default information is entered on the rule set for the procurement BU.
5. Run or schedule the batch program.
6. Resolve errors from the Manage Automation Errors page, if any, and rerun the batch program.

Initiatives: Explained

An initiative is the main tool you use to create, manage, and track your qualifications and assessments of your suppliers. When you launch your initiative, its questionnaires are sent to its suppliers and internal responders for their responses. As soon as responders have submitted their responses, you can review the responses and either accept or reject them. You can use the supplier’s qualification and assessment outcome in many ways when performing procurement activities.

You can have two kinds of initiatives - qualification initiatives and assessment initiatives. Qualification initiatives are used to evaluate a particular function, capability or aspect of a supplier. For example, you might want to view all certifications a supplier has. Or you might want to examine the quality control procedures or environmental protection history for a supplier. Once you create a qualification initiative, a qualification for that particular aspect of the supplier is created.

Assessment initiatives provide a more thorough and comprehensive evaluation of the supplier. Assessment initiatives evaluate the supplier in both discrete areas, but also at the supplier level. After you launch the initiative, you create one or more qualifications for particular aspects of the supplier (as mentioned). You also create an overall, general assessment for the supplier.

You build your Initiative using setup objects that are already predefined in the application:

- Questions
- Qualification areas
- Qualification models (assessment initiatives only)

Questions

Questions are the fundamental building blocks for your supplier qualifications process. You create a repository of questions from which you can draw to create qualification areas. Then you use the qualification areas to build the initiatives you use for qualifying your suppliers. The questions in your repository are reusable and available to other supplier qualification managers. By using predefined questions, you can quickly build your initiatives without having to redefine commonly used questions. Questions can apply at the supplier level or at the supplier site level.
Qualification Areas

Qualification areas are containers for your questions. When you create a qualification area, you specify the questions it includes. You use a qualification area and its questions to evaluate a particular aspect of a supplier. When you create a qualification area, you specify which questions it contains. You also specify the possible outcomes that can result from a supplier’s response to those questions. You add one or more qualification areas at the latest revision to create a qualification initiative. Then you send the initiative’s questionnaire to the supplier (any internal responders receive a different internal questionnaire) for a response. Once the responders for a specific supplier or site have submitted replies, and you accept them, you and other evaluator can view the answers.

Qualification Models

Qualification models are containers for qualification areas. When you create a qualification model, you specify the qualification areas it includes. You use a qualification model and its qualification areas to perform a comprehensive evaluation of a supplier called an assessment. You create an assessment initiative by identifying the qualification model to be used. Once responders begin submitting replies, you can view and accept them. Once you have accepted the responses, you and any other reviewers can evaluate the answers.

Questionnaires

A questionnaire is a vehicle used for collecting data from the supplier and any internal responders. You can modify your questionnaire by removing any nonrequired questions. You can also change the order of the questions, or move them between sections. The supplier version contains the questions for the supplier responders. Internal versions that contain questions for internal responders (if any).

You can include attachments in a questionnaire and share it with suppliers or internal responders. Who will receive these attachments depends on the responder type you have selected. These attachments are shared at the questionnaire level and usually include general information like company policy, guidelines, terms and conditions, and so on.

Creating Initiatives

Your first task when creating an initiative is to plan the structure of the initiative. For a qualification initiative, you should identify the qualification areas that you include. For an assessment initiative, you identify the appropriate qualification model.

On the Create Initiative dialog box, choose whether you are creating a qualification or an assessment initiative. Specify the title for your initiative. Also choose the procurement BU that owns the initiative. Once you choose a procurement BU, you can only see qualification areas and models that are owned by this procurement BU. You can also see any global models and areas.

On the Edit Initiative page, you identify the qualification model and qualification areas, the evaluators of the initiative, and the date by which the evaluation must be completed. You also specify the responders (both supplier and internal) you are targeting for the initiative. Also, you can assign an owner for the initiative (by default, you are the owner).

For an assessment initiative, you choose the qualification model, set a date by which the evaluation must be completed, and an owner for the assessment.

For a qualification initiative, you choose the qualification areas to be included. For each area, you specify an owner of the resulting qualification and an evaluation due date. If the qualification area contains branching questions, you can view the branches by using the icon in the Questions column.

In the Suppliers section, you can use the add icon or Search and Add, to choose the suppliers you want to evaluate using this initiative. If you want the initiative to apply to a particular supplier site, you can specify the site. Finally, you specify a contact at the supplier or supplier site to receive notifications. If you specified a supplier site, you only see contacts for that site. If you included internal questions in the initiative, you must define an internal responder.

To create a qualification initiative:

1. Create and specify the initiative level attributes.
To create an assessment initiative:

1. Create and specify the initiative level attributes.
2. Identify and add the appropriate qualification model.
3. Add the suppliers.
4. Configure the recipients of the questionnaires.
5. Specify whether you reuse active qualifications.
6. Modify the questionnaire if necessary.
7. Launch the initiative.

Configuring Initiatives

On the Configuration page, you specify the recipients of the questionnaires. If you have all required questions previously answered, the previous answers are carried over and the application does not send the questionnaire. You can optionally send questionnaires that have optional questions.

On the configuration page, you can also change the owner or evaluation due dates for specific qualifications or assessments from the ones specified in the Overview page. If the Qualification Owner and Evaluation Due Date fields are not visible, you can display them by choosing the Show All option from Columns option of the View menu.

For assessment initiatives, you have the option to reuse all reusable qualifications. Only active qualifications for the same Procurement BU and that are in the same revision as the one specified in the initiative can be reused.

Modifying the Questionnaire

In the Questionnaire page, you can modify the questionnaire that was built using the questions in the qualification areas defined for the initiative. The questionnaire consists of one or more sections where initially each section corresponds to a qualification area.

On the Questionnaires page, you can

- Change section titles and enter instructions to the responders.
- Move question sections.
- Move questions within a section and move questions between sections.
- Add a new section and move existing questions to it.
- Delete a question (if the question is not required)
- Specify the response due date. Note that if there are both supplier and internal questionnaires, each can have a different due date.
- If the initiative contains any qualification areas that have automatic evaluation enabled, you can choose to have responses to this questionnaire automatically accepted. The application can use the scoring information and the supplier response to automatically determine the outcome for the qualification.

Searching for Suppliers: Examples

For many procurement activities, you must identify the suppliers with whom you want to deal. The Supplier Search page provides you with a flexible tool for conducting detailed searches using supplier attributes. On the Supplier Search page, you choose the supplier attributes you want to search on and then provide the attribute values for your search. The more attributes you choose, the more restrictive the search. You must specify values for at least one of the fields identified by the double asterisks. Use the information in the table to decide which attributes to include in your search.
The following table shows the attributes you can use in a search and explains each attribute.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Search Usage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Procurement BU</td>
<td>The procurement BU with which the supplier conducts procurement transactions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supplier</td>
<td>The supplier name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supplier Number</td>
<td>The supplier number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Relationship</td>
<td>Suppliers with this business relation status. Suppliers that are spend authorized are approved for financial transactions with the buying organization. Prospective suppliers have not yet been approved for spend transactions, but can participate in procurement transactions to a limited extent.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Classification</td>
<td>Suppliers having this classification</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Category Name</td>
<td>Suppliers who sell items in this category</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Item Validation Organization</td>
<td>The inventory organization that contains the item.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Item</td>
<td>Suppliers who sell this item</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Line Description</td>
<td>Suppliers who sell items having these words in item description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Qualification Name</td>
<td>Suppliers qualified using this qualification</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Qualification Outcome</td>
<td>Suppliers with this qualification outcome value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assessment Name</td>
<td>Suppliers qualified using this assessment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assessment Outcome</td>
<td>Suppliers with this assessment outcome value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transactions Since</td>
<td>Restrict the search to suppliers with whom you have conducted procurement activities before this date.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Search in ASL</td>
<td>Restrict the search to suppliers who are in the Approved Supplier List</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Search in purchase orders</td>
<td>Restrict the search to suppliers to whom you have sent purchase orders.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Search in agreements</td>
<td>Restrict the search to suppliers with whom you have purchase agreements.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Search in negotiations</td>
<td>Restrict the search to suppliers who have participated in sourcing negotiations.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Scenario
Lucy Noh, the supplier quality manager for her company, wants to identify all suppliers with an assessment of Excellent for the assessment New Suppliers - Fiscal Year 2014. She enters the assessment name and selects the outcome status of Excellent and clicks Search.

Scenario
John Gordon, a procurement agent, wants to know which suppliers in the ASL sell item ER-56388. He enters the item number in the Item field and checks the Search in ASL check box. He exports the results to a spreadsheet he will use later in a presentation.

Scenario
Mike Yamagato, a category manager, is creating a negotiation to purchase new hardware for a new office his company is opening. He wants to identify all the suppliers that sell computer hardware. Also, there is a short time frame for this purchase, so he wants to restrict the search to only suppliers that already have a business relationship of spend authorize. He selects the category value Miscellaneous Hardware and selects the business relationship of Spend Authorize. He selects all of the suppliers resulting from the search and adds them to the negotiation document.

Adding Suppliers to an Initiative: Explained
You specify which suppliers you want to qualify and their supplier contacts when you create an initiative. For each supplier, you can specify an internal responder as well. On the Configuration page, you specify which suppliers are sent a questionnaire. When the initiative is launched, notifications are sent to each responder who receives a questionnaire.

To add a supplier to an initiative:

1. Navigate to the Edit Initiative Overview page
2. On the Edit Initiative: Overview page, there are two ways you can search for suppliers
   a. If you know the supplier name or number, click the plus sign in the Suppliers section and then click the search icon
      i. On the Search and Select: Supplier dialog box, you can search by supplier name, number, alternate name, or business relationship.
      ii. Enter a value and click Search.
      iii. When the search results appear, highlight the supplier you want, and click OK. Click Cancel to close the dialog box.
   b. If you want to perform a more detailed search, click Search and Add in the Suppliers section
      i. On the Overview: Add Suppliers page there are many search fields you can use to limit your search to only the suppliers that are appropriate to the initiative.
      ii. Enter values in as many search fields as are necessary to restrict the search to appropriate suppliers. Note that you can also search by qualification and assessment status. This is especially useful if you are looking for suppliers whose qualifications are close to expiration. Click Search.
      iii. When the search results appear, highlight the entry for the supplier you want to add to the initiative. Note, that you can select multiple suppliers by highlighting the first supplier, and then pressing and holding the <ctrl> key to continue highlighting additional suppliers.
      iv. Once you have your suppliers highlighted, click Add to Selection. Your suppliers appear in the Supplier Selection. You can also select a supplier site . Click Continue.
3. When you are returned to the Edit Initiative: Overview page, use the Supplier Site and Supplier Contact menus in the Suppliers section to define a site (if necessary) and a supplier contact for each supplier. If the qualification areas or qualification model you choose are only applicable at the site level, enter supplier sites for each supplier. Supplier
contacts are always required. You can also use the Internal Responder menu to associate an internal reviewer with the supplier. When you have added every supplier and internal responder, click the Questionnaires train stop. Then continue defining your initiative.

Creating an Initiative: Video

Watch: This tutorial shows you how to create an assessment initiative to use for qualifying suppliers. You use assessment initiatives to perform more detailed analysis of a supplier. The content of this video is also covered in the text topic.

Creating an Initiative: Worked Example

This worked example provides information on creating initiatives.

Creating an Initiative

Complete the following prerequisites:

Qualification Areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Qualification Area Name</th>
<th>Question Name</th>
<th>Question</th>
<th>Outcomes</th>
<th>Question Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>West Coast Electronics</td>
<td>Number of procurement</td>
<td>How many customers do you maintain procurement contacts with?</td>
<td>• Good</td>
<td>Supplier must provide an answer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supplier Product</td>
<td>customers</td>
<td></td>
<td>• Acceptable</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Unacceptable</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>West Coast Electronics</td>
<td>Major Product Areas</td>
<td>For which of these categories do you sell lighting products?</td>
<td>• Good</td>
<td>This is a multiple choice question with possible choices.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supplier Product</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Acceptable</td>
<td>• Commercial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Unacceptable</td>
<td>• Landscape</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Residential</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>West Coast Electronics</td>
<td>International Sites</td>
<td>Identify any major geographic areas where you have significant operations.</td>
<td>• Good</td>
<td>This is a multiple choice question, and is optional. (This question will be deleted during the configuration step.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supplier Product</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Acceptable</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Unacceptable</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supplier Performance</td>
<td>Supplier Rating</td>
<td>Select the appropriate supplier rating.</td>
<td>• Good</td>
<td>This is the second qualification area. This is an internal question and is a multiple choice with single selection question.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Exceptional</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Substandard</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Suppliers

Create suppliers PennyPack Systems, Green Corp., and Large and Associates. The suppliers must have a supplier contact, an internal responder, and a supplier site.
To create an initiative:

1. In the **Navigator**, click **Supplier Qualification**.
2. In the Supplier Qualification work area, in Tasks, click **Create Initiative**.
3. In the Create Initiative window, set type as Qualification and enter title as Initiative for Electronic Goods Suppliers, and then click **Create**.
4. In Edit Initiative: Overview train stop, provide description as Qualification initiative to identify new electronic goods suppliers in the North American region and provide internal note as Targeted suppliers as per Emily’s email.
5. In qualification area, click add icon.
6. In qualification area, select West Electronics Supplier Product Information, enter evaluation due date as two months from today.
7. In qualification area, select Supplier Performance, enter evaluation due date as two months from today.
8. In qualification area, select Supplier Performance and in the Suppliers region click **Search and Add**.
   You also click **Detach** to detach the page and added suppliers.
9. In the supplier search page, search and add the suppliers, PennyPack Systems, Green Corp., and Large and Associates to the initiative.
10. For suppliers, add the supplier site and internal responder. You can also add the purchasing manager as the internal responder.
    The Configuration train stop shows that the questionnaires will be sent to both suppliers and internal responders.
11. In the Questionnaire train stop, for the question involving geographic location, as it is already known that these suppliers are located in North America, this question is not required and you can delete this question. Also, you can change the order of the remaining two questions. After the changes are complete, you can click **Save**. You can restore the question you deleted and while restoring, you can also reinsert the question at a different position.
12. Click **Preview** to ensure that the questionnaire for the supplier looks the way you want and then click **Done**.
13. In **Show Questionnaire**, select **Internal** to view the internal questionnaire. Click **Preview** to ensure that the questionnaire looks the way you want and then click **Done**.
14. Click the **Review** train stop, and then click **Validate**. In the confirmation message, click **OK** and then click **Save**.
15. Click **Launch** and in the warning message, click **Yes** and in the confirmation message click **OK**. You can search for the initiative you just launched from the Manage Initiatives task in the Tasks panel.

### Review and Accept Questionnaire Responses

#### Creating a Qualification and an Assessment: Explained

When conducting an initiative, your goal is to obtain information from your suppliers, for example their available goods and services, current certifications, or past transaction history. Once you have this information, you can evaluate the supplier and document their suitability by completing qualifications or an assessment.

When you launch an initiative, the application creates draft qualification objects (assessments and qualifications) based on the qualification areas and model that are included in your initiative. As responses to your initiative are submitted by the responders, you can access the responses from the Monitor Initiative page.

#### Accepting a Response

Your first action is to view the supplier’s response. You can do this by selecting Pending Acceptance option in the expanded view of the Questionnaire Responses infolet. Clicking the link on the infolet takes you to the Review Response page.

As you review the supplier’s response on the page, you can do the following:

- Add any notes about your acceptance decision. You can enter notes at the response level or for a particular question.
• View the definition of the question by clicking the question name link.

Once you have reviewed the response, you can do the following:

• Accept the response by clicking Accept.

• Return the response to the responder for more information by clicking the Return to Responder option of the Actions menu. Typically you might return a response if it was not complete or needed further clarification from supplier. You must enter a reason to explain to the responder why the response was returned.

Once you have accepted the response, it cannot be updated and is ready for evaluation.

Evaluating a Qualification

After all responses from a supplier or supplier site have been accepted, the next step is to evaluate them. Evaluators see entries in their watchlists and the Ready for Evaluation infolet. Clicking the number will take you to the Manage Qualifications or Manage Assessments page. The Manage Qualifications page, lists the qualifications that can be evaluated. The Manage Assessments page lists the assessments that can be evaluated. If there is an assessment ready for evaluation, then for this assessment initiative (which includes both qualifications and an assessment), you must evaluate all the qualifications first before evaluating the assessment. To begin evaluating a qualification, select the qualification and then click Evaluate Qualification.

On the Evaluate page, you can

• Update the supplier contact.

• Update the qualification owner.

• Specify the qualification start date.

• Specify the qualification end date.

• Override the default expiration reminder setting.

• Assign the qualification outcome.

Note that you cannot specify start or end dates that overlap with any existing qualifications for this supplier based on the same qualification area and for the same procurement Business Unit.

When you have finished evaluating the supplier’s and internal responder’s response to the qualification questions, click Finalize. If this is a qualification initiative, once you evaluate and finalize all the qualifications, you have completed the evaluation process.

Evaluating an Assessment

If your initiative is an assessment initiative, you must also evaluate the assessment. Once you have evaluated and finalized all the qualifications, you can evaluate the assessment. You can begin evaluating an assessment, by clicking the Assessments option in the Ready for Evaluation infolet. On the Manage Assessments page, you can view and evaluate the assessments. On the Evaluate Assessment page, you have the same options as on the Evaluate Qualification page. Note when you are entering the start and end dates for the assessment, they must cover the total time spans for all its qualifications. Also, it cannot overlap any other assessment for the supplier or site in the same Procurement Business Unit.

Monitoring Supplier Qualifications and Assessments: Video

Watch: This tutorial shows you how to monitor your supplier assessments and qualifications. The content of this video is also covered in the text topic.
Monitoring Supplier Qualifications and Assessments: Worked Example
This worked example provides information on monitoring supplier qualifications and assessments.

Monitoring Supplier Qualifications and Assessments

Complete the following prerequisites:

Define a qualification initiative with multiple suppliers, for example three suppliers. Then, enter a response for each of the suppliers. One of the responses should be good. You will then view and accept the response, and finalize the qualification. One of the responses should be incomplete so you can return the response to the supplier. One of the response should be submitted after the evaluation due date, so you will cancel that response.

To monitor supplier qualifications and assessments:

1. In the **Navigator**, click **Supplier Qualification**.
2. In the Supplier Qualification work area, you can monitor status of initiatives, qualifications, and assessments by checking the various infolets.
3. In the Task panel drawer, select **Manage Initiatives**.
   Manage Initiatives page lists the various initiatives.
4. Point to the eyeglass monitor icon for the supplier Big Computers as the supplier has not responded before the deadline and from the **Actions** menu, select the **Cancel Qualification** option.
5. In **Cancel Qualification**, enter a reason for cancellation and click **Cancel Qualification**. The qualification status is now set to canceled.
6. In **Monitor Initiative**, highlight the supplier Large and Associates and click **Actions > Review and Accept > Supplier Response**.
8. In **Return to Responder**, enter a message and click **Submit** and in the confirmation message click **OK**.
9. In **Monitor Initiative**, highlight the supplier Tall Manufacturing and click **Review and Accept > Supplier Response**.
10. In **Review Response**, click **Accept** and in the confirmation message, click **OK**.
11. Highlight the supplier Tall Manufacturing and click **Evaluate Qualification**.
12. In **Evaluate Qualification**, select a qualification outcome, enter start date, end date, and evaluation date, and then click **Finalize** and in the confirmation message click **OK**. The status is as follows: Big Computers is set to canceled, supplier Large and Associates is set to resubmission required, and supplier Tall Manufacturing is set to accepted and finalized.

Using Rule Sets and Automatic Processing

Using Automatic Processing: Explained
Automatically qualifying suppliers during various business events throughout the supplier lifecycle helps organizations screen their suppliers strategically. Finding a viable supplier is challenging mainly due to the need to verify the supplier’s ability to meet the buyer’s many requirements, ranging from minimizing risks to meeting business objectives such as supplier diversity. Evaluating suppliers involves a significant amount of your organization’s financial and human resources. Thus the ability to automatically process supplier information from both internal responders and the suppliers themselves can reduce the investment of resources needed to vet your suppliers during supplier’s lifecycle.

Qualifying Suppliers
Your buying organization uses questionnaires to gather information from potential or existing suppliers based on the expected level of involvement with the suppliers (either transactions involving substantial financial relationships, or transactions involving less commitment). Your organization then evaluates the suppliers’ responses to the questionnaires to ensure a supplier’s compliance with one or more of your buying organization’s requirements.
For example, your buying organization can have prospective suppliers that can participate in sourcing negotiations and respond to supplier qualifications, but cannot be engaged in any contractual obligations such as purchase orders or agreements.

Additionally, if a prospective supplier is awarded business, the supplier’s business relationship is promoted to spend authorized, allowing ordering and invoicing activities with the supplier. The qualification process performed during supplier promotion can ensure that the supplier meets certain social responsibility, safety, or quality standards, supports particular business processes, or has sufficient levels of certification.

Qualification Events
You can qualify suppliers several times over the supplier’s lifecycle by identifying which aspects of a supplier to evaluate when certain actions occur. When one of these actions occurs, you can send questionnaire to supplier and evaluate the supplier response. The activities that may need additional screening of suppliers include:

- Self-service supplier registration request.
- Approved supplier registration request (internal as well as self-service request).
- Supplier promotion from prospective status to spend authorized status.

Incorporating supplier evaluations during these activities ensures that throughout the supplier’s lifecycle, the suppliers provide the necessary credentials and comply with your organization’s standards and requirements.

Manual Versus Automatic Processing
With manual processing of supplier responses, a supplier qualification manager is involved throughout the qualification process. The qualification manager

- Creates qualification initiatives
- Accepts the responses.
- Evaluates and finalizes the qualification and assessment.
- Creates the qualifications when applicable.

Processing all the supplier responses to questionnaire may require a significant amount of time from the qualification managers and any other evaluators.

Setting Up Automatic Processing
Depending on the qualification criteria for a particular question, you can enter qualification information into the application and allow the application to perform the qualification process automatically.

To enable automatic processing of supplier responses, you define information for questions and question areas. However, you also specify the response values that are acceptable for questions. For these response values, you specify the scoring and weighting values to reflect the desirability of one response value over another, and associate the score/weight values with a particular qualification outcome. With this information, the application can process supplier responses without needing intervention from you.

To set up automatic processing:

1. Plan and define questions and scoring information.
2. Define qualification areas and add your scored questions. Also set the area to:
   a. Automatically accept responses.
   b. Enable scoring.
   c. Automatically evaluate qualifications
Automatically requalify on qualification expiration
Automatically requalify on new response

3. Plan and define the rule sets to be triggered when
   - A new supplier registration request is submitted (internal or external)
   - A supplier registration request is approved.
   - A supplier is upgraded to spend authorized.

Once you have set up automatic processing, when one of the triggering events happens (supplier submits a registration request, the registration is approved, the supplier is promoted to spend authorized), the application uses the appropriate rule set information to generate and send out a questionnaire.

Supplier Qualification Rule Sets: Explained
Oracle Fusion Procurement provides a functionality that you can use to solicit information from your suppliers at various points in the supplier’s life cycle. You control the content and timing of the questionnaire by defining rule sets.

A rule set consists of one or more qualification areas. The questions defined to these qualification areas are used to generate a questionnaire and send it to a supplier. After the supplier receives and answers the questionnaire, you can use the supplier's response information to update the supplier profile information. You can:

- Use existing qualification areas.
- Create qualification areas in Supplier Qualification Management and then use them in your rule set.

If you have to create a qualification area, note that:
   - The questions must be at the supplier level.
   - The questions must not include internal responders.
   - The questions are active.

When one of the triggering events occurs for which you have defined a rule set, the application creates a questionnaire consisting of the qualification areas that you identified in your rule set. This questionnaire is what the supplier sees. When you receive the supplier’s response, you use the supplier’s basic registration information and questionnaire responses to evaluate the supplier information with regards to the triggering event.

When a supplier is approved as a prospective or spend authorized supplier, his responses are stored in the Supplier Qualification Response Repository. Once the supplier’s responses are in the Response Repository, you can use those responses to create qualifications for the supplier.

Registration Rule Sets: Explained
When a supplier registers, the application creates a questionnaire consisting of questions from the qualification areas that you identified in your rule set and then presents that questionnaire to the supplier. The questionnaire responses by the supplier are used to automatically create qualifications for the supplier if the rule set is configured to do that.

Creating a Registration Rule Set
Use the following procedure to create a registration rule set.

1. In Setup and Maintenance, search on the task Manage Supplier Qualification Rule Sets and navigate to the Create Rule Set page. The application initially selects registration rule set. If you are creating a different type of rule set, click the link for the rule set type. On the Create Rule Set page, enter rule set header information:
   - Rule Set to specify the set name and optionally enter a description for the set.
Select a Procurement BU.

Whether to allow branching.

Whether to automatically create questionnaires.

If you select this option, the system automatically creates qualifications on the areas that were a part of the registration questionnaire and the responses provided by the supplier are mapped to the qualification to make it ready for evaluation.

2. Click Add Condition. On the Add Condition dialog window enter

- Condition Type - you have two options:
  - Always displayed - the questions are always used in the questionnaire.
  - Response dependent - the questions are added to the questionnaire only if the supplier response matches the condition. If you select response dependent, you use the Create Condition dialog window to define the condition that the response must match.
    - Supplier Profile Attribute - you select this from the list of profile attributes. You can use this field and the following two fields to create a condition based on a supplier profile attribute. When a response entered by the supplier matches the condition, the qualification area for this condition are used to generate the questionnaire.
    - Operator - a relationship operator ( =, <, > )
    - Value - a value appropriate to the supplier profile attribute

3. When you are finished defining the condition, click OK.

4. When you return to the Create Rule Set page, highlight a condition and click Add Qualification Areas. Here you specify which qualification areas are used when the condition you specified is met:
   - Procurement BU or a qualification area name - A search on Procurement BU returns a list of qualification areas owned by the BU. A search by qualification area name returns any qualification area (multiple areas if you use a partial search value). Either way, from the search results, highlight the qualification area and click Apply.
   - Business Relationship - Prospective or Spend Authorized. You can restrict the use of this condition to the appropriate business relationship value.
   - When you are finished adding qualification areas to the condition, click OK.

5. When you are have entered all the information for your rule set, click Save and Activate.

Registration Approval Rule Sets: Explained

Use the following instructions to create a rule set to use when registration requests are approved.

1. In Setup and Maintenance, search on the task Manage Supplier Qualification Rule Sets and navigate to the Create Rule Set page. The application defaults to a registration rule set, so click the link for the registration approval rule set type. On the Create Rule Set page, enter rule set header information: Rule Set to specify the set name and optionally enter a description for the set. Select a Procurement BU.

2. Click Add Condition. On the Add Condition dialog menu appears, enter Condition Type. You have two options:
   - Always displayed - if you choose this option the questions are always included in the questionnaire created by the application.
   - Response dependent. - If you choose a response dependent condition, you continue on the Create Condition pop up and enter:
     - Supplier Profile Attribute - you select this from the list of attributes. You can use this field and the following two fields to create a condition based on a supplier profile attribute.
Operator - a logical operator (\(=\), \(<\), \(>\))
Value - a value appropriate to the supplier attribute. You choose a value from the list of values. The values you can choose from depend on which attribute you selected.
Registration Source - you can choose to have the condition apply selectively based on the source of the registration request:
  - External - an external registration originates when a supplier self-registers using your registration web page.
  - Internal - an internal registration request originates when
    - A category manager submits a supplier registration request while defining a sourcing negotiation.
    - A requester submits a supplier registration request from Oracle Self Service Procurement.
    - A buyer submits a supplier registration request.

3. When you are finished defining the condition, click OK.
4. Once you have defined the condition, highlight it and click Add Qualification Areas. Here you specify which qualification areas are used when the condition you specified is met.
   You can search by Procurement BU or a qualification area name. A search on Procurement BU returns a list of qualification areas owned by the BU. A search by qualification area name returns any qualification area (multiple areas if you use a partial search value).
5. When the search results display, select the row for the qualification area you want to use and click Apply. Note that you can select multiple qualification areas if needed.
   If an icon appears in the Question Branching column for a particular qualification area, it indicates that there is at least one question in the area that has branching. If you click the icon and follow the navigation, on the Question Branching page, you can expand the question to see the branching information.
6. When you have finished selecting your qualification areas, click OK.
7. When you have entered the qualification area information for your registration approval rule set you are creating, click Save and Activate.

Supplier Promotion Rule Sets: Explained
Use the following procedure to create a rule set to use when a supplier is promoted from prospective business to spend authorized business relationship.
1. In Setup and Maintenance, search on the task Manage Supplier Qualification Rule Sets and navigate to the Create Rule Set page. The application defaults to a registration rule set, so click the link for the registration approval rule set type. On the Create Rule Set page, enter rule set header information: Rule Set to specify the set name and optionally, a description for the set.
2. Select a Procurement BU.
3. Click Add Condition. On the Add Condition dialog menu, enter
   - Condition Type. You have two options:
     - Always displayed - if you choose this option the questions are always included in the questionnaire created by the application.
     - Response dependent - If you choose a response dependent condition, you continue on the Create Condition pop up and enter:
       - Supplier Profile Attribute - you select this from the list of attributes. You can use this field and the following two fields to create a condition based on a supplier profile attribute. When responses entered by the supplier match the condition, the qualification areas under this condition are added to the questionnaire.
Operator - a logical operator (=, <, >)
Value - choose a value appropriate to the supplier attribute from the list of values. The values you can choose from depend on which attribute you selected.

4. When you are finished defining the condition, click OK.
5. When you return to the Create Rule Set page, highlight your condition and click Add Qualification Areas. Here you specify which qualification areas are used when the condition you specified is met.
6. You can search by Procurement BU or qualification area name. A search on Procurement BU returns a list of qualification areas owned by the BU. A search by qualification area name returns any qualification area, or multiple areas if you use a partial search value.
7. When the search results display, select the row for the qualification area you want to use and click Apply. Note that you can select multiple qualification areas if needed.
8. When you have finished selecting your qualification areas, click OK. You return to the Create Rule Set page.

Question Branching - If an icon appears in the Question Branching column for a particular area, there is at least one question in the area that has branching. If you click the icon and follow the navigation, on the Question Branching page, you can expand the question to see the branching information.

9. After you have entered the qualification area information, click Save and Activate.

Default information Rule Sets: Explained
You can define information to be used by default by the application when generating a questionnaire, specifically instruction text on how to use the questionnaire. You can define a different set of instructions for each event:

- Registration request submission.
- Registration request approval
- Business relationship upgrade

Use the following procedure to create a default information rule set.

1. In Setup and Maintenance, navigate to the Create Rule Set page.
2. Give your new rule set a name. You can optionally give your rule set a description.
3. Associate your rule set with a Procurement BU. Note that you can associate your rule set with more than one BU.
4. In Assignment Rules, click the add icon (the plus sign). You use assignment rules to specify the default owner (mandatory) and internal responder (optional) for every BU and event combination.
5. Select the event to which this rule set applies. You can associate a rule set with an event: registration request submission, registration approval, business relationship upgrade, or requalification.
6. You can optionally identify an owner for the for the qualifications and initiatives generated by this rule set when the specified event occurs for the BU. Your name appears by default in the select list, but you can search and assign the rule set to a different owner.
7. You can identify a responder to respond to internal questionnaires that will be sent by the automatic initiative creation process.
8. You can define all the questionnaire introduction text for the different questionnaires.
9. You can share attachments at the questionnaire level regarding introductory information pertaining to registrations, suppliers, or internal responders, and then click Save.

Managing Automation Errors: Explained
If an automated transaction fails to process as expected, such as during the automatic assignment of qualifications to suppliers at the conclusion of supplier registration, an error is registered for your attention. If this happens, you can track and manage any errors by viewing the Manage Automation Errors page.
To make your qualification process more automated, you can create rule sets to use automatically when certain supplier-related events occur. These events include:

- When the supplier registers
- When the supplier’s registration is approved
- When the supplier is promoted to spend authorized, Supplier Promotion

You can create rule sets that tell the application what qualification-related actions to take when one of these events occur. For example, the application can generate a questionnaire to send to the supplier when the supplier submits a registration request.

If an automated transaction fails to process as expected, such as during the automatic assignment of qualifications to suppliers at the conclusion of supplier registration, an error is registered for your attention. If this happens, you can track and manage any errors by viewing the Manage Automation Errors page.

**View Automation Errors**

On the Supplier Qualification work area, the Automation Errors infolet shows you how many errors have occurred in the last 30 days. You can click on the number to view the Manage Automation Errors page. This page has a table containing an entry for each error that has occurred during automatic initiative creation, automatic qualification creation, and automatic requalification of suppliers.

The requalification process will automatically archive errors from the previous requalification run that are no longer applicable, enabling you to focus on relevant issues from the latest run.

You can view the list of errors and see detailed information. You can search on various attributes like supplier, date, event, Procurement BU, or process. The table displays the type of error and its cause. It also shows you a recommended action to take to correct the problem. You can then correct set-up errors or process the transactions manually as needed.

After you have corrected an error, you can store the correction by archiving it. Once you have archived a corrected error, it does not show up in any search results. Until you highlight an error, the Archive is disabled. If you want to archive an issue, you can highlight the error and click Archive. You can select a single error or archive multiple errors at the same time. The archived column in the search results table indicates whether the error is archived.

To view archived errors, on the Manage Automation Errors page, click Show Filters. The page displays again, and you can select a date from the date picker for Error Date From. Click the Archived check box and then click Search.

**Correcting Automation Errors**

The Manage Automation Errors page provides a single location from which you can both view and correct any errors.

The Error Reason and Error Description fields describe the error and what is causing it. The Recommended Action area provides links to setup jobs and transactions. You can use the setup jobs link to run the setup task where you can correct any rule set errors. You can use the transaction link to rerun the transaction that received the error once the setup definition is corrected.

**Provide External Questionnaire Responses**

**Responding to a Questionnaire: Explained**

The buying company with which you want to enter into procurement transactions may ask to perform some assessments or qualifications on your company first. If you are an existing supplier for the buying company, the buyer may also ask you to respond to regularly occurring reviews. As an example, an annual review of your certifications. If so, you receive a notification
in your worklist area that a questionnaire exists to which you should respond. Once you answer the questions and attach any
documentation requested, you can submit your answer to the buying company. If the supplier qualification manager at the
buying company accepts your answers, your response is saved in the buying company’s procurement application.

To respond to a qualification questionnaire:

1. View the questionnaire notification in your worklist. You can also navigate to the Manage Questionnaires page. This
   page lists any questionnaires awaiting a response.
2. View the questionnaire. If this questionnaire has existing responses for any of the questions, the existing response
   values are shown in the questionnaire.
3. Enter responses to the questionnaire. Some questions are required and some can be optional. You respond by
   entering values directly into the question or selecting values from the questionnaire menus.
   
   - Note that there may be multiple sections to the questionnaire. If there are, you can use the Section dialog
     menu to move between sections. Any responses you enter for a section are saved when you move to a new
     section.
   - The indicator bar on the question sections displays the number of root (not branching) questions of the
     questionnaire you have completed. The bar is updated whenever you save your response. If there are any
     questions with existing responses, the existing values are displayed, and the questions are considered
     answered when the progress indicator shows completion.
   - Also notice that you may be required to attach documents to your response.
   - You can save your response as a draft and update it later before finally submitting it for review with the buying
     company. Drafts are helpful if multiple people must collaborate on the response.
   - If you are updating an existing response, you can quickly return to the initial response values by clicking Reset
     Response. You might want to reset your response values if new information becomes available while you are
     responding.

4. When your response is complete, you submit it to the buying company for review and evaluation, and a notification is
   sent to the initiative owner.

Responding to Questions Using Products and Services or Business Qualifications

When your company registered with the buying company, the registration process collected information about your company
and stored it in a supplier profile. Part of this information includes a breakdown of the products and services your company
provides. Also appearing may be several types of business classification information such as small business certifications.
The supplier qualification manager may have included questions on the questionnaire that use this information.

If a question uses your supplier products and services values, the question shows a hierarchical display of the products and
services your company provides. You can use this information to answer subsequent questions on your company’s products
and services.

If a question uses business classifications, a bulleted list shows all the agencies from which the buyer company has supplier
certifications. There is a link shows any existing agencies from which a supplier may have obtained certificates. You can either
click the link, or an icon next to it, to update existing certifications or add new ones. You must make sure to update your
certifications from agencies included in a bulleted list.

Resubmitting Responses

Once you submit your response, the qualification manager reviews your response. If there is a question about your response,
the qualification manager contacts you. When you view the questionnaire again, you can see the details for the rejection and
then update your response and resubmit it.

Surrogate Responses

If you are not able to submit a response to an initiative, you can request that the category manager submit a surrogate
response for you. You do this by contacting the category manager at the buying company, for example, by phone or fax.
You provide all the response information, and the category manager enters it for you. The category manager is your point of contact during the life of the initiative. The category manager contacts you for additional information if necessary (for example if your response must be modified and resubmitted.

Monitor Supplier Qualification

Requalification: Examples

There may be many situations where you must modify existing qualifications or assessments. You may also want to create initiatives and use them to obtain current information that you can use to requalify your suppliers. The scenarios below present some situations where you may want to update your qualifications, assessments, or create qualifications, assessments, or initiatives.

Scenario

Extending the End Date For an Existing Qualification

James Nance, the supplier qualification manager, notices that the Security Control qualification for PennyPack Systems is close to expiration. He views the qualification and edits the end date so that it extends for another six months. He can successfully extend the qualification date because there are no PennyPack Systems qualifications in the future with which the extension would overlap.

Scenario

Predate the Start Date for a Future Qualification

Diane Cho sees that the Environmental Certification qualification for Allied Plastics expire in 30 days. However, when she checks on this, she notices that there is a subsequent Environmental Certification for Allied Plastics does not begin until 60 days from today. So that the qualifications will not lapse between the expiration of the current qualification and the beginning of the subsequent qualification, she accesses the future qualification and moves the start date back 30 days so the current qualification will end 30 days from today and the subsequent qualification will begin the next day.

Scenario

Extend the End Date of an Existing Assessment

Carlos Diaz has just arrived to work and is viewing his Watchlist to see if there are any issues he must address. He sees that there is an expiration reminder for the General assessment for Blue Semiconductors. When he views the assessment information, he notices in addition to the current assessment’s upcoming expiration date, that the next assessment does not begin until 60 days after this assessment’s end date.Carlos decided to modify the assessment end date so that its expiration is right before the beginning of the future assessment.

Scenario

Revise Qualification - Uptake New Responses

Francois Mierot receives an entry in the Recent Activities table on his work area that there are new supplier responses to the Financial Visibility qualification for Spruce Street Foods. He views the qualification details page, and chooses to revise the qualification. He views the new responses. He chooses to uptake the new responses. Also, because the new responses are more favorable, he chooses to update the Outcome value for the qualification. Finally, since there is now a more current qualification, he chooses to end date the existing qualification and set the start date for the new qualification to today’s date.
Scenario

Revise Assessment - Uptake New Qualifications

The supplier qualification manager at US Electronics, Jenna Markum, has created a General assessment for supplier Seven Corporation, which has recently expired. The assessment includes the Financial Viability qualification which is also expired. However, Jenna knows that a new active qualification is now available for Financial Viability for Seven Corporation. The new qualification uses the same revision of the qualification area as the expired qualification. She wants to update the assessment with the new qualification.

She views the assessment and selects the revise option. She views the new qualification and chooses to replace the existing qualification with the new qualification. She updates the assessment outcome to a more favorable value based on the outcome of the new qualification. Finally, she end dates the existing assessment and sets the new assessment’s Start Date to today. She saves the new assessment.

Scenario

Requalifying using a new Initiative

While looking through his Worklist, Green Corporation’s qualification manager, Michael Anderson, sees that the Quality Control qualification for one of Green’s suppliers is nearing expiration, and he must requalify the supplier. He views the Manage Qualifications page and selects the option to requalify using a new initiative.

The application creates a new initiative and copies the existing supplier and qualification area information. If there is a new version of the qualification area, the application uses it. The existing qualification owner and supplier contact are used. The qualification owner is added to the evaluation team. The most currently available question responses are copied. A new questionnaire is sent to the supplier.

When the supplier responds with new answers, Michael reviews and accepts the responses. Once all the qualification evaluators have approved the qualification, Michael end dates the current qualification and sets the start and end dates for the new qualification.

View Oracle Transactional Business Intelligence Reports: Explained

You can view the Oracle Transactional Business Intelligence (OTBI) reports for event-based initiatives, qualification creation, automatic scoring and evaluation of qualifications and assessments, and sharing of qualifications and assessments with suppliers. For example, in BI analytics, you can select the required criteria and create reports to view and compare qualifications enabled for automatic scoring.
3 Manage Procurement Catalog

Manage Procurement Content

Catalogs: Overview
As a catalog administrator you can perform catalog content management. Use the Manage Catalogs task in the Catalogs work area to create and manage catalogs.

You can use any or all of the following approaches to create catalog content:

Local Catalog
Set up a local catalog consisting of items (item master items and agreement lines) and item attributes (categories, descriptions, UOM, and so on). You can:

- define partitions of a local catalog using inclusion and exclusion rules for agreements and categories.
- create catalogs in multiple languages and currencies to support requester communities worldwide.
- organize local catalog content in a hierarchical view for users to navigate to the products they want to buy.
- upload local catalog content either online or in batch.

While batch upload is optimized for large data upload, the online authoring is optimized for making small and quick updates to catalog content. The catalog batch upload supports catalogs formatted in XML, standard text, catalog interchange format (CIF), or cXML. Through batch upload or online authoring, you can create catalogs, update existing catalogs, and delete catalog content.

Punchout Catalog
Set up punchout to a supplier web store to access their catalog. A punchout catalog provides requesters a direct link to a single supplier site or store. From the punchout site the requester searches, shops, and returns items to a requisition in the Purchase Requisitions work area. You can also set up punchout to Oracle Supplier Network, which can serve as a marketplace where requesters can gain access to multiple supplier's catalogs.

Informational Catalog
Define informational catalogs, which contain instructions or links for ordering items or services at your organization. Informational catalogs help make the Purchase Requisitions work area your organization's portal for all your employees' purchase requests.

Related Topics
- What's an informational catalog?
- What's a local catalog?
- What's a punchout catalog?
Creating a Local Catalog

Video

Watch: In this demonstration, you will create a local catalog.

Procedure
This topic describes how to create a local catalog.

In this scenario, you want to create a local catalog and configure its agreements and categories. To create a local catalog:

1. From the Navigator, under Procurement, click Catalogs.
2. On the Catalogs work area’s Overview page, click the Tasks tab.
3. The Tasks panel shows all the catalog management tasks that you can perform. Click the Manage Catalogs task.
4. On the Manage Catalogs page, in the Search Results section, click Create Local Catalog.
5. On the Create Local Catalog page, the procurement business unit (BU) is provided for you in the Procurement BU field.
6. Enter the catalog name in the Catalog field, and a description of the catalog in the Description field.
7. For this scenario, in the Agreements section, select the Include items from all agreements option.
8. Also select the Include all master items check box. Master items not included in any blanket purchase agreement will be included in your catalog.
9. You want to specify which categories to include in your catalog, so in the Categories section select the Include items from specific categories option.
10. From the Actions menu, click Select and Add.
11. On the Select and Add: Categories dialog box, you can search for categories to be added, or add them directly from the list.
   Select a category such as Computers, and click Apply to add it to the catalog. Repeat this to add other categories, such as Peripherals and Printers, to add them as well.
   Browsing categories include all descendant item categories.
12. When all categories have been added, click Done.
   The catalog definition now includes all items in the selected categories.
13. Click Save and Close to create the catalog.
14. Click OK on the Confirmation dialog box.
15. On the Manage Catalogs page, your new local catalog is added to the catalog list.

Public Shopping List: Explained

Public Shopping lists are created in procurement business units and are available to requisitioning business units serviced by that procurement business unit.

The catalog administrator can add item master items and agreement lines to a public shopping list.

The availability of a public shopping list and its items to a preparer is determined by the following conditions:

1. The public shopping list is available to the user based on the content zone assignments.
2. The item master item or agreement lines are available to the user based on the content zone assignments.
3. The item master item or agreement lines are available to the requisitioning business unit of the user.

4. The public shopping list is valid based on its start and end dates.

The catalog administrator can indicate a suggested quantity on a public shopping list item which will be defaulted when the preparer views the public shopping list or adds the line to a requisition.

The sequence value for the public shopping list items determines the order of display for the public shopping list lines when viewed in Oracle Fusion Self Service Procurement.

Informational Catalog: Explained

Informational catalogs can be used to provide instructions to employees on how to order products. Administrators use the informational catalog page to provide a URL to the page that contains company instructions, policies, guidelines, or other links. Like punchout catalogs, informational catalogs can optionally be associated to categories, so that they are available when browsing through catalog content.

Once an informational catalog is created, administrators must associate it to content zones to make the catalog available to users with the privilege to search catalog items.

Punchout Catalogs: Points to Consider

As a catalog administrator, you can set up punchout catalogs using the Manage Catalogs task from the Catalogs work area. To get started, first take some time to consider the following:

- Why use punchout?
- When to use punchout?
- Choosing a punchout model.
- Punchout workflow from Oracle Fusion Self Service Procurement to a Supplier Hosted Catalog.
- Repeat punchout.

Why Use Punchout?

Punchout catalogs enable requesters using the Requisitions and Search pages of the Purchase Requisitions work area to click a link that opens a supplier catalog. They can use the punchout catalog to search for items on the supplier site, and to return those items directly to a requisition. They can then edit and submit the requisition.

Using a punchout catalog allows suppliers to maintain and host their own catalog information. This ensures that the latest content and pricing is available to requesters. The supplier can closely manage the content, and can control access by allowing only certain buyers or requesters to use the site.

If a contract agreement exists with a punchout supplier, the shopping cart returned from the supplier punchout site can include the contract agreement number. This contract agreement number, if valid, is stored on the requisition line and allows for the automatic creation of a purchase order when the requisition is approved.

When To Use Punchout?

Punchout is particularly useful for products that are configurable, or include highly variable dynamic items and pricing. These products are difficult and costly to maintain in a buyer-hosted catalog.
Choosing a Punchout Model

The figure below shows the process to decide which punchout model to use. Choose the punchout model that best works for your organization.

For a particular supplier punchout site, determine which XML protocol to use. Punchout supports both cXML and Oracle native XML standards, depending on the model used.

- In model 1a, use the XML (Extensible Markup Language) protocol. XML is a standard for passing data between applications, and provides a common language for sites to communicate across the internet.
- In model 1b, use the cXML (Commerce Extensible Markup Language) protocol. cXML is an extension of XML, with standards published by cXML.org.

Suppliers who already maintain cXML catalogs can continue to do so without having to support XML as well.

Punchout Workflow from Self Service Procurement to Supplier Hosted Catalog

In both models 1a and 1b, the supplier hosts the catalog on their own site or web store. As the catalog administrator, you set up a punchout catalog to use the supplier site as a punchout site.

The figure shows the flow of information between Self Service Procurement and a punchout supplier site for models 1a and 1b.

When a requester clicks a punchout link to the supplier site, the supplier authenticates the requester and returns a response. If the authentication is successful, the requester is directed to the supplier punchout catalog to search for and add items. When the requester completes adding items to the supplier shopping cart, the supplier site returns the shopping cart items...
Repeat Punchout (cXML)

Self Service Procurement provides the capability for requesters and approvers to inspect cXML punchout items through repeat punchout, if the supplier site supports the inspect or edit operation. This is controlled through the `operationAllowed` tag in the cXML files. Because Self Service Procurement supports only the inspect operations, any changes made on the supplier site during repeat punchout are not returned to the requisition. If repeat punchout is enabled, the item is linked on the Edit Requisition page.
Setting Up a Direct Punchout to a Supplier Catalog: Procedure

As a catalog administrator you can use the Manage Catalogs task in the Catalogs work area to create and test the connection for a direct punchout catalog to a single supplier’s website.

Requesters use a punchout catalog to navigate to a supplier’s website to buy goods and services. They can access a punchout catalog from the Requisitions or Search Results pages in the Purchase Requisitions work area. The Requisitions page is also known as the shopping home page.

Create a Punchout Catalog

To create and test a direct punchout catalog to a single supplier site, follow these steps:

1. From the Navigator, under Procurement, click **Catalogs**.
2. On the Catalogs page, click the **Tasks** tab, and then click the **Manage Catalogs** task.
3. On the Manage Catalogs page, click the **Down Arrow** next to the **Create Local Catalog** button, and in the drop-down list click **Create Punchout Catalog**.
4. On the Create Punchout Catalog page, in **Procurement BU** select the business unit the punchout catalog is for.
5. In **Catalog**, enter the catalog name.
6. In **Description**, optionally enter a brief description of the catalog.
7. In **Keywords**, enter one or more search keywords to associate the punchout catalog with.
   
   The keywords are required to facilitate **Search** on the Requisitions and Search Results pages. When a requester uses these search terms the application returns the punchout catalog link in the results.
8. Optionally, you can enter an **Image URL** for the supplier’s punchout catalog icon. You can also view the image in **Image Preview**. When provided, the supplier’s punchout catalog icon is used for the display image of the punchout catalog on the Requisitions and Search results pages.
9. In **Source**, select an option based on the XML protocol used for the supplier punchout catalog.

For a direct punchout to a single supplier the relevant options are either **Direct cXML supplier punchout** or **Direct Oracle native XML supplier punchout**.

The following table shows how, depending on the source option you select, fields for different attributes are activated based on the requirements of the selected XML protocol. You must obtain values for many of these attributes from the supplier for their punchout catalog definition.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Source Option</th>
<th>Attribute Fields Activated</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Direct cXML supplier punchout</td>
<td>Supplier, Supplier Site, Supplier Name (Required), Supplier ID,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Punchout URL (Required), Password (Required), All prices are negotiated, Domain (Required), Identity (Required)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Direct Oracle native XML supplier punchout</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Table of contents**

- Create a Punchout Catalog
- Setting Up a Direct Punchout to a Supplier Catalog: Procedure
- Source Option
  - Direct cXML supplier punchout
    - Supplier
    - Supplier Site
    - Supplier Name (Required)
    - Supplier ID
    - Punchout URL (Required)
    - Password (Required)
    - All prices are negotiated
    - Domain (Required)
    - Identity (Required)

**Oracle Procurement Cloud**

**Using Procurement**

**Chapter 3**

**Manage Procurement Catalog**

**Page 106**
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Source Option</th>
<th>Attribute Fields Activated</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Direct Oracle native XML supplier punchout</td>
<td>Supplier</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Supplier Site</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Punchout URL (Required)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Password (Required)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Encoding Method (Required)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Send optional user and company information to punchout site</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>All prices are negotiated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Company Name (Required)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Company ID</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

10. Select the **Apply mapping** check box if you are going to use a mapping set to define attributes such as category and unit of measure (UOM) between the supplier’s site and the application. Then select an existing **Map Set**.

You can use a supplier content map set to convert values received from a supplier to values used by the application for punchout. In the case where a map set is intended for association with a catalog that punches out to a supplier site that sells only the supplier’s own products, only the Category and UOM maps are relevant.

If the Category or UOM attributes are not the same between the supplier and the application, and no mapping set is available, then errors occur when you try to submit a requisition for items from the punchout site.

No predefined mapping sets are delivered. You define mapping sets based on the needs of your organization.

11. In the Category Assignments for Catalog Browsing section, you can assign one or more categories to facilitate punchout when requester’s browse categories on the Requisitions and Search Results pages. When a requester selects one of these assigned browsing categories, the application returns a link to the punchout catalog in the results.

   a. To assign a category to support catalog browsing for the supplier punchout, click the **Select and Add** icon.
   
   b. On the Select and Add Categories dialog box, search for and select a category, then click **Apply**.
   
   c. Click **Done** when you are finished adding categories.

12. Click the **Test Connection** button to test the catalog configuration and the connection to the supplier’s punchout site.

   a. Field validation errors, if any, are displayed in the Error dialog. You must fix these validation errors before the punchout connection test can be completed successfully.
   
   b. If a punchout connection error occurs when you test the connection, a punchout log is created and the Error dialog is displayed. Click **View Log** to display diagnostic information in the Punchout Log Details page. Use this information to identify and correct the problem, or share it with your administrator for their assistance.

   You must be assigned the View Requisition Diagnostics privilege to access the **View Log** button on the Error dialog.

13. Click **Save and Close**.

14. Click OK. You are returned to the Manage Catalogs page.

Once you have created a punchout catalog, you can also add the punchout catalog to a content zone.
Punchout Log Details Window: Explained

When a punchout error occurs, an error log is created. View details about the error in the Punchout Log Details window to help you or your administrator troubleshoot the problem.

Click View Punchout Log on the Error dialog to open the Punchout Log Details window.

The Punchout Log Details window displays information about the punchout site interaction that caused the error including:

- Punchout Attribute - the name of the piece of information, for example, error code, punchout URL, and login response
- Value - the attribute's content details

Exporting the Punchout Log Details to Excel

Click the Export to Excel button to export the punchout log to an Excel spreadsheet. Only the columns selected to be viewed in the Punchout Log Details window are exported.

Shopping Lists: Explained

Shopping List is the collective term for Public and Personal Shopping Lists

Public Shopping List

Public Shopping Lists are created by the procurement catalog administrator, and are collections of items available to preparers or requesters for requisitioning. A Public Shopping List is also used to support kit requisitions, for example, office supplies, or a new hire kit. The availability of a Public Shopping List is based on the procurement BU in which the list is created, and whether the preparer is granted access to the list. The availability of public shopping lists is controlled by the content zones the lists are included in.

Public Shopping Lists are created in procurement BUs, and can be shared across the requisitioning BUs served by the procurement BU services. If the procurement BU is the same as the requisitioning BU, only one requisitioning BU will have access to the Public Shopping List. If a procurement BU services multiple requisitioning BUs, the public shopping lists can be shared across the requisitioning business units that it services.

The procurement catalog administrator can add the following to a Public Shopping List through the supplier item catalog:

- Agreement Lines (both description-only and master item lines)
- Master Items

My Shopping Lists

You access personal shopping lists that you create and maintain in My Shopping Lists. Personal shopping lists are separate from public shopping lists.

A shopping list is a collection of items created by preparers or requesters. Shopping lists allow you to quickly requisition items that you order frequently.

Managing My Shopping Lists

Click Manage My Shopping Lists on the Shopping Lists page or the Search Results page to display the Manage My Shopping Lists dialog.
Use the **Create** button, up and down arrow controls, and **Delete** button to create new personal shopping lists, re-order your lists, or delete lists.

**Searching My Shopping Lists**
You can search your personal shopping lists along with public shopping lists from the Shopping Lists page. Enter a search term in the Search Shopping Lists field and click Search. Items from all shopping lists matching the search terms are displayed.

**Adding Shopping List Items from the Compare Products Page**
You can add products from the floating Compare Products tray to your personal shopping lists. Select **Add to Shopping List** from the drop down menu for an item displayed in the Compare Products tray. Select the shopping list from the Add to Shopping List dialog, or create a new shopping list.

**Related Topics**
- How can I create a new personal shopping list in My Shopping Lists?
- How can I add items to a personal shopping list in My Shopping Lists?

**Embedded Analytics: Explained**
Embedded Analytics enables actionable insight for application users by providing access to information or data that will help them to complete a transaction. With respect to Oracle Fusion Self Service Procurement, Embedded Analytics are metrics which help users select items either based on what is popular among other users, or the average time it takes for an item to be received.

Embedded Analytics is dependent on the availability of Oracle Business Intelligence and Analytics. In addition, the profile POR_DISPLAY_EMBEDDED_ANALYTICS must be set to Yes for metrics to be visible to end users.

**Item Popularity Rank**
Item Popularity Rank helps users determine what items they should add to their requisition, based on popularity. The analytic shows how often an item has been requested by other users compared to other items in the same item category in the last 90 days. The rank from 1 to 10 and the total number of items are displayed. An item with a rank of 1 out of 10 is more popular than an item with a rank of 3 out of 10.

**Manage Content Zone**

**Content Zone: Overview**
A content zone is a logical grouping of content (local, punchout, informational, public shopping lists, smart forms) used to control the content that users or groups of users can access.

**Content Zones: Explained**
Managing a large number of items and services requires a mechanism for controlling what content should be available to users. The Content Security model provides the ability to control access to catalog content across users. The local catalog
provides flexible controls against attributes such as agreements, and categories to determine whether certain items should be included or excluded in the catalog. The content zone determines which segments of content (local, punchout, informational, and smart forms) should be accessible to what users.

The following capabilities are supported through the content security model using content zones:

- Defining catalogs for local content, punchout, and informational content. Administrators first define the catalogs and then secure the catalogs using content zones. This gives administrators the ability to apply the same catalog definitions to multiple users without having to create multiple content zones.
- Securing catalogs, smart forms and public shopping lists through content zones.
- Searching and browsing for all catalog content. Users are able to search for all content (local content, punchout, smart forms, informational content) regardless of how the content is grouped. In addition, administrators are able to group punchout, informational catalogs, and smart forms by category. Browsing content also retrieves punchout, informational catalogs, and smart forms together with local content.
- Securing content zones by business units or users.
- Support for restrictions by purchasing category and agreements for local content.
- Support for inclusion and exclusion rules within a dimension for local content.

Creating Content Zones: Points to Consider

Administrators first create smart forms, shopping lists, and catalog definitions for a procurement BU. To make any content available to users, catalog administrators must associate the catalogs, smart forms, and shopping lists to content zones.

Content Security Considerations

The catalog administrator is responsible for setting up the content security. The administrator determines what subset of the content will be accessible to which users in the procurement application.

Requesters and preparers access the procurement catalog when shopping. The Catalog Administrator accesses the procurement catalog when creating public shopping lists. Buyers access the procurement catalog when creating or updating purchase order, agreement, and requisitions. The content security model restricts what each user can access from the catalog in each flow.

Content Browsing Considerations

Catalog users are able to search for items within the content made available to them through content security. In addition, there is a unified model for browsing and for searching all content (local, punchout, informational, and smart forms) that can be optionally grouped by commodity. Administrators can define as many levels as they want for their category hierarchy. Local content is associated to the purchasing categories. Punchout catalogs, informational catalogs, and smart forms can be associated to any level of the hierarchy structure (browsing or purchasing category).

Create Content Zones

Each content zone is created for a procurement BU and is designated whether the content zone is to be used for procurement, or for requisitioning. This determines the flow to which the content zone applies, and provides administrators with control over who can see what content.

Procurement

A content zone for procurement can be accessible to all users working in the procurement business unit or to specific workers. The content zone applies to users searching the catalog when creating purchase order, agreement or public shopping list.
Requisitioning

A content zone for requisitioning can be accessible to all users working in specific requisitioning business units or to specific users. The content zone applies to buyers updating requisition lines in process requisition, or to self service requesters in Oracle Fusion Self Service Procurement.

The following graphic shows catalogs, smart forms and public lists associated with a content zone.

![Content Zone Diagram]

**Define Content Availability**

Determine the content availability by defining which items are included or excluded from the catalog search results, and then apply security to the content definition based on who will have access to the content.

Define which items should be included or excluded from the local catalog based on blanket agreement and category inclusion and exclusion rules.
The following figure illustrates the process flow for a catalog administrator to plan, create content, and create content zones, and for a requester or buyer to search content for items and add them to a document.

Content Zones: How They Work with Catalogs, Smart Forms, and Public Shopping Lists

Content zones provide a mechanism for controlling what catalog content is available to users or groups of users. Administrators define catalogs, public shopping lists, and smart forms and then secure access to them using content zones.
Content zones enable administrators to apply the same catalog, smart forms, and public shopping lists definitions to multiple users or business units.

The following figure illustrates how catalogs, smart forms and public lists are grouped in one content zone.

![Content Zone Diagram](image)

**Catalogs**
Administrators can maintain local, punchout, and informational catalogs in the procurement business units where they have access. Catalogs are associated to content zones to enable one place to secure content.

**Smart Forms**
Smart forms are configurable templates that enable users to order goods or services that are not available in the catalog. Smart forms are created in a procurement business unit and can be secured using content zones. A smart form is available to a user in Oracle Fusion Self Service Procurement if the user has access to the content zone containing the smart form.

**Public Shopping Lists**
Associating public shopping lists to content zones enables administrators to control what public shopping lists users can see. Note that even though a user may have access to a public shopping list, the user might not see certain items on the list due to content security restrictions by agreement and category.

**Content Zone Security Options: Points to Consider**
When content zones are created for procurement business units, administrators indicate whether the content zones are to be used for procurement or for requisitioning. Designating the use of the content zone determines to which flow the content zone is applied.

A content zone for requisitioning can be accessible to all users working in specific requisitioning business units or to specific users. The content zone applies to buyers updating requisition lines in process requisitions, or to self service requesters in Oracle Fusion Self Service Procurement.

The following security options are available depending on the content zone usage:

- **Secured by requisitioning BU:** This option is available when the content zone is used for requisitioning, which means that it applies to buyers updating requisitions in process requisitions, and to requesters or preparers creating requisitions in Oracle Fusion Self Service Procurement. It is accessible to those requesters who have access to any of the requisitioning BUs assigned to the content zone.
• Secured by worker: This option is always available for procurement or for requisitioning. The content zone is accessible only to those workers assigned to the content zone.

• Available to all procurement users: This option is available when the content zone is used for procurement, which means that it applies to users maintaining purchase orders, agreements, and public shopping lists. It is accessible to all users who have access to the procurement business unit of the content zone.

Requisitioning

When a content zone is used for requisitioning, the catalog administrator must specify the requisitioning business units to which the content zone is applicable. When the content zone is assigned to a requisitioning business unit, all users who have access to that requisitioning business unit can access the content zone. To further restrict access to the content zone, the catalog administrator can assign the content zone to individual users (employees or contingent workers).

Procurement

When the content zone is used for procurement, by default, all users who have access to the owning procurement business unit can access the content secured by that content zone. Optionally, the catalog administrator can restrict access to the content secured by the content zone to individual users, for example, employees or contingent workers.

Including a Public Shopping List in a Content Zone: Points to Consider

Control which public shopping lists a user can see by associating them to content zones. Individual items on a public shopping list can have content security restrictions by agreement and category specified that prevent visibility to a user even though the user has access to a list.

Considerations

On the Shopping List page in Oracle Fusion Self Service Procurement, public shopping lists will be available to user if the following are true:

• There are public shopping lists associated with the content zones accessible to the user.

• The procurement business unit on the public shopping list is a procurement business function provider for the requisitioning business unit selected for shopping in the user’s preference.

• The public shopping list is effective. A public shopping list is effective if the start date is equal to or earlier than today's date, and the end date is equal to or later than today's date.

Then each item is checked to see if the items are available in the requisitioning business unit that the preparer is currently shopping in.

For agreement items, the requisitioning business unit assignment on the agreement will determine if an agreement item will be displayed, that is, an item will be displayed in a requisitioning BU if the agreement has been assigned to the requisitioning BU. The agreement and the agreement lines must be open.

Master Items are checked to see if the item is enabled for the deliver-to organization derived from the deliver-to location specified in the requisition preferences.

Content zones will also be applied on the public shopping list items. A preparer can only see items from the aggregated content zones they have access to.

If the public shopping list header is available in a requisitioning BU, but no items are applicable, then the public shopping list will be displayed without any items.
Smart Form: Overview

Smart Form is a tool used by catalog administrators to define noncatalog request forms. Catalog administrators can define forms for goods-based and for fixed price services-based request types. A smart form can contain default information. Information templates can be added to a smart form to collect additional information not included in the smart form.

Related Topics
- What’s a smart form?

Smart Forms: Explained

A smart form is used to define noncatalog request forms. Catalog administrators create smart forms for goods-based, or fixed price services-based request types. A smart form can contain default information. Information templates can be added to a smart form to collect additional information not included in the smart form. Catalog Administrators can define a smart form description or instruction text providing detailed information about the smart form.

Smart forms:
- can be associated with contract purchase agreements.
- can be associated with information templates.
- are created in procurement business units and assigned to requisitioning business units through content zones.
- can contain attachments.

Contract Purchase Agreements

By associating a contract purchase agreement with a smart form, all approved requisition lines created with the smart form will automatically be processed onto purchase orders without buyer intervention.

Information Templates

Information templates are used to collect additional information from the preparer before the requisition is submitted. During the definition of the smart form, the procurement catalog administrator can add an information template to the smart form, displayed when a preparer navigates to the smart form request page. Administrators can define an information template section with description or instruction text. This text provides the preparer with specific instructions on how to fill out the form.

Procurement Business Units

Smart forms are created in a procurement business unit, and can be secured using content zones. Smart forms created in procurement business units can be shared across the requisitioning business units that the procurement BU services.

Attachments

Attachments can be added to individual smart forms. Attachments can provide a preparer with more information such as detailed steps to complete the request.

Supplier attachments can be added during the creation of a smart form to provide additional information to the supplier. The attachments will be carried forth in the downstream process.

Note: A preparer cannot modify or delete smart form attachments that are added by a catalog administrator.
Specifying Values on Smart Forms: Points to Consider

Smart form values are dependent on the Procurement BU in which a smart form is created.

Dependent Values

Dependent values include the following:

- Agreement
- Currency
- Supplier Item
- Manufacturer
- Manufacturer Part Number
- Information Templates
- Supplier Site

These values are reset if the catalog administrator updates the procurement BU before saving the smart form. Once a smart form is saved, the procurement BU field cannot be edited.

The catalog administrator can specify whether or not users can override the defaulted values using the User Editable check boxes next to each field.

Set the Currency value to User Editable to allow requesters to override the currency specified in the smart form or its associated purchase agreement when creating or editing a requisition.

Restricting Browsing Categories in Smart Form: Explained

By specifying a browsing category in the Restricted to Browsing Category field, you can restrict the list of item categories that the preparer can use when completing the smart form request in Oracle Fusion Self Service Procurement. The list of categories will be restricted to the item categories belonging to the specified browsing category.

If no value is specified in the Restricted Browsing Category field, the preparer can pick any item category.

How can I choose a different currency on a smart form?

When you associate a contract purchase agreement with a smart form, the currency used in the contract purchase agreement applies to the smart form by default. You can override this by selecting a different currency than the one specified in the contract purchase agreement.

Related Topics

- How can I choose a different currency in my requisition?
Information Templates: Overview

Information templates are used in the creation of a Smart Form and allow additional information to be gathered from preparers before a requisition is submitted. Information templates are also used to collect additional information for specific items or items from a specific category during requisition creation.

Related Topics
- What’s a smart form?

Information Template: Explained

An information template is used to gather additional information from a user. It can be assigned to an item, a category, or a request form. Information templates are used in the creation of a Request Form to provide the flexibility to add additional attributes in a request form in order to gather required information from a user. Information templates are also applicable to item master items and purchasing categories.

The data entered for an information template, which is associated with a request form, item or category, is available as attachments in downstream products (such as Purchasing) after the requisition is approved. When creating an information template, the catalog administrator selects the attachment category that determines if the attachment will be available to the supplier or buyer.

Using Information Templates

Information Templates are created in a Procurement Business Unit and are available to Requisitioning Business Units serviced by that Procurement BU. In the event where a Requisitioning BU is serviced by multiple Procurement BUs, and more than one service provider had assigned an information template to an item or category, applicable information templates from all service provider Procurement BUs will be returned.

Information templates are available to the user if the items or request forms that the information templates are associated with are available to the preparer.

Procurement catalog administrators can define a unique information template name so they are easily identifiable in a request form. Information template header information provides users the ability to specify a non-unique Display Name, while creating information templates with unique information template names. For example, more than one procurement BU can maintain information templates to collect business card information. The same Display Name, Business card information, can be used on these information templates to indicate the purpose of these templates when displayed in Oracle Fusion Self Service Procurement. Procurement Catalog Administrators can also define an information template section description or instruction text providing users with specific instructions on how to fill out the form.

Information templates can only be deleted if they are not referenced. An information template is considered referenced if it is applied on any requisition lines, whether in completed or incomplete state. This is to prevent deletion of an information template that is currently in use.

Once an information template is deleted, it is no longer returned on the Manage Information Templates page.

Adding Attributes

Information template attributes are maintained as Descriptive Flexfields.
Attributes first need to be set up in the Descriptive Flexfields application, and the catalog administrator specifies the descriptive flexfield context on the Create and Edit Information Template page to apply the list of attributes.

For example, the catalog administrator set up a context Business Cards Marketing, with the following context sensitive fields:

- Job Title
- Organization
- Office Location

When creating an information template, the catalog administrator can then specify in the Attribute List field the context Business Cards Marketing, which will associate the attributes to the information template.

**Note:** The maximum number of attributes that can be created for an information template is fifty.

Existing information attributes are maintained as attachments downstream, such as in Purchasing.

**Supported Attributes**

The following attribute types are supported by descriptive flexfields:

- Text: Text attributes can be setup using descriptive flexfield to be added to an information template. For example, the procurement catalog administrator can create an information template called Business Card Information USA to be used for collecting related information when ordering business cards. Examples of text typed fields are Name, Title, Address and so on.

- Number: Procurement catalog administrators can create number types attributes using descriptive flexfields, to be used in an information template. For example, region code, telephone, and area code.

- Standard Date, Standard DateTime and Time: Procurement catalog administrators are able to define date format attributes in descriptive flexfields, to be used in an information template. This allows for automatic date formatting according to globalization requirements, since 09/01/2007 may mean September 1, 2007 in the US, but January 9, 2007 in others.

- List of Values: Value sets can be added to Information Templates through descriptive flexfields as List of Values. Implementing attributes as List of Values allows enforcement of values that can be populated in these fields. For example, as part of an address, the Country field can be implemented as list of values containing only countries that are applicable.

- Choice Lists: Choice lists make use of value sets as well, similar to List of Values.

**End Dates**

Procurement Catalog Administrators can specify an End Date on an information template. An information template is inactive if the system date is more than or equal to the End Date.

When an information template is inactive, it will no longer be applied when items (to which this information template is assigned) are added to the requisition. Requisitions created with lines that are associated to this information template will continue to display the information template information.

For incomplete requisitions, the inactive information templates are no longer available at the time the requisition is retrieved.

For copied and withdrawn requisitions, information templates are also no longer available if the information template is inactive at the time the requisition is copied or resubmitted.
Creating an Information Template

Video

Watch: In this demonstration, you will create an information template.

Procedure

You can create an information template for a catalog item, and use the template to collect information from requesters when they create requisitions for the catalog item.

In this scenario, you want to create an information template for the catalog item Corporate Business Cards. To create the information template:

1. From the Navigator, under Procurement click Catalogs.
2. On the Overview page, click the Tasks tab.
   The Tasks pane shows all the catalog management tasks that you can perform.
3. Click Manage Information Templates.
4. On the Manage Information Templates page, in the Search Results section, click Create.
5. On the Create Information Template page, select a business unit in the Procurement BU field. For example, select Vision Operations.
6. Enter the Information Template name. For example, enter Business Cards Information.
7. Also enter the Display Name. For example, also enter Business Cards Information.
   The display name appears in Oracle Self Service Procurement as a header above the attributes for the information template.
8. Enter Instruction Text for the requesters. For example, enter the following instructional text: Enter the information to be printed on the business cards.
   When requesters edit a requisition for submission, the instruction text is displayed to prompt them to provide the requested information.
9. Select a value from the Attribute List drop-down list. For example, select the attribute list Business Cards.
   The values in the attribute list can be modified by your administrator in the Setup and Maintenance work area.
10. Select a value from the Attachment Category drop-down list. For example, select To Supplier.
   The attachment category determines who can see the attachments created for the information template. In this scenario, the template information captured in the requisition is sent to the supplier as an attachment.
11. You can associate the information template to a category. In the Category Associations section, click the Select and Add icon.
12. On the Select and Add: Categories dialog box, search for and select a relevant category, such as Office Supplies.
13. Click Apply and then click Done.
14. On the Create Information Template page, you can also associate the information template to an item. In the Item Association section, click the Select and Add icon.
15. On the Select and Add: Items dialog box, search for and select an item, such as Corporate Business Card.
16. Click Apply, then click Done.
17. On the Create Information Template page, click Save and Close.
18. Click OK on the Confirmation dialog box that indicates that your changes have been saved.
19. On the Manage Information Templates page, you can see the information template added to the list in the Search Results section.

**Related Topics**
- What’s an information template?

**Information Templates and Smart Forms: How They Work Together**

Information templates can be assigned to items, categories and smart forms.

**Adding Information Templates to a Smart Form**

As a procurement catalog administrator, you can add information templates to smart forms. When the preparer requests the item specified in the smart form, the information template is available for additional information to be provided.

**Information Templates, Items and Categories: How They Work Together**

An information template can be assigned to an item, a category and a smart form.

**Items and Categories**

The catalog administrator can specify item and category associations when creating an information template. If the preparer adds an item to the requisition, information templates associated with the item or the category of the item will be available for the preparer to provide additional information before the requisition is submitted.

**Define Procurement Content**

**Configure Requisitioning Business Function: Explained**

The Procurement Application Administrator has access to the Configure Requisitioning Business Function page for setting up a business unit that has a requisitioning business function associated with it. The attributes specified here are used to default values and behavior of the application when users are creating requisitions and purchase orders for the requisitioning BU.

You can find the page in the Setup and Maintenance work area, in the Procurement offering, Procurement Foundation functional area, Configure Requisitioning Business Function task.

**Requisitioning Section**

**Default Deliver-to Organization**

The default organization is used as the deliver-to organization for a requisition line if it is a global location. This organization is used to derive the list of item master items that are accessible to the user when creating a requisition for the requisitioning BU.

**Line Type**
Line Type specifies the default line type to be used for requisition lines created for the requisitioning BU. Line Type can be modified.

**One-Time Location**

The One-Time Location is the location code to be defaulted as the deliver-to location for the requisition line when the requester specifies an unstructured one-time delivery address on a requisition. Note that this value is not used if the structured one-time delivery address feature is enabled.

The location specified must be a global location that is enabled for the requisitioning BU.

**Group Requisition Import By**

The Import Requisition process can be used to import requisitions from other Oracle or non-Oracle applications. On import, requisition lines are grouped first by requisition header number, then by the provided Group Code, then by the value set in the Group-by input parameter (None, Buyer, Category, Item, Location, or Supplier). The specified attribute is used as the default value for Group-by. All remaining requisition lines that have not yet been assigned a requisition number will be grouped together under the same requisition.

**Allow one-time addresses**

Select Allow one-time addresses to allow requesters to specify a unique delivery address not attached to any configured location. One-time addresses are entered into a free-form field unless the structured one-time delivery addresses feature is enabled for Procurement and is enabled for the requisitioning BU. In that case, the one-time address is captured and validated in a set of fields determined by country.

Administrators can enable the feature on the Edit Features: Self Service Procurement page by selecting Capture One-Time Address in Structured Format. See Configuring Offerings: Procedure for more information.

**Reapproval required for changes made during an active approval process**

Reapproval required for changes made during an active approval process is applicable when allowing approvers to modify a requisition when it is routed for approval. It controls whether the requisition must be sent back for reapproval when the approver submits the modified requisition.

**Create orders immediately after requisition import**

When selected, the Generate Orders program runs immediately after the requisition import process is complete.

**Approval required for buyer modified lines**

Trigger the approval process when a buyer modifies a requisition line.

**Enable approval override**

Enable the ability to override approvals.

**Enable Supply Availability Details for Internal Transfers**

When creating a requisition that includes internal transfer items, the source of supply can be modified.

When this is selected, availability information from each supply source for the transfer item is provided in the **Select Supply Source** dialog, accessed when **Select Source** is clicked for a transfer requisition line.

**Context Values for Requisition Descriptive Flex-fields**

You can define additional attributes of a requisition at the header, line, and distribution level using descriptive flex-fields. Specifying the context value pulls in the associated descriptive flex-fields when the user enters the requisition.
Purchasing Section

Default Procurement BU

A requisitioning BU can be served by multiple procurement business units. If a procurement BU cannot be determined based on information on the requisition line, the Default Procurement BU is used to process all requisition lines.

Price Change Tolerance

The Price Change Tolerance is applicable when there is a price change on the purchase order line associated with a requisition line. If the value is null, no checks will be performed. If the value is a valid numeric value, then any changes made to the price on the purchase order line must be within the tolerance percentage value, or the purchase order cannot be submitted. The tolerance can be specified using the tolerance percentage or tolerance amount. The more restricting of the two tolerances will take precedence if both are specified.

Ship-to Location

When the purchase order cannot derive a ship-to location, the specified Ship-To on the Requisitioning BU is defaulted.

Cancel Backing Requisitions

Cancel Backing Requisitions controls whether a backing requisition should be canceled when there is purchase order cancellation.

Options are:

- Always: When canceling the purchase order, Oracle Fusion Purchasing also cancels the requisition.
- Never: When canceling the purchase order, Oracle Fusion Purchasing does not cancel the requisition, therefore it is available for inclusion on another purchase order.
- Optional: When canceling the purchase order, the buyer is given the option to cancel the requisition.

Multiple Legal Entities on Order

Control if a purchase order can contain ship-to organizations belonging to different legal entities.

Allow Requisition-To-Agreement UOM Conversion

If a requisition does not have an agreement specified, Allow requester-to-agreement UOM conversion is used to specify whether Requisition UOMs can be converted to Agreement UOMs during agreement sourcing. Checking this box indicates that agreements that meet the sourcing criteria, but have Agreement Line UOMs different from Requisition Line UOMs, can be considered during agreement sourcing. If the box is left unchecked, such agreements will not be considered.

Related Topics

- Descriptive Flexfields: Explained

Adding Price Breaks Using Loader: Explained

A price break is a discount that is applied when more than a certain number of items are purchased. Price breaks can be added to a BPA line through the upload process using either the TXT or XML file format. Multiple price breaks can also be added to a BPA line through Loader.

Loading Multiple Price Breaks with an XML File

Under each line (ITEM tag) that requires multiple price breaks, create multiple PRICE BREAK tags with the relevant details.
For example:

```xml
<ITEM lineNum="10" lineType="Goods" action="SYNC"
  <CATEGORY_NAME>Computers</CATEGORY_NAME>
  <DESCRIPTION>Fantastic Laptop</DESCRIPTION>
  <PRICE negotiated="Y">
    <UNIT_PRICE>2500</UNIT_PRICE>
    <UOM>Each</UOM>
    <AMOUNT />
    <PRICE_BREAK>
      <QUANTITY>10</QUANTITY>
      <BREAKPRICE>2490</BREAKPRICE>
    </PRICE_BREAK>
    <PRICE_BREAK>
      <QUANTITY>40</QUANTITY>
      <BREAKPRICE>2480</BREAKPRICE>
    </PRICE_BREAK>
  </PRICE>
</ITEM>
```

In this example, the line is meant to have two price breaks, so the PRICE BREAK tag occurs twice within the PRICE tag for the item Fantastic Laptop.

**Loading Multiple Price Breaks with a TXT File**

To upload multiple price breaks for a line using a TXT file, first include a line which has both the item details and the price break. Then include another line immediately after, and remove all other attributes except for the price break.

The following table provides example values that could be used to attach multiple price breaks to a line through a loader.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Line Number</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Category Name</th>
<th>Internal Item Number</th>
<th>Manufacturer</th>
<th>Price</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
<th>Price Break</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Fantastic Laptop</td>
<td>Computers</td>
<td>Fantastic</td>
<td></td>
<td>2500</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2490</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>40</td>
<td>2480</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>Dell</td>
<td>Computers</td>
<td>Dell</td>
<td></td>
<td>2400</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In this example, the item Fantastic Laptop has two price breaks. The first line in the table contains the item details and the first price break. The second line in the table is another price break for the first line that is the Fantastic Laptop. Note that on the second line the item details fields are all blank. Only the price break fields (Quantity and Break Price) contain data.

**Tips**

The following are tips for working with price breaks through Loader:

1. When modifying a line with an existing price break, prevent multiple occurrences of the price break by:
   - Removing the price break component from the upload file before running the upload.
   - Expiring the line before reloading the line with the updated attributes. Note that if this approach is used on a BPA with Open status, this effectively creates a new line in the BPA. If the old BPA line exists on an incomplete requisition, the line is sourced again when the requisition is submitted for approvals. If the requisition was already approved, or is pending approval, nothing happens to the line.
2. To update the value for a price break attribute:

- Delete the price break using the user interface (UI), then reload the line with the updated values of the price break elements.
- Expire the line, update the price break attribute in the upload file, and then reload the line. Note that if this approach is used on a BPA with an Open status, this effectively creates a new line in the BPA. If the old BPA line exists on an incomplete requisition, the line is sourced again when the requisition is submitted for approvals. If the requisition was already approved or is pending approval, nothing happens to the line.

*Note:* To expire a line, set the expiration date for the line to: (system date minus 1).

**Agreement Upload File Format**

Agreement line attributes can be updated either using the Edit Agreement page or through a background process using the agreement loader. The loader supports four file formats (TXT, XML, CIF, and cXML). Within an upload file, columns or tags correspond to different agreement line attributes. The table below lists the supported agreement line attributes and the corresponding column name or tag for the different upload file formats.

**Agreement Line Catalog Attributes**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Agreement Line Attribute</th>
<th>Attribute Key</th>
<th>XML Tag</th>
<th>TXT Column</th>
<th>cXML Tag</th>
<th>CIF Column</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Line Type</td>
<td>LINE_TYPE</td>
<td>Specified as an attribute of the ITEM tag. For example: <code>&lt;ITEM lineType=&quot;Goods&quot;&gt;</code></td>
<td>Line Type</td>
<td>Extrinsic. For example: &lt;Extrinsic name=&quot;LINE_TYPE&quot;&gt;Goods&lt;/Extrinsic&gt;</td>
<td>Parametric Data {Name:Value pair} for example: {LINE_TYPE = Goods;}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Category Name</td>
<td>CATEGORY</td>
<td>CATEGORY_NAME</td>
<td>Category Name</td>
<td>Classification</td>
<td>Classification Codes, SPSC Code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Item</td>
<td>ITEM</td>
<td>INTERNAL_ITEM_NUM</td>
<td>Internal Item Number</td>
<td>Extrinsic. For example: &lt;Extrinsic name= &quot;ITEM&quot;&gt;CM96715&lt;/Extrinsic&gt;</td>
<td>Internal Item Number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revision</td>
<td>ITEM_REVISION</td>
<td>Specified as an attribute of the INTERNAL_ITEM_NUM tag. For example: <code>&lt;INTERNAL_ITEM_NUM revision=&quot;1&quot;&gt;</code></td>
<td>Revision</td>
<td>Extrinsic for example: &lt;Extrinsic name=&quot;ITEM_REVISION&quot;&gt;1&lt;/Extrinsic&gt;</td>
<td>Item Revision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supplier Item</td>
<td>VENDOR_PRODUCT_NUM</td>
<td>SUPPLIER_ITEM</td>
<td>Supplier Item</td>
<td>SupplierPartID</td>
<td>Supplier Part ID</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Description</td>
<td>DESCRIPTION</td>
<td>DESCRIPTION</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>ShortName</td>
<td>Short Name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agreement Line Attribute</td>
<td>Attribute Key</td>
<td>XML Tag</td>
<td>TXT Column</td>
<td>cXML Tag</td>
<td>CIF Column</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supplier Item Auxiliary Identifier</td>
<td>SUPPLIER_PART_AUXID</td>
<td>SUPPLIER_ITEM_AUXILIARY_IDENTIFIER</td>
<td>Supplier Item Auxiliary Identifier</td>
<td>SupplierPartAuxiliaryID</td>
<td>Supplier Part Auxiliary ID</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manufacturer Part Number</td>
<td>MANUFACTURER_PART_NUM</td>
<td>NAMEVALUE</td>
<td>Manufacturer Part Number</td>
<td>ManufacturerPartID</td>
<td>Manufacturer Part ID</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supplier URL</td>
<td>SUPPLIER_URL</td>
<td>NAMEVALUE</td>
<td>Supplier URL</td>
<td>URL</td>
<td>Supplier URL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manufacturer URL</td>
<td>MANUFACTURER_URL</td>
<td>NAMEVALUE</td>
<td>Manufacturer URL</td>
<td>Extrinsic. For example:</td>
<td>Manufacturer URL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attachment URL</td>
<td>ATTACHMENT_URL</td>
<td>NAMEVALUE</td>
<td>Attachment URL</td>
<td>Extrinsic. For example:</td>
<td>Parametric Data</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thumbnail Image</td>
<td>THUMBNAIL_IMAGE</td>
<td>NAMEVALUE</td>
<td>Thumbnail Image</td>
<td>Extrinsic. For example:</td>
<td>Parametric Data</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manufacturer</td>
<td>MANUFACTURER</td>
<td>NAMEVALUE</td>
<td>Manufacturer</td>
<td>ManufacturerName</td>
<td>Manufacturer Name</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For example:
- `<NAMEVALUE name="MANUFACTURERPART_NUM"> ORACLE-101</NAMEVALUE>`
- `<NAMEVALUE name="SUPPLIERURL"> http://wwworacle.com </NAMEVALUE>`
- `<NAMEVALUE name="MANUFACTURERURL"> http://wwworacle.com </NAMEVALUE>`
- `<NAMEVALUE name="ATTACHMENTURL"> http://wwwattachmentURL.com </NAMEVALUE>`
- `<NAMEVALUE name="THUMBNAILIMAGE"> http://wwworacle.com/thumbimage.jpg </NAMEVALUE>`
- `<Extrinsic name="MANUFACTURERURL"> http://wwworacle.com </Extrinsic>`
- `<Extrinsic name="ATTACHMENTURL"> http://www.attachmentURL.com;`
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Agreement Line Attribute</th>
<th>Attribute Key</th>
<th>XML Tag</th>
<th>TXT Column</th>
<th>cXML Tag</th>
<th>CIF Column</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Image URL</td>
<td>PICTURE</td>
<td>NAMEVALUE</td>
<td>Image</td>
<td>Extrinsic. For example: &lt;Extrinsic name= &quot;PICTURE&quot;&gt; <a href="http://wwworacle.com/image.jpg">http://wwworacle.com/image.jpg</a> &lt;/Extrinsic&gt;</td>
<td>Image</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Availability</td>
<td>AVAILABILITY</td>
<td>NAMEVALUE</td>
<td>Availability</td>
<td>Extrinsic. For example: &lt;Extrinsic name= &quot;AVAILABILITY&quot;&gt; In Stock &lt;/Extrinsic&gt;</td>
<td>Availability</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lead Time</td>
<td>LEAD_TIME</td>
<td>NAMEVALUE</td>
<td>Lead Time</td>
<td>LeadTime</td>
<td>Lead Time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Long Description</td>
<td>LONG_DESCRIPTION</td>
<td>NAMEVALUE</td>
<td>Long Description</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Item Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UOM</td>
<td>UOM_CODE</td>
<td>UOM</td>
<td>UOM</td>
<td>UnitOfMeasure</td>
<td>Unit of Measure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Price</td>
<td>UNIT_PRICE</td>
<td>UNIT_PRICE</td>
<td>Price</td>
<td>Money</td>
<td>Unit Price</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alias</td>
<td>ALIAS</td>
<td>NAMEVALUE</td>
<td>Alias</td>
<td>Extrinsic. For example: &lt;Extrinsic name= &quot;ALIAS&quot;&gt; Blades &lt;/Extrinsic&gt;</td>
<td>Parametric Data (Name:Value pair) for example: [ALIAS= Blades;]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comments</td>
<td>COMMENTS</td>
<td>NAMEVALUE</td>
<td>Comments</td>
<td>Extrinsic. For example: &lt;Extrinsic name= &quot;COMMENTS&quot;&gt; Cooling Required &lt;/Extrinsic&gt;</td>
<td>Parametric Data (Name:Value pair) for example: [COMMENTS = Cooling Required;]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UNSPSC</td>
<td>UNSPSC</td>
<td>NAMEVALUE</td>
<td>UNSPSC</td>
<td>Extrinsic. For example: &lt;Extrinsic name= &quot;UNSPSC&quot;&gt;</td>
<td>Parametric Data (Name:Value pair) for example:</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The upload files also contain columns or tags which are used by the loader process for internal processing. These attributes and the corresponding column name or tag in the different file formats are listed in the following table:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>XML Tag</th>
<th>TXT Column</th>
<th>cXML Tag</th>
<th>CIF Column</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Action</td>
<td>Specified as an attribute of the ITEM tag. For example: &lt;ITEM action=&quot;ADD&quot;&gt;</td>
<td>Action</td>
<td>&lt;IndexItemAdd&gt;</td>
<td>DELETE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>&lt;IndexItemDelete&gt;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Catalog Name</td>
<td>name</td>
<td>Title</td>
<td>File Name</td>
<td>File Name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Line Number</td>
<td>lineNum</td>
<td>Line Number</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Language</td>
<td>Specified as an attribute of the CATALOG tag. For example: &lt;CATALOG xml:lang=&quot;en-US&quot;&gt;</td>
<td>Language Section</td>
<td>Specified as an attribute of the DESCRIPTION tag. For example:</td>
<td>LANGUAGE</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Items on a Blanket Purchase Agreement can be broadly classified into two types:

- Master items: Items that are defined in item master
- Description-based items: Items that are not defined in item master but rather are created as part of a Blanket Purchase Agreement line creation. They do not have an item number but have a description.

Note: Translation of Blanket Purchase Agreement lines is discussed from the point of view of the aforementioned types.

Use the loader to load translations for some of the attributes of the item on an agreement line. The translatable item attributes for all items are:

- Item Description
- Long Description
- Manufacturer
- Alias
- Comments

Note: No other catalog attributes are untranslatable.

During the upload process, if the loader encounters a line in the upload file that already exists in the agreement, and whose language is different from the language of the already-existing line, it interprets this line to be a translation.

In an upload file, language can be specified at the line level (CIF and cXML file formats), or at the file level (XML and TXT file formats). A language at the line level applies only to that line, whereas a language at the file level applies to all the lines in the file.

Language is specified as a two-letter language code defined in the ISO 639 standard, followed by a dash, then a two letter country code defined in the ISO 3166 standard, for example, en-US, ko-KR.

Before loading translations for items, the line must first exist in the created language of the Blanket Purchase Agreement. If this condition does not hold true, an error is returned.

When a master item is first created in item master, a record of the item is automatically created for each installed language in the Application (record replication). These automatically created records are populated with data from the original record (the one created by the user).

Example:

- Installed Languages: English (EN), French (FR), Korean (KR), Arabic (AR)
- User creates a new master item in English with the following data:
A user can then manually sign in to the application in a different language and update the translatable attributes to use the correct language-specific term. For example, a user can sign in to the application in Arabic and enter the Arabic term for Laptop Case for the item description. This is known as a translated record.

When a master item is added to a Blanket Purchase Agreement, the item details for the Blanket Purchase Agreement language are copied over from the item master record to the Blanket Purchase Agreement. For example, if the Blanket Purchase Agreement is created in English, then when a master item is added to the Blanket Purchase Agreement, the English record of the item is copied over to the Blanket Purchase Agreement. Whether the records for the other languages are copied over to the Blanket Purchase Agreement is dependent on the Profile: Load items in all languages (PO_LOAD_ITEMS_IN_ALL_LANGUAGES). There are four possible values for this profile. Before discussing the values and action of the profile options, let’s discuss Agreement Loader and translation.

**Agreement Loader and Translation**

When a user runs an agreement loader job to create lines on a Blanket Purchase Agreement, the agreement loader does one of the following depending on the value of the Profile: Load items in all languages.

- **Example A: Profile Value is Set to None**
  - Description-based items: When a description-based item is first uploaded to a Blanket Purchase Agreement in the Blanket Purchase Agreement creation language, the translatable attributes are not loaded in all the installed languages in the application. The line exists only in the language in which the Blanket Purchase Agreement was created.
  - Master Items: When a master item is first uploaded to a Blanket Purchase Agreement in the Blanket Purchase Agreement creation language, translated records of the master item are copied over from the item master. Untranslated item master records are ignored.

- **Example B: Profile Value is Set to Description-Based Items Only**
  - Description-based items: When a description-based item is first uploaded to a Blanket Purchase Agreement in the Blanket Purchase Agreement creation language, the translatable attributes are loaded (replicated) in all the installed languages in the application.
Master Items: When a master item is first uploaded to a Blanket Purchase Agreement in the Blanket Purchase Agreement creation language, translated records of the master item are copied over from the item master. Untranslated item master records are ignored.

- **Example C: Profile Value is Set to Master Items Only**
  - Description-based items: When a description-based item is first uploaded to a Blanket Purchase Agreement in the Blanket Purchase Agreement creation language, the translatable attributes will not be loaded in all the installed languages in the application. The line will only exist in the language in which the Blanket Purchase Agreement was created.
  - Master Items: When a master item is first uploaded to a Blanket Purchase Agreement in the Blanket Purchase Agreement creation language, both the translated and untranslated records are copied over to the Blanket Purchase Agreement.

- **Example D: Profile value is Set to Description-Based and Master Items**
  - Description-based items: When a description-based item is first uploaded to a Blanket Purchase Agreement in the Blanket Purchase Agreement creation language, the translatable attributes are loaded in all the installed languages in the application.
  - Master Items: When a master item is first uploaded to a Blanket Purchase Agreement in the Blanket Purchase Agreement creation language, both the translated and untranslated records are copied over to the Blanket Purchase Agreement.

**Note:** When a Blanket Purchase Agreement is viewed online, only the lines in the same language as the Blanket Purchase Agreement creation language are visible on screen. Translated and untranslated records are not visible online, but they do exist in the Database.

**Example**

**Scenario:**

- Installed Languages: English, French, Korean, Arabic
- Master item is created in English.
- User specifically creates a French translation for the master item.
- Blanket Purchase Agreement Language is English.
- Upload file contains two lines: One master item, and a description-based item.

1. Profile is set to None:
   - Description-based item: There is only one record of this item in English.
   - Master Item: There are two records of this item. One in English, and the other in French.

2. Profile is set to Description-Based Only:
   - Description-based item: There are four records of this item. The French, Korean, and Arabic versions carry the values loaded for the English line.
   - Master Item: There are two records of this item. One in English, and the other in French.

3. Profile is set to Master Items Only:
   - Description-based item: There is only one record of this item in English
   - Master Item: There are four records of this item. The Korean and Arabic versions carry the values loaded for the English line. The French version has the French translation (created in Item master).
4. Profile is set to Description-Based and Master Items:
   - Description-based item: There are four records of this item. The French, Korean, and Arabic versions carry the values loaded for the English line.
   - Master Item: There are four records of this item. The Korean and Arabic versions carry the values loaded for the English line. The French version has the French translation (created in Item master).

5. User first loads the lines in French.
   - The upload is successful for the Master Item because a French translation for the line exists.
   - The upload fails for the Description-based item because there is no existing version of the line in the creation language of the Blanket Purchase Agreement (English).

6. User first loads the lines in Korean.
   - The upload is successful for the Master Item because an English translation for the line exists (because the item was created in English).
   - The upload fails for the Description-based item because there is no existing version of the line in the creation language of the Blanket Purchase Agreement (English).

7. Master Item is created in French; a Korean translation is also created.
   - User first loads the lines in French.
   - The upload fails for the Master Item because the Blanket Purchase Agreement creation language is English and there is no English translation for the item. (The Item was created in French and a Korean translation of it was created).
   - The upload fails for the Description-based item because there is no existing version of the line in the creation language of the Blanket Purchase Agreement (English).

If a user attempts to load item master items to a Blanket Purchase Agreement whose created language is not one of the languages in which the item has been translated (or created) in item master, an error is returned to the user.

**Points to Consider**

Some points to consider and tips are listed below:

- Since CIF and cXML files support line-level languages, you can upload Description-based items in the agreement creation language and other languages in the same upload job. For example, using a CIF/cXML file, you can create a line whose line language is the same as the Blanket Purchase Agreement creation language and a second line with a different line language containing the translated value for the previous line.

- While loading translations, if you change the values for a non-translatable attribute (in the upload file), this new value overwrites the existing value in the application. For example, if a Manufacturer URL already exists for a line in English and while loading a French translation the user specifies a different Manufacturer URL, this new URL overwrites the existing Manufacturer URL for the English version of the line.

- Line uniqueness criteria are used to determine which line is being translated. As such, you should not change the values for any attributes used in line uniqueness identification during a translation upload. For example, in the absence of an Item ID, the supplier Item Number is used for line uniqueness identification. If a line with supplier ID, ABC-01 already exists in English and, while loading a French translation for the same line the user changes the supplier ID to ABC-02, the loader will not be able to match this line to the existing line with supplier ID ABC-01.
Upload Lines Process: How It Works

Use the Agreement Loader to upload agreement lines in bulk from an upload file. The catalog administrator, the buyer, or the supplier of the agreement can use the loader. The loader parses the file and performs basic validation on the data, raising errors for failed validations. If no errors are found, the uploaded content is processed and the agreement is updated.

Settings That Affect Uploading Agreement Lines

The loader processes lines until the end of the upload file is reached, or the number of errors encountered exceeds the error threshold. Regardless, lines processed successfully are submitted for update against the agreement.

Upload error examples:

- Language is invalid.
- Line Number is not a valid number.
- Either short description or long description is not provided for a line.

How The Agreement Loader Processes Lines

File formats supported by the Agreement Loader are CIF, cXML, TXT and XML. The agreement loader parses the input file and transfers the validated information to be updated against the agreement.

If there are any parsing errors or other formatting issues, the agreement loader issues error messages. The loader performs some preliminary validations, such as checking the validity of catalog attribute names, external mapping translations, data checks and so on. If there are any errors in these validations, an error is raised.

If a line passes all the syntax and business validations, then it is submitted for update against the agreement.
The figure below illustrates the agreement loader line processing flow, including parsing the file, checking for and logging errors, evaluating the number of errors against the error threshold, applying mappings, and submitting validated lines.

During any stage, if the number of lines with errors exceeds the threshold set by the user, the loading process is ended. Any lines which were successfully processed are submitted for updating against the agreement.
FAQs for the Upload Process

What happens if the upload has errors?
The Upload Errors page displays the errors for a given agreement or change order when the latest upload job completed with errors. Access the Upload Errors page by clicking the Error link in the upload status column. The Upload Errors page displays file level errors, parsing errors from the XML parser, and agreement line level data validation errors. You can export the list of errors as a spreadsheet. The errors displayed on this page are purged based on the value specified in the Error Retention Period (Days) field. This value is controlled through the profile PO_AGRMT_LOADER_PURGE_DAYS.

What’s CIF or cXML?
A Catalog Interchange Format (CIF) file is a comma-separated text file. A commerce eXtensible Markup Language (cXML) .xml file is based on the XML language. The loader can process CIF or cXML files to load catalog items. Typically, the supplier prepares and provides a CIF or cXML file.

Index CIF files contain item definitions and their corresponding pricing. Contract CIF files contain pricing only and are not supported by the loader.

CIF files also support two loading modes, full and incremental. The full loading mode replaces one catalog file with another, that is, all existing lines in the BPA are marked as having expired and then replaced with the lines from the upload. The delete column in the upload file is ignored. If the delete indicator has been set for a line in the upload file, the line will be loaded (after all existing lines in the BPA have been marked expired) and the line will not be marked for deletion.

The incremental loading mode uploads only the lines which are affected. If an uploaded line already exists on the BPA, the line is updated (or marked for deletion if the delete indicator for the line was set in the upload file).

If a loading mode is not specified, the loader assumes an incremental loading mode. Valid loading mode values for CIF are Full, Incremental, F, I. These values are case insensitive. Valid loading mode values for cXML are FULL and INCREMENTAL. The values F, and I are not supported.

What’s XML?
An eXtensible Markup Language (XML) file is a general purpose markup language file with a set of rules for encoding documents in machine-readable form. XML is a subset of Standard Generalized Markup Language (SGML). The primary purpose of XML is to facilitate the sharing of data across different systems. The upload process parses and process XML files to load agreement lines and their associated attributes, provided that the XML files conform to the XML DTD.

Local Catalogs and Inclusion and Exclusion Rules : Explained
Catalog Administrators can control local catalog content visibility by agreements or category. For example, Administrators can restrict certain requesters to be able to request only items from a small set of approved agreements. Administrators can define items that should be included or excluded from the local catalog based on blanket agreement and category inclusion and exclusion rules.

Local Catalogs
A Local Catalog consists of items (item master items and agreement lines) and item attributes defined in Oracle Fusion Inventory and Oracle Fusion Purchasing such as categories, descriptions, UOM, and so on.
When defining a local catalog, content must be first separated into logical and manageable partitions. These partitions can be created based on purchasing categories, browsing categories, and blanket agreements. Each of the different options that can be used to define a local catalog is referred to as a dimension.

Once a local catalog is defined, it can be associated to content zones which are made accessible to the users assigned to see that catalog content.

### Using Intersection for Restrictions Across Agreements and Categories

In a local catalog, items can be included or excluded based on the agreement and category inclusion or exclusion rules. In order to determine the available local content, the application will resolve the inclusion or exclusion rules within a local catalog as illustrated in the table below:

- Inclusion rules will always result in the intersection across dimensions, as in example D below.
- If there is an exclusion rule in one dimension, it will be treated as the inclusion of the inverse set, and then there will be intersection across dimensions as in examples A and C below.
- If both agreements and categories are specified by exclusion, then the rules are first intersected with all content. The union of the resulting intersections is excluded as in example B below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Example</th>
<th>Local Catalog Setup (Inclusion versus Exclusion)</th>
<th>Available Content</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Exclude Agreements {123, 456}, Include Category [Pens, Pencils]</td>
<td>Anything that is in the Pens category or in the Pencils category as long as they are not in Agreements 123 or 456.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Exclude Agreement {123}, Exclude Category [Pens]</td>
<td>All content as long as it is not in Pens or Agreement 123. For example, no content from Pens, and no content from Agreement 123.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>Include Agreement {123}, Exclude Category [Pens, Pencils]</td>
<td>All items from Agreement 123, except those items that belong to Pens category or Pencils category</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>Include Agreement {123}, Include Category [Pens]</td>
<td>Only Pens from Agreement 123</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Using Union for Restrictions in Separate Catalogs

Restrictions can also be separated. For example, a restriction can exclude agreement 123, but include all office supplies content even if the items are in agreement 123. In this case, separate catalogs are needed to define restrictions as union. The following table provides examples of local catalog setups, and the content that would be made available:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Example</th>
<th>Local Catalog Setup (Intersection versus Union)</th>
<th>Available Content</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Catalog 1: Agreement [123] and Category [Pens]</td>
<td>Only Pens from Agreement 123.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Catalog 1: Agreement [123] Catalog 2: Category [Pens]</td>
<td>Anything that is in agreement 123 or in the Pens category.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Example

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Local Catalog Setup (Intersection versus Union)</th>
<th>Available Content</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>Catalog 1: Agreement [123, 456] and Category [Pens]</td>
<td>Pens from agreements 123 or 456. Items must be pens in either Agreement 123 or 456.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>Catalog 1: Agreement [123] and Category (Pens) Catalog 2: Agreement [456]</td>
<td>Pens from Agreement 123 or anything from Agreement 456.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td>Catalog 1: Agreement [123] and Category (Pens) Catalog 2: Agreement [456] and Category [Chairs]</td>
<td>Pens from agreement 123 or Chairs from Agreement 456.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>Catalog 1: Agreement [123] and Category (Pens) Catalog 2: Agreement [456] Catalog 3: Category [Chairs]</td>
<td>Pens from Agreement 123 or anything from Agreement 456 or anything in the Chairs category.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Map Sets: Overview

Manage Supplier Content Map Sets allows the catalog administrator to create, duplicate, edit, and manage mappings between external and internal values for categories, UOMs, supplier names, and supplier sites. These mappings are used for conversions in business flows such as shopping through a punchout site or uploading lines through the Agreement Loader.

### What’s a supplier content map set?

A mapping, or map, is a list of pairings between external and internal values used for code conversion. A Supplier Content Map Set is a set of up to four maps that are associated with a punchout catalog, or used for uploading lines to an agreement. A map set belongs to a single procurement BU and may consist of any or all of the four possible maps: Category, UOM, Supplier, or Supplier Site. A map set can be applied only to punchout catalogs or the uploading of agreement lines in the same Procurement BU. The ADFDi client must be installed to use map sets.

**Note:** The ADFDi client requires the Internet Explorer web browser.

### Creating a Category Map

**Video**

Watch: In this demonstration, you will create a category map.
Procedure

This topic describes how to create a supplier content map set and its category maps.

In this scenario, you map categories in supplier catalogs to the corresponding catalog categories in the application, by creating a map set containing category maps.

Note: Use the Oracle ADF Desktop Integration Add-In for Excel to create category maps. You can install the add-in from Navigator > Tools > Download Desktop Integration Installer.

To create a map set:

1. From the Navigator, under Procurement, click Catalogs.
2. On the Overview page, click the Tasks tab.
3. The Tasks panel shows all the catalog management tasks you can perform.
   - Click the Manage Supplier Content Map Sets task.
4. On the Manage Supplier Content Map Sets page, in the Search Results section, click Create.
5. On the Create Map Set dialog box, the Procurement BU is already selected for you.
6. Enter a Map Set name and Description.
7. Click Save and Close.
8. Click OK on the Confirmation dialog.
9. On the Manage Supplier Content Map Sets page, in the Search Results section, click the Manage Maps icon in the row for the newly created map set.
10. On the Manage Maps dialog, select the Category map row and click Create.
11. To open the mapping spreadsheet, sign in using the same credentials you used to sign in to the application.
12. Use the Edit Category Map spreadsheet to enter category maps.
   - On the Manage Map tab, Categories subtab, in the External Category column, enter the category name from the supplier.
   - In the Internal Category Name column, enter the corresponding value used in the application. The internal category must be an existing category in the application.
     a. Click in the Internal Category column to select an existing category.
     b. In the Select Internal Category dialog, search for and select an internal category, then click OK.
   - The value in the Key column is automatically populated.
   - To add more category maps, select the next row, right-click and select Insert.
   - When you are done entering maps, click Upload to upload the mappings.
   - Notice the Status column is updated to show status of the upload for each row.

To delete an entry from the map set:

1. On the Manage Map tab, Categories subtab, click Download. Once the download is complete, the Status column is blank.
2. Select the row you want to delete.
3. On the selected row, click in the cell for the Mark for Deletion column. Notice a bullet displays in the column to indicate the row is marked for deletion.
4. Click the Upload button.
5. Notice the row is deleted.
6. Close the spreadsheet.

To edit a map set:

1. On the Manage Supplier Content Map Sets page, in the Search Results section, locate the row for the map set you want to edit. Then click the Manage Maps icon for the row.
2. On the Manage Maps dialog, in the **Category Map** row, click **Edit**.
3. Open the mapping spreadsheet and sign in.
4. On the Edit Category map spreadsheet, you can edit, insert and delete rows. You cannot enter duplicate rows.
5. When you are done making edits, click **Upload**.
6. When the edited mappings are uploaded, notice the **Status** column is updated to show the status of the upload for each affected row.
7. Close the spreadsheet.
8. On the Manage Supplier Content Map Sets page, click **Done**.

**Using Supplier Content Map Set With Agreement Loader: Explained**

A map set can be used when uploading agreement lines. The applicable attributes that can be mapped are category and unit of measure. The values in the upload file are considered to be external values in this mapping process. When uploading agreement lines, you can indicate if external values should be mapped to a corresponding internal value for the attribute.

If you choose to apply mapping, a map set must be specified.

1. If a default map set is configured for the procurement BU, it is chosen by default. You can override this value.
2. If no default map set is configured for the procurement BU, you must select a map set.

The following steps are used to determine a mapped internal value for the attribute:

1. If a map set is specified, the map set is searched during the mapping process to identify a matching external value for the attribute being mapped. If a match is found, the mapped internal value is used for further processing.
2. If the external value is not found in the specified map set, the default map set for the Procurement BU of the agreement line is searched for a matching external value. If a match is found, the mapped internal value is used for further processing.
3. If the external value is not found in the default map set, then the external value is not mapped, and is used as is for further processing.

**Using Supplier Content Map Set With Punchout: Explained**

As a catalog administrator, when setting up a punchout catalog you can associate a supplier content map set with it. Use the Create Punchout Catalog page, from the Manage Catalogs task in the Catalogs work area.

A supplier content map set maps external and internal values for categories, units of measure (UOM), supplier names, and supplier sites. The values returned from the supplier punchout site are considered external values in this mapping process. These mappings are used for conversions in business flows such as shopping through a punchout site. When a requester returns to the Purchase Requisitions work area from a supplier punchout site with a shopping cart containing items, the supplier content map set is applied to the relevant attributes.

- For single supplier punchout sites, the mapping of the category and UOM attributes are applicable.
- For punchout to Oracle Supplier Network for multiple supplier sites, mapping of the category, UOM, supplier, and supplier site attributes are applicable.

When defining a punchout catalog on the Create Punchout Catalog page, you determine whether a supplier content mapping set should be applied to map external values to corresponding internal values. If mapping for the punchout catalog should be applied, you must specify a map set.

1. If a default map set is configured for the procurement business unit (BU), it is chosen by default. You can override this value.
2. If no default map set is set up for the procurement BU, you must select a map set.
When processing a supplier content map for a punchout, the application follows these steps to determine the internal value to use for an external attribute:

1. If a map set other than the default map set is specified, the map set is searched during the mapping process to identify an internal value for the attribute being mapped. If a match is found, the mapped internal value is used for further processing.

2. If the external value is not found in the specified map set, the default map set for the procurement BU of the punchout catalog is searched for matching an external value. If a match is found, the mapped internal value is used for further processing.

3. If the external value is still not found in the default map set, then the external value is used as is for further processing.

Manage Catalog Category Hierarchy

Catalog Category Hierarchy: Overview

A catalog category hierarchy presents a hierarchical view of the catalog to users. Catalog category hierarchies allow administrators to create a parent category that includes child categories. When users navigate through the parent category, the child categories appear, helping them to navigate quickly to the catalog category containing the products they need.

Related Topics

- What’s a category
- What’s the difference between an item category and a browsing category

Category Browsing: Explained

When creating a requisition, there are multiple ways you can search for items in the catalog. One way is to browse for items by category.

Browsing by Category

When you enter simple search criteria from the Requisitions page, the search results appear in a list from which you can sort, compare, add to your shopping list, or add to your requisition. For example if you search for pens your search will yield a list of pens that are available in the catalog.

Alternatively, you can search for pens using a category search. For example, in the Shop by Category region on the Requisitions page, you can click on the link for the category Office Supplies. The search results will yield a list of all office supplies in the catalog. You can then drill down the category hierarchy from the top level category Office Supplies selected...
on the Requisitions page. For example, the figure below shows a scenario in which, if you were shopping for pens, you would click on the Office Supplies category and then drill down using the Pens and Pencils category.

![Diagram of category hierarchy](image)

**Related Topics**
- Search Options: Explained

**Catalog Category Hierarchy with Catalog Association: Explained**

Administrators can group punchout, informational catalogs, and request forms by category. Users can browse to retrieve punchout, informational catalogs, and request forms together with local content. Users can also search for all content (local content, punchout, request forms, informational content) regardless of how the content is grouped.

Local content (item master items and agreement lines) is associated with purchasing categories. Request forms, punchout, and informational catalogs can optionally be associated with any level of the category hierarchy (browsing or purchasing category).

**Category Hierarchy With Associated Catalog Content**

When an administrator associates punchout, informational, local, or request form content to a category, the application associates the content with all the browsing and purchasing categories of the same branch. Item master items, and agreement items are indexed with their corresponding purchasing categories.

For example, in the figure below, the Dell USA punchout is associated with the browsing category Computers. When you navigate down the branch from the Information Technology browsing category to the Computer Servers purchasing category, the search results always include the punchout catalog. The categories of the same branch as Computers are:

- Information Technology
- Components for Information Technology
- Computers
- Computer Servers

The informational catalog How to Request Computer Services is associated with the browsing category Information Technology. As you navigate the Information Technology branch, the Informational Catalog is seen at the following levels:

- Information Technology
- Components for Information Technology
- System Cards
Catalog Category Hierarchy: How Browsing Categories and Item Categories Fit Together

If you manage a large number of products and services, you can organize them in the catalog to help users navigate to the items they want to buy. The catalog category hierarchy presents a hierarchical view of the catalog to users.
Categories are used to classify items. With catalog category hierarchies you can create a parent category that includes child categories. When users navigate through a parent category, the child categories appear, helping them to quickly find the products they need.

You can develop your own method of categorizing products. You can also use standard coding systems such as the United Nations Standard Products and Services Code (UNSPSC). Some of the benefits of adopting a standard coding system are:

- Helps improve visibility of spend analysis throughout the corporation
- Aids the organizing and optimizing of cost control initiatives
- Provides a structure for exploring all the e-commerce capabilities for purchasing products and services

The figure below shows the category hierarchy for a catalog. You can define a catalog category hierarchy using two types of categories: browsing categories and item categories. You are not required to have the same number of levels in all branches of the hierarchy.

### Browsing Categories

Browsing categories are also known as navigation categories. Use them to define the catalog category hierarchy for category browsing. The category hierarchy helps users browse for catalog items. Browsing categories can be either a parent or child to another category, but cannot contain any items. Browsing categories are optional and you can decide what categories should be enabled for browsing.

You can associate catalogs (such as local, punchout or informational) and request forms to the browsing categories. When a user navigates to a category, the associated content type is displayed. An alternative to setting up browsing categories is to tag punchout, informational, and request forms with keywords, so that users can find them when performing a basic search.
Item Categories

Item categories are also known as purchasing categories. Use them to group items for various reports and programs. An item category is a logical classification of items that have similar characteristics. For a catalog, every item must belong to an item category. You can:

- Place item categories under browsing categories.
- Search the catalog and sort by item category name. The item category name is displayed in the search pages.
- Bulk load by item category code.

What's the difference between the catalog, procurement, and products and services category hierarchies?

A procurement category hierarchy maps how spend is categorized in your organization. Use it when setting up approval rules, deriving spend accounts, and in reports.
A catalog category hierarchy defines the structure for browsing the shopping catalog. Requesters use it when creating purchase requisitions.
A supplier products and services category hierarchy identifies the categories of products of services that suppliers and prospective suppliers can provide. Use it when setting up a supplier profile, in supplier registration, and to identify suppliers to invite to sourcing negotiations.
4 Manage Requisitions

Create Requisitions or Internal Material Transfers

Requisition Preferences: Explained

User requisition preferences are used to specify default information for requisition creation.

Your user preferences are validated when you search, browse, create a noncatalog request, or perform any action that initiates the creation of a requisition. An error, such as a required setting that has no value, causes the preferences window to be displayed. Use the View errors link on the preferences window to see error details. Requisition preferences errors must be fixed before you can create requisitions.

Set your preferences on the Requisitions page. From the Navigator, select **Purchase Requisitions > More Tasks > Update Requisition Preferences**.

On the **Edit Requisition Preferences** page you configure:

- Your default requisitioning BU.
- Shipping and delivery defaults.
- Billing defaults.
- Projects defaults.
- Favorite charge accounts.

**Requisitioning BU**

You must select the Requisitioning Business Unit to which your preferences will apply. Select your BU from the **Requisitioning BU** drop-down list.

**Shipping and Delivery**

Set the following values in the Shipping and Delivery section:

- Requester: Select the default requester for requisition creation.
- Deliver-to Location: Select a default deliver-to location for requisition lines.
- Destination Type: Specify the default destination type, Expense or Inventory. If you select Expense, you can enter default project information in the Billing section. If you select Inventory, you can optionally select a default subinventory.
- Subinventory: You can select a default subinventory if the Destination Type is set to Inventory.

**Billing**

Use the **Projects** subsection to set default project settings. These settings are available when the Destination Type is set to Expense.

Use the **Favorite Charge Accounts** subsection to set default accounts for requisition billing.
Favorite Charge Accounts include the following fields:

- Nickname: Specify a nickname for each charge account number.
- Charge Account: Specify account number.

Add a new favorite charge account to the list of previously saved accounts by clicking **Create**. Click **Delete** in the account row to delete the account. Click **Set as Primary** in an account row to set it as your primary account.

**Search Options: Explained**

You can search for items to add to your requisition. Search options such as wildcards and logical expressions make it easy to find what you are looking for.

There are three different search capabilities:

- Wildcards
- AND Searches
- Hyphens or Special Characters

**Searching with Wildcards**

You can use the wildcard characters % (Percent symbol) and the * (Asterisk symbol) in the middle of, or after, your search term. For example, the search term o% matches both Open Markets Inc. and Oracle, but the search term op% matches only Open Markets Inc., and not Oracle.

**Performing AND Searches**

When you enter multiple keywords in the Search field, they are combined with a logical AND for the search. For example, entering red pen returns items containing both the words red and pen.

**Using Hyphens or Special Characters in Searches**

You can include the following special characters while searching:

- the - (Hyphen symbol)
- the wildcard characters % (Percent symbol) and * (Asterisk symbol)

Keywords containing hyphens or underscores are treated as whole words. For example, you can search for post-it or AB_22ZL. A search on post or AB does not find post-it or AB_22ZL. To search using part of a word, use wildcard characters.

Special characters such as a slash (/) and ampersand (&) are ignored.

If you are searching in a catalog language that uses language-specific characters, search supports them.

**Expanded Search Options: Stemming, Fuzzy and Begins With**

Click the expand search link to perform stemming, fuzzy, and begins with searches on any of the search terms. Stemming searches match words with their plural form and with their other tenses. Fuzzy searches match words with similar spelling and pronunciations. Begins with searches match words that begin with the word specified.
Filtering Search Results
The Search Results page displays items matching your search criteria. Use the Filters panel to refine your search if there are too many results. Use the Show Filters and Hide Filters buttons to show or hide the Filters panel.

Filtering Search Results
Filters available to narrow the number of items displayed on the Search Results page include:

- Categories - Shows only items from a particular category
- Brand - Shows only items of a particular brand
- Price - Shows only items in a particular price range

Specify a low and a high price to narrow your search results to show items in a particular price range. Use the sliders to set the high and low limits to a roughly specified range. Use the price fields to set the range precisely. The minimum and maximum values that you can set for the price range are taken from the set of items currently shown in the search results.

Comparing Items: Explained
You can select multiple items and compare their details side by side.

Choosing Items for Comparison
From the Search Results or Item Details screens, select Add to Compare for an item to select it for comparison. Items selected for comparison are displayed in the floating Compare Products tray at the bottom of the Search Results page. Remove an item from the Compare Products tray by clicking its Delete button. Remove all items from the tray by clicking Clear.

Comparing Items
After selected items for comparison, click Compare in the floating Compare Products tray to display the Compare Products page. The compared items and their attributes are displayed. When you are finished comparing items, click Done.

Change the Compare Products Display
You can choose the information shown for each compared item. Click Select Fields to access the Select Fields dialog. Add or remove attributes to be shown in the comparison from the Selected Attributes column, using the controls in the Select Fields dialog. Click OK to save your changes. The Compare Items page is refreshed using the new settings.

Adding Products to a Shopping List from the Compare Products Page
Select Add to Shopping List for an item displayed in the Compare Products page to add the item to a shopping list.

Shopping Cart: Explained
To requisition an item, locate it by browsing a catalog or performing a search. Add it to the shopping cart by clicking Add to Cart. When the first item is added to a shopping cart, a requisition is created in the background. Adding additional items to the shopping cart adds them to the requisition.

View the shopping cart contents by clicking the Shopping Cart icon. From the shopping cart, you can directly remove items, or click Review Items to see more details in the Edit Requisition page.
You can locate items to add to the shopping cart in various ways, including by browsing items by category, viewing a catalog, performing a search, viewing a shopping list, and viewing recent purchases.

To submit the requisition containing the items currently in the shopping cart for approval, click Submit.

Related Topics
- Catalogs: Overview

Creating a Requisition

Video

Watch: This video tutorial shows you how to create a requisition.

Worked Example
This topic describes how you can place an order by creating a requisition, using an example scenario. It describes searching for items, comparing them, adding items to a requisition, and submitting the requisition.

In this scenario, you want to order a laptop computer and a printer. You don’t know the model number of the laptop your manager wants you to order, but you do know that it has a 14-inch screen. You must also choose a laser printer and order it.

Create a Requisition

1. From the Navigator, under Procurement, select Purchase Requisitions.
2. On the Requisitions page, observe the following:
   - The Recent Requisitions section includes status information about your requisitions.
   - You can find items by entering a term in the Search field and clicking Search. You can also browse for items by selecting a category under Shop By Category.
   - You can click More tasks to access links to perform additional tasks. The tasks available to you depend on your privileges and can include:
     - Enter Requisition Line
     - Request Noncatalog Item
     - Update Preparer and Requester
     - Update Requisition Preferences
     - Request New Supplier
     - Cancel Requisition Lines in Spreadsheet
   - You can also use links to manage your requisitions and shopping lists.
3. In the Search field enter: 14-inch laptop. Then click Search.
4. Items matching your search are displayed on the Search Results page.
   - You can sort the items, view details of an item, compare items, and add items to your requisition. You can also maintain your personal shopping lists.
5. To browse additional items, you can also click Expand Categories and select a category.
6. Select a laptop computer, and add it to your requisition by clicking Add to Cart. The item is added to your Shopping Cart.

7. You want to order a printer as well. In the Search field enter: laser printer. Then click Search.

8. In the search results, select two of the laser printers for comparison. Items selected for comparison are displayed in the Compare Products tray at the bottom of the Search Results page.

9. Click Compare in the Compare Products tray to display the Compare Products page. The compared items and their attributes are displayed.

10. When you are finished comparing items, click Done. Then click Clear.

11. Add the printer you want to your requisition by clicking Add to Cart. The printer is added to your Shopping Cart.

12. In this scenario, you must provide a justification for your order, so click Shopping Cart, and then Review.

13. Requisition details are shown in the Edit Requisition page. From here you can alter the description of the requisition, change the quantity of items, or edit line details including delivery information, requested delivery dates, and billing information.

14. Enter your justification into the Justification field and click Submit to submit the requisition. This triggers the requisition approval and purchase order creation process.

15. On the Confirmation dialog box, you can note the requisition number, and view the PDF or save it for offline purposes. Then click OK to confirm.

16. To view the details of the requisition you created, from the Requisitions page click Manage Requisitions.

17. On the Manage Requisitions page you can search for the requisition and open it from the search results.

Structured One-Time Delivery Address in Requisitions: Explained

As a requester, you can see a structured one-time delivery address while viewing and editing a requisition. Key details you should know about a structured one-time delivery address on a requisition include:

- What is a structured one-time delivery address?
- How is it displayed on a requisition?
- How is it used in a requisition?

Purpose of a One-Time Delivery Address

Use a one-time address to specify a delivery address that is not attached to any defined location. When the feature is enabled in the application, you can enter a structured one-time delivery address for shipping when entering or editing a requisition.

How a Structured One-Time Delivery Address is Displayed on a Requisition

On a requisition, a structured one-time delivery address is displayed in fields when the Deliver-to Location Type field is set to One Time.

As a requester you can see the structured one-time delivery address wherever the deliver-to location is shown on a requisition, such as:

- Requisitions page, in the line details in the Requisition Lines section
- Edit Requisition page, in the Search Results: Requisition Lines section
- Requisition Lines page, in the Search Results section
- Requisition PDF.

Hover over a structured one-time delivery address to view a tool tip displaying the full address. Click the contextual icon next to a structured one-time delivery address to view the location on a map.
As a buyer or procurement manager, you can manage requisitions to support the handling of outside processing items. Important aspects for understanding and working with requisitions for outside processing include the following:

- How procurement fits into the outside processing flow.
- Prerequisite setup needed for the automated flow in procurement.
- Outside processing details visible on a requisition.

**Procurement Role in Outside Processing**

Oracle Procurement Cloud integrates with Oracle Supply Chain Management Cloud, to support the automatic creation of requisition lines for outside processing items. When there is work order demand for supplier operations for outside processing services, the general flow is:

1. Oracle Fusion Supply Chain Orchestration calls the Purchase Request web service, to send a request to Oracle Procurement Cloud for an outside processing item.
2. The web service accepts the request to create an externally managed requisition for the item.
3. Based on a blanket purchase agreement for the outside processing item, a purchase order is generated from the requisition, either automatically or manually.

**Prerequisite Setup**

Setup tasks to support the automatic creation and approval of requisitions for outside processing items are:

- Create the supplier record for a provider of outside processing services. Use the Create Supplier task. You can find it in the Suppliers work area.
- Define account derivation rules. Use the Manage Mapping Sets task. You can find it in the Setup and Maintenance work area, Procurement offering, Procurement Transaction Account Rules functional area.
- Set up document approval rules. Use the Manage Requisition Approvals and Manage Purchasing Document Approvals tasks. You can find them in the Setup and Maintenance work area, Procurement offering, Approval Management functional area.
- Either use the delivered document style for outside processing purchasing documents, or create one. Use the Manage Document Styles task. You can find it in the Setup and Maintenance work area, Procurement Foundation functional area.
- Create purchase agreements for outside processing items. Use the Create Agreements task, in the Purchase Agreements work area.

**Outside Processing Details in Requisitions**

An outside processing requisition can only come from the integration with Supply Chain Orchestration. You cannot:

- See the externally managed, outside processing requisition in the Purchase Requisitions work area.
• Use the Purchase Requisitions work area to create requisitions with outside processing items, or source them to an agreement with an outside processing document style.

You can see the outside processing requisition information in the Purchase Orders work area, if the requisition is not automatically converted into a purchase order. You can search for outside processing requisitions requiring manual processing, using the Process Requisitions and View Requisition Lines tasks. Use the Advanced Search function to add the Work Order Number as a search field.

In the search results, for outside processing items, the Description column displays an Information icon. Display text for the icon states, "This is an outside processing transaction". Click the icon to view the Manufacturing Details dialog.

When you review outside processing requisitions, in addition to the usual requisition information you can also see these details:

• Description on the requisition line includes an Information icon. Display text for the icon states, "This is an outside processing transaction".

• Click the icon to view the Manufacturing Details dialog, which displays the Product, Work Order, and Operation Sequence.

When a requisition line with an outside processing item is not automatically converted to a purchase order, you can:

• Manually process the line into a purchase order.

• Split the requisition line.

You cannot add an outside processing item to an existing order that does not have the outside processing document style applied.

Funds Reservation for Requisitions: Explained

Budget control is available for requisitions. Based on the control budget setup, funds are reserved either when the preparer submits the requisition, or when the requisition is approved. For requisitions that require a long approval process, reserving the funds when the requisition is submitted ensures the available funds are not consumed by other transactions.

Key aspects of funds reservation for a requisition are:

• How funds are reserved for a requisition
• Setup needed for funds reservation
• How encumbrance accounting interacts with reserve on submit
• What happens to reserved funds if the requisition is not approved
• What you can do if funds are not available in the budget

How Funds are Reserved

Funds reservation is done automatically when you submit a requisition containing items that are subject to budgetary control. Funds are reserved based on the setup for the control budget, when a requisition subject to budgetary control is submitted or approved.

Setup Needed for Funds Reservation

Your organization can choose the point at which funds are reserved for requisitions, either on requisition submission or requisition approval. In the Setup and Maintenance work area, use the Manage Budgetary Control task in the Manage Budgetary Control and Encumbrance Accounting offering of the Financials functional area.
How Encumbrance Accounting Interacts with Reserve on Submit

Encumbrance accounting is created only upon implementation of the requisition, not when the requisition is submitted.

When the Requisition is Not Approved

If a requisition for which funds have been reserved on submission is rejected during the approval process, any funds previously reserved are released and put back into the unreserved funds balance. For example, a requisition for which funds were reserved at submit time is rejected. The funds are reinstated to the requisition.

When Funds are Not Available

When budget is not available for a requisition, you can request a funds override to resolve the constraint if all of the following are true:

- Funds override is enabled for the control budget
- The overall override limit for the control budget has not been exceeded
- A funds override approver can be identified for the transaction based on the control budget's override rules

The funds override process supports a funds override request, funds override approval and reserving funds with an override at approval.

Related Topics

- Funds Override for Purchase Orders: Explained
- Funds Reservation for a Purchase Order: Explained
- Defining the Funds Reservation Point for Purchasing Documents: Explained

Funds Override for Requisitions: Explained

As an advanced requester, you can submit a requisition with insufficient funds and request a funds override. The requisition must be subject to a control budget with funds override enabled. The funds override request is sent to the appropriate person for approval. After approval is secured, the funds are reserved for the requisition.

Key factors affecting whether and how you can process requests for which there is insufficient funds are:

- Prerequisites such as budgetary control setup and security privileges
- Submitting a requisition with insufficient funds
- Requesting override for insufficient funds
- Approval routing based on budgetary control setup
- Viewing the funds override in the requisition

Prerequisites

To request an insufficient funds override, you must have the function security privilege Request Budgetary Control Override. This privilege is delivered with the Advanced Requester role. Your organization can also add or remove the privilege from user-defined roles.

You can request funds override for a requisition only if:

- The transaction is subject to a control budget that has funds override enabled
• The override limit for the control budget is not exhausted
• A funds override approver can be identified
• The required override amount for each distribution is equal to or less than the approver’s override approval limit

Your organization sets up funds override rules for a control budget using the Manage Control Budgets task, in the Financials offering.

Submitting a Requisition with Insufficient Funds

Prior to submitting a requisition for approval, you can perform a funds check. Assuming the prerequisite criteria are met, if the transaction lacks sufficient funds, you can still submit the requisition for approval.

Requesting Override for Insufficient Funds

When you submit a requisition and it fails funds check, you are provided the option to request an insufficient funds override request.

1. The Warning dialog displays the message, "Funds check failed for the requisition but override is available. Do you want to submit the requisition?"
2. Click View Funds Check Result to display results in the Funds Check: Requisition dialog.
3. On the Warning dialog, enter a Justification and click Yes to submit the funds override request.
4. Click Continue to request a funds override.
5. Click OK on the confirmation dialog.

Internal Material Transfers in Self Service Procurement: Explained

An internal material transfer in Self Service Procurement is a manual transfer of materials within or between organizations. Oracle Self Service Procurement Cloud supports internal material transfers for self service users, and for advanced procurement requesters. (Internal material transfers are not supported for automated requests.)

Lifecycle tracking for the transfer orders used in the orchestration of the transfers is supported. Budgetary control and encumbrance accounting are supported for transferred expense destination items.

Both inventory and expense destination types are supported for internal material transfers.

Before you can enter internal material transfer requisitions, the Internal Material Transfers feature must be enabled for the Self Service Procurement functional area.

You must also have the following privileges to work with internal material transfers:

• Create Requisition for Internal Material Transfers - allows you to create internal material transfers requisitions in Self Service Procurement
• Get Internal Transfer Requesting Organization Price - enables obtaining transfer prices from the requesting organization for an internal transfer order
• Manage Inventory Transfer Order - allows the management of inventory transfer orders

For more information, see the Define Procurement Configuration Options chapter in the Implementing Procurement guide.

Source Organizations and Destination Types

Both inventory and expense destination types are supported for internal material transfers.
For expense destinations, the destination inventory organization is used as the preferred source organization. For inventory destinations, the source organization is determined based on supply source ranking information.

Source Organizations and Self Service Requisitions

Self service users can create requisitions that include internal material transfer items without any knowledge of or control over the source of supply. The application transparently determines whether the item is available internally and can be fulfilled using an internal material transfer, or whether it must be purchased from an external supplier. When the item is available within the organization, the application determines the best way to source it.

Source Organizations, Rankings, and Advanced Procurement Requesters

As an advanced procurement requester, you can use internal material transfers to quickly request items. You can create requisition lines to balance time-sensitive inventory levels, or to transfer items between locations. Both expense or inventory destinations are supported.

Optionally, you can use the Select Supply Source page to manually select a source organization. Different source organizations are ranked based on previously established sourcing rules or using distance information.

Available inventory quantities are displayed along with the source organizations when Supply Availability Details for Internal Transfers is enabled in the Configure Requisitioning Business Unit task.

For planned items, the source organization ranking can be configured using the sourcing rules in Oracle Fusion Global Order Promising. For non-planned items, the ranking is determined using the distance values configured for the from and to organization pairs in the Manage Interorganization Parameters task.


Transfer Prices

A transfer price is the price that one subunit charges for the goods or services that it provides to another subunit of the same organization.

Transfer prices are automatically calculated and displayed directly in the requisition line for an internal material transfer and are updated according to the supply source chosen.

Transfer prices can be based on:

- Cost
- A price previously negotiated between two organizations
- A financial trade agreement between the supplier organization and its immediate financial trade partner (either the requesting or an intermediary organization)
- Other factors such as the item involved, sender organization, profit center, partner profit center and so on

Oracle Supply Chain Financial Orchestration when integrated with Oracle Procurement Cloud provides support for the transfer price calculation. For more information on how transfer prices are calculated, see Internal Material Transfer Price: How It Is Calculated in the Oracle SCM Cloud Implementing Manufacturing and Supply Chain Materials Management guide.

Budgetary Control and Encumbrance Accounting

Budgetary control and encumbrance accounting rules are supported for expense destination internal material transfers.

With funds checking, users can ensure that budget funds are available before a requisition for an internal transfer is submitted for approval. Funds reservation can occur on requisition submission or on completion of requisition approval depending on your budgetary control configuration. Insufficient funds override rules and approvers can be configured as part of your
budgetary control setup. Find the page in the Setup and Maintenance work area, Financials offering, Manage Budgetary Control task.

Encumbrance accounting entries are created for transactions subject to budgetary control and encumbrance accounting when the Create Accounting ESS program executes.

For more information see Define Budgetary Control and Encumbrance Accounting in the Procurement Cloud Implementing Procurement guide.

**Life Cycle Tracking and Change Management**

Visibility into the life cycle of transfer orders, shipments, and receipts is supported from the Manage Requisitions task. In addition, Oracle Social Network is enabled for transfer orders to allow for real-time communication with an inventory manager.

Users can perform minor updates to transfer orders, such as reducing the amount of an item on a transfer order line, or requesting the cancellation of a transfer order line.

**Approvals**

As an advanced procurement requester, you can use internal material transfers to quickly request items, or to transfer items between locations, with control over the source of the item to choose the most appropriate option.

Inventory destinations and expense destinations are both supported. Both inter- and intra-organization transfers are supported. A requisition can include both transfer items and purchase requests.

Approval routing for requisitions including internal transfers works the same as it does for purchase requisitions. When the requisition is approved, a transfer order is automatically created. Transfer order activity is visible in lifecycle tracking for the requisition.

The Internal Transfer Requisition approval attribute allows you to tailor the approval rules of requisitions for internal transfers to your business needs. For more information, see Approval Rules for Internal Material Transfer Requisitions: Explained in the Implementing Procurement guide.

**Related Topics**

- Approval Rules for Internal Material Transfer Requisitions: Explained
- Internal Material Transfer Price: How It Is Calculated
- Setting Up Interorganization Parameters for Transfer Orders: Explained

**Inventory Transfers in Self Service Procurement: Explained**

You transfer items by including them in a requisition. A transfer item can be included in a requisition only if the item is configured to be internally transferable.

You can specify transfer items by:

- choosing them from a catalog
- adding them when entering requisition lines
- adding them when updating, duplicating, or submitting a draft requisition

The requisition line detail allows selection of the Source Type (Inventory, or Supplier). The Source Organization is displayed. You can change it by it by clicking Select Source. For more information, see Supply Source Selection for Internal Transfer Requisitions: Explained.
Supply Source Selection for Internal Transfer Requisitions: Explained

As an advanced procurement requester, you can select a supply source for requisition line items that are sourced as internal. When the source type is Supplier, the requisition line is for purchase from a supplier and will be fulfilled using a purchase order. When the source type is Inventory, the requisition line is an internal material transfer and will be fulfilled through a transfer order.

When adding or editing a requisition line, click Select Source to change the Source Organization. Alternatively, on the Edit Requisition screen, select the line in Requisition Lines and edit it. The Edit Line dialog box shows line details, including Source Organization. To change the source organization, click Select Source.

The Select Supply Source dialog includes a ranked list of possible supply organizations, along with information about them. Select the one you want and click OK to switch the line to the chosen supply organization.

Budgetary Control and Encumbrance Accounting for Expense Destination Internal Material Transfers: Explained

Budgetary control and encumbrance accounting is supported for expense destination internal transfer orders. With funds checking, you can ensure that budget funds are available before a requisition for an internal transfer is submitted for approval. Depending on your budgetary control configuration, the funds will be reserved either at the time the requisition is submitted for approval, or when the requisition is approved.

Insufficient funds override rules and approvers can be configured as part of budgetary control setup.

Encumbrance accounting entries are created for transactions subject to budgetary control and encumbrance accounting when the Create Accounting ESS program executes.

Use the Requisition for internal material transfer transaction subtype to enable budgetary control of requisitions for internal material transfers.

Budget managers can decide whether to enable budgetary control for this transaction type. When it is enabled, Self Service Procurement will permit funds check and funds reservation for expense destination internal material transfers.

For more information see the Define Budgetary Control and Encumbrance Accounting chapter in the Implementing Procurement guide.

Related Topics
- Defining the Funds Reservation Point for Purchasing Documents: Explained
- Defining Funds Override Rules for a Control Budget: Explained

Transfer Pricing for Internal Material Transfers: Explained

The transfer price is the amount one sub-unit charges for the goods or services that it provides to another sub-unit of the same organization. You can see the transfer price displayed in the Price field for a requisition line for internal material transfer items, and in the Transfer Price field in Transfer Order pages.
The transfer price can be based on a number of factors, such as cost or pricing agreements between subunits, and is calculated through integration with Oracle Fusion Supply Chain Financial Orchestration.

The transfer price is re-calculated whenever there is a change to the source organization, requested delivery date, or quantity. In addition, when the requisition is submitted for approval, the application will retrieve the latest transfer price information.

For more information on how the Transfer Price is calculated, see Internal Material Transfer Price: How It Is Calculated in the Oracle SCM Cloud Implementing Manufacturing and Supply Chain Materials Management guide.

FAQs for Creating Requisitions and Internal Material Transfers

What's the difference between amount and quantity?
An amount is the cost in currency of an item, typically a service. A quantity specifies how many of an item (with a particular price) are being ordered.
The quantity of items is needed for ordering goods. You can change the quantity of goods before you submit the requisition.

What's the difference between an emergency requisition and a requisition flagged as urgent?
An emergency requisition reserves a purchase order number at submission. The purchase order number can be provided to the supplier to expedite the process.
An urgent requisition requires urgent processing, but does not have a purchase order number reserved at submission. You can mark an emergency requisition as urgent.

What's the difference between an emergency requisition and a standard requisition?
An emergency requisition reserves a purchase order number at submission. The purchase order number can be provided to the supplier to expedite the purchase process.
A standard requisition is not assigned a purchase order until after it is approved.

Why would I check the New Supplier box?
Select the new supplier check box if the supplier you want to order from is not an approved supplier. This allows you to enter information for suppliers that are not yet approved for use by your organization.

How can I access a saved requisition?
You can search for your requisitions, including incomplete requisitions, on the Manage Requisitions page. You may also be able to access your recently saved requisition in the Recent Requisitions table on the Requisitions page.

How can I shop at a supplier's site?
In the Purchase Requisitions work area, you can search for an item from the Requisitions and Search Results pages. The Requisitions page is also informally known as the shopping home page. You may have an option to shop at a predefined, external supplier's site (punchout site). After shopping at the supplier's site, you are automatically returned to the Purchase Requisitions work area. If you return from the supplier's site with items, you are returned to the Edit Requisition page where you can see the goods from the supplier's site as lines in your requisition.

How can I change the supplier site and supplier contact for a requisition?
In some cases, you can change the supplier site from the default when ordering or editing a requisition, for example, when you order from a Smart Form enabled to be user-editable, or when you use the Enter Requisition Line page.
You can change the supplier site if you have selected a purchase agreement that allows ordering from unassigned sites. The Allow ordering from unassigned sites check box is available in both blanket and contract purchase agreements.

You can also change the supplier site based on the underlying agreement’s configuration of the Order Locally check box. The supplier sites available to be selected are restricted to those assigned to the requisitioning business unit specified in your user preferences.

- When the Order Locally check box is enabled for the purchase agreement, the supplier sites available you can select:
  - are assigned to the active requisitioning Business Unit,
  - are created in the active requisitioning Business Unit.
- When the Order Locally check box is not enabled for the purchase agreement, the supplier sites you can select:
  - are assigned to the active requisitioning Business Unit,
  - but can be created in another Business Unit different from the active requisitioning Business Unit.

If you change the supplier site from the default, you can also change the supplier contact.

See Supplier Agreement Business Unit Access: Worked Example for more information.

**Related Topics**

- Supplier Agreement Business Unit Access: Worked Example

**How can I sort my search results?**

On the Search Results page, use the **Sort By** list to select how to sort the displayed items.

**How can I create a new personal shopping list in My Shopping Lists?**

When adding an item to a shopping list in the Add to Shopping List dialog, create a new list by clicking **Create**.

In the Shopping Lists page, click **Manage My Shopping Lists** and create a new personal shopping list from the Manage My Shopping Lists dialog.

**How can I add items to a personal shopping list in My Shopping Lists?**

Items can be added to a personal shopping list in a number of ways.

In the Shopping Lists page, view a shopping list by selecting it from My Shopping Lists. Select items in the list and click **Add to Another Shopping List**. Alternatively, when viewing an item after searching or comparing, select **Add to Shopping List** from the item's menu.

In the Add to Shopping List dialog, select the destination list. You can also create a new list by clicking **Create**.
How can I use social collaboration to get more information about an item on a requisition?

Use the **Social** link on the Requisition Details page to invite the requester to a conversation regarding an item.

For example, you are a project administrator who has created a requisition for a non-catalog item on behalf of the requester, but you need some more information before completing the requisition.

- Click **Social** to open the Oracle Social Network window and share the requisition.
- Click **New Related Conversation** and add the requester.
- Post your question and optionally set a follow-up indicator to call attention to it.

The requester answers your question and you can complete the requisition and submit it for approval. The conversation remains with the requisition as a historical record.

**Related Topics**
- What does social networking have to do with my job

---

**Modify Requisitions Page**

**Modifying the Requisitions Page Layout Using Page Composer: Explained**

As an administrator with the correct security privileges, you can modify the layout of the Requisitions page using Page Composer. This topic covers how you can change the page layout from the default two-columns to one-column, and the width of the page to a fixed value.

The Requisitions page is the landing page for the **Purchase Requisitions** work area, and is also informally referred to as the shopping home page. Requesters, generally employees in your organization, can use the self-service page to place purchase requests for goods or services. You can use Page Composer to modify many pages in Oracle Applications Cloud, and there are many different types of page modifications you can make using Page Composer. This topic provides a specific example of a few changes an organization might make to the layout of the Requisitions page.

**Prerequisites**

Before you can modify the layout of the Requisitions page using Page Composer, you must first create a sandbox.

To perform some tasks in this procedure, you must be proficient with using expressions with Cascading Style Sheets (CSS).

**Modify the Column Layout**

To modify the column layout of the Requisitions page perform these steps:

1. Sign in to Oracle Applications Cloud.
2. From the Navigator, under Procurement click **Purchase Requisitions**.
3. On the Requisitions page, click your user image or name in the global header, and from the **Settings and Actions** menu click **Manage Sandboxes**.
4. Select and activate your sandbox.

5. On the Requisitions page, from the Setting and Actions menu click Customize Pages.

6. In the sandbox, on the Selection pane, click the Structure tab.

7. Click just outside of the Recent Requisitions region of the Requisitions page.

A frame displays surrounding the region. Notice the Recent Requisitions and Recent Purchases regions of the page are framed together by default.

8. On the Confirm Shared Component Edit dialog box, click Edit.

9. Expand the Source pane to view the page group layout.

10. In the structure of the page group layout, in the first panel grid layout element, notice from the field label the element includes the Recent Requisitions and Recent Purchases regions. Also notice there are two grid rows. The first grid row is empty. The second grid row has two grid cells.

11. Hover the cursor over the grid cell labels to display text. Notice the first grid cell contains the Recent Requisitions region. The other contains the Recent Purchases region. These two regions correspond to the two columns in the first panel grid of the Requisitions page.

12. Click the grid cell that contains the Recent Requisitions region.

13. On the toolbar click the Cut icon.

14. Click the first, empty grid row.

15. On the toolbar, click the Down Arrow next to the Paste icon, and from the drop-down list select Paste Into.

The grid cell you cut, for Recent Requisitions, is pasted into the empty grid row.

16. Repeat steps 10 through 15 for the second panel grid layout element. Notice from the field label you can see the element includes the Top Categories and Purchasing News regions.

   a. This time, click the grid cell for the Top Categories region, cut it, and paste the grid cell into the empty grid row.

17. In the Selection pane click Close to view the changes to the Requisitions page in the sandbox.

18. While still in the sandbox, review the changes on the Requisitions page.

   You can now see the Requisitions page is in one-column layout, with the following regions from top to bottom: Recent Requisitions, Recent Purchases, Top Categories, Purchasing News, Request Forms, Information and Tips, Recently Viewed.

Fix the Spacing Between Regions

To fix the spacing between the regions on the Requisitions page, follow these steps:

1. While still in the sandbox and on the Requisitions page, under the Setting and Actions menu click Customize Pages.

2. In the Selection pane, click the Structure tab.

3. On the Requisitions page, click just outside of the region you want to adjust the spacing for. Notice a frame surrounds the region selected.

4. On the Confirm Shared Component Edit dialog box, click Edit.

5. Expand the Source pane to view the page group layout.

6. In the page group layout structure, click the grid row you want to adjust the spacing for.

7. Click the Edit Properties icon on the toolbar.

8. In the Component Properties dialog box, on the Display Options tab, adjust the values for the Margin Bottom or Margin Top fields as needed to change the margins from 0 pixels to 15 pixels.

9. Click OK.

10. On the Selection pane, click Close to view the changes to the Requisitions page in the sandbox.

11. Repeat steps 1 through 10 for each region for which you want to adjust the spacing.
Change the Page Width to a Fixed Value

To change the width of the Requisitions page to a fixed value, follow these steps:

1. While still in the sandbox and on the Requisitions page, under the Setting and Actions menu click Customize Pages.
2. In the Selection pane, click the Structure tab.
3. Click just outside of the Requisitions page title to display a frame around the page.
4. On the Confirm Shared Component Edit dialog box, click Edit.
5. Expand the Source pane to view the page group layout.
6. At the top or root element of the structure, click the Simple Panel Close element.
7. On the Confirm Task Flow Edit dialog box, click Edit.
8. In the region structure click the Panel Group Layout: Vertical element.
9. Click the Edit Properties icon on the toolbar.
10. On the Component Properties: Vertical dialog box, click the Style tab.
11. In the Width field, enter the following expression: #{bindings.Flow.inputValue == 'createReq' ? '1000px' : ''}.

Note:

Do not simply enter 1000 pixels in this field. The expression is coded to ensure this width only applies to the Requisitions page, and not all of the pages in the application.

12. To place a shadow border on the left and right margins of the page, in the Other CSS field enter the following expression: box-shadow: 0px 0px 7px 1px rgba(158,153,158,1); margin:auto;
13. Click Apply, then click OK.
14. On Selection pane, click Close to view the changes to the Requisitions page in the sandbox.
15. Once you have verified your changes in the sandbox, and are done making changes, you can publish the sandbox to put the changes into effect.

For more information about using sandboxes and Page Composer to modify pages in Oracle Applications Cloud, see the Sandbox Manager section and the Page Modification chapter of the Oracle Applications Cloud Configuring and Extending Applications guide, available on the Oracle Help Center.

Related Topics

- Using Sandboxes: Points to Consider
- Setting Up Sandboxes: Procedure
- Publishing Sandboxes: Procedure
- Prerequisites for Modifying Existing Pages: Explained
- Page Composer Views: Explained

Submit Draft Requisition
Expand Search: Explained

The items found in a simple search run on the Requisitions page appear in a list from which you can sort, compare, add to your shopping list, or add to your requisition. You can expand your search results by clicking Expand Search on the Search Results page.

Expand Search

If you search for ink pen, for example, the simple search performs a Match All Search Terms search. A matching item must contain all the search terms. In this example it must contain both the terms ink and pen. Click Expand Search to expand the search using Stemming, Fuzzy and Begins With criteria on any of the words in the search string.

- Stemming: Matches words with their plural form and with their other tenses.
- Fuzzy: Matches words with similar spelling and pronunciations.
- Begins With: Matches words that begin with the word specified.

Creating Accounting Splits: Example

The following scenario shows how you might allocate costs to multiple charge accounts.

Scenario

The cost of the items is automatically charged to the charge account that your administrator has set up for you or your organization. Normally, you would use this charge account. However, you can create additional distributions of the charges. Here is an example of how you might do that:

1. On the Edit Requisition page, select the line to split costs.
2. In the billing area for the line click the add row icon.
3. Update the row with the additional charge account and adjust the percentage splits for all rows.
4. Click Submit to finalize your requisition.

FAQs for Submitting Draft Requisitions

Why are some items not found?
_possible reasons why an item cannot be found include:

- You are searching on a partial phrase. The search engine returns items that exactly match each keyword. For example, searching for AB does not return item number AB22ZL. Use wildcard characters (such as AB%) to perform a partial match, or click on the expand search to add wildcard, stemming and fuzzy search.
- The item is not in the catalog you are searching.
- The item is not available to your organization, or you are not authorized to purchase the items.
- Your search did not match a defined keyword. The catalog administrator must provide search keywords for punchout catalogs, informational catalogs and smart forms.
- The item appears only in a different language version of the catalog.
Why can't I edit the quantity?
You cannot edit the quantity for fixed price services lines for goods or services billed by a currency amount because quantity is not applicable to these types of lines.

Why is the price on the Search Results page different from the price on the Edit Requisition page?
The application may have automatically applied price breaks or discounts, based on quantity, your location, or other factors.

How can I choose a different currency in my requisition?
When creating or editing a requisition, you can override the currency by selecting another for requisition lines that reference a contract purchase agreement.

Prices you enter on the Enter Requisition Line page default to the currency of the business unit. Prices entered in smart forms default to the currency set up for the form, if any. Otherwise smart form prices default to the currency of the business unit.

In both the Enter Requisition Line page and in a smart form, you can:
- Enter the currency and price
- Select any contract purchase agreement from the list of values

If the contract purchase agreement is in a different currency, the price is not be converted to the currency specified in it.

You can override a smart form currency only if User Editable is selected for the currency field in the smart form definition.

What happens if I add an approver?
Your company policies determine the approver for your requisition. You cannot change the default approver list, but if you have been given access you can add approvers. You cannot delete system generated approvers.

You can add approvers anywhere within your existing approval list. For example, your existing approval list is Manager A, Manager B, and then Manager C. You add Manager X. The approval now routes through Managers A, B, C, and then X, stopping at X.

How can I bill to a project?
You can bill to a project if you have an existing project number defined. After you set up default project values in your requisition preferences, project details automatically appear for billing. You can bill to one or more projects by editing the information in the billing region on the requisition line. The destination type in the requisition line must be Expense in order for you to enter project information.

How can I change an incomplete requisition?
From the My Requisitions region of the Requisitions page, find the incomplete requisition. (You can also search for incomplete requisitions from the Manage Requisitions task.) Click on the requisition link and click Edit. Edit the requisition on the Edit Requisitions page.

How can I distribute the requisition line across different charge accounts or projects?
You can charge a requisition line to different charge accounts or projects by splitting the distributions.

How can I enter a one-time delivery address?
On the Edit Requisition page, select One Time from the Deliver-to Location Type drop-down list. If structured one-time delivery addresses are enabled for your BU, enter the address in the fields provided. The fields and allowable values are based on the address style for the country you select. If structured one-time delivery addresses are not enabled for your BU, enter an unstructured free-form address in the Deliver-to Address field.
How can I edit a one-time address on a submitted requisition?
You can edit a one-time delivery address on a requisition that is not yet approved. Open and edit the requisition. If the requisition has been submitted but not yet approved, withdraw and edit it. On the Edit Requisitions page, click the Edit icon on the one-time address field, and make the changes. To edit the one-time address on multiple lines at once, you can select the lines you want to change and click Edit. When done making changes, click Save and Close, or Submit.

How can I find out if my requisition was approved?
The preparer can access requisition details in order to check the approval status. The preparer also receives a notification of the outcome of approvals (Approved or Rejected) after the approval process is complete.

How can I make sure that the tax attributes are correct?
On the Add Requisition Line page, there will not be any tax attributes set by default. After you populate the item information, click Generate Tax Attributes to generate attributes based on the item information.

How can I modify configured items ordered from a supplier’s site?
You can’t edit an item’s configuration details after returning from a supplier site to Oracle Fusion Self Service Procurement. In order to modify a configured item, you must remove the item from the requisition, access the supplier site again, and add the item with the new configuration.

How can I quickly reorder an item?
Items you order frequently can be added to a personal shopping list. You can quickly add those items to a requisition from the list. After searching for an item, from the search results, select Add to My Shopping List. Select any list you have created. You can also create a personal shopping list and add an item simultaneously. Create and manage shopping lists by clicking Shopping Lists drop down > Create Shopping List button on the Requisitions page.

How can I request an item I cannot find in the catalog?
If the item does not exist in the catalog, place a noncatalog request by clicking the Noncatalog Request link under Quick Links in the contextual area.

How can I view the list of approvers for a requisition?
From the Edit Requisitions page, click the Manage Approvals button.

When do I edit requisition lines?
Edit lines if you want to do any of the following:

- Edit the default account information. This information is already entered for you based on your preferences and system setup, but you can change it unless:
  - The line has an inventory destination type.
  - Project information is specified, and charge account update is not allowed.

- Alter information (such as delivery details) by line.
- Add line-level attachments.
- Add notes to the buyer.
- Specify project information.
Why can't I choose a subinventory on an internal transfer item?
In some cases, you are unable to select a subinventory.

To be able to select a subinventory value for an internal transfer line item, all of the following must be true:

- Subinventory selection for the item is enabled
- The item has an on-hand item quantity recorded
- The item is enabled for reservation
- The item does not have any subinventory restrictions in the source organization, or the subinventory is tied to the item and source organization

Items assigned to a subinventory are restricted to that subinventory. Unrestricted items can be issued and received to any subinventory. Restricted items can only be issued and received to the subinventories on the list.

How can I resubmit a returned requisition to the same buyer?
The application uses configured buyer assignment rules to determine which buyer to assign to your requisition lines. However, your administrator can configure the application to assign returned requisition lines to the previously assigned buyer.

How can I assign all lines in a requisition to the same buyer?
If your administrator has enabled the Use Same Buyer for all Lines in a Requisition profile option, all requisition lines are automatically assigned to the buyer for the first line.

How can I perform funds checks with internal material transfers?
You can define control budgets for internal material transfer requisitions to expense destinations.

For requisitions that are subject to budgetary control, an implicit funds check is performed when the requisition is submitted for approval. Optionally, you can trigger a funds check from the Edit Requisition page by clicking **Check Funds**. If the funds check does not pass, an Error dialog box is displayed. Click **View Funds Check Results** to see the details.

Internal material transfer requisition lines and purchase requisition lines can be subject to different control budgets.

You can trigger a funds check from the Edit Requisition page by clicking **Check Funds**.

If the control budget is set to allow overrides, an override for internal material transfers can be requested when funds are insufficient.

How can I view transfer orders for internal transfer requisitions?
A transfer order is generated after a requisition is approved for Requisition line items sourced as Internal. The transfer order number is displayed in the Order details panel of the Requisition and Requisition Life Cycle screens.

To transfer order details, click the transfer order number. The Transfer Order screen appears and displays the details.

Why can't I alter my transfer order?
Changes to a transfer order are not allowed when budgetary control is enabled for the requisition.

How can I monitor, modify or cancel a transfer order?
On the Manage Requisitions and Requisition Details pages, the actions menu includes an option to view the requisition lifecycle.
On the Manage Requisitions page, clicking a requisition number link opens the Requisition Details page. When an internal transfer requisition is in progress, and a transfer order has been created, you can drill down to see the details of the requisition's transfer order.

For example, the transfer order number and its status are shown on the Manage Requisitions page. Click the transfer order number to display its details on the View Transfer Order page. You can also perform minor changes to the transfer order.

You can submit cancellations for quantities not yet shipped from the Requisition Details page.

You can monitor the progress of a transfer order using the lifecycle information for the requisition. You can see the transfer order status, and drill down to view shipments, and receipts.

FAQs for Create Noncatalog Requests

What's a Noncatalog Request?

Noncatalog requests allow you to purchase goods and services not available in the catalog. You can use noncatalog requests to order goods billed by quantity, services billed by quantity, or goods or services billed by amount.

What's the difference between a catalog request and a noncatalog request?

A catalog request is a request for any item that you can search for and select in the catalog.
A noncatalog request is a request for an item not found in the catalog. For noncatalog requests, information is manually entered for the item.

FAQs for Create Requisition from Catalogs

What's a punchout catalog?

A punchout catalog consists of items that the supplier maintains. In the Purchase Requisitions work area, a requester can click a link to the external supplier site from the Requisitions page or the Search Results page. They can add items from the external site to their requisition.

Where do I check out goods purchased from a supplier's site?

After shopping at a supplier's site, you are returned to the Purchase Requisitions work area. If you return from punchout with items, you are returned to the Edit Requisition page where you can see the goods added as lines to the requisition. Follow the normal process to edit and submit the requisition.
How can I see cart details for punchout lines in my requisition?

In the Purchase Requisitions work area, you can view the details of the shopping cart returned to the application after successfully adding a punchout item to your requisition.

On the Edit Requisition page, in the Requisition Lines section, select the punchout item line and select View Punchout Cart from the Actions menu. The shopping cart payload details for the last punchout site transaction are displayed.

You must be assigned the View Requisition Diagnostics privilege to access View Punchout Cart.

Details for the last punchout site transaction for your in-progress requisition are available for display even if the punchout line has been deleted. You can no longer access punchout cart details after a requisition is saved or closed.

Validation errors for punchout lines can occur when attempting to add punchout items from a punchout catalog, or when you submit your requisition. Click View Errors on the Error dialog to see details about any validation errors for the punchout items. Click View Punchout Cart on the Error dialog to see details about the item information returned from the punchout site.

Related Topics
- Punchout Log Details Window: Explained

Why can't I see cart details for punchout lines in my requisition?

In the Edit Requisition page, Requisition Lines region, the View Punchout Cart selection in Actions is unavailable if:
- You are not assigned the View Requisition Diagnostics privilege.
- The requisition is an active requisition.
- No punchout line was added to the requisition during your current active user session.
- You have navigated to other tasks, other than adding local catalog items to the requisition.

What happens if I add items from punchout sites that reference contract purchase agreements in different currencies?

You can add items from punchout sites that reference contract purchase agreements with different currencies. The currency specified for the punchout item is preserved, and the price is not converted to the default currency.

What happens if I get an error accessing a supplier's site?

External supplier or punchout site errors can occur when you:
- Test a punchout catalog connection from the Create Punchout Catalog page
- Access a punchout site from pages such as Recent Purchases, Personal Shopping List, Compare Products and Product Details
- Shop for a punchout item after navigating through the Process Requisitions page
An error dialog is displayed and a punchout log is created when a punchout site error occurs. Click **View Log** on the Error dialog to display diagnostic information in the Punchout Log Details window. This information can help you or your administrator identify and correct the problem.

If you receive a message that the supplier’s site is not responding or cannot be reached, something is wrong with the connection between Oracle Fusion Self Service Procurement and the supplier’s site.

If you receive a message that the user name or password is incorrect, your administrator must verify the site configuration. Your administrator is notified when a connection error occurs. Try again later.

**Related Topics**

- **Punchout Log Details Window: Explained**

What happens if I get an error adding a punchout item to a requisition from a supplier's site?

You can get an error when trying to access a supplier's punchout site, or when trying to add a punchout item.

Click the **View Errors** link on the Error dialog box to see details about field validation errors for the requisition punchout items.

Click the **View Punchout Cart** button on the Error dialog box to view the last punchout cart. The XML shopping cart payload details are displayed. See **How can I see cart details for punchout lines in my requisition** for more information.

After successfully adding punchout items to a requisition, validation errors can still occur when you attempt to submit the requisition. For example, a required attribute such as Category Name could be missing from an item in the cart returned by the supplier site. These validation errors, including the attributes received from the punchout site, are listed in detail in the Error dialog.

**Related Topics**

- **Punchout Log Details Window: Explained**

What's a local catalog?

A Local Catalog consists of items (item master items and agreement lines) and item attributes defined in Oracle Fusion Inventory and Oracle Fusion Purchasing, such as categories, descriptions, UOM, and so on.

What's an informational catalog?

An informational catalog contains instructions, procurement policies, and links for how to order items and services that may not be supported by the other catalog types. For example, an informational catalog could contain a link to an existing procurement policy or instructions page.
What's a public shopping list?

Catalog administrators create public shopping lists to make related groups of items available to preparers for requisitioning. For example, a list could contain office supplies or a new hire kit. The availability of a public shopping list is based on the Procurement BU in which the list is created in, and whether the preparer has been granted access to the list.

What's the difference between a Public Shopping List and My Shopping List?

Public shopping lists are created by procurement catalog administrators. The lists are a collection of items available to preparers in Self Service Procurement, for example, office supplies, or new hire kits. The availability of a public shopping list is based on which procurement BU the list is created in, and whether the preparer is granted access to that list. With My Shopping Lists you can create your own personal shopping lists. Use these to quickly requisition items that you order frequently.

What's a smart form?

A smart form is used by catalog administrators to define noncatalog request forms. Catalog administrators can define forms for multiple purposes: goods based or fixed price services based request types. A smart form can contain default information and can be extended using information templates to collect additional information.

What's an information template?

Information templates add additional attributes to a smart form to gather additional information from the requisition preparer. Information templates can also be associated with items and categories.

Import Requisition

Importing Requisitions: Procedure

You can import requisitions into Oracle Procurement Cloud from other Oracle applications or other external applications.

Prerequisite

Before you run the import process, you must have loaded the requisition data into the appropriate interface tables.
Note: You can load requisition data to interface tables using predefined templates and the Load Interface File for Import scheduled process. These are both part of the External Data Integration Services for Oracle Cloud feature.

For more information refer to the File-Based Data Import for Oracle Procurement Cloud guide on the Oracle Help Center.

Import Process

To run the process to import requisitions, follow these steps:

1. In the Purchase Agreements or Purchase Orders work area, on the Tasks tab, open the Import Requisitions task.
3. On the Import Requisitions dialog, select one or more import parameters before running the process. The following table lists the available parameters and their descriptions:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Import Source (optional)</td>
<td>Use to match against the records in the interface tables to retrieve the right set of records for processing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Import Batch ID (optional)</td>
<td>Use to match against the records in the interface tables to retrieve the right set of records for processing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum Batch Size (optional)</td>
<td>Use to limit the number of requisition lines that are batch processed. If the parameter is not specified, the default value of 2500 is used as the maximum batch size.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Requisitioning BU (required)</td>
<td>Use to ensure only the records with the specified requisitioning business unit (BU) are processed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Group By (required)</td>
<td>Use to specify grouping of requisition lines. Choices include: Item, Buyer, Category, Location, Supplier, and None. None means to group all requisition lines together.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This field is dependent on the Requisitioning BU field. When you select a requisitioning BU, the value from the business unit’s Group Requisition Import By field is displayed as a default here.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Next Requisition Number (optional)</td>
<td>Use to specify the next requisition number when none is specified in the requisition header interface table.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Initiate Approval after Requisition Import (required)</td>
<td>Set the value to Yes if you want imported draft requisitions submitted for approval immediately after the process completes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Error Processing (required)</td>
<td>Select from the possible values All or Partial.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>All: The default value for this parameter. A requisition is created only if all the lines from the interface header pass validation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Partial: A requisition is created with only the lines that pass validation, even though some lines fail validation.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
4. Click Submit.
How Imported Requisitions are Processed

During the import process, the requisition levels are validated in succession: header, line, and distribution. Any records that fail validation are reported and not included in further processing.

The requisition lines are then grouped into individual requisitions and given unique numbers. Due to the grouping of lines, one record in a requisition header interface table may correspond to multiple created requisitions.

Requisitions that are valid, grouped, and numbered are then inserted into the main requisition tables.

Then either the Generate Orders program or the Requisition Approval process is initiated, depending on the:

- Status of the requisition
- Value of the input parameter **Initiate Approval after Requisition Import**
- Value of the requisitioning business function configuration option **Create Order Immediately After Requisition Import**

In the event of an interruption such as a server stoppage, the job restarts automatically from the point of failure without having to reprocess the entire set of records.

**Related Topics**

- External Data Integration Services for Oracle Cloud: Overview
- Configure Requisitioning Business Function: Explained

Upload Lines Parameters: Explained

The following are parameters for Upload Lines.

**Parameters:**

1. Document style of the agreement (in this case, Blanket Purchase Agreement): This read only field is populated by the application. It shows the document style of the agreement to which data is being uploaded.
2. File Type: Upload file format. Possible values are CIF (the default), cXML, Tab-delimited text (TXT) and XML.
3. File: Upload file name. It must be of the type selected for File Type.
4. Primary Classification Domain: Product classification system such as SPSC or UNSPSC used to group similar items or services into categories. This field is shown only if the file type is CIF or cXML.
   a. For CIF files, if the primary classification domain field is left blank on the upload lines page, then the upload file should contain a maximum of one classification domain (under the classification code column) per line. If no classification domain is specified for a line, specify an SPSC code for the line.
   b. For cXML files, if the primary classification domain field is left blank on the upload lines page, then the upload file should only contain a maximum of one classification domain per line. If you specify multiple classification domains for a line in the upload file, then the primary classification domain field cannot be left blank and its value must match at least one of the multiple classification domains specified.
5. Apply Mapping: Use a map set for converting external values from the supplier, which do not exist in the application, to internal values used in the application.
6. Supplier Content Map Set: This field is hidden by default and appears only if the Apply Mapping check box is checked. This field contains the map to use for external to internal values conversion.
7. Continue editing after successful upload: This field has two possible values, Yes or No. It functions differently depending on who is carrying out the upload and whether the agreement is being created or changed.

Agreement Authoring: If the buyer is performing the upload, then setting the value of this field to No automatically submits the BPA for approval once loading is successfully completed.

If the catalog administrator or the supplier is performing the upload, setting the value to No automatically transfers the BPA back to the buyer for review once loading is successfully completed. The buyer then initiates the approval process.

For all three roles, setting the value to Yes means the user retains control of the document at the end of a successful upload process.

Agreement Change Order: For all three roles, setting the value to No automatically submits the document for approval. Note that there is no transfer to the buyer for review even if the role is a catalog administrator or supplier.

For all three roles, setting the value to Yes means the user retains control of the document at the end of a successful upload process.

8. Error Threshold: An integer specifying the maximum number of errors allowed before the loader abandons processing of the remaining lines in the upload file. For example, if the error threshold is two, the loader abandons processing when its error count reaches three, which is above the threshold value of two. If some lines are processed successfully, the loader passes them to PDOI which will attempt to update the agreement with them.

Update Draft Requisition

When can I change a requisition?

Many factors determine whether your requisition is eligible for change. If the requisition is on a purchase order, then you cannot change the requisition. You must submit a purchase order change order. Through a change order, you can change the purchase order and modify the requested delivery date, adjust the quantity, cancel one or more lines, or cancel the entire order. You can reduce the quantity as long as it is greater than or equal to the quantity received.

Requisitions that are approved and not placed on a purchase order can be edited (which withdraws the requisition from approval), make changes and resubmit it for approval. Cancellations of approved requisitions or requisition lines not placed on purchase orders do not require approval.

Approve Requisition

Reject Requisition Request

Requisition Approval Routing Based on Budgetary Control: Explained

Funds override is approved as part of the document approval process, using the override rules set up for the control budget. Your organization sets up approval rules for requisitions using the Manage Requisition Approvals task, in the Procurement offering.
The override approver for the requisition is identified automatically, based on the setup for the control budget, and added to the end of the approvers list. Use the Manage Approvals action in the Edit Requisition page to see the override approver added to the approver list. The funds override, or reservation of funds, occurs after all approvals are secured.

Viewing the Reserved Funds in the Requisition
You can see whether funds override is approved on the requisition.

1. The Funds Status displays the value: Reserved.
2. Click Reserved to open the Funds Reservation: Requisition dialog.
3. The dialog displays the message, "Override was taken."

Related Topics
- Defining Funds Override Rules for a Control Budget: Explained
- Managing Funds Override Approval Rules for Requisitions and Purchase Orders: Explained

How can I reject individual items on a multi-item requisition?
You cannot selectively approve or reject individual items. You can edit a requisition to add or delete items, modify requisition quantity, and then approve the requisition. If the approver needs to reject specific lines on the requisition, the approver should reject the entire requisition. The approver can include comments on the Worklist task to highlight the rejection reason. The preparer then must update the requisition and resubmit it for approval.

FAQs for Request Requisition Information

What happens if I need more information about the requisition before I approve it?
You can view requisition details and document history on the Worklist task.

FAQs for Review Requisition Request

How can I edit a requisition pending my approval?
If you are an approver and have the privilege to edit a requisition, click the Edit Requisition link from the Worklist task.

What happens if I begin modifying the requisition as an approver?
If you begin modifying the requisition, no other approvers can take action. The requisition will resume or restart the approval process after you submit the changed requisition. You must submit the requisition before you can start working on other requisitions.

What happens to the approval routing of the requisition after I submit changes as an approver?
Depending on the application setup for the requisitioning BU, the approvals will either be restarted from the beginning, or will continue on the current approval path.

FAQs for Approve Requisition Request

When do I approve a requisition after I submit changes as the approver?
A requisition is automatically approved by an approver, who makes any needed modifications and submits the requisition. However, the requisition will continue to be routed for approvals if there are additional approvers.
Reassign Requisition

Update Preparer and Requester: Explained

Reassign procurement transactions if an individual leaves your company, changes business units, changes job roles, or is on a leave of absence. Reassigning procurement transactions ensures that transaction flow is maintained.

Use the Update Preparer and Requester page to perform reassignments. You can update the Entered by person for the requisition, the requester attributes on requisitions, and requester attributes on purchase orders.

Update Preparer and Requester

From the Update Preparer and Requester page, you can:

- Replace a preparer if the requisition contains at least one line that is pending approval.
- Replace a requester if the following conditions are met:
  - Requisition line is pending approval.
  - Approved requisition line that is not associated with a purchase or transfer order.
  - Approved requisition line that is associated with a Purchase Order line schedule with status not finally closed, or canceled.
  - Purchase Order Distribution line with schedule status not finally closed, or canceled.
  - Purchase Order Distribution line that is a part of a change order with status not canceled or processed.
- Replace a change initiator on Purchase Orders with status not canceled or processed, and that were initiated by a preparer.

Restart Approvals for Pending Requisitions

To automatically restart approvals when requisitions with status Pending approval are updated, set Restart Approval After Submission to Yes on the Update Preparer and Requester page.

FAQs for Reassign Requisition Request

How can I reassign a requisition?

From the Manage Requisitions page, you can reassign one or more requisitions to a new owner. Select the requisitions and then select Reassign from the Actions menu. In the Reassign Requisition dialog box, specify the new owner.

Select Send notification to this person to send a notification to the new owner about the reassignment.

The assignee becomes the Entered By person and can view and modify the requisitions as though they were the original preparer.

You can reassign requisitions in any status (Canceled, Incomplete, In process, Approved, Rejected, and Returned).

By default, you can reassign only requisitions that you created. If you have the permission to reassign requisitions created by others, you can reassign any requisition you are allowed access to on the Manage Requisitions page.
How can I set up vacation handling?
You can set up vacation handling for approvals in the Worklist application.

Amend Requisition

Withdrawing and Editing a Requisition

Video

Watch: This tutorial shows you how to withdraw and edit a requisition.

Procedure

This topic describes how to withdraw and edit a requisition.

In this scenario, you want to change the item quantity on an existing requisition in Pending Approval or Approved status.

To withdraw and edit the requisition:

1. From the Navigator, under Procurement, click Purchase Requisitions.
2. Click Manage Requisitions.
3. In the Search results section of the Manage Requisitions page, locate the requisition you want to modify and select it.

To withdraw and edit the requisition, it must be in Pending Approval or Approved status, and not placed on purchase order.

4. From the Actions menu, select Withdraw and Edit.
5. Click Yes on the Warning dialog box.

The requisition is removed from the approval process, or from Approved status.
6. On the Edit Requisition page, in the Requisition Lines section, update the quantity for the line you want to change. Notice the Amount is recalculated.
7. Enter a justification for the change.
8. Click Submit.
9. Click OK on the Confirmation dialog box.
10. On the Manage Requisitions page, notice the Status of the requisition is changed to Pending Approval.
11. Click the Requisition number to open the document.
12. On the Requisition page, review the changes you made. You can also check the approval status of the requisition.
13. Click Done to return to the Manage Requisitions page.
FAQs for Update Requisition

Why can't I view all my orders?
A purchase order that is not open cannot be viewed. Also, you might not have the permission to view order details.

How can I update multiple lines at one time?
Select multiple lines on the Edit Requisition page. On the table, Click Edit. Changes made to the line will overwrite information on selected lines.

Submit Requisition

What happens to a submitted requisition?
After you complete and submit a requisition, your approvers receive it. Your requisition will either be rejected, or approved. Approved requisitions then become orders with the appropriate supplier.

Manage Requisition Life Cycle

Requisition Life Cycle: Explained
Requisition Life Cycle refers to the complete business flow, starting from requesting goods or services, to receiving the goods or services, and suppliers being paid.

By viewing the life cycle of a requisition, you can find out the latest status of requested items. You can also see if there are issues with a requisition, or simply get an overview of all processing information associated with a requisition or requisition line.

Displayed requisition life cycle information is grouped by negotiation or purchase order, if one exists. For example, if all lines on the requisition are placed on one purchase order, all the related downstream documents are visible on one page. If the lines on the requisition are placed on two purchase orders, the life cycle information can be viewed separately for the two groups of requisition lines.

Life Cycle Information
Summary information on the Requisition Life Cycle page can include (depending on application configuration):

- Requisition Lines
- Negotiations
- Orders
- Shipments
- Receipts
- Invoices

If permission is granted to view the details of these documents, it is possible to drill down further to view:

- Negotiation Details
- Order Details
Reviewing the Life Cycle of a Requisition

Video

Watch: In this demonstration, you will review the life cycle of a requisition.

Procedure

You can review the life cycle of a requisition.

In this scenario, you want to review how a requisition is progressing by reviewing its life cycle. To review the life cycle of a requisition:

1. From the Navigator, under Procurement click **Purchase Requisitions**.
2. The Requisitions page lists the requisition-related tasks you can perform.
   
   Click the **Manage Requisitions** link.
3. On the Manage Requisitions page, you can search for a requisition, or select a requisition from the requisition list in the Search results section.
   
   For example, you can search for a requisition by entering the document number in the **Requisitions** field, and then clicking **Search**.
4. In the Search Results section, locate the requisition you want to review and click the requisition number to open the document.
5. On the Requisition page, in the Requisition Lines section, you can click the **View Line Life Cycle** icon to view the life cycle information for each requisition line.
6. On the Line Life Cycle page you can:
   
   o View basic line information.
   o View basic information for related documents such as orders, shipments, receipts, and invoices.
   o Click the **Expand or Collapse** icon to show or hide the basic information in each section.
7. Click **Done** when you have finished reviewing line life cycle information.
8. On the Requisition page, you can also click the **View Life Cycle** button to view the information for the entire requisition.
9. On the Requisition Life Cycle page you can:
   
   o View the life cycle of the entire requisition.
   o View the status of requisition-related documents such as purchase orders, shipments, receipts, and invoices.
   o Click the order number, shipment number, receipt number, and invoice number links to drill down into each record for additional details.
   o Click the **Expand or Collapse** icon to show or hide the basic information in each section.
10. Click **Done** when you have finished reviewing requisition life cycle information.
Cancel Requisition

Canceling a Requisition

Video

Watch: In this demonstration, you will cancel a requisition.

Procedure

This procedure describes how to cancel a requisition with no purchase order, and a requisition with an open purchase order.

To cancel an open requisition with no purchase order:

1. From the Navigator, under Procurement, click **Purchase Requisitions**.
2. The Requisitions page lists all the requisition tasks that you can perform. Click **Manage Requisitions**.
3. The Search Results area of the Manage Requisitions page includes detailed information about your requisitions. Locate the requisition that you want to cancel, the one that does not have a purchase order.
   - In the **Order** column no order number is displayed, and there is no **Order Status**.
4. Click the **Requisition** number to open the requisition.
5. On the Requisition page, click **Actions > Cancel Requisition**.
6. On the Cancel Requisition dialog box, enter the reason for the cancellation in the **Reason** field, and then click **OK**.
7. Click **OK** to confirm the cancellation.
8. Click **Done**.

To cancel a requisition with an open purchase order:

1. On the Manage Requisitions page, in the Search region, enter the requisition number in the **Requisition** field.
2. Click Search.
3. In the Search Results, notice the **Order** number is displayed and the **Order Status** is **Open**.
4. Select the line for the requisition.
5. From the **Actions** menu, select the **Cancel Requisition** option.
6. On the Cancel Requisition dialog box, enter the reason for the cancellation in the **Reason** field, and then click **OK**.
7. Click **OK** to confirm the cancellation.
8. Click **Done**.
9. On the Manage Requisitions page, you can check the status of the order for the requisition you canceled. The **Order Status** displays **Canceled**.
10. Click **Done**.

How can I track or change my change or cancellation request?

For requisitions on approved purchase orders, your changes are made to the purchase order through change requests. From the Requisition Details page, you can access pending change requests until they are approved. You can also access the latest version of the purchase order. From the Document History page, you can view all submitted change requests to the purchase orders associated with the requisition.
Cancellation of lines on purchase orders are also handled through change requests.
Changes to purchase orders are not reflected on the requisition. The purchase order contains the most up-to-date information.

Canceling Requisition Lines Using a Spreadsheet: Procedure

As an authorized procurement user you can cancel requisition lines in batches using a spreadsheet. For example, you can review requisition lines that have been inactive for a long period of time. If they are overdue for cancellation, you can update their status to free up reserved funds.

Follow these steps to cancel requisition lines using a spreadsheet:

- Select and download requisition lines to a spreadsheet.
- Review the lines in the spreadsheet and update their status to canceled.
- Upload the spreadsheet to update the application.

Prerequisite

Before you can cancel requisition lines using a spreadsheet, you must install the Oracle ADF Desktop Integration client software on your computer. The add-in enables desktop integration with Microsoft Excel workbooks. Download the installation files from Navigator > Tools > Download Desktop Integrator Installer.

Select and Download Requisition Lines

Follow these steps to select and download requisition lines to a spreadsheet:

1. Open the Cancel Requisition Lines in Spreadsheet task. (Navigator > Purchase Requisitions work area > Requisitions page > More Tasks drop-down list > Cancel Requisition Lines in Spreadsheet task).

   Note: To see the task you must have the Cancel Requisition Line in Spreadsheet privilege. This privilege is not delivered with any standard reference roles. Authorized procurement users must be assigned the privilege.

2. In the Cancel Requisition Lines in Spreadsheet dialog, enter criteria to select the lines you want to review for cancellation.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Selection Criteria</th>
<th>Required?</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Requisitioning BU</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>You must enter a requisitioning business unit.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>The default value is derived from the current requisitioning business unit from your user preferences on the Edit Requisition Preferences page.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Entered By</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>You can enter the name of the requisition preparer to limit the requisitions you want to review for cancellation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>From and To Creation Date</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>You can enter a date or date range during which the requisitions were created.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Selection Criteria | Required? | Comments
---|---|---
From and To Budget Date | No | You can enter a date or a date range for the budget associated with the requisition line distributions. The budget date range selection criteria is displayed only if budgetary control is enabled for the requisitioning business unit.
Exclude Project Related | No | You can opt to exclude requisition lines that are project-related.

3. Click Create in Spreadsheet. All requisition lines matching the selection criteria are downloaded to an ADFdi spreadsheet. In addition, the lines downloaded include only those in Approved status, and not placed in any purchase order or transfer order.

> Note: Externally managed requisitions, created using the Purchase Request web service, are not downloaded to the spreadsheet. They must be canceled using the web service.

4. In the Opening CancelRequisitionLines.xlsx dialog, select Open with Microsoft Office Excel, then click OK.
5. In the Connect dialog, click Yes.
6. In the Oracle Fusion Applications Sign In dialog, enter your User ID and Password, and click Sign In.

Review the Lines and Update Their Status

Follow these steps to use the Cancel Requisition Lines spreadsheet to review the downloaded requisition lines and update their status:

1. In the Cancel Requisition Lines spreadsheet, there are two tabs: Instructions and Cancel Lines. Click the Cancel Lines tab.
2. In the Cancel Lines tab, the list of selection criteria used to download the rows of requisition lines is displayed.
   a. Review the lines in the spreadsheet and determine which to cancel.
   b. For each line in the spreadsheet you want to cancel, enter a Reason for the cancellation. For each Reason you enter, a triangle icon displays in the Mark for Cancellation column.

Upload the Spreadsheet to Update the Application

Follow these steps to upload the edited spreadsheet and update the application.

1. In the Cancel Lines tab on the spreadsheet ribbon, click the Upload icon.
2. The Status column for each row displays the processing status for the uploaded requisition line.
   a. Processed rows show the status: Row Updated Successfully. Click the Status Viewer icon on the spreadsheet ribbon. In the Status Viewer pane you can see the message: No Error.
   b. Rows with an upload error show the status: Update Failed. Click the Status Viewer icon on the spreadsheet ribbon. In the Status Viewer pane you can examine the error details.

You can work in small batches. Take action on a few rows and upload them. After successful processing, you can click the Download icon in the spreadsheet ribbon to download the updated lines. The same combination of selection criteria used to create the original spreadsheet are used to retrieve the lines. Any lines that were updated to Canceled status are removed from the results. When all processing is complete and you are done canceling lines, close the spreadsheet.
Related Topics
- Using Desktop Integrated Excel Workbooks: Points to Consider

Track Requisition Lifecycle

Document History: Explained

Document history is a view of a sequential list of all actions that were performed on a given requisition.

Document history can include:
- Approvals (for example Submitted, Approved, Rejected)
- Approvals and change information for purchase orders to which requisition lines are sourced.
- Changes (for example Change Submitted, and Change Approved)
- Other Actions (for example Canceled, Returned, or Reassigned)

Document History Table

View document history from the Manage Requisitions page or from the Action menu on the table, after selecting a requisition.

The Document History Table captures the following items:
- Action Performed
- Performed By
- Action Date
- Reference Document
- Additional Information

Actions

Links within the document history table display additional information or take you to an additional page.

The following table lists possible document history table links and, when clicked, the information they show, or where they lead:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Link</th>
<th>Takes user to:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PO Number (in Reference Document column)</td>
<td>View Order page in Oracle Fusion Purchasing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PO Change Order Number (in Reference Document column)</td>
<td>Review Changes page in Oracle Fusion Purchasing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Submit (as displayed in the Action Performed column)</td>
<td>Shows the approval path for the requisition, including any approval actions already taken.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Submit purchase order (as displayed in the Action Performed column)</td>
<td>Shows the approval path for the purchase order, including any approval actions already taken.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Requisition Statuses: Explained

You can view the status of requisitions in the My Requisitions table and on the Manage Requisitions page.

**Status Description**

The following table lists all requisition statuses and their descriptions.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requisition Status</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Approved</td>
<td>A requisition is approved if on initial submission for approval it was approved. The requisition retains the status of approved unless all the active lines on the requisition have a different status. Then, the new status is rolled up to the requisition header.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Canceled</td>
<td>A requisition is canceled if all the lines on the requisition except for those with a status of split or replaced have a status of canceled.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pending Approval</td>
<td>A requisition line that is submitted but has not yet gone through the approval process is pending approval. A requisition is pending approval if all the active lines on the requisition are pending approval.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Incomplete</td>
<td>A requisition is incomplete when it not submitted for approval or when all the active lines have a status of incomplete.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rejected</td>
<td>A requisition is rejected if all the active lines on the requisition have a status of rejected (all the active lines were rejected during the approval process).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Returned</td>
<td>A requisition is returned if all the active lines on the requisition have a status of returned (all the active lines on the requisition have been returned by the buyer).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Withdrawn</td>
<td>A requisition can be withdrawn after submission for approval if, for example, modifications to the requisition are required. This gives the requisition withdrawn status.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** An approved requisition can contain lines with other statuses such as returned, withdrawn, rejected, and so on. For example, a requisition with multiple lines is approved, so both the header and the lines are approved. If a buyer returns a line, the header and line remain approved with the exception of the returned line, which will have the status of returned. If a line from the approved requisition is withdrawn, the status remains the same for the other lines and header.
What happens if the order associated with my requisition is canceled or on hold?

If your order is canceled, it may mean that the buyer has decided to place your items on a different order. An order status of On Hold may also be temporary. Contact your purchasing department for information. If the buyer made an error and canceled your request, you must create another requisition.

Process Requisition Lines

Evaluate Approved Requisition Lines

Procurement Document Creation from Requisitions: Explained

Use the Process Requisitions page to search for, select and group existing requisition demand, to create procurement documents. You can find the page in the Purchase Agreements or Purchase Orders work areas, using the Process Requisitions task.

Search for requisition lines using entered or saved search parameters. Select all requisition lines that meet your procurement needs. Once you have identified the appropriate requisition lines, you can add them to the document builder and create your order or negotiation. Define the document builder outcome using document type, document style, and line grouping.

When the application is configured to copy descriptive flexfields from requisition headers or lines to corresponding purchase order headers or lines, you cannot group requisitions and requisition lines. If you manually enter multiple lines in the Edit Document Builder page, line grouping options are disabled in the Actions drop-down list.

Related Topics

- What’s a document style
- Copying Descriptive Flexfields from Requisitions to Purchase Orders: Critical Choices

Building Your Document: Points to Consider

As a buyer, you can use the Document Builder on the Process Requisitions page to create procurement documents from requisition lines you have selected. To use the Document Builder, navigate to the Purchase Orders work area’s Process Requisitions task.

Document Type

When you add requisition lines to the Document Builder, the Add to Document Builder dialog box displays. In the document Type field, you can indicate the type of document that you are planning to build from the selected requisition lines.

- Create a new purchase order.
- Add to an existing purchase order that is still being authored or drafted.
- If your organization has implemented Oracle Fusion Sourcing, you can also initiate drafting a new negotiation document like an auction or request for quote.

If you select New Negotiation, you can then select additional negotiation attributes. If you are not familiar with these attributes, defaults are provided. For more information you can also refer to the related topics listed at the end of this topic.
Grouping Requisition Lines

On the Process Requisitions page, in the Document Builder pane, requisition lines appear as individual lines. Similar lines may be combined together into a single order line based on your setup. Click the Edit button to open the Edit Document Builder page. Use the page to see and adjust how multiple requisition lines should be combined on the resulting order. From the Actions menu in the Document Builder Lines section, you can select from three options to control requisition line grouping:

- **Group Lines Using System Defaults**
  With this option, you rely on the application settings that determine whether each requisition line fulfilled in the document should have its own order line, or should be combined with other requisition lines.

- **Group Lines Manually**
  With this option, you provide the order line number for each requisition line. You decide which requisition lines should be combined into a single order line and which requisition lines should have their own order line.

- **Do Not Group Lines**
  Use this option to ensure that each requisition line has its own order line.

You can switch between these options to see how they affect your purchase order line numbers before selecting the final option. For example, you could start using the application defaults. Then you could switch to manually grouping to adjust a few of those defaults. To revert your changes, you could switch back to using the application defaults and the application recalculates the order line numbers.

**Related Topics**

- What’s a document style

Reassign Requisition Lines to Buyer

**What’s the difference between return and reassign?**

If the requisition line should not be used in a procurement document, you can return it to the requester. For example, as a buyer you might require additional information before processing a line into a purchase order.

If the requisition line should be assigned to a different buyer, you can reassign it.

Analyze Requisition Lines

**Process Requisition Saved Searches Explained**

Some of the most common search use cases are predefined for you to use. You can personalize these saved searches further to meet your unique requirements, or you can create your own.

**Requisition Line Searches**

Although the Procurement BU that you specify narrows down the available requisition lines you can process, search is your primary tool to consolidate random requisition lines into a collection of just those you are interested in.

Basic search is accomplished by simply filling in a few of the provided fields. With advanced search, you can perform queries that require entries to find matches using a relationship other than just an equal to match as is done in a basic search. Optionally you can choose from the Saved Searches list that lets you save and reuse any frequently used set of search criteria.

On the Process Requisitions page, these saved searches appear as options in the Saved Search field.
Predefined Saved Searches
This type of saved search has already been created for you.

Some examples are:

- **My requisition lines that failed automation**
  Requisition lines assigned to you that require some analysis to determine further action after failing automatic document creation. For example, a requisition line that is still in the requisition pool despite having one of the following:
  - The line references a procurement card.
  - The line references an emergency purchase order number.
  - The line references a source agreement that is configured for automatic ordering.

- **My requisition lines requiring negotiation**
  Requisition lines assigned to you for which you need to create a negotiation.

- **All my requisition lines requiring action**
  This saved search shows all requisition lines in your processing queue.

Personalized Saved Searches
You can change some attributes of a predefined saved search by selecting **Personalize**. For example, you could set the "My requisition lines that failed automation" search to be the default search when you open the page.

Creating Saved Searches
If you often have the need to look up the same combination of requisition lines, you can save your basic or advanced search as a saved search. Simply enter your criteria in either basic or advanced search and click **Save**.

**Related Topics**
- Purchase Order Automated Order Creation: Explained

Update Requisition Lines

**Splitting a Requisition Line: Worked Example**
Use the Split window to split an existing requisition line into multiple requisition lines. For example, if the requisition line quantity is so large that a single supplier cannot fill the entire order by the requested delivery date, then you need to fill this order from more than one supplier. Any new requisition lines can then be split as well.

In this scenario you have decided to split the requisition between two suppliers. To do that, you must split the original line, and then include each line in a separate purchase order for the supplier. This table shows the split lines for an original requisition line where the quantity was 50.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requisition</th>
<th>Line</th>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Line Description</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
<th>UOM</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1050555</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ZL455-S505</td>
<td>Green Satellite Laptop</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>Each</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1050555</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ZL455-S505</td>
<td>Green Satellite Laptop</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>Each</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
You decide to purchase 30 units from Atlantic Tech and 20 units from Acme Office Supplies. Once you select the line and apply the Split action, you can enter the new quantities for the split requisition lines:

Splitting a Requisition Line

1. Select the requisition line to be split.
2. Select Split from the Actions menu.
3. The Split window opens with the original line and a duplicate of it with zero quantity.
4. Change the original line quantity and the new line quantity.
5. Click Save and Close to return to the Process Requisition work area.

Budgetary Control Restrictions on Split or Update Actions for Requisition Lines: Explained

As a buyer, you can split or update a requisition line when processing it into a purchase order, under the following conditions.

- When budgetary control is not enabled for the requisitioning business unit.
- When budgetary control is enabled for the requisitioning business unit; and the requisition line is not subject to budgetary control, based on the budget date and account or project.

To process a requisition line into a purchase order, use the Process Requisition task in either the Purchase Agreements or Purchase Orders work area.

FAQs for Process Requisition Lines

How can I update a requisition line from the catalog?

If an item on a requisition line should have been ordered from the procurement catalog, but was not, you can easily access the procurement catalog from the Process Requisitions page and replace the incorrect item with the equivalent catalog item. Use the Update from Catalog action, and then select the replacement item in the catalog.

What’s the difference between view requisition lines and process requisitions?

Use the View Requisition Lines page to search and view requisition lines, including the life cycle of the requisition line. Use the Process Requisitions page to take actions on requisition lines:

- Place requisition demand onto purchase orders or negotiations
- Return requisition lines to requesters
- Reassign requisition lines to another buyer
- Modify requisition lines by either splitting the line quantities or replacing the line item with a catalog item
5 Use the Self Service Procurement Mobile Application

Get Started with the Self Service Procurement Mobile Application

Self Service Procurement Mobile Application: Explained

Use the Self Service Procurement Mobile Application to securely order goods and services from your smartphone.

Perform procurement activities on your mobile device with the Oracle Fusion Self Service Procurement Mobile application. Using your smartphone, you can view items, create and modify requisitions, and check requisition statuses. The mobile application allows you to perform critical procurement actions efficiently when you don't have access to the Oracle Procurement Cloud web-based UI. For example, field sales representatives who are traveling, or clinicians moving around hospitals, can order goods and services securely from their mobile device without waiting until they can access their PC or laptop.

The mobile application supports:

- iPhone devices
- Android devices

Use the mobile application to:

- Search for items, filter results by brand, add items to your shopping cart, and submit a requisition
- Order items from punchout catalogs
- Make noncatalog requests
- View item details
- Remove items from the shopping cart that you no longer want to order
- Update the quantity requested for a requisition line, prior to submission
- View the status of the last three submitted requisitions
- View your organization’s Purchasing news

Get Started with the Self Service Procurement Mobile Application: Explained

After installation, configure the Oracle Fusion Self Service Procurement Mobile application before signing in for the first time.
Get Started with the Self Service Procurement Mobile Application

The Self Service Procurement Mobile application requires Oracle Procurement Cloud and will not function if Self Service Procurement is not implemented. To start using the mobile application:

1. Install the application from the Apple App Store (Apple devices) or the Google Play Store (Android devices).
2. Start the application.
3. Accept the End User License Agreement.
4. On the Login page, tap Settings.
5. Configure the host URL and the port number, if your organization has configured one. Otherwise, leave the port number blank.
6. Turn on Use SSL.
7. If desired, tap Remember User Name to save your user name.
8. Return to the Login page and sign in to the mobile application.
9. Tap Settings. Additional settings are available to be configured on this page after you have successfully signed in.

Configure Oracle Procurement Cloud for Mobile Use

The Self Service Procurement Mobile application reuses some attributes from your Oracle Procurement Cloud configuration. The following attributes must be configured in your Oracle Procurement Cloud application and are automatically defaulted to the Mobile application:

- Charge Account
- Deliver-to Location
- Destination Type
- Requisition BU

Mobile application users have access to the same content zone that they do when using the web-based application.

What Platforms Does the Self Service Procurement Mobile Application Support?

For details on supported devices and OS versions, see the Oracle Procurement Cloud Mobile application in the Oracle Enterprise Resource Planning Cloud and Oracle Supply Chain Management Cloud table. It can be found on the System Requirements for Oracle Applications Cloud page at:

http://www.oracle.com/us/products/system-requirements/overview/index.html#ERP

Install

Install the Android Self Service Procurement Mobile Application:

Procedure

Follow these steps to install the Android Self Service Procurement Mobile application on your Android device:

1. Open the Google Play Store.
2. Search for the Oracle Fusion Self Service Procurement Mobile application and tap it.
3. Tap INSTALL.
4. Open the mobile application.
5. Accept the Legal Terms.
Install the iPhone Self Service Procurement Mobile Application: Procedure

Follow these steps to install the Self Service Procurement Mobile application on your iPhone:

1. Open the App Store.
2. Search for the Oracle Fusion Self Service Procurement Mobile application, and tap it.
3. Tap INSTALL.
4. Tap OPEN.
5. Tap Agree to accept the End User License Agreement.

Configure the Self Service Procurement Mobile Application Access URL

You must configure the mobile application with the host URL of your organization's Oracle Procurement Cloud application before you can sign in or use the application. Determine the mobile application host URL so that you can perform this configuration.

Determine the Mobile Application Host URL

Derive the host URL for the mobile application from the URL shown in your browser when signed in to Oracle Fusion Self Service Procurement using the web-based UI.

To determine the host URL for the Self Service Procurement Mobile application:

1. Sign in to Oracle Fusion Self Service Procurement using the web-based user interface.
2. Copy the URL from your web browser’s address bar to a text editor such as Notepad.
   The start of the URL resembles the following example:
   
   https://myhostname.cloud.oracle.com/fscmUI/...

3. Copy and record the host name portion of the URL from the beginning of the URL through the domain name. For example:
   
   https://myhostname.cloud.oracle.com
   Use this to populate the host URL field in the Mobile application.

Self Service Procurement Mobile Application Role

Use the POR_CREATE_REQUEST_VIA_MOBILE_APP_PRIV privilege to grant access to the Self Service Procurement Mobile application and the ability to shop using the application. To grant access to specific employees only, create a new job or abstract role in the security console that has this privilege. Assign the new job or role to users as required to grant access to the mobile application.
Use the POR>Create_Requisition_With_NonCatalog_Request privilege to enable noncatalog request access in both Oracle Procurement Cloud and the Oracle Fusion Self Service Procurement Mobile application.

Secure Connections
Use a Virtual Private Network to access the Self Service Procurement mobile application if you also use a Virtual Private Network to access the Oracle Procurement Cloud application server.

General Use

Requisition Items with the Self Service Procurement Mobile Application: Explained
Use the Self Service Procurement Mobile application to perform a number of requisition-related procurement activities.

Navigate in the Self Service Procurement Mobile Application
Standard smartphone touch screen gestures are supported in the mobile application:

- Swipe up and down to view content that does not fit completely on the display.
- Tap the Back icon to return to the previous page.
- Tap an information symbol to display additional details, such as shipping information, or cost breakdown for the shopping cart.
- When viewing the Search Results page using List view, swipe left on an item and tap the Shopping Cart to add the item to your cart.
- Tap the Springboard icon to navigate to Home, Settings, About and Sign Out.

Swipe left from the edge of the screen to access the Shuttle page. From here you can tap:

- Home to return to the Landing page
- Settings to configure the application
- Sign Out to sign out of the application and return to the Login page

View Requisitions and News on the Landing Page
After logging in, the Landing page is displayed. From the Landing page you can:

- View Recent Requisitions
- View Purchasing News. If there is a link, tap to open it.
- Search for items
- Choose menu items from the Springboard icon
- View the contents of the shopping cart by tapping the Shopping Cart icon

Searching for Items and Viewing Item Details
Search for items from the Landing page.

1. On the landing page, enter a keyword in the Search field.
2. Tap Search. Items matching your search criteria are displayed.
3. Tap an item to view its details in the Item Details page, including information such as Category, Brand or Manufacturer, Supplier, Manufacturer Part Number, Price Break and so on.
4. On the Item Details page, specify a quantity. Tap plus or minus to increase or decrease the quantity.
5. Touch Add to Cart to add the item to your shopping cart.

List View, Card View and Quick Add

Different views are available to display and access items that match your search criteria:

- List view provides a more compact display, with multiple items per line.
- Card view provides a larger display of each item.
- To quickly add an item to your shopping cart, swipe left on the item and tap the Shopping Cart icon.

View and Modify the Shopping Cart and Submit a Requisition

From pages such as the Landing, Search results and Item Details page, tap the Shopping Cart icon to view the Shopping Cart page. The Shopping Cart page shows how many items are in your cart, and provides details on each item, including the quantity, and the deliver-to location. From the Shopping Cart page you can:

- Tap an item's Delete icon to remove the item from the shopping cart.
- Tap an item’s quantity to increase or decrease the quantity to order.
- Tap Submit to submit your requisition.

When you submit a requisition, the host Oracle Fusion Self Service Procurement application:

- Verifies that there is a valid charge account to bill
- Verifies that there is enough budget available if your Business Unit has enabled budgetary control
- Verifies that the deliver-to-location is valid
- Determines the correct approver based on configured approval rules

Use Demo Mode to Explore the Mobile Application

Tap Demo on the Login Page to open the Mobile Application in Demo mode. You can explore the application without making any changes to your live application data.

Make Noncatalog Requests with the Self Service Procurement Mobile Application: Explained

Use the mobile application to requisition goods and items that are not listed in local or punchout catalogs by making a noncatalog request.

To create a noncatalog request:

1. From the Search Results page, tap the ellipsis icon and select Request Noncatalog Item.
2. Select the Item Type for the type of request you are making.
   Choose from Goods or services billed by amount, or Goods or services billed by quantity.
3. Provide the required information for the noncatalog request.
4. In the Supplier Details section, specify the supplier.
Select New Supplier to enter information for suppliers that are not configured. For existing suppliers, search for and select values for Supplier, Supplier Site and Supplier Contact.

5. Tap Add to Cart. If any required fields have not been populated, you are notified. Enter the needed information and try again.

The noncatalog request is in the shopping cart, ready to be submitted.

FAQs for the Self Service Procurement Mobile Application

Why did authentication fail on the Self Service Procurement Mobile Application?

When you sign in to the mobile application, authentication can fail because:

- The host URL and port are not configured, or are incorrect.
- Your credentials are invalid or were not entered correctly.
- The host application is not reachable because it is not available or because you have no connectivity.

How can I access a punchout site from the Self Service Procurement Mobile Application?

Use the Search Results screen to Access punchout sites or items from punchout catalogs.

When you perform a search, the results include:

- punchout catalogs that contain items matching the search criteria
- items matching the search that are available in punchout catalogs
- items matching the search that are available on local catalogs

For example, a notepad is available on a punchout site, and in the local catalog. Searching for notepad returns a link to the punchout site, the notepad item on the punchout site, and the notepad item in the local catalog.

To add a punchout item to the shopping cart, swipe left on the item and tap Go To Punchout Site. You can also tap the item to view the item details, and tap Go to Punchout Site. Add the item to the cart in the punchout site and check out. Punchout items from the punchout cart are added to the mobile application shopping cart.

To shop on a punchout site, tap the punchout catalog. Add items to the cart in the punchout site and check out. The items are added to the mobile application shopping cart.

To leave the punchout site without making a purchase, tap Done.
How can I Filter Catalog Search Results by Brand?

Use the brand filter to quickly find the item you are interested in.
Use the brand filter to narrow item search results.

To filter search results by brand:

1. Perform an item search.
2. On the Search Results screen, tap Filters.
3. Tap the Brand filter and on the Select Brand screen, tap the brands you are interested in.
   
   Only manufacturers of the currently searched item in are displayed in the brand filter.
4. Return to the Filter screen. Tap Apply to perform filtering, or tap Cancel to return to the Search Results screen without filtering.

   The Search Results screen shows the brands you have selected.

To remove a brand from the filter, tap the cancel icon on its tile. If the filter you want to remove is hidden, swipe the brand filter tiles to expose hidden tiles.

To add a brand to a current filter:

1. Tap Filters.
2. Tap the brands to add.
3. Tap Apply to update the search results, or tap Cancel to leave the filter settings unchanged.

Changes made to the filter are applied to the search results.

What happens if I rotate the Self Service Procurement Mobile Application device?

Only portrait orientation is supported by the mobile application. Landscape orientation is not available.
6 Manage Purchase Orders

Use the Purchase Orders Work Area

Oracle SCM and Procurement Cloud Infolets: Explained

Oracle SCM and Procurement Cloud infolets are visual, actionable, and personalized information cards summarizing critical data about specific objects. These infolet cards are combined in a SCM or Procurement Cloud home experience or work area home page to make key performance indicators easy to view, understand, and act upon.

You can do the following with infolet cards:

- Flip or expand the card to view additional details about the object featured in the infolet card.
- Drill down to more details by navigating to relevant manage pages from the infolet view.
- Change the context of the card either at page level or at view level.
- Hide infolet cards.
- Reorder infolet cards.

Note: Oracle SCM and Procurement Cloud infolets cannot be configured.

Flip and Expand Card

Some infolet cards have a back view or an expanded view that provides additional information relevant to specific aspects of the object being featured in the infolet card. The back and expanded views of the infolet card display additional levels of detail and expose useful information relevant to the object. Based on how the infolets have been configured, you can then navigate to either the back view or the expanded view.

To see different views of the infolet card, do the following:

- Click the Back View icon present on the infolet card to see the back view with additional information about the object.
  - To return to the front view, click the Front View icon present on the infolet card.
- The expanded view is available from either the front view or the back view. Click the Expanded View icon to see useful information about the objects. Click the Front View or Back View icon to return to the view you started with.

Additional Pages

Click the number or an element like a segment on the pie chart of the infolet card to navigate to relevant manage pages with additional, in-context information. Drill down to view additional relevant information on related objects that will help you to act on the latest and critical data points. For example, suppose you have an infolet card that displays draft orders with errors. Each number or the segment of the graphical element represents the different error conditions such as pricing errors, processing constraint errors, and so on. Click the segment that represents draft orders in pricing errors to see the names and additional details of all the draft orders with pricing error.
Context Selector
To view different perspectives of the same data, use context selectors. Two types of context selectors are available: at the page level, and at the view level.

Note: Only some of the infolet cards have the view-level context selectors, while only some pages with infolet cards have page-level context selectors. Context selectors are not present on all infolet cards and pages.

Note: If you change the context of the card on any view of the card, these changes may not necessarily reflect on the alternate views of the infolet card.

- Each view of the infolet card may have a view-level context selector located after the title of the card. Select from the list of available contexts and the view is updated based on that context.

For example, you may have an infolet card that displays information about fulfilled orders for different time periods. Use the context selector to see information about orders that were fulfilled in the last three months.

Note: The view-level context can be different on each view of the card.

- The page-level context selector is available on a tool bar of the page. The page-level context selector is similar to the view-level context selector, except that all the cards on the page will display data as per the filters set in the page-level context list. Click the View By icon on the tool bar of the page. Select the contexts from the two available lists in the Page Context dialog box.

Examples include updating all of the cards to show data only for the last week, or only for a particular business unit.

Hide Card
Click the Actions icon present on the infolet card, and select Hide. The selected card is hidden. You can also hide cards by clicking the My Infolets icon present on the page. A list of infolet cards is displayed. Deselect the check box of the infolet card that you want to hide.

Rearrange Cards
Drag and drop the card onto a different place on the page to reorder or rearrange the infolet cards. The remaining cards are adjusted on the page accordingly.

Orders Requiring Attention Infolet: Explained
Infolets are used in Oracle Fusion Procurement to provide detailed information about procurement objects and processes. The Orders Requiring Attention infolet identifies any orders that have some kind of problem that you may want to check. This includes orders that have been rejected, failed automatic submission, or have invoices on hold.

You can click the status number to see a list of the orders having that status. From the list, you can click an order number link to view and update the order details. You can and resubmit orders that have been rejected. You should drill into any order that has failed automatic submission to determine and correct the error that caused the failure. Then you can resubmit the order. Finally, you can view details for any order with an invoice hold.
Create Purchase Order

What's the difference between a purchase order, a purchase agreement, and a contract agreement?

Oracle Fusion Purchasing provides the following purchase order types: purchase order, blanket purchase agreement, and contract purchase agreement.

Note that your organization can change the names of these documents to suit your business needs, but in their basic form the following describes their function:

- **Purchase Order**
  
  You generally create a purchase order for a one-time purchase of various items. You create a purchase order when you know the details of the goods or services that you require, estimated costs, quantities, delivery schedules, and accounting distributions.

- **Blanket Purchase Agreement**
  
  You create blanket purchase agreements when you know the details of the goods or services you plan to buy from a specific supplier in a period, but you do not yet know the detail of your delivery schedules. You can use blanket purchase agreements to specify negotiated prices for your items before actually purchasing them. Prices for items can be negotiated on a blanket purchase agreement by a procurement business unit which can then be made available to multiple requisitioning business units.

- **Contract Purchase Agreement**
  
  You create a contract purchase agreement with your supplier to agree on specific terms and conditions without indicating the goods and services that you will be purchasing. You can later issue purchase orders referencing your contracts using terms negotiated on a contract purchase agreement by a procurement business unit which can then be made available to multiple requisitioning business units.

Defaults: How They Work in Purchasing Document Headers

To minimize document creation time and reduce errors, a comprehensive mechanism of defaults is used to provide most required purchasing document header information. In this context, default means that the application provides this information for you. It does not mean that you can always change the default information.

**Purchasing Document Header Defaulting Rules**

The header or general information portion of a purchasing document contains the details that apply to the entire document.

The table lists the header fields that can appear on a purchasing document page. The following columns indicate where the default comes from for each document type. Document types include purchase order, blanket purchase agreement, and contract agreement.

- These rules do not apply to the case when a line is brought over from the catalog or a requisition line.
In the following table, when options for a purchasing document header default rule are listed as 1, 2, 3 and so on, the application looks first for the option specified as number 1. If information is not available in this source, it uses the next numbered source, and so on.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Header Fields</th>
<th>Purchase Order</th>
<th>Blanket Purchase Agreement</th>
<th>Contract Agreement</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Automatically Generate Orders</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
<td>Check box is selected.</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Automatically Submit for Approval</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
<td>Check box is selected.</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Bill-to Location                                  | 1. Supplier Site Assignment record of the supplier site in the Sold-to BU  
2. Common Payables and Procurement Configuration setting for the Sold-to BU | Not applicable             | Not applicable     |
| Buyer                                             | Current signed in user who opens the create document window | Current signed in user who opens the create document window | Current signed in user who opens the create document window |
| Carrier                                           | 1. Supplier Site  
2. Procurement Business Function Configuration of the Procurement BU | Same as purchase order     | Same as purchase order |
| Communication Method                              | 1. Supplier Site  
2. ‘None’ | Same as purchase order | Same as purchase order |
| Confirming order                                  | Deselected                            | Deselected                 | Deselected         |
| Conversion Date                                   | 1. The current date in the legal entity’s time zone, if available.  
2. Otherwise, the current date in the application server’s time zone. | Not applicable             | Not applicable     |
| Conversion Rate Type                              | 1. If currency is fixed rate as defined in GL then set to EMU Fixed  
2. Common Payables and Procurement Configuration setting for the Sold-to BU | Not applicable             | Not applicable     |
| Currency                                          | 1. Invoice Currency of the Supplier Site  
2. Primary ledger currency of the Sold-to BU | 1. Invoice Currency of the Supplier Site  
2. Procurement Business Function Configuration of the Procurement BU | Same as blanket purchase agreement |
| Default Ship-to Location                          | 1. Supplier Site Assignment record in the Requisitioning BU | Not applicable             | Not applicable     |

(If only Services, the attribute name is Default Work Location)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Header Fields</th>
<th>Purchase Order</th>
<th>Blanket Purchase Agreement</th>
<th>Contract Agreement</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. Requisitioning Business Function Configuration of the Requisitioning BU</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Email</td>
<td>1. Supplier Contact</td>
<td>Same as purchase order</td>
<td>Same as purchase order</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. Supplier Site</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1. Supplier Site</td>
<td>Same as purchase order</td>
<td>Same as purchase order</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. Procurement Business Function Configuration of the Procurement BU</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOB</td>
<td>1. Supplier Site</td>
<td>Same as purchase order</td>
<td>Same as purchase order</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. Procurement Business Function Configuration of the Procurement BU</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fax</td>
<td>1. Supplier Contact</td>
<td>Same as purchase order</td>
<td>Same as purchase order</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. Supplier Site</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1. Supplier Site</td>
<td>Same as purchase order</td>
<td>Same as purchase order</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. Procurement Business Function Configuration of the Procurement BU</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Freight Terms</td>
<td>1. Supplier Site</td>
<td>Same as purchase order</td>
<td>Same as purchase order</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. Procurement Business Function Configuration of the Procurement BU</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Group Requisitions</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
<td>Procurement Business</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Function Configuration of the Procurement BU</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Group Requisition Lines</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
<td>Procurement Business</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Function Configuration of the Procurement BU</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pay on Receipt</td>
<td>1. Supplier Site</td>
<td>Same as purchase order</td>
<td>Same as purchase order</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. Deselected</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1. Supplier Site</td>
<td>Same as purchase order</td>
<td>Same as purchase order</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. Procurement Business Function Configuration of the Procurement BU</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment Terms</td>
<td>1. Supplier Agreement</td>
<td>1. Supplier Site</td>
<td>1. Supplier Site</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. Supplier Site</td>
<td>2. Procurement Business</td>
<td>2. Procurement Business</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3. Procurement Business Function Configuration of the Procurement BU</td>
<td>Function Configuration of</td>
<td>Function Configuration of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4. Manage Invoice Options task setup for invoicing business unit, in the</td>
<td>the Procurement BU</td>
<td>the Procurement BU</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Setup and Maintenance work area</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Purchase Order Style</td>
<td>Style Display Name for the Purchase Order document type as specified in the</td>
<td>Style Display Name for the</td>
<td>Style Display Name for the</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Style &quot;Standard Style&quot;</td>
<td>Blanket Purchase Agreement</td>
<td>Contract Purchase Agreement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Procurement BU</td>
<td>1. Assigned Procurement BU of the worker, if there is one and only one active</td>
<td>Same as purchase order</td>
<td>Same as purchase order</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>assignment.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. Profile option &quot;Default Procurement Business&quot;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Header Fields</th>
<th>Purchase Order</th>
<th>Blanket Purchase Agreement</th>
<th>Contract Agreement</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Unit&quot;, if there is more than one active assignment for the worker</td>
<td>Procurement Business Function Configuration of the Procurement BU</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Retroactive Pricing Terms</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
<td>Procurement Business Function Configuration of the Procurement BU</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Required Acknowledgment</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Requisitioning BU</td>
<td>1. Client of the Procurement BU if there is only active client.</td>
<td>Same as purchase order</td>
<td>Same as purchase order</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. Buyer’s Procurement BU Assignment details, if there are multiple clients</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>of the Procurement BU</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supplier Site</td>
<td>Supplier, if there is only one active purchasing site for the Procurement BU</td>
<td>Supplier, if there is only one active purchasing site for the Procurement BU</td>
<td>Supplier, if there is only one active purchasing site for the Procurement BU</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supplier Contact</td>
<td>Supplier Site, if there is only one active contact for the site</td>
<td>Same as purchase order</td>
<td>Same as purchase order</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Taxation Country</td>
<td>Country of the Legal Entity of the Sold-to BU</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Use Requested Delivery Date</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
<td>Procurement Business Function Configuration of the Procurement BU</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Use Ship-to Organization and Location</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
<td>Procurement Business Function Configuration of the Procurement BU</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Defaults: How They Work in Purchasing Document Lines

To minimize document creation time and reduce errors a comprehensive defaulting mechanism is used to provide most required purchasing document line information. In this context default means that the application provides this information for you when you create a new line. It does not mean that you can always change the defaulted information.

### Purchasing Document Line Defaulting Rules

The line portion of a document contains the details that apply to the lines.
The table lists the line fields that can display on a purchasing document page. The following columns indicate where the default comes from for that document type. Document types include purchase orders and blanket purchase agreements.

- These rules do not apply to the case when a line is brought over from the catalog or requisition line.
- When information labels are listed as 1, 2, 3, and so on, the application looks first to the option specified as number 1. If information is not available in this source, it uses the next numbered source.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Line Fields</th>
<th>Purchase Order</th>
<th>Blanket Purchase Agreement</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Allow Price Override</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
<td>Unchecked for goods lines and checked for services lines</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Category                         | 1. Item as defined in the Ship-to Organization  
2. Line Type | Same as purchase order |
| Deliver-to Location              | 1. Requester’s location if its ship-to location matches the ship-to location of the line  
2. Ship-to location of the line | Not applicable |
| Description                      | Item as defined in the Ship-to Organization | Not applicable |
| Destination Type                 | 1. "Inventory" if item is stockable in Ship-to Organization  
2. "Expense" | Not applicable |
| Hazard Class                     | 1. Source Agreement Line  
2. UN Number  
3. Item as defined in the Ship-to Organization | 1. UN Number  
2. Item as defined in the Inventory Organization on Procurement Business Function Configuration of the Procurement BU |
| Invoice Close Tolerance Percent  | 1. 100 if procurement card on the header  
2. Item as defined in the Ship-to Organization  
3. Configure Procurement Business Function  
4. Set it to “0” | Not applicable |
| Invoice Match Option             | 1. Item as defined in the Ship-to Organization  
2. Line Type  
3. Supplier Site  
4. "Order" | Not applicable |
| Location                         | 1. Header  
2. BU assignment record of the source agreement corresponding to the Requisitioning BU  
3. Supplier Site Assignment record of the supplier site in the Requisitioning BU | Not applicable |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Line Fields</th>
<th>Purchase Order</th>
<th>Blanket Purchase Agreement</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4. Match Approval Level</td>
<td>1. Item as defined in the Ship-to Organization</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. Line Type</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3. Supplier Site</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4. Procurement Business Function Configuration of the Procurement BU</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5. &quot;2-Way&quot;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note that if the default value is "4-Way" and the purchase basis is services then set to "3-Way."

1. Negotiated

| 1. Source Agreement | Checked |
| 2. Unchecked        |         |

1. Organization

| 1. Inventory Organization associated with the line Ship-to Location | Not applicable |
| 2. Inventory Organization associated with the header Ship-to Location | |
| 3. Deliver-to Organization from the Requisitioning Business Function Configuration of the Requisitioning BU | |

1. Price

| 1. Source agreement | Item as defined in the Inventory Organization on Procurement Business Function Configuration of the Procurement BU |
| 2. Item as defined in the Inventory Organization on Procurement Business Function Configuration of the Procurement BU | |

1. Price Break Type

| Procurement Business Function Configuration of the Procurement BU | |

1. Secondary Quantity

| Not applicable | |

1. Supplier Item

| Not applicable | |

1. Type

| 1. Procurement Business Function Configuration of the Procurement BU | Same as purchase order |
| 2. Document Style | |
| 3. "Goods." | |

1. UN Number

| 1. Source agreement line | Item as defined in the Inventory Organization on Procurement Business Function Configuration of the Procurement BU |
| 2. Item as defined in the Ship-to Organization | |

1. UOM

| 1. Item as defined in the Inventory Organization on Procurement Business Function Configuration of the Procurement BU | |
| 2. Line Type | |
Defaults: How They Work in Purchase Order Schedules

To minimize document creation time and reduce errors a comprehensive defaulting mechanism is used to provide most required purchasing document line information. In this context default means that the application provides this information for you when you create a new line. It does not mean that you can always change the defaulted information.

Purchase Order Schedule Default Rules

The shipment portion of an order contains the details that apply to the schedule default rules.

The table lists the schedule fields that can display on the purchase order page. The following column indicates where the default comes from.

- These rules do not apply to purchase order lines brought over from a catalog or requisition lines.
- In the following table, when options for a purchase order schedule default rule are listed as 1, 2, 3, and so on, this means the application looks first for the option specified as number 1. If information is not available in this source, it uses the next numbered source, and so on.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Schedule Fields</th>
<th>Purchase Order Default Rules</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Accrue on Receipt check box</td>
<td>If the schedule’s Destination Type field is set to <strong>Inventory</strong>, then the Accrue on Receipt check box is selected by default. If the schedule’s Destination Type is set to <strong>Expense</strong>, the Accrue on Receipt check box is selected or deselected by default, as follows:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1. If the Accrue Expense Items option of the Manage Common Options for Payables and Procurement task is set to <strong>Period End</strong>, then the Accrue on Receipt check box is deselected.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. If the Accrue Expense Items option of the Manage Common Options for Payables and Procurement task is set to <strong>At Receipt</strong>, and the schedule’s Match Approval Level field is set to 3-Way or 4-Way, then the Accrue on Receipt check box is selected.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3. If the Accrue Expense Items option of the Manage Common Options for Payables and Procurement task is set to <strong>At Receipt</strong>, the schedule’s Match Approval Level field is set to 2-Way, and the value for the Receipt Close Tolerance field is not 100 percent, then the Accrue on Receipt check box is selected.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4. If the Accrue Expense Items option of the Manage Common Options for Payables and Procurement task is set to <strong>At Receipt</strong>, the schedule’s Match Approval Level field is set to 2-Way, and the value for the Receipt Close Tolerance field is 100 percent, then the Accrue on Receipt check box is deselected.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Allow Substitute Receipts check box</td>
<td>The <strong>Allow Substitute Receipts</strong> check box is selected or deselected by default, based on its settings in the following:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1. The item definition in the ship-to organization.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. The supplier site.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3. The receiving options for the ship-to organization.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4. Otherwise, the Allow Substitute Receipts check box is deselected by default.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Country of Origin</td>
<td>The <strong>Country of Origin</strong> field’s default value is derived from the corresponding value in the following:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1. The item definition in the ship-to organization.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. The supplier site.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Schedule Fields</td>
<td>Purchase Order Default Rules</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Destination Type</strong></td>
<td>The <strong>Destination Type</strong> field’s default value is derived from the following:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1. The schedule’s associated purchase order line.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. If the item definition in the ship-to organization is <strong>Stockable</strong>, then the destination type’s default value is <strong>Inventory</strong>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3. Otherwise, the default value is <strong>Expense</strong>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Deliver-to Location</strong></td>
<td>The <strong>Deliver-to Location</strong> field’s default value is derived from the corresponding value in the following:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1. The requester’s location, if the requester is specified, and if the ship-to location matches that of the related purchase order line.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. Otherwise, the default value is the schedule’s ship-to location.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Early Receipt Tolerance in Days</strong></td>
<td>The <strong>Early Receipt Tolerance in Days</strong> field’s default value is derived from the corresponding value in the following:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1. The item definition in the ship-to organization.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. The supplier site.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3. The receiving options of the ship-to organization.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4. Otherwise, the default value is 0 days.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Invoice Close Tolerance Percent</strong></td>
<td>The <strong>Invoice Close Tolerance Percent</strong> field’s default value is derived from the following:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1. If the <strong>Procurement Card</strong> field displays on the purchase order header, then the default value is 100 percent.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. The item definition in the ship-to organization.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3. The Configure Procurement Business Function task for the procurement business unit.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4. Otherwise, the default value is 0 percent.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Invoice Match Option</strong></td>
<td>The <strong>Invoice Match Option</strong> field’s default value is derived from the corresponding value in the following:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1. The item definition in the ship-to organization.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. The line type.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3. The supplier site.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4. Otherwise, the default value is <strong>Order</strong>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Late Receipt Tolerance in Days</strong></td>
<td>The <strong>Late Receipt Tolerance in Days</strong> field’s default value is derived from the corresponding value in the following:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1. The item definition in the ship-to organization.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. The supplier site.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3. The receiving options of the ship-to organization.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4. Otherwise, the default value is 0 days.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Location</strong></td>
<td>The <strong>Location</strong> field’s default value is derived from the corresponding value in the following:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1. The ship-to organization from the associated purchase order line.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. The business unit assignment record of the source agreement, corresponding to the requisitioning business unit.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3. The supplier site assignment of the requisitioning business unit.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4. The Configure Requisition Business Function task for the requisitioning business unit.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Schedule Fields

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Purchase Order Default Rules</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Match Approval Level</strong></td>
<td>The <strong>Match Approval Level</strong> field’s default value is derived from the corresponding value in the following:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1. The item definition in the ship-to organization.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. The line type</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3. The supplier site.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4. The Configure Procurement Business Function task for the procurement business unit.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5. If the result of rules 1 through 4 is a default value of 4-Way match, and the associated purchase order line’s type is Services, then the default value is set to 3-Way match.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>6. Otherwise, the default value is 2-Way match.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Organization</strong></td>
<td>The <strong>Organization</strong> field’s default value is derived from the corresponding value in the following:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1. The inventory organization associated with the schedule’s location.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. The inventory organization associated with the location of the purchase order line.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3. The deliver-to organization from the Requisitioning Business Function Configuration task for the requisitioning business unit.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Over-receipt Action</strong></td>
<td>The <strong>Over-receipt Action</strong> field’s default value is derived from the corresponding value in the following:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1. The item definition in the ship-to organization.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. The supplier site.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3. The receiving options for the ship-to organization.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4. Otherwise, the default value is None.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Over-receipt Tolerance Percent</strong></td>
<td>The <strong>Over-receipt Tolerance Percent</strong> field’s default value is derived from the corresponding value in the following:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1. The item definition in the ship-to organization.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. The supplier site.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3. The receiving options for the ship-to organization.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4. Otherwise, the default value is set to 0 percent.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Receipt Close Tolerance Percent</strong></td>
<td>The <strong>Receipt Close Tolerance Percent</strong> field’s default value is derived from the corresponding value in the following:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1. The item definition in the ship-to organization.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. The line type</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3. The Configure Procurement Business Function task for the procurement business unit.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4. Otherwise, the default value is set to 0 percent.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Receipt Date Exception Action</strong></td>
<td>The <strong>Receipt Date Exception Action</strong> field’s default value is derived from the corresponding value in the following:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1. The item definition in the ship-to organization.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. The supplier site.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3. The receiving options for the ship-to organization.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4. Otherwise, the default value is set to None.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Receipt Routing</strong></td>
<td>If line type is set to have a purchase basis of Goods, the <strong>Receipt Routing</strong> field’s default value is derived from the following:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1. The item definition in the ship-to organization.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Schedule Fields

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Purchase Order Default Rules</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2.  The supplier site.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.  The receiving options for the ship-to organization.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If the line type has a purchase basis of **Services**, then the receipt routing default is **Direct Delivery**.

**Secondary Quantity**

If the default definition of the **Unit of Measure (UOM)** field for the item is **Fixed** or **Default**, then the default value for the **Secondary Quantity** field is derived from the primary quantity, based on the conversion of the primary UOM and secondary UOM.

**Ship-to Exception Action**

The **Ship-to Exception Action** field’s default value is derived from the corresponding value in the following:

1.  The item definition in the ship-to organization.
2.  The supplier site.
3.  The receiving options for the ship-to organization.
4.  Otherwise, the default value is **None**.

---

**Defaults: How They Work in Purchase Order Distributions**

To minimize document creation time and reduce errors a comprehensive defaulting mechanism is used to provide most required purchasing order distribution information. Default, in this context, means that the application provides this information for you when you create a new distribution. It does not mean that you can always change the defaulted information.

**Purchase Order Distribution Defaulting Rules**

The distribution portion of an order contains the details that apply to the distributions:

The table lists the distribution fields that can appear on a purchasing document page. The following column indicates where the default comes from:

- These rules do not apply to the case when a line is brought over from the catalog or a requisition line.
- When information labels are listed as 1-2-3, the application looks first for the option specified as 1. If information is not available in this source, it uses the next numbered source.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Distribution Fields</th>
<th>Purchase Order</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Conversion Date</td>
<td>Header</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conversion Rate</td>
<td>Header</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deliver-to Location</td>
<td>1. Schedule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. Requester’s location, if the ship-to location matches that of the schedule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3. Ship-to Location of the associated schedule</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---
Purchasing Document Validation Checks: How They Work

The application validates a purchasing document against a set of rules to ensure that this is a valid purchasing document. If it is not, an error or warning is provided.

**Document Validation Checks**

You can validate your a purchasing document or change order using the *Validate* action. If there is an error or warning, the application displays a dialog listing all errors and warnings for you to review. When you submit a document or a change order for approval, the application executes the same validation checks. Some of these validations are performed prior to a change order creating a new version of the document. This ensures that the changes are still relevant in the context of the current state of the document life cycle. For example, any reduction in ordered quantity takes into account any recent receipts and does not reduce the quantity beyond what has already been received.

This table lists some of these validation checks, and indicates the document type and document level each validation check is applied to. If a validation check applies to a document type, a Y is displayed in the column. If a validation does not apply to a document type, an N is displayed in the column. Purchasing document types include: purchase order, blanket purchase agreement and contract purchase agreement.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Validation</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Purchase Order</th>
<th>Blanket Purchase Agreement</th>
<th>Contract Purchase Agreement</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The agreement must be assigned for usage to at least one requisitioning BU.</td>
<td>Header</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The amount limit must be greater than or equal to the minimum release amount.</td>
<td>Header</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amount limit of an agreement cannot be reduced below the amount that has already been released.</td>
<td>Header</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The document must have a supplier site</td>
<td>Header</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The document must have a supplier.</td>
<td>Header</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The document must have at least one line.</td>
<td>Header</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total amount released cannot exceed the amount limit on the agreement.</td>
<td>Header</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Validation</td>
<td>Level</td>
<td>Purchase Order</td>
<td>Blanket Purchase Agreement</td>
<td>Contract Purchase Agreement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>----------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The amount released against an agreement on the order must be greater than or equal to the minimum release amount specified on the agreement.</td>
<td>Header</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The amount released against an agreement line on the order must be greater than or equal to the minimum release amount on the agreement line.</td>
<td>Header</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>If supplier hold enforcement is in place, supplier site on the document must not be on purchasing hold.</td>
<td>Header</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>If retroactive pricing is enabled for open orders only and any accounting has happened on the line then price cannot be changed.</td>
<td>Line</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The line ordered amount must be equal to the sum of the ordered amount of all schedules of the line.</td>
<td>Line</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The line price change exceeds the price update tolerance specified on the blanket purchase agreement.</td>
<td>Line</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The price limit must be greater than or equal to the price if price override is allowed.</td>
<td>Line</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The purchase order line price must be less than or equal to the source agreement price limit.</td>
<td>Line</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The purchase order line quantity must equal the sum of its schedule quantities.</td>
<td>Line</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Validation</td>
<td>Level</td>
<td>Purchase Order</td>
<td>Blanket Purchase Agreement</td>
<td>Contract Purchase Agreement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>----------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The ordered amount cannot exceed the approved amount of the requisition line by more than the price change tolerance amount specified for the requisitioning BU.</td>
<td>Schedule</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The ordered amount must be greater than or equal to the received amount for service lines.</td>
<td>Schedule</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The ordered quantity must be greater than or equal to the received quantity for goods lines.</td>
<td>Schedule</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The price on the order cannot exceed the price on the requisition line by more than the price change tolerance percentage specified for the requisitioning business unit.</td>
<td>Schedule</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The purchase order schedule quantity must equal the sum of its distribution quantities.</td>
<td>Schedule</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The schedule order amount must be equal to the sum of its distribution ordered amounts.</td>
<td>Schedule</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The secondary quantity is required for a dual UOM controlled item.</td>
<td>Schedule</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The supplier must be an approved supplier for items requiring an approved supplier.</td>
<td>Schedule</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The supplier must not be a debarred supplier.</td>
<td>Schedule</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The ordered amount must be greater than or equal to the billed amount.</td>
<td>Distribution</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Oracle Procurement Cloud

**Using Procurement**

**Chapter 6**

**Manage Purchase Orders**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Validation</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Purchase Order</th>
<th>Blanket Purchase Agreement</th>
<th>Contract Purchase Agreement</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The ordered amount must be greater than or equal to the delivered amount.</td>
<td>Distribution</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The ordered quantity must be greater than or equal to the billed quantity.</td>
<td>Distribution</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The ordered quantity must be greater than or equal to the delivered quantity.</td>
<td>Distribution</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Using Keyword Searches in Oracle Fusion Purchasing: Explained

When you initially arrive on the **Manage Orders** or the **Manage Agreements** pages, you can enter values into the **Keywords** field. Using the keywords field, you can perform a full or partial search. The application searches for a match between the value you enter and either the supplier name, supplier number, purchase order number, or agreement number.

### Updating the Procurement Keyword Search Index: How It's Processed

Two scheduled processes synchronize the Procurement Keyword Search Index with data updated in the Oracle Procurement Cloud tables.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Update Purchasing Keyword Search Index</td>
<td>Updates the search index with new data. For example, the purchase order number for a purchase order you created is added to the index. The default setting for this scheduled process is to run every 30 minutes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maintain Procurement Keyword Search Index</td>
<td>Maintains the search index with existing data that is updated. For example, a supplier name you changed is added to the index. The default setting for this scheduled process is to run once daily.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Settings That Affect Procurement Keyword Search Index Updates

Since the two scheduled processes are set up to run at the specified default intervals, no extra setup is required. If needed, you can change the default setup for the scheduled processes to run on a frequency that better meets the needs of your organization. To do this, sign in with the Procurement Application Administrator role, and from the Navigator click Scheduled Processes.
Related Topics

- Submitting Scheduled Processes and Process Sets: Procedure

Copying Descriptive Flexfields from Requisitions to Purchase Orders: Critical Choices

You can use profile options to control whether the application copies descriptive flexfields from requisitions to purchase orders.

You have the option to copy flexfields from requisitions to associated purchase orders at the following levels:

- header to header
- line to line
- distribution to distribution

To configure the profile options, follow these steps:

1. In the Setup and Maintenance work area, click the Tasks tab and select Search.
2. Search for and open the Manage Administrator Profile Values task.
3. On the Manage Administrator Profile Values page, enter the profile option code or name and click Search.
4. In the Search Results, click to select the row for the profile option.
5. You can configure the profile option at the site level only. In the Profile Values section, select Yes to enable the profile option, or No to disable it.

List of Profile Options

This table lists the profile options you can use to control the copying of descriptive flexfields from requisitions to purchase orders.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Profile Option Code</th>
<th>Profile Option Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PO_COPY_REQ_HDR_DFF_TO_PO</td>
<td>Requisition Header Descriptive Flexfields Copied to Purchase Order Headers</td>
<td>Enable descriptive flexfields to be copied from a requisition header to the corresponding purchase order header.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PO_COPY_REQ_LINE_DFF_TO_PO</td>
<td>Requisition Line Descriptive Flexfields Copied to Purchase Order Lines</td>
<td>Enable descriptive flexfields to be copied from a requisition line to the corresponding purchase order line.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PO_COPY_REQ_DFF_TO_PO</td>
<td>Requisition Distribution Descriptive Flexfields Copied to Purchase Order Distributions</td>
<td>Enable descriptive flexfields to be copied from a requisition distribution to the corresponding purchase order distribution.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

When you enable these profile options:

- Copying of descriptive flexfields is enabled in the automated and manual requisition to purchase order creation flows.
- Grouping of requisitions and requisition lines on a purchase order is prevented.
Purchase Order Pricing: Explained

If your purchase order line is sourced to a blanket purchase agreement, the order line price is determined based on the following. The order line price is based on a matching price break from the agreement line, if there is one. In the absence of any matching price breaks, the price is determined from the agreement line itself.

Purchase Order Pricing

To identify a matching price break, the application performs the following checks:

1. For noncumulative price breaks, if the price break quantity is not less than the ordered quantity from the current order.
2. For cumulative price breaks, if the price break quantity is not less than the ordered quantity from the current order, plus any quantity that has already been ordered.
3. For the pricing date, if the date is within the effective period of the price break.
   The pricing date by default is the requested delivery date from the order line, or the current calendar date if the order line does not have a requested delivery date specified. Your administrator may alter the default pricing date determined by the application.
4. If the price break ship-to organization, or the location when specified, matches those from the current order line.

If more than one price break satisfies these conditions, then the application uses the lowest price from these price breaks. Your administrator may alter the default price determined by the application.

Project Information in Requisitions and Purchase Orders: Explained

You can create and manage requisitions and purchase orders for sponsored project expenditures. For purchase orders, use the **Project Details** section of the order’s line distribution to enter project information.

Aspects of using project information in requisitions and purchase orders that are covered in this topic are:

- Project attributes in requisitions and purchase orders.
- Project costing integration.
- Additional areas where project attributes are used.
- Setup considerations.

Project Attributes in Requisitions and Purchase Orders

You can track sponsored project information in requisitions and purchase orders using these fields:

- Project Number
- Task Number
- Expenditure Item Date
- Expenditure Type
- Expenditure Organization
- Contract Number
- Funding Source
Project Costing Integration
You can use the following fields to support integration with Oracle Fusion Project Costing, but only for requisitions and orders with an expense destination type. These project costing fields are not enabled for lines with an inventory destination type:

- Expenditure Item Date
- Expenditure Type
- Expenditure Organization

Additional Areas Where Project Attributes Are Used
Sponsored project information can also be used when:

- Importing requisitions or purchase orders through the Cloud Import Template, Open Interface, or from external applications through a web service.
- Setting up account generation defaults.
- Setting up approval routing and rules.

Setup Considerations
Your organization must implement the Project Costing functional area of the Project Financial Management offering, using the Setup and Maintenance work area. This enables the display of the Project Costing Details and Project Details sections in requisitions and purchase orders, respectively.

Structured One-Time Delivery Address in Purchase Orders: Explained
As a buyer you can see a structured one-time delivery address while processing a requisition line into a purchase order, and while viewing and editing a purchase order that has a backing requisition.

Key details you should know about a structured one-time delivery address on a purchase order include:

- What is a structured one-time delivery address?
- How is it displayed on a purchase order?
- How is it used in a purchase order?

Purpose of a Structured One-Time Delivery Address
When the feature is enabled in the application, a requester can enter a structured one-time delivery address for shipping when entering a requisition. The requester can use a structured one-time delivery address when a delivery should be made to a unique address not attached to an existing location in the application.

Structured one-time delivery address information is captured on a purchase order having a line sourced from the requisition. As a buyer, you cannot enter or edit a structured one-time delivery address directly on a purchase order. You cannot change the address on a purchase order line, schedule or distribution having a structured one-time address.

When the feature is enabled in the application, existing purchase orders created from requisitions with free-format one-time addresses are not automatically upgraded to the structured one-time address format.

How a Structured One-Time Delivery Address is Displayed on a Purchase Order
On a purchase order, a structured one-time delivery address is displayed in the fields for the Ship-to Location and Deliver-to Location. Structured one-time delivery address information is displayed in the same format as in the source requisition.
As a buyer you can see the structured one-time delivery address wherever the ship-to or deliver-to location is shown in a purchase order, such as:

- Process Requisitions page, in the Search Results: Requisition Lines section
- Process Requisitions: Add to Document Builder dialog
- Process Requisitions: Edit Document Builder page
- Requisition Lines page, in the Search Results section
- Manage Orders page, Schedules tab, in the Search Results
- Purchase Order and Change Order pages, on the Main tab, in the General section
- Purchase Order and Change Order pages: Lines, Schedules and Distributions tabs, in both tables and details pages

Hover over a structured one-time delivery address to view a tool tip displaying the full address. You can also click the contextual icon next to a structured one-time delivery address to view the location on a map.

On the Manage Orders pages you cannot use the existing Ship-to Location and Deliver-to Location fields to search based on structured one-time address attributes.

**How a Structured One-Time Delivery Address is Used in a Purchase Order**

The application calculates taxes based on the structured one-time delivery address entered on the source requisition, and displays the taxes on the purchase order.

You can communicate the structured one-time delivery address to the supplier using all supported methods, including PDF and electronic communication. For electronic communication, both Oracle B2B and Oracle Collaboration Messaging Framework Cloud are supported frameworks.

**Related Topics**

- How can I enter a one-time delivery address?
- Configure Structured One-Time Delivery Address: Explained

**Unstructured One-Time Delivery Address in Purchase Orders: Explained**

As a buyer you can see an unstructured one-time delivery address while processing a requisition line into a purchase order. You can also see such an address while viewing and editing a purchase order that has a backing requisition. Your ability to see an unstructured one-time address is subject to the configuration of your application.

Key details you should know about an unstructured one-time delivery address on a purchase order include:

- What is the purpose of an unstructured one-time delivery address?
- How is the address displayed on a requisition line?
- How is the address displayed on a purchase order?

**Purpose of an Unstructured One-Time Delivery Address**

When the application is configured to allow it, a requester can enter a one-time address when entering a requisition line. They would do this when a delivery should be shipped to a unique address not attached to an existing location in the application. The requester enters an unstructured one-time address into a free-form field.
How the Address is Displayed on a Requisition Line

You can see an unstructured one-time delivery address on a requisition line when all the following conditions apply:

1. The feature **Capture One-Time Delivery Address in Structured Fields on Requisitions** is not enabled in the Setup and Maintenance work area.
2. The **Allow One-Time Address** option is selected for the requisitioning business unit. Navigation: Setup and Maintenance work area > Procurement offering > Procurement Foundation functional area > Configure Requisitioning Business Function task.
3. The requester has entered an unstructured one-time address on the requisition line.

How the Address is Displayed in a Purchase Order

You can see the unstructured one-time delivery address captured in an attachment on a purchase order schedule sourced from a requisition line having such an address. You cannot enter or edit an unstructured one-time delivery address directly on a purchase order. You cannot change the address on a purchase order schedule having such an address.

The unstructured one-time address is included on the purchase order line in the purchase order PDF communicated to the supplier.

**Related Topics**
- How can I enter a one-time delivery address?
- Configure Requisitioning Business Function: Explained

Cancel Purchase Order

**What happens if a purchasing document is canceled?**

As a procurement agent, you can terminate an existing contract to buy from a supplier by canceling document headers, lines, or schedules. Canceled documents can be communicated to the supplier. The communicated documents are marked with a cancellation notice to highlight this action to the supplier.

When you cancel a purchase order entity, you are still able to receive or pay for canceled items and services as well as pay for all previously received orders up to the over-receipt tolerance based on the new ordered after cancellation.

As a supplier, you can also terminate an existing contract to supply items by canceling document headers, lines, or schedules. Such cancellation request requires review and approval by the buying organization.

You cannot modify a canceled entity or its components. For example, if you cancel a line you cannot modify the associated schedules and distributions.

Use the Actions menu to cancel a document.

**Related Topics**
- Purchasing Document Control Actions : How They Work Together

**Budgetary Control Restrictions on Canceling Purchase Order Lines: Explained**

As a buyer, when you cancel a purchase order you can reinstate the demand for an associated requisition line, under the following conditions.
For the requisitioning business unit, the **Cancel Unfulfilled Demand** option is set to **Always** or **Optionally**. The option is on the Configure Requisitioning Business Function page. You can find the page in the Setup and Maintenance work area, Procurement offering, Configure Requisitioning Business Function task.

If so, you can reinstate the demand for a line from a canceled purchase order when:

- The purchase order line is from a requisition, and budgetary control is not enabled for the requisitioning business unit.
- The purchase order line is from a requisition, and budgetary control is enabled for the requisitioning business unit, and the following is true. The requisition line is not subject to budgetary control based on the budget date and account or project.

Under these conditions, you have the option to reinstate a requisition line when canceling a purchase order or change order using the following methods:

- Manually
- Purchase Order Web Service

Reinstating the demand means returning the line back to a new, open requisition line. Then you can add the requisition line to another purchase order.

### Create Purchase Order from Requisition

**Procurement Document Creation from Requisitions: Explained**

Use the Process Requisitions page to search for, select and group existing requisition demand, to create procurement documents. You can find the page in the Purchase Agreements or Purchase Orders work areas, using the Process Requisitions task.

Search for requisition lines using entered or saved search parameters. Select all requisition lines that meet your procurement needs. Once you have identified the appropriate requisition lines, you can add them to the document builder and create your order or negotiation. Define the document builder outcome using document type, document style, and line grouping.

When the application is configured to copy descriptive flexfields from requisition headers or lines to corresponding purchase order headers or lines, you cannot group requisitions and requisition lines. If you manually enter multiple lines in the Edit Document Builder page, line grouping options are disabled in the Actions drop-down list.

**Related Topics**

- What's a document style

### Create Purchase Order from Requisition Automatically

**Purchase Order Automated Order Creation: Explained**

You can use automated order creation to automatically convert an approved requisition into a purchase order, and communicate it to the supplier. Automated order creation can be done with no manual intervention from a procurement agent.
Automated ordering, or touchless buying, mimics the manual process by:

- Finding a supplier to source the items from.
- Finding an agreement with the supplier to derive terms and conditions, including the price.

You can configure automated order buying for requisitions created in the following ways:

- Requisitions for catalog items, including:
  - Items from agreements
  - Punchout catalog items
- Requisitions imported through the requisitions open interface

Requisitions sourced to a contract purchase agreement must have the **Negotiated** check box selected on the requisition line in order to be automatically converted to a purchase order.

**Related Topics**
- Supplier Agreement Order Automation Controls: Explained

**Automating Order Creation for Requisitions Without Previously Negotiated Agreements:**

**Procedure**

You can configure automated purchase order creation from purchase requisitions, without using previously negotiated blanket or contract purchase agreements.

Use this feature to automatically generate purchase orders from approved requisitions having requisition lines with the following characteristics:

- There is no associated purchase agreement.
- Valid supplier information is provided.
- Purchasing terms (prices, terms, conditions, quantity, and so on) are already negotiated with the supplier.

To configure automated order creation from requisitions, without using previously negotiated agreements, perform these tasks:

1. In the procurement business function setup for each impacted business unit, select the following check box: **Autogenerate orders from requester-negotiated requisition lines.**
   - Use the Configure Procurement Business Function task. Find the task in the Setup and Maintenance work area, Procurement offering, Procurement Foundation functional area.
     When you select the option, requisition lines marked as **Negotiated** are automatically processed to purchase orders, even without any purchase agreement reference.

2. Use Page Composer to modify relevant pages to display the **Negotiated** check box. The check box is hidden by default.
   - Pages you may choose to modify include the Smart Form, Noncatalog Request, Requisition Line Entry, and Edit Requisition.

3. Assign the following security privilege to affected requesters: **Create Requisition with Changes to Negotiated Indicator.**
   - When assigned this privilege, requesters can set requisition lines as **Negotiated** when creating requisitions.

4. Optionally, set up Smart Forms for associated requisitioning transactions.
You can also use the **Negotiated** option when importing requisitions using the Purchase Request Web Service or file-based data import. The **Negotiated** option is also referred to as **Negotiated By Preparer**.

**Related Topics**
- Modifying Simplified Pages Using Page Composer: Procedure
- Smart Forms: Explained

**How can I automatically generate an order from a requisition, without a previously negotiated agreement?**

When entering a requisition, select the **Negotiated** check box on the requisition line.

Your ability to mark a requisition line as negotiated is subject to your organization's configuration of the application, and your security privileges. You must provide valid supplier information for the requisition. Purchasing terms (prices, terms, conditions, quantity, and so on) must already be negotiated with the supplier.

**What's the difference between negotiated and negotiation required?**

**Negotiated** means the purchasing terms (prices, terms, conditions, quantity, and so on) for a requisition line are already negotiated with the supplier. You select the option on a requisition line to support automated purchase order creation from the requisition, without the need for a previously negotiated blanket or contract purchase agreement.

**Negotiation Required** means that further negotiation with the supplier is required to determine the purchasing terms. You should complete the negotiation process before you create the purchase order. From the Process Requisition page, you can create the negotiation document with the requisition line information. Alternatively, you can negotiate purchasing terms offline, and process the requisition line into a purchase order without having a formal negotiation. The application provides a warning that you are bypassing the formal negotiation process, but you can continue.

**Creating a Purchase Order for Another Legal Entity: Example**

You can increase operational efficiency by allowing a legal entity to procure goods and services for another legal entity without having to produce formal intercompany buy and sell documentation. In this case there is no integration with Oracle Fusion Supply Chain Financial Orchestration.

**Scenario**

The Vision Service, US Distribution unit, orders a service from a favored supplier, Value Services. Vision Service has the service delivered to Vision Automotive, East Coast Distribution unit.

This figure shows the transaction in a flow diagram.

- The requesting entity is Vision Automotive, US East Coast Distribution unit. They are legal entity 1, business unit 2.
- The ordering entity is Vision Service, US Distribution unit. They are legal entity 2, business unit 3.
- The supplier is Value Services. They are US supplier site 1.
As a result, legal entity 1 receives services from a supplier that are ordered by legal entity 2.

Need for Multiple Legal Entities

Enterprises often have multiple legal entities across countries and at times multiple legal entities are registered even within a country. In order to be cost effective, members of closely related legal entities devise ways to take advantage of scale. A few ways they achieve this are; by enabling one legal entity to procure goods on behalf of several other related legal entities and thus benefiting from volume purchases or by channeling purchases for resale through legal entities located in favorable tax jurisdictions, resulting in lower effective tax rates on corporate financial statements.
Analysis

The following prerequisite is required:

- Allow Multiple Legal Entities on Order is set to Allow on the Configure Requisitioning Business Process page.

Create the Purchase Order

The buyer creates a purchase order in legal entity A (header sold-to legal entity) but there are schedules that have ship-to organizations pointing to legal entity A and B. The balancing segment on the account will correspond to legal entity A. Intercompany Payables and Receivables invoices are not be created in this case. However, intercompany journal entries are created in the general ledger once the transaction is accrued.

Intercompany Purchase Order With Formal Documentation: Example

Using a financial orchestration flow, you can increase tax efficiency in your supply chain by automatically routing your purchases from a supplier in a given country through one or more legal entities registered in favorable tax jurisdictions. This can be formalized using Oracle Fusion Supply Chain Financial Orchestration to:

- Enforce the sold-to legal entity on a purchase order using an eligible financial orchestration flow.
- Control the usage of a financial orchestration flow based on rules authored using attributes such as supplier country and item category.

Scenario

Business units 1 and 2, US West Coast Distribution and US East Coast Distribution, roll up to legal entity 1, Vision United States. Purchase orders are issued by either of these requesting business units to a Chinese supplier site, China Supplier Site 1. The purchase orders have the sold-to legal entity set to a Chinese subsidiary, Vision China. The immediate liability for the purchases is not assumed by the requesting organization, rather it is assumed by the Chinese subsidiary. In such cases, the requesting organization typically does not have direct relationship with the supplier site fulfilling the order. Instead, it is the subsidiary that enters into a contract with the supplier site to buy the ordered goods.

This figure shows the transaction in a flow diagram.

- The requesting entity is Vision United States, US East Coast Distribution unit. They are legal entity 1, business unit 2.
- The sold-to legal entity with liability for the purchase is Vision China, China Distribution unit. They are legal entity 2, business unit 3.
• The supplier is Beijing Specialties. They are China supplier site 1.

This scenario describes a financial orchestration flow (essentially a trade agreement) created in Oracle Fusion Supply Chain Financial Orchestration between two legal entities. A purchase order is created using attributes that the application can use to identify an orchestration flow. The associated sold-to legal entity is placed on the order. On each schedule the financial orchestration flow and the purchasing trade organization is captured. Based on receiving transactions, intercompany payables and receivables invoices are created.

Related Topics
• Global Procurement Trade Accounting: Overview
Create Purchase Order Online

Purchase Order Creation: Points to Consider

A purchase order is a commercial document that is used to request a seller to supply a product or service in return for payment. In Oracle Fusion Purchasing a purchase order can be created through an automated process or entered manually. Consider the following overall key attributes when creating a purchase order.

- Document Style
- Business Units (BU): Procurement BU, Requisitioning BU, Sold-to Legal Entity and Bill-to BU.
- Supplier, Supplier Site, and Supplier Contact
- Communication Method
- Bill-to Location
- Currency

Document Style

When you create a purchase order you select an appropriate document style. The document style helps to:

- Reduce the complexity of creating a purchase order by exposing only the needed functionality on the order.
- Control the look and feel of the user interface to match the usage of the purchase order and your business needs.

Business Units

It is important you understand the use of these business units in a purchase order.

Procurement BU

The procurement BU is responsible for procurement business functions including: supplier management, contract negotiation and administration, and purchase order issuance and administration. As a buyer, you can only create purchase orders for those business units who are identified as clients of your procurement BU. Depending on business requirements, a procurement BU can either:

- Perform these functions in response to its own requirements for purchased goods and services.
- Serve as a shared procurement service center that can process requisitions from multiple "client" business units.

Your procurement BU affiliation also gives you access to process those requisitions originating from these clients, and identified for processing in your procurement BU.

Requisitioning BU

The requisitioning BU, the business unit where the items are needed, is also typically the business unit that bears financial responsibility for the purchase.

Sold-to Legal Entity

In certain scenarios, businesses find it beneficial to channel purchases through international subsidiaries instead of directly dealing with suppliers. Examples include scenarios dealing with global trade or supply chain. The reasons range from country-specific legal requirements to favorable tax treatment. The sold-to legal entity on the purchase order identifies the party the purchase order goods or services are sold to. The sold-to legal entity is a legal entity with a tax registration number, and is liable for the purchase. Purchase order document numbers are sequenced uniquely for a sold-to business unit.
Bill-to BU
The bill-to BU identifies the business unit responsible for processing invoices for the purchase order. The supplier site assignment record identifies the bill-to business unit for a client business unit. In the local procurement scenario, the client is the requisitioning business unit. You can centrally process invoices for orders from multiple requisitioning business units in a single bill-to business unit on the purchase order.

Supplier, Supplier Site, and Supplier Contact
Enter or select the name of the Supplier for this purchase order. To submit a purchase order for approval, you must provide a supplier.

Note: You cannot change the supplier after the purchase order is open. The purchase order becomes a legal document when you and the supplier approve it (acknowledgment optionally may be required). To change the supplier after you approve a purchase order, you must cancel the existing purchase order. Then create a new one for the other supplier.

Enter or select the Supplier Site for this purchase order. If the supplier you choose has only one site, the value populates this field. Before you can submit a purchase order for approval, you must provide a supplier site.

You can optionally enter the name of the contact at the supplier site. If the supplier you choose has only one contact name, the value populates this field.

Communication Method
You can communicate your purchase orders and agreements, along with any attachments to suppliers using print, fax, or email. Attachments might include amendments, contract terms and contractual deliverables.

You can also communicate purchase orders and their change orders using the following electronic business to business applications:

- Oracle B2B e-Commerce Gateway
- Oracle Fusion Collaboration Messaging Framework

For electronic business to business communication, you can only communicate attachments with purchase orders and change orders when using Oracle Collaboration Messaging Framework.

The default communication method on the document is from the specified supplier site’s preferred communication method.

The application automatically initiates the communication process upon approval of the document, if:

- A communication method other than None is specified on the document.
- Or the supplier site is set up for communication by means of business to business electronic communication.

Alternatively, you can communicate documents to your supplier in batch by scheduling the Communicate Purchasing Documents process. The process sends the communication using the method specified on the purchasing document.

To resend your document, use the Communicate action. With this action you can use a communication method different from the supplier’s preferred communication method.

Bill-to Location
Enter the Bill-to Location for the purchase order. If you entered a supplier and supplier site, the default location is the location you assigned to the supplier or supplier site. You can accept this value or change it to another location.
Currency
Enter or select the Currency for the purchase order. You can change currency information until the purchase order is approved.

Related Topics
- What's a document style
- Create Document Style: Critical Choices

Purchase Order Terms: Points to Consider
Use the Terms region to enter terms and shipping information for a purchase order. Key attributes to consider here are:

- Acknowledgment
- Payment Terms
- Freight Terms
- FOB
- Pay on receipt
- Confirming order

Acknowledgment
Select an acknowledgment method if you require the supplier to accept your document before it becomes legally binding and can be executed. If you select a method, you can enter the Acknowledgment Within Days, which indicates when you require the supplier to return an acknowledgment for your order.

Choices for Acknowledgment method are:
- Document: This method applies to all purchasing documents. The supplier must accept or reject the document in its entirety, no exceptions allowed.
- Document and Schedule: This method applies only to purchase orders. This option allows suppliers to provide order acknowledgment response (accept or reject) on a schedule by schedule basis. Using this option allows suppliers to fulfill the accepted items on the order while renegotiating the other items using a change order.
- Document and Line: This method applies only to blanket purchase agreements. This option allows suppliers to provide an acknowledgment response (accept or reject) on a line by line basis. Using this option allows suppliers to accept a subset of agreement lines and renegotiate the other lines.
- None: Acknowledgment is not required to execute against the document.

Pay on Receipt
Pay on receipt means that the application will automatically generate an invoice for this purchase order when it is received. Pay on receipt automates the settlement process eliminating the need for suppliers to send a separate invoice, especially paper invoices. This reduces the load on your Accounts Payable department.

Confirming Order
Select Confirming order to indicate that the purchase order is a confirming order. A confirming order is an order that you are submitting formally to confirm a verbal order already placed with the supplier. For confirming orders, the following is printed on the purchase order header: "This is a confirming order. Do not duplicate."

Related Topics
- How can I record a supplier acknowledgment for a purchasing document
Purchase Order Lines: Points to Consider

Use the Lines region to enter the details of the goods or services being ordered on a purchase order. Key attributes to consider here are:

- Line type
- Item
- Category
- Shipping and Delivery
- Source Document

Line Type
The line type feature allows you to differentiate purchases for various commodities such as goods and services. Goods are ordered by quantity and price, whereas services are ordered by price.

Implications of your selection of line type:

- The style of the document you are creating can limit the line types that you can choose from. For example, if the style only allows for purchases of fixed price services then only fixed price services line types are available to choose from.
- The line type is not editable once the line is saved. If you need to change your line type after saving it, you must delete the line and add another.
- When you enter a line type, the application automatically defaults attributes for the line being created.

Item
Enter the Item you want to purchase. Typically the item is an identifier of goods already defined in your procurement catalog. If you enter a defined item, the application displays the purchasing category, item description, unit of measure, and unit price associated with the item. To create a purchase order line for a one-time item, simply skip the item number field and enter a purchasing category and an item description.

Category
When entering a line, enter or select the purchasing category of the item you want to purchase. If you choose an item, the application displays the purchasing category for the item. You cannot change the purchasing category if you choose an item.

Shipping and Delivery
The shipping and delivery location, as well as organization should default from the purchase order header information you provided. Enter or select the requested delivery date when the requester needs the item. If the supplier provided a promised delivery date of the items, enter that.

Source Document
When you are creating an order for a predefined item, the application automatically tries to detect an available source agreement that can be leveraged for this purchase.

Based on several transaction attributes like the supplier, supplier site, item, ship-to organization and location, the application looks for the appropriate approved supplier list entry. From the approved supplier list entry it deduces the source blanket or contract agreement. If there is no approved supplier list entry, then it tries to directly look for the appropriate blanket agreement based on the transaction attributes. If there is no blanket, then it tries to find a contract agreement.

Purchase Order Line Types: Examples
These examples demonstrate why the line type feature is an important part of the purchase order. It enables you to clearly differentiate orders for goods from those for services.
Quantity-Based Purchasing

Use quantity-based line types when you want to specify the quantity, unit of measure, and unit price for the items you are ordering. Oracle Fusion Purchasing provides Goods as an initial quantity-based line type. You can modify this line type or create new quantity-based line types to satisfy your business needs.

This table provides an example of a line with the line type Goods.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
<th>UOM</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Goods</td>
<td>AS54888</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Each</td>
<td>$1,107</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Fixed Price Services Purchasing

You can use fixed price-based line types when you want to order general business services by a fixed amount. Oracle Fusion Purchasing provides Fixed Price Services as an initial fixed price-based line type. You create an order for fixed price service by selecting a fixed price services line type, category, item description, and total amount of the service. You can receive and match fixed price services by amount.

This table provides an example of a fixed price-based line with the line type of Fixed Price Services.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fixed Price Services</td>
<td>Office Cleaning</td>
<td>Office Miscellaneous</td>
<td>$1,350</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Purchase Order Schedules: Points to Consider

A purchase order schedule specifies the quantity, ship-to location, date you want your supplier to deliver the items on a purchase order line, and country of origin for the items. Use the Schedules region or page to enter multiple shipment schedules for standard purchase order lines and to edit schedules that were automatically created for you. When you save your work, purchase order distributions are created if sufficient valid default information is available and if there are no existing distributions. Key areas to consider for schedules are:

- Shipping and delivery
- Billing

Shipping and Delivery

Each purchase order line has one or more due dates and external delivery locations carried on a schedule. Create a schedule for each unique delivery address and due date. The critical information for a single schedule defaults from the line. For additional schedules the key delivery attributes are ship-to location, quantity, and required date.

Billing

Like the delivery information, if a further breakdown of the billing information is required additional schedules may have to be created for a purchase order line. For additional schedules the key billing attributes are approval matching and invoice matching.

Related Topics

- Match Approval Level: Critical Choices
Purchase Order Schedules: Examples
A purchase order schedule specifies the shipment details about the item on a purchase order line. The following scenarios illustrate both the required single schedule per line and when you might have multiples. These examples only highlight common fields.

Scenario
This table provides an example of a purchase order line with one schedule per line.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Schedule</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
<th>Need-by Date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>V1- New York City</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>8/15/2012</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Scenario
This table provides an example of a purchase order line with schedules for multiple delivery dates. In this example, the schedule from the previous example is split into three shipments. Each shipment has a modified quantity and requested delivery date.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Schedule</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
<th>Need-by Date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>V1- New York City</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>8/15/2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>V1- New York City</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>9/15/2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>V1- New York City</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>10/15/2012</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Purchase Order Distributions: Points to Consider
A purchase order distribution specifies how the purchase order schedule is to be charged to the organization. The purchase order Distributions tab or page is used to enter distribution information for purchase order schedules or to view distributions that were automatically created for you. You can enter multiple distributions per schedule.

Billing
Enter the purchasing accounts. When you save your changes in this window, the application automatically creates the following accounts for each distribution:

- PO Charge Account: the account to charge for the cost of this item in the purchasing operating unit
- PO Accrual Account: the payables accrual account in the purchasing operating unit
- PO Variance Account: the invoice price variance account in the purchasing operating unit

Purchase Order Distributions: Examples
A purchase order distribution specifies the internal billing details about a purchase order schedule line. The following scenarios illustrate both the required single distribution per schedule and when you might have multiples. These examples only highlight common fields.
Scenario
A purchase order schedule requires at least one distribution per line. This table provides an example of a purchase order schedule with one distribution.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Distribution</th>
<th>Destination Type</th>
<th>Deliver-to Location</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
<th>PO Charge Account</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Expense</td>
<td>New York HQ</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>01-510-7530-0000-000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Scenario
This table provides an example of distributions for a schedule that requires multiple delivery locations and corresponding charge accounts. This was achieved by means of splitting the distribution in the previous example. The quantity and deliver-to locations on the distribution lines are changed.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Distribution</th>
<th>Destination Type</th>
<th>Deliver-to Location</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
<th>PO Charge Account</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Expense</td>
<td>New York HQ</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>01-510-7530-0000-000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Expense</td>
<td>New York Finance</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>01-550-7530-0000-000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Dynamic Determination of the Sold-To Legal Entity: How It Is Determined
A purchase order has many parties specified on it; such as a requisitioning business unit (BU), the business unit requesting goods or services, and a supplier. The sold-to party on a purchase order is the party that is liable for the purchase order, and has relationship with the location of the supplier that is going to fulfill the purchase order.

Settings That Affect Determination of the Sold-To Legal Entity
The following attributes are used by the application to determine the sold-to legal entity on a purchase order.

- Supplier
- Supplier Site
- Country of the supplier site
- Deliver-to location
- Receiving Organization
- Item Category
- Item Asset Indicator

How the Sold-To Legal Entity Is Determined
The following steps are performed in and by the application to determine the sold-to legal entity on a purchase order.

1. Information for an order such as requisition BU, supplier, and supplier site is entered. For requisition to purchase order automation the application knows this and other information from the requisition.
2. The application checks to see if Oracle Fusion Supply Chain Financial Orchestration (SFO) is implemented. If so, it calls the SFO process and passes all the necessary information.
3. SFO gathers some additional information such as profit center BU and asset indicator and identifies a financial orchestration flow based on available attributes. The sold-to legal entity (LE) is associated with the financial orchestration flow.

4. SFO returns financial orchestration flow, sold-to LE, purchasing trade organization, and Purchasing stores them.

5. If SFO is not implemented or SFO returns no agreement and hence no LE is found then the application finds the inventory organization using following logic:
   a. If a backing requisition exists for a purchase order then the inventory organization associated with the deliver-to location is used. If none exists then the deliver-to organization specified on the Configure Requisitioning Business Function page of the requisition BU of the requisition is used.
   b. If a backing requisition does not exist then the inventory organization associated with the default ship-to location is user. If none is found then the deliver-to organization specified on the Configure Requisitioning Business Function page of the requisition BU is used.

6. Once an inventory organization is found, the application finds the legal entity specified in the inventory organization configuration. That legal entity becomes the sold-to LE

Here is a simplified example of how that might work:

1. A requisition is selected on the Process Requisitions page and added to the document builder.
2. The application identifies the country of the supplier site from the supplier master for the purchase order.
3. The application determines the inventory organization associated with the deliver-to location
4. The application identifies the profit center BU of the inventory organization.
5. The application checks if Oracle Fusion Financial Orchestration is enabled.
6. If enabled, it determines the financial orchestration flow by matching the profit center BU to the receiving BU and supplier country.
7. The sold-to legal entity specified on this flow is returned back which is included in the document builder.
8. The sold-to legal entity is carried over to the purchase order.

How can I add or edit contract terms for purchasing documents?

As a procurement agent, you can make use of the library of legal clauses, documents and deliverables to add to your purchasing document. Oracle Fusion Procurement Contracts must be implemented. You can configure the application to automatically apply a contract template to your purchasing document, based on predefined rules. You can also add additional clauses based on responses to a set of predefined questions.

Related Topics
  * Adding Contract Terms from a Template or as an Attachment: Procedure

Adding Contract and Supporting Documents to a Purchasing Document: Procedure

You can add contract documents and supporting documents to a purchasing document, provided Oracle Fusion Procurement Contracts is implemented. Purchasing documents include contract purchase agreements, blanket purchase agreements, purchase orders and their change orders.

To add contract documents and supporting documents to a purchasing document follow these steps:

1. Open the purchasing document. Depending on the type of purchasing document, from the Navigator you can use either the Purchase Agreements or Purchase Orders work area.
   - You can either create a new document or open an existing document.
2. From the Edit Document page, click the Contract Terms tab.
   - For an existing purchasing document, if you can’t see the Contract Terms tab then select Actions > Edit to open the Edit Document page.
3. To see the Documents subtab, you must have already added contract terms. If you have previously added contract terms and you can see the Documents subtab, then skip this step and go to step 4.
   a. If you have not previously added contract terms, click the Add Contract Terms button and use the Add Contract Terms dialog box to add terms.
4. On the Edit Document page, on the Contract Terms tab, click the Documents subtab.
5. On the Documents subtab, you can add or remove documents using the functionality in the Contract Documents and Supporting Documents sections, respectively.

When adding supporting documents, you can categorize the documents using either the predefined attachment categories (Supporting Document and Contract Image), or any administrator-defined categories configured by your organization.

Related Topics
- What type of documents can I attach to a contract

Funds Reservation for a Purchase Order: Explained
As a buyer, you can reserve funds for a purchase order that is subject to budgetary control. Based on the control budget setup, this can occur either when you submit the document, or when the document is approved. This ensures the available funds are not consumed by other transactions before the purchase order is fulfilled.

Key aspects of funds reservation for a purchase order are:
- How funds are reserved for a purchase order.
- Setup needed for funds reservation.
- How encumbrance accounting interacts with reserve on submit.
- What happens to reserved funds if the order is not approved.
- What you can do if funds are not available in the budget.

How Funds are Reserved
Funds reservation is done automatically, either when the purchase order is submitted or approved. Funds are reserved based on the setup for the requisitioning business unit and business function.

Setup Needed for Funds Reservation
Your organization can choose the point at which funds are reserved for purchase orders, either on document submission or document approval. Do this using the Manage Budgetary Control and Encumbrance Accounting page. Find the page in the Setup and Maintenance work area, Financials offering, Manage Budgetary Control task.

How Encumbrance Accounting Interacts with Reserve on Submit
Encumbrance accounting is only created upon implementation of the purchase order or change order. No encumbrance accounting is created at submit time.

When the Order is Not Approved
If a transaction for which funds have been reserved on submission is rejected during the approval process, any funds previously reserved are either:
- Released back to the available funds
- Reinstated to the backing transaction

For example, a purchase order with a backing requisition for which funds were reserved at submit is rejected during the approval process. The funds are reinstated to the backing requisition.
When Funds are Not Available
When a purchase order is needed and budget is not available, you can request a funds override if:

- Funds override is enabled for the control budget, and,
- The overall override limit for the control budget has not been exceeded, and,
- A funds override approver can be identified for the transaction based on the control budget’s override rules.

The funds override process supports a funds override request, funds override approval and reserving funds with an override at approval.

Related Topics
- Defining the Funds Reservation Point for Purchasing Documents: Explained

Funds Override for Purchase Orders: Explained
As a buyer, you can submit a purchase order with insufficient funds and request a funds override. The purchase order must be subject to a control budget with funds override enabled. The funds override request is sent to the appropriate person for approval. After approval is secured, the funds are reserved for the purchase order.

Key factors affecting whether and how you can submit a request for an insufficient funds override are:

- Prerequisites such as budgetary control setup and security privileges.
- Submitting an order with insufficient funds.
- Requesting override for insufficient funds.
- Approval routing based on budgetary control setup.
- Viewing the funds override in the purchase order.

Prerequisites
To request an insufficient funds override, you must have the function security privilege Request Budgetary Control Override. The privilege is delivered with the following roles:

- Advanced Procurement Requester
- Buyer
- Category Manager
- Procurement Manager

Your organization can also add the privilege to or remove it from a role that is configured from a copy of a predefined role.

You can request funds override for a purchase order transaction only if:

- The transaction is subject to a control budget that has funds override enabled.
- The override limit for the control budget is not exhausted.
- A funds override approver can be identified.
- The required override amount for each distribution is equal to or less than the approver’s override approval limit.

Your organization sets up funds override rules for a control budget using the Manage Control Budgets task. Find the task in the Setup and Maintenance work area, Financials offering, Budgetary Control and Encumbrance Accounting functional area.
Submitting an Order with Insufficient Funds
You can submit purchase orders on the Edit Document page. Find it in the Purchase Orders work area, in tasks such as Create Order or Manage Orders. Prior to submitting a purchase order for approval, you can perform a funds check. Assuming the prerequisite criteria are met, if the transaction lacks sufficient funds you can still submit the order for approval.

Requesting Override for Insufficient Funds
When you submit a transaction and it fails funds check, you are provided the option to request an insufficient funds override request.

1. The Warnings dialog displays the message, "The distribution failed funds check. A funds override will be requested if you submit the document."
2. Click Continue to request a funds override.
3. On the Warning dialog, enter a Justification and click Yes to submit the funds override request.
4. Click OK on the confirmation dialog.

Approval Routing Based on Budgetary Control
Funds override is approved as part of the document approval process, using the override rules set up for the control budget. Your organization sets up approval rules for purchase orders using the Manage Purchasing Document Approvals task. You can find the task in the Setup and Maintenance work area, Procurement offering, Approval Management functional area.

The override approver for the transaction is identified automatically, based on the setup for the control budget. There must be only one override approver. If the override rules return multiple override approvers, the application picks one of them randomly. In the delivered approval rule, the funds override approver is added at the last stage of the approval workflow. If your organization wants the funds override approval to happen at a different stage, they can:

1. Disable the delivered approval rule, and,
2. Define their own approval rule.

You can use the Manage Approvals action in the Edit Document page to see the override approver added to the approval workflow.

The actual funds override to reserve funds occurs after all approvals are secured.

Viewing the Reserved Funds in the Purchase Order
You can see whether the funds override is approved on the purchase order header.

1. The Funds Status displays the value: Reserved.
2. Click Reserved to open the Funds Reservation: Purchase Order dialog.
3. The dialog displays the message, "Override was taken."

Related Topics
- Defining Funds Override Rules for a Control Budget: Explained
- Managing Funds Override Approval Rules for Requisitions and Purchase Orders: Explained
- Funds Override for Requisitions: Explained

Inclusive and Exclusive Tax Information in Purchase Orders: Explained
You can view inclusive and exclusive tax information, and the nonrecoverable and recoverable components of those taxes, on your purchase orders. For you to view these tax details, the Inclusive Tax Handling in Procure to Pay Flows feature must be enabled. Related inclusive and exclusive tax setup must also be completed in the Financials offering.
Normally the price entered on a purchase order line is considered as the item price and excludes all taxes. Applicable taxes are calculated on top of the line or schedule amount.

In some countries, tax authority guidelines require transaction taxes to be calculated and tracked as part of the pricing in your transactions. When the inclusive tax handling feature is implemented and set up, the application calculates and tracks details of the taxes on purchase orders processed in Oracle Enterprise Resource Planning Cloud. You can view these tax details in elements of the purchase order header, lines, schedules and distributions.

On the purchase order header:

- The **Ordered** amount includes the item costs and inclusive taxes. Click the link to open the **Inclusive Tax** dialog box, which displays a summary of the nonrecoverable and recoverable inclusive taxes.
- The **Total Tax** amount includes the exclusive taxes. Click the link to open the **Total Tax** dialog box, which displays a summary of the nonrecoverable and recoverable exclusive taxes.
- The **Total** amount includes the **Ordered** amount plus the **Total Tax** amount.

On the purchase order lines and schedules:

- The **Ordered** and **Total Tax** amounts also link to the **Inclusive Tax** and **Total Tax** dialog boxes, respectively.
- Use the **View Tax Lines** action to open the **Tax Lines** dialog, which displays details of the nonrecoverable and recoverable taxes. You can also see which taxes are marked as inclusive. Those taxes not marked as inclusive are exclusive.

On the purchase order distributions:

- The **Ordered** and **Total Tax** amounts also link to the **Inclusive Tax** and **Total Tax** dialog boxes, respectively.
- Use the **View Tax Distributions** action to open the **Tax Distributions** dialog, which displays details of the nonrecoverable and recoverable taxes. This dialog does not indicate which taxes are inclusive or exclusive.

You can also view this tax information in the purchase order details and change order pages.

### Related Topics

- Configuring Inclusive Tax Calculation for Purchasing: Procedure
- What’s the difference between recoverable and nonrecoverable taxes

### Buyer Managed Transportation in Procurement: Explained

Buyer managed transportation functionality provides a structured way to communicate your buying organization’s intent to manage the transportation for a purchasing transaction.

When buyer managed transportation is enabled in the Procurement offering, you can:

- Indicate in a negotiation, agreement or purchase order (PO) your buying organization’s preference to arrange transportation for a purchasing transaction.
- Identify the shipping method.
- Specify the requested ship date for goods.
- Communicate these details to the supplier.

### Negotiations

When authoring a negotiation, you can select or update the buyer managed transportation option as part of the terms. You can also include the requested ship date. The supplier promises shipment against the requested ship date, with a promised
ship date, so there is no ambiguity. The supplier can also respond with a different promised ship date if they are unable to meet the requested ship date.

Agreements
You can use a blanket purchase agreement to communicate your buyer managed transportation term. When you create an agreement, the buyer managed transportation value can be populated by default. The default action is based on the existing buyer managed transportation values set up in these tasks, in the following order of precedence:

1. The value for the supplier site, set in the Supplier work area, Manage Supplier task.
2. The value for the business unit, as set in the Setup and Maintenance work area, Configure Procurement Business Function task. You can find the task in the Procurement offering, Procurement Foundation functional area.

If an agreement is created from a negotiation award, the corresponding value for the buyer managed transportation setting is copied over to the agreement.

Requisitions
You cannot create or view requisitions using buyer managed transportation attributes from the Purchase Requisitions work area. The Buyer Managed Transportation, Requested Ship Date, and Shipping Method fields are not available for you to create or view a requisition.

Oracle Procurement Cloud can accept externally managed, planning system requests specifying ship dates and shipping methods. Procurement can create requisitions from these requests, and purchase orders can be generated either automatically or manually. For requisitions requiring manual processing, you can see the following buyer managed transportation information in the Process Requisitions page:

- Shipping method.
- Requested ship or delivery date.

This table lists the terms used to refer to ship and delivery dates, and their descriptions:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ship or Delivery Date Term</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Requested ship date</td>
<td>For buyer managed transportation, the date the supplier is expected to have the goods ready for pickup from their site.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Promised ship date</td>
<td>For buyer managed transportation, the date the supplier promises to have the goods ready for pickup from their site.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Requested delivery date</td>
<td>For supplier managed transportation, the date by which the supplier is expected to have the goods delivered to the buyer's site.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Promised delivery date</td>
<td>For supplier managed transportation, the date by which the supplier promises to deliver the goods to the buyer's site.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Purchase Orders
When you search for existing PO schedules, you can see the requested and promised ship dates in the results.

When you create a PO, the buyer managed transportation setting can be populated by default. The value is populated based on the existing values for the setting from the following tasks, in this order of precedence:

1. The value from the source blanket purchase agreement specified on the PO, set in the Purchase Agreements work area, Manage Agreements task.
2. The value for the supplier site, set in the Supplier work area, Manage Supplier task.

3. The value for the business unit, as set in the Setup and Maintenance work area, Configure Procurement Business Function task. You can find the task in the Procurement offering, Procurement Foundation functional area.

If a PO is created from a negotiation award, the value for the buyer managed transportation setting is copied over to the PO.

You can see the following buyer managed transportation information in the purchase order Terms tab:

- Buyer Managed Transportation setting
- Shipping Method

You can see the following buyer managed transportation attributes in purchase order schedules:

- Shipping Method
- Requested Ship Date
- Promised Ship Date
- Requested Delivery Date
- Promised Delivery Date
- Rejection Reason
- Anticipated Arrival Date

For documents that specify ship dates, an anticipated arrival date can be calculated and displayed. The anticipated date for the goods to arrive at the buying organization's site is calculated using the following information, if available:

- Requested or promised ship date.
- Specified shipping method.
- Transit time between the two locations.

Supplier Portal

The supplier can see the buyer managed transportation information in negotiations, agreements and orders. They see it in communications such as PDF and business to business messages, and on the supplier portal. The supplier can use the supplier portal to:

- Receive and review an order that indicates whether or not transportation arrangements are buyer managed.
- Review the requested ship or delivery date, depending on the transportation arrangement specified.
- Acknowledge the order and respond.
- Provide a promised ship date if the transportation is buyer managed, or a promised delivery date if not.

Related Topics

- Buyer Managed Transportation Setup in Procurement: Explained

Contract Manufacturing Integration in Procurement: Explained

When contract manufacturing is enabled, you can process procurement transactions for contract manufacturing service items.

Important aspects of contract manufacturing integration in procurement transactions include the following:

- How procurement fits into the contract manufacturing flow.
- How the request to purchasing is transmitted.
• What contract manufacturing details are provided in requisitions.
• What contract manufacturing details are provided in purchase orders.

Procurement Role in Contract Manufacturing
Procurement of contract manufacturing service items is supported in plan-to-produce, and back-to-back order fulfillment flows. The general flow is summarized as follows:

1. Oracle Fusion Supply Chain Orchestration calls the Purchase Request Web Service to send a request to Oracle Procurement Cloud for a contract manufacturing service item.
2. The Purchase Request Web Service accepts the request to create an externally managed requisition for the item.
3. A purchase order (PO) is generated from the requisition, either automatically or manually.
4. The PO, along with the work definition as an attachment, is communicated to the contract manufacturer (CM).

Contract Manufacturing Details in Requisitions
You cannot see the externally managed, contract manufacturing requisition in Oracle Fusion Self Service Procurement. You can see the requisition information in Oracle Fusion Purchasing, if the requisition is not automatically converted into a PO. You can search for contract manufacturing requisitions requiring manual processing on the Process Requisitions page. Product and Work Order are available for use as a search criteria. When you review contract manufacturing requisitions, in addition to the usual requisition information you can also see these details:

• Line Type is Goods.
• Destination Type is Inventory.
• Organization is the contract manufacturing organization.
• Item is the contract manufacturing service item.
• Item Description on the requisition line includes an information icon with display-text stating, "This is a contract manufacturing transaction."
• Information icon opens a dialog that displays the Product and Work Order information.

You can also use the View Requisition Lines page to view contract manufacturing requisition details.

Contract Manufacturing Details in Purchase Orders
In the PO general header information, you can see the following contract manufacturing details:

• Supplier is the contract manufacturer.
• Supplier Site is the contract manufacturer’s location.

In the PO line information, you can see the following contract manufacturing details:

• Line Type is Goods.
• Destination Type is Inventory.
• Item is the contract manufacturing service item.
• Description includes an information icon with display-text stating, "This is a contract manufacturing transaction."
• Information icon opens a dialog displaying the Product and Work Order number.
• Organization is the contract manufacturer’s production facility.
• The work definition document is an attachment to the line.

In the PO schedule information you can see the following contract manufacturing-related details:

• Destination Type is Inventory.
• Work Order number.

When you communicate the PO to the supplier, it includes the contract manufacturing, product and work order information. This applies to PDF, e-mail, fax or print communication methods.

You can search for contract manufacturing-related PO’s using the product and work order numbers.

For more information about contract manufacturing, see the Oracle SCM Cloud Implementing Manufacturing and Supply Chain Materials Management guide.

Related Topics
• Contract Manufacturing Setup in Procurement: Explained

Back-to-Back Order Fulfillment Integration in Procurement: Explained

When back-to-back order fulfillment is enabled, you can process procurement transactions for back-to-back items.

In back-to-back orders the supplier ships goods back to your company, for consolidation before shipping out to the customer.

Important aspects of back-to-back integration in procurement transactions include the following:

• How procurement fits into the back-to-back order fulfillment flow.
• How the back-to-back request to purchasing is transmitted.
• What back-to-back order details are provided in a purchase requisition (requisition).
• What back-to-back order details are provided in a purchase order (PO).

Procurement Role in Back-to-Back

The general flow for the procurement role in back-to-back order fulfillment is summarized as follows:

1. The supply recommendation to meet a back-to-back sales order demand is to buy the item from a supplier.
2. Oracle Fusion Supply Chain Orchestration calls the Purchase Request Web Service to send a request to Oracle Procurement Cloud for a back-to-back item.
3. The Purchase Request Web Service accepts the request to create an externally managed requisition for the item.
4. A PO is generated from the requisition, either automatically or manually.
5. The PO is communicated to the supplier using the communication method set up for the supplier site.

Back-to-Back Details in Requisitions

You cannot see the externally managed, back-to-back requisition in Oracle Fusion Self Service Procurement. You can see the requisition information in Oracle Fusion Purchasing, if the requisition is not automatically converted into a PO. You can search for back-to-back requisitions requiring manual processing on the Process Requisitions page. Customer Sales Order and Ship-to Party are available for use as search criteria. When you review back-to-back requisitions, in addition to the usual requisition information you can also see these details:

• Back-to-Back Order indicator is selected.
• Ship-to Party.
• Customer Sales Order.
• Deliver-to Location, which is the internal location the goods are shipped to.
• For back-to-back order lines, an information icon with display text stating, “Requested goods are to fulfill a customer sales order.”

You can also use the View Requisition Lines page to view back-to-back requisition details.
Back-to-Back Details in Purchase Orders
The back-to-back requisition can be converted to a PO, either automatically or manually. You can see the following back-to-back information in the PO:

- Back-to-Back Order indicator is selected.
- Ship-to Party.
- Ship-to Location
- Customer Sales Order.
- Deliver-to Location.
- Information icon with display text stating, “Scheduled goods are to fulfill a customer sales order.”

The Ship-to Party and Customer Sales Order information is not displayed to the supplier user.

Related Topics
- Back-to-Back Order Fulfillment Setup in Procurement: Explained

Drop Shipment Order Fulfillment Integration in Procurement: Explained
When drop shipment order fulfillment (drop ship) is enabled, you can process procurement transactions for drop ship items.
In drop ship orders, the supplier ships goods directly to your company’s customer.

Important aspects of drop ship integration in procurement transactions include the following:

- How procurement fits into the drop ship order fulfillment flow.
- How the drop ship request to purchasing is transmitted.
- What drop ship order details are provided in a purchase requisition (requisition).
- What drop ship order details are provided in a purchase order (PO).

Procurement Role in Drop Ship
The general flow for the procurement role in drop ship order fulfillment is summarized as follows:

1. The supply recommendation to meet a drop ship sales order is to purchase the item from a supplier.
2. Oracle Fusion Distributed Order Orchestration calls the Purchase Request Web Service to send a request to Oracle Procurement Cloud for a drop ship customer item.
3. The Purchase Request Web Service accepts the request to create an externally managed requisition for the item.
4. A PO is generated from the requisition, either automatically or manually.
5. The PO is communicated to the supplier using the communication method set up for the supplier site.

Drop Ship Details in Requisitions
You cannot see the externally managed, drop ship requisition information in Oracle Fusion Self Service Procurement. You can see the information in Oracle Fusion Purchasing, if the requisition is not automatically converted into a PO.

You can search for drop ship requisitions requiring manual processing on the Process Requisitions page. Customer Sales Order and Ship-to Party are available for use as search criteria on the Process Requisitions and View Requisition Lines pages. Use the Advanced Search function to add the fields to the search. When you review drop ship requisitions, in addition to the usual requisition information you can also see these details:

- Information icon for the requisition line, with display text stating, "Requested goods are to be shipped to a third party." The display text is a link, click it to open the Customer Sales Order dialog.
• Item.
• Ship-to Party.
• Ship-to Location, which displays the customer location from the sales order.
• Deliver-to Location, which displays the customer location or other external delivery location from the sales order.
• Information icon for the locations, with display text indicating the location is a third-party location.
• Customer Sales Order number is displayed as a link. Click it to open a dialog displaying these customer sales order and customer purchase order details:
  o Customer Sales Order Line.
  o Customer Sales Order Schedule.
  o Customer Purchase Order.
  o Customer Purchase Order Line.
  o Customer Purchase Order Schedule.
  o Customer Item.
  o Customer Item Description.
  o Ship-to Party name, Address and Contact.
  o Deliver-to Party name, Address, and Contact if different from the ship-to party.
• Destination type is Drop Ship, to distinguish the request from an inventory replenishment request.

⚠️ **Note:** Do not manually split requisition lines for externally managed requisitions such as for drop shipments.

**Drop Ship Details in Purchase Orders**
The drop ship requisition can be converted to a PO, either automatically or manually. You can search for the PO by Customer Sales Order number and Ship-to Party. On the Manage Orders page, Schedules tab, use the Advanced Search function to add the fields to the search. Similar to the requisition, you can see the following drop ship information in the PO:
• Information icon for the PO schedule, with display text stating, "Scheduled goods are to be shipped to a third party." The display text is a link. Click it to open the Customer Sales Order dialog.
• Item is the customer item.
• Ship-to Party.
• Ship-to Location, which displays the customer location from the sales order.
• Deliver-to Location, which displays the customer location or other external location from the sales order.
• Location names are displayed as a link. Click it to open a dialog displaying the Ship-to Party name, Address and Contact information. The Deliver-to Party name, Address and Contact information is also displayed, if different from the ship-to party.
• Information icons for the locations, displaying text indicating the location is a third-party location.
• Customer Sales Order number is displayed as a link. Click it to open the Customer Sales Order dialog. Information displayed in the dialog is the same information as for the requisition.
• Destination type is Drop Ship, to distinguish the order from an inventory replenishment order.

**Related Topics**
• Drop Shipment Order Fulfillment Setup in Procurement: Explained
Configured Item Order Fulfillment Integration in Procurement: Explained

When configured item order fulfillment is enabled, you can process procurement transactions for configured items. Important aspects of configured item integration in procurement transactions include the following:

- How procurement fits into the configured item order fulfillment flow.
- How the configured item request to purchasing is transmitted.
- What configured item order details are provided in a purchase requisition (requisition).
- What configured item order details are provided in a purchase order (PO).

Procurement Role in Configured Item Orders

Configured products may be procured or made to order, and may result in back-to-back or drop ship purchase orders. The key difference is in the processing of a configured product. The general flow for the procurement role in configured item order fulfillment (CTO) is summarized as follows:

1. The supply chain or order orchestration recommendation to meet a supply or sales order is to purchase the item from a supplier.
2. The supply chain or order orchestration application calls the Purchase Request Web Service (PRWS) to send a request to Oracle Procurement Cloud.
3. The Purchase Request Web Service accepts the request to create an externally managed requisition for the item.
4. A PO is generated from the requisition, either automatically or manually.
5. The PO is communicated to the supplier using the communication method set up for the supplier site.

Configured Item Order Details in Requisitions

Create a blanket purchase agreement (BPA) for orders of a configured item using a CTO-specific document style. You can use the BPA to manage and maintain price lists for the base model and options for the configured item. The pricing information for base model and options can also come from the PRWS request. When a requisition is created for a configured item, the price of the configuration is determined from the pricing for the base model and options.

You cannot see the externally managed, configured item requisition in Oracle Fusion Self Service Procurement. You can see the requisition information in Oracle Fusion Purchasing, if the requisition is not automatically converted to a PO. Search for configured item requisitions requiring manual processing on the Process Requisitions page. When you review configured item requisitions, in addition to the usual requisition information you can also see these details:

- Customer Sales Order, which is the supply or sales order number.
- Configured Item name and description.
- Base Model and Option item name and description.
- Base Model, Option and Configuration item pricing.

You can also use the View Requisition Lines page to view configured item requisition details.

Configured Item Order Details in Purchase Orders

A configured item requisition can be converted to a PO, either automatically or manually. A purchase order for a configured item order must be created from a requisition.

You can search for an existing PO by the Base Model number. Use the Advanced Search on the Manage Orders page, Schedules tab. From the Search Results, use the View Configuration icon next to the Line Description to open the Configuration page. From there you can view the configuration details, such as:

- Configuration Item, Description and Configuration Price.
- Base Model and Base Model Price.
• Selected Options Price.
• For selected options, the Option Item, Description including options and option classes, and Price.

You can see the following configured item information in the PO line:
• Configured Item and Description.
• View Configuration icon, next to the Description, which you can use to view the Configuration page.
• Selected option Item, Description including option class, and Price.

You can see the following configured item-related information in the PO schedule:
• Customer Sales Order, which is the supply or sales order number.

Related Topics
• Configured Item Order Fulfillment Setup in Procurement: Explained

Purchase Orders for Outside Processing in Procurement: Explained
As a buyer or procurement manager, you can manage purchase orders to support the handling of outside processing items. Important aspects for understanding and working with purchase orders for outside processing include the following:
• How procurement fits into the outside processing flow.
• Prerequisite setup needed for the automated flow in procurement.
• How to search for an outside processing purchase order.
• Outside processing attributes visible on a purchase order.
• How you can manage an outside processing purchase order.

Procurement Role in Outside Processing
Oracle Procurement Cloud integrates with Oracle Supply Chain Management Cloud, to support the automatic creation of requisitions and purchase orders for outside processing items. When there is work order demand for supplier operations for outside processing services, the general flow is:
1. Oracle Fusion Supply Chain Orchestration calls the Purchase Request web service, to send a request to Oracle Procurement Cloud for an outside processing item.
2. The web service accepts the request to create an externally managed requisition for the item.
3. Based on a blanket purchase agreement for the outside processing item, a purchase order is generated from the requisition, either automatically or manually.

Prerequisite Setup
Setup tasks to support the automatic creation and approval of purchase orders for outside processing items are:
• Create the supplier record for providers of outside processing services. Use the Create Supplier task of the Suppliers work area.
• Define account derivation rules. Use the Manage Mapping Sets task of the Setup and Maintenance work area.
• Set up document approval rules. Use the Manage Purchasing Document Approvals tasks of the Setup and Maintenance work area.
• Either use the delivered document style for outside processing purchasing documents, or create one. Use the Manage Document Styles task in the Setup and Maintenance work area.
• Create purchase agreements for outside processing items. Use the Purchase Agreements work area, Create Agreements task.
Search for an Outside Processing Purchase Order
You can search for outside processing purchase orders using the Purchase Order work area, Manage Orders task.

On the Manage Orders page, on the Headers tab, use the advanced search function to add the Document Style as a search field. Select one of the delivered or created outside processing document styles to narrow your search.

On the Schedules tab, you can also use the advanced search to add the Document Style, Work Order number or Destination Type as search fields. For outside processing transactions the destination type is Manufacturing.

On the Schedules tab, in the search results, the Description column for an outside processing item displays an Information icon. The display text for the icon states, "This is an outside processing transaction". Click the icon to view the Manufacturing Details dialog, which displays the Product, Work Order, and Operation Sequence.

Outside Processing Details on a Purchase Order
When viewing an order, the text on the page tab and title includes the name of the outside processing document style. For example: Outside Processing Purchase Order 1003608.

You can see these outside processing attributes throughout the purchase order life cycle, when managing purchase order and change order lines and schedules:

- Destination Type is Manufacturing.
- Item is the outside processing item.
- Item Description on the purchase order line includes an Information icon. Display text for the icon states, "This is an outside processing transaction". Click the icon to view the Manufacturing Details dialog, which displays the Product, Work Order, and Operation Sequence.

Outside processing attributes are also communicated on the purchase order and change order document PDF. As a buyer using the Purchase Orders work area, or as a supplier using the Supplier Portal, you can see the following:

- The name of the outside processing document style is included in the document title.
- On outside processing lines text is displayed stating, "Attention: This is an outside processing transaction."

Manage an Outside Processing Purchase Order
Managing an outside processing purchase order is similar to managing any other type of purchase order. However, as a buyer you cannot:

- Duplicate purchase orders or purchase order lines with an outside processing item.
- Add an outside processing item to a purchase order that does not have the outside processing document style applied.
- Manually add an outside processing item to a draft purchase order.
- Create a purchase order for an outside processing item using the Purchase Order import template, or the Purchase Order web service.

Related Topics
- Purchase Requisitions for Outside Processing in Procurement: Explained
Supplier Manage Purchasing Documents for Outside Processing: Explained
As a supplier user you can manage purchasing documents to support your handling of outside processing items.

To manage purchasing documents for outside processing you must understand the following:

• What is an outside processing purchasing document?
• How can you search for an outside processing purchase agreement?
• What outside processing attributes are visible on an outside processing purchase agreement?
• How can you search for an outside processing purchase order?
• What outside processing attributes are visible on an outside processing purchase order?
• How you can manage an outside processing purchasing document?

Outside Processing Purchasing Documents
An outside processing purchase order is created based on manufacturing work order demand for an outside processing service your organization provides. A purchase order for the outside processing item is generated based on the details in an outside processing purchase agreement.

You search for and manage outside processing purchase agreements and purchase orders in the Supplier Portal work area. Use the Manage Agreements and Manage Orders tasks.

Search for an Outside Processing Purchase Agreement
On the Manage Agreements page, Headers tab, you can view the Document Style column in the search results. Look for agreements with an outside processing document style. For example, Outside Processing Blanket Purchase Agreement.

You can also use the advanced search function to narrow your search results to see only outside processing agreements. Add the Document Style field as a search field, and search for a particular outside processing document style.

Outside Processing Details on a Purchase Agreement
When you open an outside processing purchase agreement, the document style displays in the page name. For example, Outside Processing Blanket Agreement 123456. The document style also displays in the agreement name on the PDF version of the agreement.

Search for an Outside Processing Purchase Order
On the Manage Orders page, on the Headers tab, use the advanced search function to narrow your search results to see only outside processing orders. Add the Document Style as a search field, and search for a particular outside processing document style.

On the Schedules tab, you can also use the advanced search to add the Document Style or Work Order number as search fields.

On the Schedules tab, in the search results, the Description column for an outside processing item displays an Information icon. The display text for the icon states, “This is an outside processing transaction”. Click the icon to view the Manufacturing Details dialog, which displays the Product, Work Order, and Operation Sequence.

Outside Processing Details on a Purchase Order
When viewing an order, the text on the page tab and title includes the name of the outside processing document style. For example: Outside Processing Purchase Order 1003608.
You can see these outside processing attributes when managing purchase order and change order lines and schedules:

- Destination Type is Manufacturing.
- Item is the outside processing item.
- Item Description on the purchase order line includes an Information icon. Display text for the icon states, "This is an outside processing transaction". Click the icon to view the Manufacturing Details dialog, which displays the Product, Work Order, and Operation Sequence.

Outside processing attributes are also communicated on the purchase order and change order document PDF. You can see the following:

- The name of the outside processing document style is included in the document title.
- On outside processing lines text is displayed stating, "Attention: This is an outside processing transaction."

Manage an Outside Processing Purchasing Document
Managing an outside processing purchasing document is similar to managing any other type of purchasing document. As a supplier, you can:

- Acknowledge purchase agreements and purchase orders for outside processing items.
- Split purchase order schedules for outside processing items, and request different requested or ship dates.

You can also use the Supplier Portal work area to support consecutive outside processing operations. These are operations where your organization performs an outside processing service, and ships the partially finished item to another supplier for subsequent processing. Use the Create ASN task to enter an advanced shipment notice for an outside processing item. The shipment notice can be processed in Oracle Fusion Receiving.

FAQs for Create Purchase Order Online

Where do the purchase order defaults come from?
Some document fields are filled in automatically when you first create a purchase order. A comprehensive defaulting mechanism provides most required purchase order information and minimizes document creation time. In most cases, but not all, you can change the defaulted information.

Related Topics
- Defaults: How They Work in Purchasing Document Headers
- Defaults: How They Work in Purchasing Document Lines

What's a document layout?
The document layout determines the appearance of the document when viewed or communicated to the supplier. For purchasing documents other than requisitions, you can select the appropriate layout for a document type. These layout templates determine what information is displayed along with providing the headers, footers, text style, and pagination of the printed document. You also select a contract terms layout if procurement contracts is deployed.

Standard layouts are provided with the application but you can create your own layouts. You usually define these during application implementation.

Related Topics
- What’s a document style
How can I add line items from existing blanket purchase agreements to my order?
You can add lines to an order from existing blanket purchase agreements using the Add from Catalog action.

What's a consignment order?
A consignment order is created when you use the terms and conditions of a consignment agreement and specify the delivery details, quantities, locations and dates for the consigned goods to be delivered.

How can I create a purchase order for consignment inventory items?
You begin by creating a purchase order with a document style for a consignment order.
  • Choose your consignment supplier and add the consignment items for this order.
  • Verify that the items were sourced by a consignment agreement and that Consignment Line is checked on the line.
  • Submit the order for approval.

What's a financial route?
The route in which financial transactions belonging to a financial orchestration flow are settled. This can be different from the physical route and involve one or more intermediary nodes forming part of the route. The intermediary nodes are internal organizations that are not part of the physical supply chain transaction but are part of the financial route.

What's a legal entity's role in global procurement?
You model your legal entities in Oracle Fusion Applications. If you make purchases from or sell to other legal entities, you must define these other legal entities. You then use legal entity relationships to determine which transactions are intercompany and require intercompany accounting.

Related Topics
  • Legal Entity in Oracle Fusion: Points to Consider

Import Purchase Orders

Importing Purchasing Documents: Procedure
You can import purchasing documents from external applications into Oracle Fusion Purchasing.

How to Import Purchasing Documents
You can run the purchasing document import tasks from the Purchase Agreements or Purchase Orders work areas. Use the following purchasing tasks to import purchasing documents:
  • Import Orders
  • Import Blanket Agreements
  • Import Contract Agreements

Run the import process to import purchase orders, blanket agreements, or contract agreements into the application for further processing.
You can query, modify and validate successfully imported documents. During import, records that have insufficient or invalid data are rejected. You can use an automatically produced report to review the documents that could not be imported. You can resubmit the import task after making corrections to rejected documents.

Prerequisite
Before you can run the import process, you must first have loaded the relevant information into the appropriate interface tables.

Note: You can load data to interface tables using predefined templates and the Load Interface File for Import scheduled process. Both are part of the External Data Integration Services for Oracle Cloud. For other implementations, optionally use this feature only if you have SFTP configured for it.

For more information refer to the File-Based Data Import for Oracle Procurement Cloud guide on the Oracle Help Center.

Import Process
To run the process to import purchase orders, blanket agreements, or contract agreements into the application, follow these steps:

1. From the Purchase Agreements or Purchase Orders work area, open the appropriate task you want to use:
   - Import Orders
   - Import Blanket Agreements
   - Import Contract Agreements

2. Depending on the purchase document import task you are using, you can set one or more selection parameters before running the process. The following table lists some of the possible selection parameters and their descriptions.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Procurement BU</td>
<td>Specify the name of the Procurement business unit that these documents should be imported into.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Default Buyer</td>
<td>Specify the name of the buyer to be used when one is not included in the import data.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Create or Update Item</td>
<td>Select &quot;Yes&quot; to create an item that does not exist or update an existing item.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Approval Action</td>
<td>Select one of the following actions:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Do Not Approve: Imports the document in Incomplete status requiring manual interaction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Submit for Approval: Imports the document and submits it to the approval process after the document is imported.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Bypass Approval: Imports the document in Open (approved) status without going through the approval process.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Batch ID</td>
<td>Enter the value for your import data from the file-based data import template, to select the interface table data to be processed in the current run. For example: Batch ID = 123. Use it in conjunction with Import Source to identify the documents to be loaded to the application tables.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Import Source</td>
<td>Enter the value for your import data from the file-based data import template, to select the interface table data to be processed in the current run. For example: Import Source = External</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parameter</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contracts. Use it in conjunction with Batch ID to identify the documents to be loaded to the application tables.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Default Requisitioning BU</td>
<td>Specify the name of the Requisitioning business unit to be used when one is not included in the import data.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communicate Orders, or Communicate Agreements</td>
<td>Select Yes to have imported purchasing documents communicated to the supplier. Select No to not have imported purchasing documents communicated to the supplier.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3. When the processes are complete, view the output report in PDF format. The report details the status of the records that were imported. If a record could not be imported, then the Status is set to Rejected with a reason for the rejection.

4. Fix the problems that are identified in the report and then resubmit the import task.

Viewing the Import Process Results
The results for each import process are compiled in a PDF output report which you can view online or print. The validation error details are accessible from the Purchasing Document Import Errors report. To see the report click the Output icon in the Scheduled Processes region of the import page.

Automated Order Buying For Items From The Open Interface: How It Works
For the application to automatically create orders for items imported through the open interface some prerequisites are required.

Settings for Automated Ordering of Items Imported Through the Open Interface
The setup to enable automated order buying for items imported through the open interface depends on the procurement strategy of the organization. This falls into two scenarios:

1. Item has a primary source for all inventory organizations within a requisitioning BU.
   The item has a primary supplier across all inventory organizations within a requisitioning BU being serviced by the procurement BU. For this scenario it is sufficient to have an agreement in place with the requisitioning BU added to the list of business units in the Business Unit Access table of the agreement and enable the order creation controls on this agreement to automatically process requisitions sourced to this agreement into purchase orders. When requisitions are created for this item from any inventory organization of these requisitioning BUs, the application will find the agreement and determine the supplier, terms and conditions, and pricing information needed to create the purchase order.

2. Item has a primary source specific to an inventory organization.
   This scenario addresses a more complex procurement strategy wherein the item has a local supplier when purchased from an inventory organization. For this scenario, the following setups need to be performed:
   - Create an agreement with the supplier and enable the order creation controls on the agreement.
   - Create a local approved supplier list (ASL) entry for this item when it is purchased from the inventory organization. The Generate Approved Supplier List Entries process is available to quickly create ASL entries for the items on the agreement.
   When requisitions are created for this item from this inventory organization, the application will find the local ASL entry for this item-supplier combination, and then find the agreement listed on the ASL entry, and determine the supplier, terms and conditions, and pricing information need to create the purchase order.
For both scenarios, in case multiple agreements are found, the application prioritizes agreements in the following order:

- Blanket purchase agreements over contract purchase agreements
- Agreements that are owned locally by the requisitioning BU
- Agreements which have the **Automatically generate orders** indicator checked

From this list it picks the agreement with the most recent agreement date.

**Automated Order Buying For Catalog Items : How It Works**

For the application to automatically create orders for catalog items some prerequisites are required.

**Settings for Automated Order Buying**

To enable automated order buying for catalog items which are to be associated with agreements (items on agreements, punch-out catalog items, items on smart forms), the following setup is required:

- Create an agreement with the supplier with the terms, conditions and pricing.
- Enable purchase order creation controls on the agreement to drive the automation process.

The procurement agent can configure the degree of intervention in the automated process using the agreement order creation controls:

- To automatically generate purchase orders for all requisition lines sourced to this agreement, enable the **Automatically generate orders** indicator.
- To submit these automatically generated purchase orders for approval, enable the **Automatically submit for approval indicator**.

The agreement also provides grouping controls for requisition lines which are sourced to this agreement:

- If you want to group requisition lines across different requisitions into the same purchase order, enable the **Group requisitions** indicator.
- In order to group requisition lines into the same purchase order line, enable the **Group requisition lines** indicator. The requested delivery date and ship-to organization and location can optionally be used to group requisition lines.

**Approve Purchase Order**

**Purchasing Document Approval: Explained**

Document approval electronically routes the purchasing document to all identified approvers and records their approval actions.

Oracle Fusion Purchasing leverages the Oracle Approval Management Service for purchasing document approvals. Approval Management Service is a robust engine that enables administrators to organize and author approval routing rules based on numerous seeded document attributes such as ordered amount, price, category, and contract terms exist. Based on your unique business requirements, administrators can choose to send the approval request to approvers in parallel or in a sequence. Approvals can be sought using supervisory chain, position or job level hierarchy, or using a list of approvers.

This table lists several approval routing rules examples. For each example an approval rule condition and corresponding action are provided.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Condition</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Purchase order amount exceeds a certain threshold</td>
<td>Route to procurement agent’s manager</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Purchase order amount is greater than backing requisition amount</td>
<td>Route to requester’s manager</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Line price change percent on a blanket agreement exceeds the Price Update Tolerance Percent</td>
<td>Route for category manager approval</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-standard contract terms</td>
<td>Route for legal approval</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Line category name is &quot;Travel&quot;</td>
<td>Route for travel approval</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Configuring Bypass Approval Processing for Automatically Generated Purchase Orders: Procedure

As a procurement application administrator, you can configure a procurement business unit to support bypass of approvals for automated requisition to purchase order creation flows. When configured, the application bypasses approval processing of purchase orders that are generated and submitted automatically to fulfill requisitions for previously negotiated goods and services.

Follow these steps to configure the procurement business function for a business unit, to support bypass of approvals for automated requisition to purchase order flows.

1. In the Navigator, select Setup and Maintenance.
2. On the Setup page, select the Procurement offering.
4. Click the Configure Procurement Business Function task.
5. Specify the procurement business unit.
7. Click Save.

This configuration eliminates redundant approval processing for approved requisitions from negotiated sources. Requisition lines being fulfilled by a purchase order must have the Negotiated option selected. Approval processing is bypassed for the following flows where a purchase order is automatically generated and submitted from:

- A requisition line from an external application, using the Purchase Request web service.
- A requisition line imported using file-based data import.
- A requisition referencing a blanket purchase agreement where the agreement controls Automatically generate orders, and Automatically submit for approval are selected.
- A requisition referencing a contract agreement where the agreement controls Automatically generate orders, and Automatically submit for approval are selected.
- A requisition line from a punchout catalog, having the All Prices are Negotiated option selected.
- A requisition line from a Smart Form with the Negotiated option selected.
• A requisition line for a noncatalog item having the **Negotiated** option selected.

Emergency requisition lines and requisition lines charged to procurement cards can also be automatically processed into Purchase Orders. If such lines are not marked as **Negotiated**, they are still subject to approvals processing.

The ability to bypass approvals does not apply to purchase orders generated from sourcing awards even if they are automatically submitted for approval.

The **Submit and Bypass Approval** action is recorded on the Document History page, along with the value for the buyer name.

**Bypass Approvals for Automatically Submitted Purchase Orders: Explained**

As a buyer, you can manage automatically generated purchase orders that have bypassed approval processing.

Your administrator can configure the application to support bypass approvals processing for purchase orders that are generated and submitted automatically. The configuration affects purchase orders generated to fulfill requisitions for previously negotiated goods and services. The administrator configures the feature for a procurement business unit, using the Configure Procurement Business Function task in the Setup and Maintenance work area.

When the feature is enabled, the application eliminates redundant approval processing for approved requisitions from negotiated sources. Requisition lines fulfilled by automatically generated purchase orders must have the **Negotiated** option selected. In this context, negotiated means the price, terms and conditions for the ordered items or services have already been negotiated with the supplier.

To be subject to bypass approval processing, a purchase order must be both created and submitted automatically. When the purchase order bypasses approvals, document history records the action and the person who performs the action. You can view the submit and bypass approval action on the order’s Document History page. You can view and manage the open purchase order using the Manage Orders task in the Purchase Orders or Purchase Agreements work areas.

**Approve a Funds Override for a Requisition or Purchase Order: Explained**

As a procurement user who is a funds override approver, you are sent notifications to approve requests for insufficient funds override. Depending on your organization’s approval policies, you may receive notifications for purchase requisitions or purchase orders.

Key factors affecting how you receive and act on funds override approval notifications are:

• How you are selected to approve a funds override request.
• How you check for a notification to approve a funds override.
• How you take action to approve or reject a funds override.

**How You are Selected to Act on a Request**

A requester or buyer can submit for approval a transaction that is subject to budgetary control, and has failed funds check due to insufficient funds. While doing so, they submit a request for an insufficient funds override.
A transaction requiring insufficient funds override approval is automatically routed to you when:

- Funds override is enabled for the control budget for the transaction.
- The override limit for the control budget has not been exhausted.
- You are identified as a funds override approver for the control budget.
- The required override amount for each distribution is equal to or less than your funds override approval limit.

**How You Check for a Notification**

You can see the notification from your Oracle Cloud Applications home page.

1. In the global header area, click the Notifications icon.
2. In the Pending Notifications dialog, you can see the notification title in a list of your notifications.
   
   - For example, Action Required: Approve Purchase Order 123.
   - You can also see the requester’s name on the notification row.

**How You Take Action on a Request**

If you need no additional information to act on the insufficient funds override request, you can take action directly on the Pending Notification dialog. Click either the Reject or Approve button associated with the notification line.

If you need additional information before you act on the funds override request, click the notification title link. On the approval dialog that opens, you can see information such as:

- A warning message stating, “This document failed funds check. A funds override is requested.”
- Instruction text stating, “Enter any reasons for rejection, questions, or approval notes in the comments region.”
- A section displaying the notification details, such as: The requester or buyer name, the transaction amount, and the justification for the insufficient funds override request.
- Additional sections with the transaction details, including funds status.

To act on the insufficient funds override request from the approval dialog, you can click either the Approve or Reject button.

Once all approvals for a transaction are secured, including your funds override approval, the funds are reserved for the transaction.

**FAQs for Approve Purchase Order**

**How can I insert additional approvers and viewers?**

As a procurement agent or a requester, you can view the application generated list of approvers using the Manage Approvals page. You can add approvers and viewers on this page based on approval configuration.

**How can I view the approval actions performed on a document?**

Select your purchasing document in the application and use the **View Document History** action to view all approval actions performed on the document.
How can I route a purchase order for approval to a project manager’s reporting hierarchy?

As a procurement application administrator, you can set up an approval rule for a purchase order based on a project manager or their reporting hierarchy. This way, when procuring goods or services for projects, you can enforce approval policy and effectively manage project orders.

Use the project manager attribute to set up an approval rule action to route the approval notification. You can set up the rule to route using a single approver, job level, or supervisory hierarchy. To do this, use the Manage Purchasing Document Approvals task. Find the task in the Setup and Maintenance work area, Procurement offering, Approval Management functional area. For more details refer to the following white paper on My Oracle Support: Setting Up Document Approvals in Oracle Fusion Procurement (Document ID 2120227.1).

How can I route a purchasing document for approval based on the requester’s supervisory hierarchy?

As a procurement application administrator, you can set up an approval rule condition for a purchasing document based on the requester’s supervisory hierarchy. This way, when procuring goods or services, you can enforce different approval policies for different organizations.

You can use the name or user name of the top ten supervisors on the requester’s supervisory hierarchy. Use this attribute to set up an approval rule condition, where the top-level supervisor’s name identifies the organization. To do this, use the Manage Purchasing Document Approvals task. Find the task in the Setup and Maintenance work area, Procurement offering, Approval Management functional area. For more details refer to the following white paper on My Oracle Support: Setting Up Document Approvals in Oracle Fusion Procurement (Document ID 2120227.1).

How can I bypass approvals when importing purchasing documents using file-based data import?

You can submit and bypass approvals when importing blanket purchase agreements, contract agreements and purchase orders using file-based data import. On the import templates, apply the Bypass Approval action in the Approval Action column.

You must have the Import Purchasing Document Bypassing Approval privilege. The privilege is not included with any predefined roles. Your administrator can grant the privilege as needed, to individual users such as buyers or other procurement agents.

For more information about the import templates, see the File-Based Import for Oracle Procurement Cloud guide on the Oracle Help Center.

How can I bypass approvals when creating purchase orders using the Purchase Order web service?

You can submit and bypass approvals when creating purchase orders using the Purchase Order web service. Use the Approval Action attribute in the service.

You must have the Import Purchasing Document Bypassing Approval privilege. The privilege is not included with any predefined roles. Your administrator can grant the privilege to individual users as needed.

For more information about the Purchase Order web service, see the SOAP Web Services for Oracle Procurement Cloud guide on the Oracle Help Center.
Evaluate Purchase Order Approval Status

Purchase Order Approval: How It Is Processed

Document approval electronically routes the purchase order to all identified approvers and records their approval actions. It determines the routing using a rules engine which is configured to accommodate your organization’s unique business requirements. Approvers can then review the document details, add comments, and add attachments before approving, rejecting, or routing the document to additional approvers.

This figure shows a simplified document approval flow you might take as a document approver:

1. Review the approval request details and action history. You can also add approvers and comments, if needed.
2. Request additional information, if needed.
3. Determine the approval action to take. You can approve, reject or reassign the approval request.

Based on your approval action, the approval outcome for the purchase order can be to:

- Continue through the approval process to other approvers.
- Return a rejected approval request to the initiator.
- Return the approval request to review by reassignment to another approver.
Once approved by all approvers, the document can be dispatched by communication to the supplier.

Settings That Affect Purchase Order Approval
You perform setup for purchase order approval in the Setup and Maintenance work area, Procurement offering, Approval Management functional area. Use the Manage Purchasing Document Approvals task.

How Purchase Order Approval Is Processed
Using the rules engine, the original purchase order or change order is routed to appropriate approvers for their approval.
Routing rules can be based on multiple document attributes, including:

- **Header**: Document Type, Creation Method, Contract Attributes, Amount
- **Line**: Category, Amount
- **Schedule**: Requested Delivery Date, Ship-to Organization, Destination Type, Amount
- **Distribution**: Requester, Project, Cost Center, Amount
- **Backning Requisition**: Requester, Difference from Requisition Amount

The rules engine enables you freedom of choice over how approval takes place:

- **Multiple Stages**: Category, Terms, Requisitions, Accounts and Projects

  Approval stages are used to create rules based on the different sets of document attributes. In addition, stages help you organize the approval rules. For example, all rules pertaining to commercial or legal terms can be authored in the terms stage.

- **Voting Regimes**

  If approvals are sought in parallel these are used to determine if all, only a specified percentage, or only the first of the approvers need to approve. However, only First Responder Wins is currently supported.

- **Approval Groups**

  Set of approvers to whom the approval request needs to be sent. For example, a group of category managers approving all or specific category purchases.

- **Participant Types**

  There are four participant types: Serial, Parallel, Single, and FYI.

This table provides several examples of approval routing rules based on a condition and action.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Condition</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Purchase order amount exceeds a certain threshold</td>
<td>Route to procurement agent’s manager</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Purchase order amount is greater than backing requisition amount</td>
<td>Route to requester’s manager</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-standard contract terms</td>
<td>Route for legal approval</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Line’s category name is “Travel”</td>
<td>Route for travel approval</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Related Topics**

- How can I view the approval actions performed on a document
- Purchasing Document Approval: Explained
How can I find the approver with whom the document or an active change order is pending for approval?

Select your purchasing document in the application and use the Status link to open the Action Details page. This page displays all approvers who performed an action, current approvers, and future approvers.

**Acknowledge Purchase Order**

**Manage Purchasing Documents Requiring Supplier Acknowledgment: Explained**

As a procurement agent, such as a buyer or category manager, you can manage purchasing documents requiring supplier acknowledgment. This includes purchase agreements, purchase orders and their change orders.

Important aspects of managing supplier acknowledgment of purchasing documents include:

- Setup to require supplier acknowledgment.
- Approval and acknowledgment actions.
- Supplier acknowledgment actions.
- Cancellation actions.

**Setup to Require Acknowledgment**

You can set up purchasing documents to require supplier acknowledgment and specify the acknowledgment method by which the acknowledgment is required. To do this, use the Required Acknowledgment and Acknowledge Within Days fields. These acknowledgment control fields are on the view and edit pages for the:

- Supplier site
- Purchase agreement
- Purchase order

In the Suppliers work area, enter values for the acknowledgment control fields on the Edit Site page, Purchasing tab, in the controls section. The application uses the values you enter on the supplier site definition as defaults, when you create purchase orders using the supplier site. The defaults are used in all order creation modes:

- File-based uploads
- Web services
- Automated requisition to purchase order flows
- Manual order entry using the Create Order or Process Requisition tasks

Use the acknowledgment control fields on a purchase agreement or purchase order to manually specify the acknowledgment requirements for the document. In the Purchase Agreement and Purchase Order work areas, set the acknowledgment control fields on the Edit Document pages, on the Terms tab.

Depending on the purchasing document type, the available acknowledgment method options for the Required Acknowledgment field are:

- Document
- Document and Schedule (purchase orders only)
- Document and Line (purchase agreements only)
- None
Approval and Acknowledgment Actions
When you submit a purchasing document for approval, the document status changes to Pending Approval. At this point, the document can be:

- Rejected by an approver.
- Withdrawn by the buyer or category manager.
- Approved by all approvers and dispatched to the supplier.

If the approved document is set up to require supplier acknowledgment, the application automatically sends a notification to the supplier contact requesting an acknowledgment response. The document status changes from Pending Approval to Pending Supplier Acknowledgment. You can monitor purchasing documents and change orders awaiting acknowledgment using the Purchase Agreements and Purchase Orders work areas. You can use the following methods to see acknowledgment requests past their due date:

- As Watchlist items.
- In the Attention Required infolet on the work area overview pages.

If you withdraw a document currently pending supplier acknowledgment and make edits to it, the application captures the changes in a change order. This allows you, any reviewers and approvers, and the supplier to see the changes made to the initial document.
The following figure illustrates the status changes a purchasing document can pass through. The status of a document can flow from Incomplete to Pending Approval, to Pending Supplier Acknowledgment, to Open. At times during this cycle, a document can also be in Rejected, Withdrawn or Pending Change Approval status.

Approval of Supplier Proposed Changes
If a supplier proposes changes to a purchasing document requiring acknowledgment, you can either:

- Approve the change order. The application merges the change order into the base document and opens the document for fulfillment.
- Reject the changes. The application sets the base document status to Pending Supplier Acknowledgment.

Cancellation Actions
If you decide to cancel a purchasing document, any change orders associated with the document are also canceled.

Related Topics
- How can I record a supplier acknowledgment for a purchasing document

How can I record a supplier acknowledgment for a purchasing document?
As a supplier, your formal acknowledgment may be required before a purchasing document becomes legally binding and can be implemented.
You can use the Supplier Portal work area to view purchasing documents and change orders awaiting acknowledgment, and record your response. New acknowledgment requests also show up as Worklist items on the portal, and in email notifications. To record an acknowledgment, use the Acknowledge action on the document.

A buyer for the buying organization can use the Purchase Agreements and Purchase Orders work areas to monitor purchasing documents awaiting acknowledgment. Acknowledgment requests past their due date are presented as Watchlist items. Overdue acknowledgment requests also appear in the Requiring Attention infolet on the work area Overview pages. A buyer can record a supplier’s offline acknowledgment on the supplier’s behalf, using the Acknowledge action on the document.

**Supplier Acknowledgment of Purchasing Documents: Explained**

As a supplier user, you can acknowledge and respond to purchasing documents using the Supplier Portal work area. This includes purchase agreements and purchase orders, and their change orders.

Important aspects of acknowledging and responding to purchasing documents include:

- Finding purchasing documents requiring acknowledgment.
- Acknowledging purchase agreements and their change orders.
- Acknowledging purchase orders and their change orders.

**Find Purchasing Documents Requiring Acknowledgment**

When a purchasing document requires your acknowledgment, you receive the following types of notifications:

- Watchlist, which you can view in the Supplier Portal work area.
- Email, which you can view in your email account.

You can use the Manage Agreements or Manage Orders tasks to search for purchasing documents having the status Pending Supplier Acknowledgment.

**Acknowledge Purchase Agreements**

When a purchase agreement or its change order is submitted for acknowledgment, you can respond using the Supplier Portal work area. Use the Acknowledge Document page to perform these acknowledgment actions:

- Accept the agreement. The application moves the agreement to **Open** status, ready for implementation.
- Partially accept an agreement requiring acknowledgment at the document and line level. You can accept some lines, reject the remaining lines, and accept the document at the header level. The application puts the document in **Open** status, ready for implementation with the accepted lines. Rejected lines are canceled.
- Reject the agreement. The application moves the purchase agreement to **Rejected** status.

**Acknowledge Purchase Orders**

When a purchase order or its change order is submitted for acknowledgment, you can respond using the Supplier Portal work area. Use the Acknowledge Document page to perform these acknowledgment actions:

- Accept the order. The application moves the order to **Open** status, ready for implementation.
- Partially accept an order requiring acknowledgment at the document and schedule level. You can accept some schedules, reject the remaining schedules, and accept the document at the header level. The application puts the document in **Open** status, ready for implementation with the accepted schedules. Rejected schedules are canceled.
- Reject the order. The application moves the order to **Rejected** status.

During acknowledgment you can also propose changes to the order. You can do this only for orders and their change orders pending acknowledgment at the document and schedule level. To do this, use the **Edit** button to submit a change order.
The types of changes you can propose are the same as for any change order. For example, you can propose changes to the price, quantity, delivery dates, and to split schedules.

Once you submit a change order, the status of the base document changes to Pending Change Approval. The change order is subject to the review and approval of the buying organization. The buyer can either:
- Approve the changes. This merges the change order into the base document and opens the base document for implementation.
- Reject the changes. This sets the status of the base document to Pending Supplier Acknowledgment.

You can repeat the process until the document is accepted and approved by both parties.

If you change your mind, you can withdraw the change order. The change order is canceled. The base document remains in Pending Supplier Acknowledgment status. You can still take an acknowledgment action to accept or reject the base document.

For larger numbers of acknowledgment actions, you can also use the Acknowledge Schedules from Spreadsheet task. Use the task to download all order schedules pending acknowledgment to a spreadsheet. Use the spreadsheet to indicate your acknowledgment response (accept, reject or propose a change) and upload your response to the application.

If your organization has implemented the Purchase Order web service, you can also use it to propose changes during acknowledgment. You can do this only for those purchase orders and their change orders requiring acknowledgment at the document and schedule level.

Related Topics
- How can I record a supplier acknowledgment for a purchasing document

Acknowledging Purchase Order Schedules Using a Spreadsheet: Procedure
As a supplier user, you can acknowledge purchase order schedules in batches using a spreadsheet. This applies only to purchase orders that are pending supplier acknowledgment at the document and schedule level. During acknowledgment you can also propose changes to the schedules, indicating to the buyer the changes required before you can fulfill the schedules.

Complete these three main tasks to acknowledge schedules using a spreadsheet:
1. Navigate to the Acknowledge Schedules in Spreadsheet task and open the spreadsheet.
2. Review the schedules in the spreadsheet and provide your acknowledgment responses.
3. Upload the spreadsheet to update the application.

Prerequisite
Before you can acknowledge schedules using a spreadsheet, you must install the Oracle Application Development Framework Desktop Integration (ADFdi) client software on your computer. The add-in enables desktop integration with Microsoft Excel workbooks. Download the installation files from: Navigator > Tools > Download Desktop Integrator Installer.

Navigate to Task and Open Spreadsheet
Follow these steps to navigate to the Acknowledge Schedules in Spreadsheet task and open the spreadsheet.
1. Sign in to Oracle Applications Cloud.
2. Open the Supplier Portal work area. (Navigator > Supplier Portal work area).
3. On the Overview page select the Acknowledge Schedules in Spreadsheet task.
4. All purchase order schedules pending supplier acknowledgment, at the document and schedule level, are downloaded to an ADFdi spreadsheet.
5. In the Opening AcknowledgeSchedules.xlsx dialog, select Open with Microsoft Office Excel, then click OK.
6. In the Connect dialog, click Yes.
7. In the Oracle Applications Cloud Sign In dialog, enter your User ID and Password, and click Sign In.

Review Schedules and Provide Responses or Changes
Follow these steps to use the Acknowledge Schedules spreadsheet to review the downloaded schedules and provide your responses or changes.

1. In the Acknowledge Schedules spreadsheet, there are two tabs: Instructions and Acknowledge Schedules.
2. On the Acknowledge Schedules tab, review the schedules in the spreadsheet. Determine which schedules to accept, reject, propose changes for, or take no action on.
3. For each schedule in the spreadsheet that you want to act on, you can optionally take one of the following actions:
   a. Provide an acknowledgment response. In the Response column, select either Accept or Reject. You must provide a reason when you reject a schedule.
   b. Propose changes to the promised date, ordered quantity, or to split the schedule. You must provide a reason when proposing a change to the promised date or ordered quantity.
   Use the Split button to stagger schedule deliveries. This runs an Excel macro, see the Instructions tab about enabling macros in Excel. You must update the quantity and promised date on the original and split schedule.

Upload Spreadsheet to Update Application
Follow these steps to upload the edited spreadsheet and update the application.

1. In the Acknowledge Schedules tab, on the spreadsheet ribbon, click the Upload icon to submit your responses and proposed changes.
2. The Status column for each row displays the processing status for the uploaded purchase order schedule.
   a. Processed rows show the status: Row Updated Successfully. Click the Status Viewer icon on the spreadsheet ribbon. In the Status Viewer pane you can see the message: No Error.
   b. Processed split rows show the status: Row inserted successfully. Click the Status Viewer icon on the spreadsheet ribbon. In the Status Viewer pane you can see the message: No Error.
   c. Rows with an upload error show the status: Update Failed. Click the Status Viewer icon on the spreadsheet ribbon. In the Status Viewer pane you can examine the error details.

You can work in small batches. Take action on a few rows and upload them. After successful processing, you can click the Download icon in the spreadsheet ribbon. The application downloads any purchase order schedules remaining in pending acknowledgment status at the document and schedule level.

Related Topics
- Using Desktop Integrated Excel Workbooks: Points to Consider

Sign Purchasing Document

Prepare Purchasing Documents for Electronic Signature: Explained
As a buyer, you can prepare and send purchase agreements, purchase orders and change orders to obtain electronic signature. You can also manage purchasing documents that are sent for electronic signature.
Key aspects of working with purchasing documents that require electronic signature are:

- Prerequisite feature configuration and setup.
- Preparing and sending a purchasing document for electronic signature.
- Managing a purchasing document that is sent for electronic signature.

Prerequisites

Before you can prepare a purchasing document for electronic signature, your organization must have completed the following prerequisite tasks:

- Obtained a license from, registered with, and set up an administration account with DocuSign, the electronic signature service provider.
- Enabled and configured the electronic signature feature in Oracle Applications Cloud, using the Setup and Maintenance work area.
- Added you as a user to the DocuSign administration account.

Prepare Purchasing Document

You can prepare a purchasing document for electronic signature using the Purchase Agreements or Purchase Orders work areas.

1. When you create the document, you can specify the document requires electronic signature. To do this, open the document. On the Edit Document page, select the Requires Signature check box on the Main tab, Terms subtab.
2. When you are done creating the purchasing document, submit it for approval and acknowledgment.
3. After approval and acknowledgment are complete, you can prepare the purchasing document for electronic signature. Open the purchasing document, and select the Prepare for Signature option from the Actions drop-down list.

The Prepare for Signature page includes the following:

- The notification email.
- The purchasing document PDF.
- Any contract documents.
- Any other attachments for the supplier.

You can use the Prepare for Signature page to perform actions such as:

- Click the To button to review the email notification text.
- Add signers as recipients to the notification email.
- Enter a subject and message.
- Assign a signature task to each recipient.
- Add other documents as needed, so the signers can review all terms and conditions that are relevant to the purchasing document before they sign it.
- Indicate whether to route the document for signature sequentially or concurrently.

When you are done preparing the purchasing document for signature, click the Send button to send the email notification to the signers.

**Note:** The Prepare for Signature page displays a DocuSign user interface within your application, integrating functionality from the electronic service provider’s web site. For more information about using the page, refer to the DocuSign Support Center at https://support.docusign.com.
Manage Purchasing Document

In the Manage Agreements and Manage Orders tasks, you can search for purchasing documents requiring signature. Add the Requires Signature attribute as an advanced search field to find purchasing documents that are in process or electronically signed. You can also add the Requires Signature column to the search results.

After you send a document for signature, and the document is in Sent for Signature status, you can manage the signature process. With the purchasing document open, select the Manage Signature option from the Actions drop-down list. The Manage Signature page opens from the DocuSign web site. You can select the following options from the Other Actions drop-down list:

- Correct: Use to enter missing or correct existing information. You can resend the document for signature.
- Void: Use to make changes to the purchasing document after it is sent for signature. This withdraws the document from the electronic signature process.
- View History: Use to view the signature history of the document.

This table lists electronic signature processing statuses you can view throughout the life cycle of a purchasing document that requires signature. A description of each status is also provided.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pending Signature Preparation</td>
<td>Applies to an approved document that requires signature and is pending signature preparation. Also applies to an approved document for which the signature packet has expired, or is manually voided.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sent for Signature</td>
<td>Applies to a document which is prepared for and sent for signature.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Open</td>
<td>Applies to a document if all the signers sign it.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rejected</td>
<td>Applies to a document if one of the signers declines to sign it.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The final electronically signed version of a purchasing document is stored in the application and is used for supplier communication.

Related Topics

- Configuring Electronic Signature for Purchasing Documents: Procedure
- How can I electronically sign a purchasing document
- Refresh Document Signature Status: How It Is Processed

Refresh Document Signature Status: How It Is Processed

As a procurement application administrator, you can manage the Refresh Document Signature Status scheduled process. The scheduled process retrieves the signature status of all purchasing documents currently sent out for signature, and updates their status in the application.

Settings That Affect the Refresh Document Signature Status Process

You can schedule the process to run periodically at a specified interval. To do this, from the Navigator click Scheduled Processes.
How the Purchasing Document Signature Status Is Processed
The scheduled process reviews the status of all in process signature packets for documents requiring signature. The status of the documents is updated in the application. The final electronically signed version of a purchasing document signature packet is stored in the application, and is used for supplier communication.

After the scheduled process is run, users of the Manage Agreements and Manage Orders work areas can view the following:

• Updated signature status of a purchasing document.
• Updated document signature history.

How can I electronically sign a purchasing document?
When you are sent a purchasing document for your electronic signature, you receive an email from DocuSign sent on behalf of the sender. Review the email, follow the instructions to review the document and attachments, and sign or decline the document. For more information refer to the DocuSign Support Center at https://support.docusign.com.

Dispatch Purchase Order

Dispatch Purchase Order

Purchasing Document Report
Use the purchasing document report to communicate to the supplier the details of a purchase order or purchase agreement. The report provides information about goods or services that you require, costs, quantities, payment terms, and delivery schedules.

The purchasing document report is a PDF file. The report is typically created electronically following document approval. You can also run it manually.

Run the purchasing document report using the **Communicate Purchasing Documents** task, in the Purchase Agreements and Purchase Orders work areas. On the Communicate Purchasing Documents page, click the **Submit New Process** button.

Standard Parameters
**Procurement BU**
Select the procurement business unit.

**Document Selection**
Select documents to be processed. You can process a specific document or a group according to actions performed on the documents.

• Changed
• New
• New and Changed
• Specified
Some of the following parameters may not be available based on your choice for Document Selection.

**Document Type**

Select the document type: **Blanket Purchase Agreement, Contract Purchase Agreement, or Purchase Order**.

**Buyer**

Select the buyer name.

**Supplier**

Select the supplier name.

**Supplier Site**

Select the supplier site to restrict the documents to a specific supplier site.

**Sold-to Legal Entity**

Select the sold-to legal entity.

**Document Number**

Enter the document number to communicate a specific document.

**Change Order**

Enter the change order to communicate a specific document.

**Printer**

Select your output device.

**Purchasing Document Report Overview**

Below are some highlights of the report contents. The fields that display vary based on the document type. For more information about predefined analytics and reports, see the Analyze and Report page for Oracle Procurement Cloud in the Oracle Help Center.

The following table includes important purchase order report contents for the document header.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Order</td>
<td>The purchase order number.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ordered</td>
<td>The total amount for all lines in the order.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agreement</td>
<td>The purchase agreement number.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agreement Amount</td>
<td>The total estimated amount for the purchase agreement.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Oracle Procurement Cloud

### Chapter 6

#### Manage Purchase Orders

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Procurement BU</td>
<td>The name of the procurement business unit prints on line 1 followed by up to 3 lines of address. On line 5, the city, state (or province), and ZIP Code are printed. The country prints on line 6.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Page</td>
<td>The page number.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sold To</td>
<td>The sold to information contains up to 3 lines of address. After the address, the city, state (or province), and ZIP Code is printed on line 4. On line 5, the country is printed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supplier</td>
<td>The supplier name prints on line 1 followed by up to 3 lines of address. On line 5, the city, state (or province), and ZIP Code are printed. The country prints on line 6.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ship To</td>
<td>The ship to information contains up to 3 lines of address. After the address, the city, state (or province), and ZIP Code is printed on line 4. On line 5, the country is printed. The ship to location is printed even if the same as the bill to location.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bill To</td>
<td>The bill to information contains up to 3 lines of address. After the address, the city, state (or province), and ZIP Code is printed on line 4. On line 5, the country is printed. The bill to location is printed even if the same as the ship to location.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment Terms</td>
<td>The payment terms are specified as a payment due date and, optionally, a discount percent and discount due date.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Freight Terms</td>
<td>The Freight Terms are negotiated with the supplier. The terms specify whether you or the supplier pays for freight charges on goods you order from the supplier.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOB (Freight on Board)</td>
<td>The FOB specifies the point or location where ownership title of goods is transferred from the supplier to you. For example, Origin or Destination.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shipping Method</td>
<td>The specific shipping method to be used. For example: Ground or Airborne.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The following table includes important purchase order report contents for the document lines.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Line</td>
<td>The purchase order line number.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Item</td>
<td>The description of the goods or services.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UOM</td>
<td>The unit of measure for the item.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Price</td>
<td>The item price.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quantity</td>
<td>The quantity of the item you are ordering, if the line type is quantity-based.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Related Topics

- What’s a purchasing document report template
- Configuring Purchasing Document Reports: Procedure

Setting the Purchasing Document Email Sender: Critical Choices
Use the Purchase Order Email Sender profile option to set up the email sender for purchasing documents sent to suppliers.

As an administrator you can set up the profile option using the Manage Administrator Profile Values page. To configure the profile option:

1. In the Setup and Maintenance work area, click the Tasks tab and select Search.
2. Search for and open the Manage Administrator Profile Values task.
3. On the Manage Administrator Profile Values page, in the Application drop-down list, select Purchasing. Then click Search.
4. In the Search Results, open the PO_FROM_EMAIL_ADDRESS profile option code.
5. You can configure the profile option at the site level only. In the Profile Values section select one of the values: Buyer or Automatic.

Buyer
Buyer is the default value. The buyer’s electronic mail address is used to send purchasing documents to the supplier. The supplier can reply to the buyer’s electronic mail address, rather than a system-generated one which does not accept any reply.

Automatic
If you select this value, the system-generated electronic mail address is used to send purchasing documents to the supplier. The system-generated electronic mail address does not accept any reply. You might choose this value if, for example, your supplier’s email system filters out the buyer emails.

Sending Purchasing Document Attachments as Separate Files in the Supplier Email: Procedure
As an administrator with the required privilege, you can configure the application to send purchasing document attachments as separate files in the supplier emails. Attaching separate files avoids blocking of a Zip file by your suppliers’ email applications.

Follow these steps to configure the application to send purchasing document attachments as separate files.

1. From the Navigator, click Setup and Maintenance.
2. On the Setup page, select the Go To Offerings option from the Actions drop-down list.
3. On the Offerings page, select the Procurement offering.
4. Click the New Features button.
5. On the New Features: Procurement page, click the Opt In button for the Send Purchasing Document Attachments as Separate Files feature.

You can enable and disable this feature as needed. When the feature is enabled, all attachments marked as To Supplier are presented to the supplier as separate attachments in the email communication.
Modifying a Delivered Email Template to Communicate Purchasing Documents: Procedure

As an implementor or procurement application administrator, you can modify templates for outgoing supplier email communications of purchasing documents. To do this, use Oracle Business Intelligence Publisher to make a copy of the delivered Purchase Document Email Report that contains the templates. You can modify the templates to tailor the email subject line or body text for a purchasing document type.

You can find the Purchase Document Email Data Model in the Reports and Analytics catalog, in the Purchasing folder. The data model contains delivered attributes, and you can extend it to meet your organization’s requirements. You can also find the Purchase Document Email Report in the catalog’s Purchasing folder. The report references the data model. The report includes these email document templates:

- Purchase Order Email Subject
- Purchase Order Email Body
- Purchase Agreement Email Subject
- Purchase Agreement Email Body

Modifying a Default Email Template

To modify a delivered email template follow these steps:

1. In the Navigator, click Reports and Analytics.
2. On the Reports and Analytics page, click the Browse Catalog icon.
3. On the Catalog page, in the Folders pane, open the Purchasing folder. (Under the Shared Folders folder > Procurement folder.)
4. In the Purchasing folder, locate the Purchase Document Email Report, click the More link, and click Customize.
   a. The application creates a copy of the report in your Custom folder. (Under the Shared Folders folder.)
5. Locate the copy of the Purchase Document Email Report. (Under the Shared Folders folder > Custom folder > Procurement folder > Purchasing folder.)
6. Click the copy of the Purchase Document Email Report to select it, and click Edit.
7. On the Purchase Document Email Report page, select the template that you want to modify. Select the template that corresponds to the document type (agreement or order) and section (subject or body). For example, Purchase Order Email Subject Template.
8. Click Edit to download the template file. For example, the template file might have a file name such as Purchase Order Subject Layout.rtf.
9. Use Oracle Business Publisher desktop tools to edit the template.
10. Upload the modified template back to Oracle Business Intelligence Publisher. Select the appropriate folder for your implementation.

How can I suppress supplier communication when importing purchasing documents?

Use the import parameters Communicate Orders and Communicate Agreements to control whether or not to disable supplier communications when importing purchasing documents. When you set either parameter to No, an imported order, change order, or agreement is not communicated to the supplier. You can find the Import Orders, Import Blanket Agreements, and Import Contract Agreements tasks in the Purchase Order and Purchase Agreement work areas.

Controlling Supplier Communications: Procedure

As procurement application administrator, you can control supplier communications using profile options. You can turn on or off supplier communications, or override the supplier recipient email.
For example, you can disable outbound supplier email communication in test environments. This allows you to simulate procurement flows using data migrated from a production environment, without communicating purchasing documents to your suppliers. Use these two purchasing profile options to control supplier communications.

- Control Supplier Communication
- Override Email Address

To configure the profile options, follow these steps:

1. In the Setup and Maintenance work area, on the Setup page, click the Tasks tab and select Search.
2. On the Search page, search for and open the Manage Administrator Profile Values task.
3. On the Manage Administrator Profile Values page, in the Application drop-down list, select Purchasing. Then click Search.
4. In the Search Results, locate and click the profile option: Control Supplier Communication.
   
a. Use the profile option to control outbound supplier communication. The profile option may only be configured at the site level.
5. In the PO_CONTROL_SUPPLIER_COMMUNICATION: Profile Values section, select a value. This table lists the values and their descriptions.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Enable</td>
<td>Select this value to enable all outbound supplier communication.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disable</td>
<td>Select this value to disable all outbound supplier communication.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Override Email Recipient</td>
<td>Select this value to simulate communication. All supplier communication, including electronic communication, is directed to the email specified in the profile option: Override Email. An email is sent for all types of communication, without respect to the method specified on a purchasing document.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

6. Click Save.
7. If you selected the Override Email Recipient value for the Control Supplier Communication profile option, continue to follow these additional steps.
   
   In the Search Results, locate and click to select the profile option: Override Email Address.
   
a. Use the profile option to specify a fixed address to which all supplier email communications are sent. Configure this option when the profile option Control Supplier Communication is set to the value Override Email Recipient. The profile option may only be configured at the site level.
8. Click Save.

How can I enable delivery of purchase order attachments using electronic messaging?

You can enable the delivery of attachments with purchase orders and change orders when using Oracle Fusion Collaboration Messaging Framework. To do this, sign in as procurement application administrator. Use the following profile option: Include Attachments in Electronic Communication. Find the profile option in the Setup and Maintenance work area, Manage Administrator Profile Values task.

When the profile option is enabled, you can include an attachment in communications using Oracle Fusion Collaboration Messaging Framework when the attachment is:

- Attached at the purchase order or change order document header, line or schedule level.
- Classified as: To Supplier.
Amend Purchase Order

Change Order Life Cycle: Explained

As a procurement agent, requester, supplier or catalog administrator, you can propose changes to an active purchasing document. Using a change order, you can indicate changes to the current version of a document, including cancellation of the document.

You can manage change orders throughout the life cycle of a purchasing document, including:

- Creation
- Approval
- Dispatch
- Implementation
This figure shows the flow of change orders through the typical document life cycle, from creation through approval, dispatch and implementation. In this typical flow a user creates a change order for a document and submits it for approval. Once approved, the change order can be communicated to the supplier for acknowledgment.
Create
You can initiate a change on a purchasing document. To do this, open the document from your own work area. You can search for the document, create a change order using the Edit action, and start proposing changes. The scope of change that you can propose is determined by the work area that you are using to open the document. For example:

- As a buyer using the Purchase Orders work area, you can propose changes to a purchase order’s contract terms and conditions.
- As a supplier using the Supplier Portal work area, you can propose changes to a purchase order requiring acknowledgment at the document and schedule level.
- As a catalog administrator using the Catalog work area, you can upload lines to a purchase agreement.

On the Edit Change Order page, select the Review Changes action to review the details of the proposed changes. The Review Changes page shows each attribute you are changing, and its original and changed values.

When you submit a change order for approval, the application validates the change order for accuracy, completeness and policy deviations.

Approve
When you submit a change order, the application uses the same approval workflow to route the change order as for a purchasing document. Attributes relevant for a change order are available for you to use in approval rules, such as:

- PO Ordered Amount Changed
- Price Change Percent
- Nonstandard Clause Modified

As an internal user, you can view the approvers for your change order, based on the routing rules, using the Manage Approvals page. You can insert additional approvers and viewers, if needed.

As an approver, you receive an approval request highlighting critical information you can use to make an approval decision, such as:

- Party initiating the change.
- Amount changed.
- Contract deviations.

You can navigate to the approval task detail to view the purchasing document in its entirety. If needed, you may request more information.

Dispatch
You can communicate an external change order using a supplier’s preferred means, such as business to business, print, fax or email. Manually communicate a change order to a supplier using the Communicate action. Communicate change orders in batch using the Communicate Purchasing Documents task. As a supplier user you can view the change order using the Supplier Portal work area.

As a procurement agent, you may optionally require supplier acknowledgment on an external change order. A procurement agent for the buying organization can also record a supplier’s offline acknowledgment.

As a supplier user, you can use the Supplier Portal work area’s Acknowledgment page to perform acknowledgment online. For purchase orders and their change orders requiring acknowledgment at the document and schedule level, supplier users may propose changes during acknowledgment.
Implement

When you implement a change order, the application validates that the change order information is still valid.

- If the change order information is still valid, the application makes the changes to the active purchasing document.
- If not, the change order is canceled and the change order initiator is notified.

The active purchasing document is revised when an external change order is implemented. The application archives change orders, external or internal. This provides you visibility into the changes made to a purchasing document. You can view them using the Change History page. Supplier users can view all external change orders using the Revision History page. The application notifies relevant parties of successful implementation of a change order.

Change Order Numbering

The number assigned to a change order reflects whether the purchasing document is new, or is open.

After a purchasing document is approved, but prior to its implementation, you can make edits using a change order. The change order numbering starts from 0-1, where:

- 0 indicates the revision number of the base purchasing document, and,
- 1 indicates the change order number.

Subsequent edits during this time create change orders with similar numbering, such as 0-2, 0-3, and so on.

After a purchasing document is open, the numbering for change orders is 1, 2, 3 and so on. If you create a change order on top of a change order, the numbering is 1-1, 1-2, and so on.

Related Topics

- Document History: Explained
- Internal and External Change Orders: Explained
- Change Order: Explained

How can I use social collaboration to communicate a supplier schedule change to a requester?

Use the Social link on the Edit Change Order page to invite the requester to a conversation regarding the changes related to delivery dates.

For example, a supplier requests a change to a purchase order promised delivery date moving it out by 3 days. You need to communicate with the requester to determine if this is acceptable, but you would like to associate your exchange with a particular purchase order so you have a permanent record of what transpired.

- Click Social to open the Oracle Social Network window and share or join the change order.
- Click New Conversation and add the requester as a member.
- Post your concerns and ask for a preference.

The requester can see certain attributes of the change order, such as Supplier and Purchase Order number, and your proposed action. The requester responds, you complete changes to the order and move on.
Create Purchase Order Change Order

**Change Order: Explained**

As a procurement agent, requester, or supplier you can propose changes to the currently approved version of a purchasing document during issuance and fulfillment.

In any of these roles, evolving business conditions may require you to make changes to active purchasing documents. For example:

- As a requester whose requisition is being processed in a purchase order, you may want to postpone or cancel what you have requested.
- As a buyer who is responsible for administering a purchase order, you may want to change the terms or conditions on the order.
- As a supplier who’s tasked with fulfilling the order, you may want to stagger the delivery schedule or revise the pricing.

Change orders enable you to propose changes to an active purchasing document, by indicating your changes to the current version of the document.

During change order creation and approval, the currently approved version of the purchasing document is preserved until the change order processing is complete. The current version is used as the source of truth for all downstream activities such as receipts, invoices, and sourcing against an agreement. Only after approval, acceptance, and validation of the change order is complete does it get applied to create a new version of the purchasing document.

**Internal and External Change Orders: Explained**

Change orders enable all of the affected parties to propose changes to an active purchasing document by indicating their desired changes to the current version of the document. The change order is consider internal or external depending on the document attributes being changed.

A purchasing document is a contractually binding document between a buying organization and a selling organization, and hence it captures contractual terms like products or services to be delivered, delivery schedule and payment terms. Any change proposed to any of these kind of attributes must be communicated to and accepted by both parties before the changes become binding. These attributes are called supplier facing attributes.

In addition to supplier facing attributes, a purchasing document also contains attributes that are required for administrative purposes within the buying organization, such as cost centers or projects that would be funding the purchase, internal delivery instructions, various tolerances and controls to ensure satisfactory order execution. These attributes are called internal control attributes.

A change order that proposes changes to only internal control attributes is an internal change order, all other change orders are external. Change order type on a change order indicates whether the change order is an internal change order or an external change order. Unlike an external change order, an internal change order does not get communicated to the supplier and does not cause a new revision of the document. Although internal changes do not cause a new revision of the document, history of such changes is maintained in the same manner as external changes and can be accessed from the View Change History page.
FAQs for Create Purchase Order Change Order

How can I create a change order?
A change order is created by selecting the document and using the Edit or Cancel action. If an active change order does not exist, the application will create a change order for you.

How can I view the change history of a document?
You can view the document change history from the Search, View Purchase Order, or View Purchase Agreement page using the View Change History or the View Revision History action to view archived change orders relevant to you. Select a change order and take the Review Changes action to view the details of the changes that were proposed on the change order.

How can I process multiple change orders on the same document concurrently?
There can be only one active change order on a purchasing document at any point in time. If you have a change to propose and there is an active change order on the same document, you will need to wait for that change order to get processed. As the buyer on a purchasing document, the application allows you to prioritize your changes by allowing canceling the current change order even if it’s not initiated by you and creating a new change order for you to propose your changes.

How can I set up an approval rule to route a requester-initiated change order to the requisition’s overriding approver?
Create an approval rule with a condition to check if the backing requisition has an overriding approver. Also configure the condition to check if the change order is requester-initiated. In the rule action, you can route the change order approval through the override approver’s job levels, supervisor hierarchy, or position hierarchy. Create the approval rule using the Manage Purchasing Document Approvals task. Find the task in the Setup and Maintenance work area, Procurement offering, Approvals Management functional area.

How can I route a requester-initiated change order for approval to the requisition’s overriding approver?
When you use the Purchase Requisitions work area to create a requisition, you can specify an override approver to replace the first approver. Your organization can also set up an approval rule to route any subsequent requester-initiated change orders to the same override approver. This ensures your override approver is also able to approve any changes you initiate after the requisition is processed into a purchase order.

Cancel Purchase Order Change Order

What happens if the change order I submitted is no longer needed?
You can withdraw a change order that is pending approval or pending supplier acknowledgment using the Withdraw action, make further edits, and resubmit it for approval. You can also cancel the change order if the change is not required at all.
Update Purchase Order Change Order Details

How can I view the changes proposed on a change order?
You can view all changes proposed for a change order on the Review Changes page. This page shows all changed attributes, their original, and their new values. Changes made to contract terms are also shown. The page hides internal control attributes, as defined in the change order template, from suppliers.

Price Purchase Orders Retroactively

How can I apply my agreement pricing changes to existing open orders?
You can run the Launch Retroactive Price Update process to apply price changes from a blanket purchase agreement to purchase order lines created referencing the agreement line. Note that you can set up your agreement to launch this program automatically upon implementation of change orders with changes to pricing.

Retroactive Price Updates: How They Are Processed
Run the Initiate Retroactive Price Update scheduled process to apply price changes from a blanket purchase agreement to purchase order lines sourced from the agreement. To run the process, from the Purchase Agreements or Purchase Orders work areas, click the Initiate Retroactive Pricing Update task.

Settings That Affect Retroactive Price Updates
This table lists the parameters you can set, with their descriptions, for the Initiate Retroactive Price Update process. The parameters affect how the process selects purchase order lines to update with pricing changes.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Procurement Business Unit</td>
<td>The BU that is responsible for and manages the purchasing transactions for the purchasing document.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agreement Number</td>
<td>The specific BPA number for which you want the pricing updated. PO lines that reference the BPA are selected, subject to other settings.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Item</td>
<td>An item for which you want the pricing updated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Category</td>
<td>A category for which you want the pricing updated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Date From</td>
<td>A date to identify the purchase orders to be updated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communicate Updates</td>
<td>The communication method is determined by the supplier notification method for the supplier site. Select this check box if you want the updated releases or purchase orders communicated to the supplier.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
How Retroactive Price Updates are Processed

The process runs based on the parameters you set. It uses the following additional criteria to select eligible PO lines for a price update:

- If the **Allow Retroactive Pricing of Purchase Orders** option for the procurement BU is set to **Open Orders Only**, PO lines having schedules that are received (accrued on receipt) or billed are not updated.
- The source BPA lines must have a Price Break Type of **Noncumulative**.
- Draft purchase orders with the following statuses are selected: Incomplete, Rejected, and Withdrawn.
- Open purchase orders, including orders which are approved and do not have a pending change order, with the following statuses are selected: Open, On Hold, Closed, Closed for Receiving, and Closed for Invoicing.
- Purchase orders must not be frozen, and PO headers or lines not finally closed or canceled.
- PO lines must have a Line Type of **Goods**.
- A PO line’s BPA revision number must be either blank, or less than the latest BPA revision number in which the referenced BPA line or its associated price breaks were last updated.
- A PO schedule with the minimum schedule number must have a schedule need-by date later than the process parameter **Date From**. If the schedule need-by date is not available, the process checks against the purchase order schedule creation date.

Manage Purchase Order Life Cycle

Purchase Order Life Cycle: Explained

Managing the purchase order life cycle enables all key stakeholders of the purchase order; the procurement agent, the requester, and the supplier to track and monitor the execution cycle of the order and initiate and manage changes to the order including cancellations.

Life Cycle Tasks

Key Life Cycle Tasks:
- Track fulfillment status
- Reassign order ownership from one agent to another
- Control fulfillment activities
  - Place order on hold
  - Close order for invoicing
  - Close order for receiving
- Control amendment activities
  - Initiate order amendments including cancellations
  - Freeze document
- Finally close the document
Life Cycle Features

Key Life Cycle Features:

- Work areas for buyers and suppliers
  - Deliver access to active orders in the queue
  - Highlight life cycle events requiring attention
- Comprehensive life cycle management actions
- Real time order fulfillment status
- Embedded analytics
  - Provide trend statistics on buyer workload and activities
  - Provide supplier key performance indicators
- Center driven procurement
  - Manage orders for multiple requisitioning business units

Purchasing Document Control Actions: How They Work Together

The following tables describe the effects of control actions or statuses on purchasing documents.

Purchase Orders

This table lists the effects of purchase order control actions. Purchase order control actions include: Close, Close for Invoicing, Close for Receiving, Cancel, Finally Close, Freeze and Hold. For a given control action, a corresponding control effect may be indicated as one of the following:

- Yes, it does occur.
- No, it does not occur.
- Or, a more detailed explanation is provided.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control Effect</th>
<th>Close</th>
<th>Close for Invoicing</th>
<th>Close for Receiving</th>
<th>Cancel</th>
<th>Finally Close</th>
<th>Freeze</th>
<th>Hold</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Modify controlled entity?</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Action causes revision change?</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communicate document?</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Receive against</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes, up to overrecept tolerance</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

278
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control Effect</th>
<th>Close</th>
<th>Close for Invoicing</th>
<th>Close for Receiving</th>
<th>Cancel</th>
<th>Finally Close</th>
<th>Freeze</th>
<th>Hold</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Modify controlled entity?</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Finally Close</td>
<td>Freeze</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Action causes revision change?</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communicate document?</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Can release against the document?</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Purchase Agreements

This table lists the effects of purchase agreement control actions. Purchase agreement control actions include: Cancel, Finally Close, Freeze and Hold. For a given control action, a corresponding control effect may be indicated as one of the following:

- Yes, it does occur.
- No, it does not occur.
Document History for Purchasing Documents: Explained

As a requester, category manager, buyer, approver or supplier you can track all actions taken on a purchasing document. Use the Document History page to view a sequential list of all actions that were performed on a given purchase agreement or purchase order.

You can view document history from the Purchase Agreements work area, Manage Agreements task, or the Purchase Orders work area, Manage Orders task. To view the page, open a document and either click the Status link or select the View Document History action.

Document History Information

The information you can view on the Document History is organized into three tracking levels:

1. The header and status information for the original document.
2. Actions taken on the original document. For example, Request Acknowledgment, or Change Order.
3. Actions taken on change orders. For example, Submit.

History information you can view for a document includes:

- Document header information, such as: buyer, supplier and supplier site, procurement business unit, document number, and status.
- Action performed.
- Performed by party and name.
- Action date.
- Additional Information.

Document history actions you can view include:

- Approvals (For example: Submitted, Approved, Rejected)
- Changes (For example: Change Submitted, Pending Change Approval, and Change Approved)
- Other Actions (For example Canceled, Returned, or Reassigned)

Action Details

When you click an action link on the page, you can open additional pages to view further action details. For example:

- Click a purchase order number link to view the order.
- Click a change order link to view the change order page.
- Click a submit action link to view the approval path for the document, including any approval actions already taken.

Related Topics

- How can I find the history of an order or agreement
- Document History: Explained
Reassign Purchasing Documents: How It's Processed

You can run a process to reassign purchasing documents from one buyer to another, including purchase agreements, contract agreements and purchase orders.

To run the process use the Reassign Purchasing Documents task, from the Purchase Agreements or Purchase Orders work area.

**Note:** To use the Reassign Purchasing Documents task you must have a role with the Reassign Purchasing Document privilege. For example, Procurement Manager, Category Manager or Buyer.

Settings That Affect the Reassign Purchasing Documents Process

This table lists selection parameters and their descriptions for the Reassign Purchasing Documents process.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Document Type</td>
<td>Required. Reassigns documents based on document type. Values include: Purchase Agreements, Purchase Orders, and Purchase Orders and Agreements.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Procurement BU</td>
<td>Required. Reassigns documents for the specified procurement business unit.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Requisitioning BU</td>
<td>Optional. Reassigns documents for a specified requisitioning business unit within the procurement business unit.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supplier</td>
<td>Optional. Reassigns documents for a specified supplier, within the specified procurement business unit.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Old Buyer</td>
<td>Required. Reassigns documents from the specified buyer to another specified new buyer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Buyer</td>
<td>Required. Reassigns documents from the specified old buyer to this specified new buyer.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

How Reassign Purchasing Documents Is Processed

Based solely on the required parameters, you can reassign purchasing documents from one buyer to another, for a specified document type and procurement business unit.

You can also use the optional parameters to perform a more granular reassignment of a subset of those purchasing documents between buyers.

- Reassign documents of a specified type for a requisitioning business unit within the procurement business unit.
- Reassign documents of a specified type within the procurement business unit, for a specified supplier.
Centralized Procurement Billing: Explained

Procurement billing services can be centralized without requiring financial orchestration flows which simplifies both the process and the accounting.

Key components of centralized billing are:

- Bill-to business unit (BU) as invoice processing party
- Sold-to legal entity (LE) as the liable party
- No inter-company invoices required

Bill-to Business Unit

This is the business unit which vouchers supplier invoices for a received purchase order. A single bill-to BU can serve as a centralized invoice processing party for multiple requisitioning business units. The bill-to BU on the purchase order is derived from the bill-to BU specified on the supplier site assignment for the requisitioning BU on the purchase order.

Sold-to Legal Entity

This is the legal entity that is financially responsible for the purchases on a purchase order and is specified on that purchase order. So even though the invoicing is handled by another party the liability for the purchase remains with this legal entity.

Inter-company Invoices

Using this method of centralized billing means that no inter-company invoices are required. Accounting for the purchases are managed through standard general ledger journal entries.

How can I use social collaboration to communicate a supplier schedule change to a requester?

Use the Social link on the Edit Change Order page to invite the requester to a conversation regarding the changes related to delivery dates.

For example, a supplier requests a change to a purchase order promised delivery date moving it out by 3 days. You need to communicate with the requester to determine if this is acceptable, but you would like to associate your exchange with a particular purchase order so you have a permanent record of what transpired.

- Click Social to open the Oracle Social Network window and share or join the change order.
- Click New Conversation and add the requester as a member.
- Post your concerns and ask for a preference.

The requester can see certain attributes of the change order, such as Supplier and Purchase Order number, and your proposed action. The requester responds, you complete changes to the order and move on.

Related Topics

- What does social networking have to do with my job
FAQs for Track Purchase Order Life Cycle

How can I check the current order fulfillment status?
You can check order fulfillment status using the Order Life Cycle page which summarizes all downstream fulfillment and settlement activities including in transit shipments, receipts and invoices and highlights any remaining balances pending such activities. This page also provides links to further examine specific transaction details.

How can I find the history of an order or agreement?
You can view the Document History page. Open the page from the Purchase Orders work area, Manage Orders task, or the Purchase Agreements work area, Manage Agreement task.

- In the search results, click the document’s Status link.
- On the document view or edit pages, click the document’s Status link, or select the View Document History action.

Use the Document History page to view a comprehensive audit trail of all actions taken, changes proposed, and changes implemented on the document. You can also view action details for the document.

Related Topics
- Document History: Explained

How can I view tracking or life cycle information on a consignment order?
You can view summary information regarding the consignment life cycle on the contextual area of the view purchase order page and the view purchase order schedule details page. You can also drill down to the Schedule Life Cycle page for more complete details.

The Schedule Life Cycle page allows you to track amount and quantity details such as agreed, ordered, shipped, consigned, delivered, and invoiced.

Close Purchase Order

What happens if a purchase order is closed?
You can close and reopen purchase orders and their components using the Actions menu. You would close the order if you don’t expect any further transactions and want it not to appear on any open document queries. You can reopen either through a manual action or a return of material. In rare occasions, an increase in ordered quantity or the addition of new ordered items results in a reopen.

The application has the ability to automatically set the status to closed for schedules, lines, and entire orders based on controls that are defined by your organization. Once all schedules for a given line are closed, the line is closed. When all lines for a given header are closed, the document is closed.

The closing controls include:
- Receipt Close Tolerance Percent
- Receipt Close Point
- Invoice Close Tolerance Percent
A schedule has a status of Closed for Receiving when it satisfies the two receipt close controls. This does not prevent further receipts but begins the steps necessary to automatically close the document. A schedule has a status of Closed for Invoicing when it satisfies the invoice close control. This status will not prevent you from matching an invoice to the purchase order or to the receipt but begins the steps needed to automatically close the document. Both of these statuses can apply to the header, line, and schedule levels.

Related Topics
- Purchasing Document Control Actions: How They Work Together

What's an invoice close tolerance percent?
This setting is used to close a schedule for invoicing. It is the allowable difference (expressed as a percentage) between the amount invoiced stated on the order schedule and the actual amount invoiced. Invoiced amounts can vary up to this difference without preventing an automatic closed for receipt status. You can override this option for specific items and orders.

For example, with an invoice close tolerance percent of 99 the schedule would automatically be closed for invoicing when 1 percent of the amount is invoiced.

What's a receipt close tolerance percent?
This setting is used in combination with the closing point to close a schedule for receiving. It is the allowable difference (expressed as a percentage) between the quantity stated on the order schedule and the actual quantity received. Quantities can vary up to this difference without preventing an automatic closed for receipt status. You can override this option for specific items and orders.

Note: You must also set the receiving close point.

For example, with a receipt close tolerance percent of 99 with a quantity ordered of 100 and a closing point of receipt the schedule would automatically be closed for receiving when 1 of the 100 are received.

Related Topics
- Receipt Close Point: Explained

Closing Purchase Order Schedules Using a Spreadsheet: Procedure
As a user with the Buyer role you can close or finally close approved purchase order schedules in batches using a spreadsheet. For example, you can review open transactions that have been inactive for a long period of time. If they are overdue for closure you can update their status.

Follow these steps to close schedules using a spreadsheet:
- Select and download purchase order schedules to a spreadsheet.
- Review the schedules in the spreadsheet and update their status to closed or finally closed.
- Upload the spreadsheet to update the application.

Prerequisite
Before you can close schedules using a spreadsheet, you must install the Oracle ADF Desktop Integration client software on your computer. The add-in enables desktop integration with Microsoft Excel workbooks. Download the installation files from Navigator > Tools > Download Desktop Integrator Installer.
Select and Download Purchase Order Schedules
Follow these steps to select and download purchase order schedules to a spreadsheet:

1. **Navigator** > **Purchase Orders work area** > **Purchase Orders page**.
2. **Task pane** > **Close Schedules in Spreadsheet task**.

**Note:** To see the task you must have the Close Purchase Order, or Final Close Purchase Order privilege.

3. In the Close Schedules in Spreadsheet dialog, enter criteria to select the schedules you want to review for closure. This table lists the available selection criteria, whether or not the selection criteria is required, and additional comments.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Selection Criteria</th>
<th>Required?</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Procurement BU</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>You must enter the procurement business unit for the purchase order schedules. The default value is derived from the following:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>a. The procurement business unit from your setup in the Manage Procurement Agents task, if you have only one business unit defined.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>b. Otherwise, the procurement business unit from the profile option Default Procurement Business Unit.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>c. Otherwise, no default value is displayed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Requisitioning BU</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>You must enter the requisitioning business unit for the purchase order schedules. The default value is derived from the following.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>a. The requisitioning business unit specified as a client of the procurement business unit, if there is only one requisitioning business unit specified.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>b. Otherwise, the requisitioning business unit from your setup in the Manage Procurement Agents task.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>c. Otherwise, no default value is displayed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>From and To PO Creation Date</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>You can enter a date or date range during which the purchase orders were created.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Days of Inactivity</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>You can enter the number of days since a purchasing document had receiving or invoice activity.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Selection Criteria

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Selection Criteria</th>
<th>Required?</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Requester</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>You can select schedules containing distributions associated with a particular requester.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>From and To Budget Date</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>You can enter a date or date range for the budget period in the budget calendar. A schedule is included in the output if it has at least one distribution with a budget date within the given range.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exclude Project Related</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>You can opt to exclude purchase order schedules that have project-related distributions.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4. Click Create in Spreadsheet. All schedules matching the selection criteria are downloaded to an ADFdi spreadsheet. In addition, the schedules downloaded include only those in the following statuses:
   - open
   - closed
   - closed for invoicing
   - closed for receiving
   - canceled
   - on hold

5. In the Opening CloseSchedules.xlsx dialog, select Open with Microsoft Office Excel, then click OK.

6. In the Connect dialog, click Yes.

7. In the Oracle Fusion Applications Sign In dialog, enter your User ID and Password, and click Sign In.

### Review the Schedules and Update Their Status

Follow these steps to use the Close Schedules spreadsheet to review the downloaded schedules and update their status:

1. In the Close Schedules spreadsheet, there are two tabs: Instructions and Close Schedules.
2. In the Close Schedules tab, the list of selection criteria used to download the rows of schedules displays at the top.
   a. Review the schedules in the spreadsheet to determine which to close, finally close, or to not act on.
   b. For each schedule in the spreadsheet, in the Action column, select one from the list of values: Close, Finally Close, or blank for those you choose not to act on.
   c. Optionally, you can enter a Reason for closing a schedule.

### Upload the Spreadsheet to Update the Application

Follow these steps to upload the edited spreadsheet and update the application.

1. In the Close Schedules tab on the spreadsheet ribbon, click the Upload icon.
2. The Status column for each row displays the processing status for the uploaded purchase order schedule.
   a. Processed rows show the status: Row Updated Successfully. Click the Status Viewer icon on the spreadsheet ribbon. In the Status Viewer pane you can see the message: No Error.
   b. Rows with an upload error show the status: Update Failed. Click the Status Viewer icon on the spreadsheet ribbon. In the Status Viewer pane you can examine the error details.
You can work in small batches. Take action on a few rows and upload them. After successful processing, you can click the Download icon in the spreadsheet ribbon to download the updated schedules. The same combination of selection criteria used to create the original spreadsheet are used to retrieve the schedules. Any schedules that were updated to Finally Closed status are removed from the results.

Note: The maximum number of schedules that can be processed at one time using the spreadsheet is 5000. You can use the selection criteria on the Close Schedules in Spreadsheet dialog to process batches smaller than the maximum.

Related Topics
- Using Desktop Integrated Excel Workbooks: Points to Consider

Freeze Purchase Order

What happens if I freeze a purchasing document?
Freeze your purchase orders to prevent changes or additions while maintaining the ability to receive and match invoices against received schedules. Freezing a purchase order cancels any pending change order that might exist on the purchase order.

Use the Actions menu to freeze or unfreeze a document.

Related Topics
- Purchasing Document Control Actions: How They Work Together

Hold Purchase Order

What happens if a purchasing document is put on hold?
Place documents on hold to prevent receiving and invoicing until you remove the hold.

Use the Actions menu to hold or remove a hold on a document.

Related Topics
- Purchasing Document Control Actions: How They Work Together

Retire Purchase Order

What happens if a purchasing document status is finally closed?
You can prevent modifications to or actions against completed documents, lines, and schedules by final closing them. You should only final close documents or their components if you are absolutely certain that all desired activities have been completed as you cannot undo a Final Close action.
You cannot perform the following actions against final-closed entities: receive, transfer, inspect, deliver, correct receipt quantities, invoice, return to supplier, or return to receiving. You can approve documents that include final-closed entities, but you cannot approve documents that are final closed at the header level. You can print final-closed documents; this is an internal control action that has no bearing on your contractual relationship with the supplier.

A schedule is finally closed when an accounts payable clerk indicates a final match while matching an invoice.

Related Topics

- Purchasing Document Control Actions: How They Work Together
7 Manage Supplier Agreements

Use the Purchase Agreements Work Area

Oracle SCM and Procurement Cloud Infolets: Explained

Oracle SCM and Procurement Cloud infolets are visual, actionable, and personalized information cards summarizing critical data about specific objects. These infolet cards are combined in a SCM or Procurement Cloud home experience or work area home page to make key performance indicators easy to view, understand, and act upon.

You can do the following with infolet cards:

- Flip or expand the card to view additional details about the object featured in the infolet card.
- Drill down to more details by navigating to relevant manage pages from the infolet view.
- Change the context of the card either at page level or at view level.
- Hide infolet cards.
- Reorder infolet cards.

**Note:** Oracle SCM and Procurement Cloud infolets cannot be configured.

Flip and Expand Card

Some infolet cards have a back view or an expanded view that provides additional information relevant to specific aspects of the object being featured in the infolet card. The back and expanded views of the infolet card display additional levels of detail and expose useful information relevant to the object. Based on how the infolets have been configured, you can then navigate to either the back view or the expanded view.

To see different views of the infolet card, do the following:

- Click the **Back View** icon present on the infolet card to see the back view with additional information about the object.
  - To return to the front view, click the **Front View** icon present on the infolet card.
- The expanded view is available from either the front view or the back view. Click the **Expanded View** icon to see useful information about the objects. Click the **Front View** or **Back View** icon to return to the view you started with.

Additional Pages

Click the number or an element like a segment on the pie chart of the infolet card to navigate to relevant manage pages with additional, in-context information. Drill down to view additional relevant information on related objects that will help you to act on the latest and critical data points. For example, suppose you have an infolet card that displays draft orders with errors. Each number or the segment of the graphical element represents the different error conditions such as pricing errors, processing constraint errors, and so on. Click the segment that represents draft orders in pricing errors to see the names and additional details of all the draft orders with pricing error.
Context Selector

To view different perspectives of the same data, use context selectors. Two types of context selectors are available: at the page level, and at the view level.

✏️ **Note:** Only some of the infolet cards have the view-level context selectors, while only some pages with infolet cards have page-level context selectors. Context selectors are not present on all infolet cards and pages.

✏️ **Note:** If you change the context of the card on any view of the card, these changes may not necessarily reflect on the alternate views of the infolet card.

- Each view of the infolet card may have a view-level context selector located after the title of the card. Select from the list of available contexts and the view is updated based on that context.

  For example, you may have an infolet card that displays information about fulfilled orders for different time periods. Use the context selector to see information about orders that were fulfilled in the last three months.

  ✏️ **Note:** The view-level context can be different on each view of the card.

- The page-level context selector is available on a tool bar of the page. The page-level context selector is similar to the view-level context selector, except that all the cards on the page will display data as per the filters set in the page-level context list. Click the **View By** icon on the tool bar of the page. Select the contexts from the two available lists in the Page Context dialog box.

  Examples include updating all of the cards to show data only for the last week, or only for a particular business unit.

Hide Card

Click the **Actions** icon present on the infolet card, and select **Hide**. The selected card is hidden. You can also hide cards by clicking the **My Infolets** icon present on the page. A list of infolet cards is displayed. Deselect the check box of the infolet card that you want to hide.

Rearrange Cards

Drag and drop the card onto a different place on the page to reorder or rearrange the infolet cards. The remaining cards are adjusted on the page accordingly.

Consumption at Risk Infolet: Explained

Use the Consumption at Risk infolet to track amounts released against your purchase agreements. You can view a summary of agreements with consumption at risk, and take necessary actions to correct the causes.

You can view the infolet from the **Purchase Agreements** work area, on the **Overview** page. The infolet shows any agreements which are under released, over released, or more than 100 percent released. The information is based on the notification controls set up on the agreement’s Controls tab. Click a bar in the graph to view the agreements with a particular consumption status. If there are more than one agreement in the category, a list of the agreements is displayed in the **Manage Agreements** page. Click an agreement number link to view the details of the agreement.

This table lists the categories of agreements displayed on the Consumption at Risk infolet, with descriptions.
### Category | Description
--- | ---
Over 100% | Includes the agreements that have released more than the agreement amount specified on an agreement.
Over-released | Applies to agreements with any notification control entry with a condition of Amount Released. Includes the agreements that have released more than the specified amount or percentage of the agreement amount.
Under-released | Applies to agreements with any notification control entry with a condition of Amount Not Released. Includes the agreements that have not released up to the specified amount or specified percentage of agreement amount.

**Related Topics**
- Oracle SCM and Procurement Cloud Infolets: Explained

### Setting Up an Agreement to Monitor Consumption Risk: Procedure

You can set up an agreement to monitor the amounts released. Based on the setup, the application populates the Consumption at Risk infolet with information about the amount released or not released against the agreement.

To set up an agreement to monitor the amount released or not released:

1. Use the Purchase Agreements work area to create a new agreement, or edit an existing one.
2. On the agreement’s Controls tab, in the Notification Controls section, add a new row to the table.
3. In the Condition column, select either Amount Released or Amount Not Released.
   - To monitor over released amounts, you can set up the Amount Released in the notification controls.
   - To monitor under released amounts, you can set up the Amount Not Released in the notification controls.

4. You can set up the notification controls to monitor releases by amount or by percent. To monitor releases by percent, you must first have entered a value in the Agreement Amount field on the agreement’s Main tab, General section.
5. Optionally, you can use the Start Date and End Date fields to define a period for tracking an amount released against the agreement.
6. Click Save.

**Related Topics**
- Oracle SCM and Procurement Cloud Infolets: Explained

### Create Supplier Agreement
What's the difference between a purchase order, a purchase agreement, and a contract agreement?

Oracle Fusion Purchasing provides the following purchase order types: purchase order, blanket purchase agreement, and contract purchase agreement. Note that your organization can change the names of these documents to suit your business needs, but in their basic form the following describes their function:

- **Purchase Order**
  You generally create a purchase order for a one-time purchase of various items. You create a purchase order when you know the details of the goods or services that you require, estimated costs, quantities, delivery schedules, and accounting distributions.

- **Blanket Purchase Agreement**
  You create blanket purchase agreements when you know the details of the goods or services you plan to buy from a specific supplier in a period, but you do not yet know the detail of your delivery schedules. You can use blanket purchase agreements to specify negotiated prices for your items before actually purchasing them. Prices for items can be negotiated on a blanket purchase agreement by a procurement business unit which can then be made available to multiple requisitioning business units.

- **Contract Purchase Agreement**
  You create a contract purchase agreement with your supplier to agree on specific terms and conditions without indicating the goods and services that you will be purchasing. You can later issue purchase orders referencing your contracts using terms negotiated on a contract purchase agreement by a procurement business unit which can then be made available to multiple requisitioning business units.

Defaults: How They Work in Purchasing Document Headers

To minimize document creation time and reduce errors, a comprehensive mechanism of defaults is used to provide most required purchasing document header information. In this context, default means that the application provides this information for you. It does not mean that you can always change the default information.

**Purchasing Document Header Defaulting Rules**

The header or general information portion of a purchasing document contains the details that apply to the entire document.

The table lists the header fields that can appear on a purchasing document page. The following columns indicate where the default comes from for each document type. Document types include purchase order, blanket purchase agreement, and contract agreement.

- These rules do not apply to the case when a line is brought over from the catalog or a requisition line.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Header Fields</th>
<th>Purchase Order</th>
<th>Blanket Purchase Agreement</th>
<th>Contract Agreement</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Automatically Generate Orders</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
<td>Check box is selected.</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Header Fields</td>
<td>Purchase Order</td>
<td>Blanket Purchase Agreement</td>
<td>Contract Agreement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Automatically Submit for Approval</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
<td>Check box is selected.</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bill-to Location</td>
<td>1. Supplier Site Assignment record of the supplier site in the Sold-to BU</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. Common Payables and Procurement Configuration setting for the Sold-to BU</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Buyer</td>
<td>Current signed in user who opens the create document window</td>
<td>Current signed in user who opens the create document window</td>
<td>Current signed in user who opens the create document window</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carrier</td>
<td>1. Supplier Site</td>
<td>Same as purchase order</td>
<td>Same as purchase order</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. Procurement Business Function Configuration of the Procurement BU</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication Method</td>
<td>1. Supplier Site</td>
<td>Same as purchase order</td>
<td>Same as purchase order</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. ‘None’</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Confirming order</td>
<td>Deselected</td>
<td>Deselected</td>
<td>Deselected</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conversion Date</td>
<td>1. The current date in the legal entity’s time zone, if available.</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. Otherwise, the current date in the application server’s time zone.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conversion Rate Type</td>
<td>1. If currency is fixed rate as defined in GL then set to EMU Fixed</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. Common Payables and Procurement Configuration setting for the Sold-to BU</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Currency</td>
<td>1. Invoice Currency of the Supplier Site</td>
<td>1. Invoice Currency of the Supplier Site</td>
<td>Same as blanket purchase agreement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. Primary ledger currency of the Sold-to BU</td>
<td>2. Procurement Business Function Configuration of the Procurement BU</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Default Ship-to Location</td>
<td>1. Supplier Site Assignment record in the Requisitioning BU</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(If only Services, the attribute name is Default Work Location)</td>
<td>2. Requisitioning Business Function Configuration of the Requisitioning BU</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Email</td>
<td>1. Supplier Contact</td>
<td>Same as purchase order</td>
<td>Same as purchase order</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. Supplier Site</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Header Fields</td>
<td>Purchase Order</td>
<td>Blanket Purchase Agreement</td>
<td>Contract Agreement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>FOB</strong></td>
<td>1. Supplier Site</td>
<td>Same as purchase order</td>
<td>Same as purchase order</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. Procurement Business Function Configuration of the Procurement BU</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Fax</strong></td>
<td>1. Supplier Contact</td>
<td>Same as purchase order</td>
<td>Same as purchase order</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(If Communication Method is Fax)</td>
<td>2. Supplier Site</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Freight Terms</strong></td>
<td>1. Supplier Site</td>
<td>Same as purchase order</td>
<td>Same as purchase order</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. Procurement Business Function Configuration of the Procurement BU</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Group Requisitions</strong></td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
<td>Procurement Business Function Configuration of the Procurement BU</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Group Requisition Lines</strong></td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
<td>Procurement Business Function Configuration of the Procurement BU</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Pay on Receipt</strong></td>
<td>1. Supplier Site</td>
<td>Same as purchase order</td>
<td>Same as purchase order</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. Deselected</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Payment Terms</strong></td>
<td>1. Supplier Agreement</td>
<td>1. Supplier Site</td>
<td>1. Supplier Site</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. Supplier Site</td>
<td>2. Procurement Business Function Configuration of the Procurement BU</td>
<td>2. Procurement Business Function Configuration of the Procurement BU</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3. Procurement Business Function Configuration of the Procurement BU</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4. Manage Invoice Options</td>
<td>Manage Invoice Options task setup for invoicing business unit, in the Setup and Maintenance work area</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Purchase Order Style</strong></td>
<td>Style Display Name for the Purchase Order document type as specified in the Style &quot;Standard Style&quot;</td>
<td>Style Display Name for the Blanket Purchase Agreement document type as specified in the Style &quot;Standard Style&quot;</td>
<td>Style Display Name for the Contract Purchase Agreement document type as specified in the Style &quot;Standard Style&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Procurement BU</strong></td>
<td>1. Assigned Procurement BU of the worker, if there is one and only one active assignment.</td>
<td>Same as purchase order</td>
<td>Same as purchase order</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. Profile option &quot;Default Procurement Business Unit&quot;, if there is more than one active assignment for the worker</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Retroactive Pricing Terms</strong></td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
<td>Procurement Business Function Configuration of the Procurement BU</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Header Fields

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Purchase Order</th>
<th>Blanket Purchase Agreement</th>
<th>Contract Agreement</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Required Acknowledgment</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Requisitioning BU</td>
<td>1. Client of the Procurement BU if there is only active client. 2. Buyer's Procurement BU Assignment details, if there are multiple clients of the Procurement BU</td>
<td>Same as purchase order</td>
<td>Same as purchase order</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supplier Site</td>
<td>Supplier, if there is only one active purchasing site for the Procurement BU with an active site assignment for the Requisitioning BU</td>
<td>Supplier, if there is only one active purchasing site for the Procurement BU</td>
<td>Supplier, if there is only one active purchasing site for the Procurement BU</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supplier Contact</td>
<td>Supplier Site, if there is only one active contact for the site</td>
<td>Same as purchase order</td>
<td>Same as purchase order</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Taxation Country</td>
<td>Country of the Legal Entity of the Sold-to BU</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Use Requested Delivery Date</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
<td>Procurement Business Function Configuration of the Procurement BU</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Use Ship-to Organization and Location</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
<td>Procurement Business Function Configuration of the Procurement BU</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Related Topics
- Where do the purchase order defaults come from?

### Defaults: How They Work in Purchasing Document Lines

To minimize document creation time and reduce errors a comprehensive defaulting mechanism is used to provide most required purchasing document line information. In this context default means that the application provides this information for you when you create a new line. It does not mean that you can always change the defaulted information.

### Purchasing Document Line Defaulting Rules

The line portion of a document contains the details that apply to the lines.

The table lists the line fields that can display on a purchasing document page. The following columns indicate where the default comes from for that document type. Document types include purchase orders and blanket purchase agreements.

- These rules do not apply to the case when a line is brought over from the catalog or requisition line.
- When information labels are listed as 1, 2, 3, and so on, the application looks first to the option specified as number 1. If information is not available in this source, it uses the next numbered source.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Line Fields</th>
<th>Purchase Order</th>
<th>Blanket Purchase Agreement</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Allow Price Override</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
<td>Unchecked for goods lines and checked for services lines</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Category</td>
<td>1. Item as defined in the Ship-to Organization</td>
<td>Same as purchase order</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. Line Type</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deliver-to Location</td>
<td>1. Requester’s location if its ship-to location matches the ship-to location of the line</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. Ship-to location of the line</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Item as defined in the Ship-to Organization</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Destination Type</td>
<td>1. &quot;Inventory&quot; if item is stockable in Ship-to Organization</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. &quot;Expense&quot;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hazard Class</td>
<td>1. Source Agreement Line</td>
<td>1. UN Number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. UN Number</td>
<td>2. Item as defined in the Inventory Organization on Procurement Business Function Configuration of the Procurement BU</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3. Item as defined in the Ship-to Organization</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Invoice Close Tolerance Percent</td>
<td>1. 100 if procurement card on the header</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. Item as defined in the Ship-to Organization</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3. Configure Procurement Business Function</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4. Set it to &quot;0&quot;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Invoice Match Option</td>
<td>1. Item as defined in the Ship-to Organization</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. Line Type</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3. Supplier Site</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4. &quot;Order&quot;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Location</td>
<td>1. Header</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. BU assignment record of the source agreement corresponding to the Requisitioning BU</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3. Supplier Site Assignment record of the supplier site in the Requisitioning BU</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4. Requisitioning Business Function Configuration of the Requisitioning BU</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Match Approval Level</td>
<td>1. Item as defined in the Ship-to Organization</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. Line Type</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3. Supplier Site</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4. Procurement Business Function Configuration of the Procurement BU</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5. &quot;2-Way&quot;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Line Fields

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Purchase Order</th>
<th>Blanket Purchase Agreement</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Note that if the default value is &quot;4-Way&quot; and the purchase basis is services then set to &quot;3-Way.&quot;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Negotiated</td>
<td>1. Source Agreement</td>
<td>Checked</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. Unchecked</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Organization</td>
<td>1. Inventory Organization associated with the line Ship-to Location</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. Inventory Organization associated with the header Ship-to Location</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3. Deliver-to Organization from the Requisitioning Business Function Configuration of the Requisitioning BU</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Price</td>
<td>1. Source agreement</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. Item as defined in the Inventory Organization on Procurement Business Function Configuration of the Procurement BU</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Item as defined in the Inventory Organization on Procurement Business Function Configuration of the Procurement BU</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Price Break Type</td>
<td></td>
<td>Procurement Business Function Configuration of the Procurement BU</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Secondary Quantity</td>
<td>Based on the conversion of the primary UOM and secondary UOM if the Defaulting definition of the UOM for the item is &quot;Fixed&quot; or &quot;Default&quot;</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supplier Item</td>
<td>Source agreement</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type</td>
<td>1. Procurement Business Function Configuration of the Procurement BU</td>
<td>Same as purchase order</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. Document Style</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3. &quot;Goods.&quot;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UN Number</td>
<td>1. Source agreement line</td>
<td>Item as defined in the Inventory Organization on Procurement Business Function Configuration of the Procurement BU</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. Item as defined in the Ship-to Organization</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UOM</td>
<td>1. Item as defined in the Ship-to Organization</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. Line Type</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1. Item as defined in the Inventory Organization on Procurement Business Function Configuration of the Procurement BU</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. Line Type</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Related Topics**

- Where do the purchase order defaults come from?
Create Supplier Agreement Online

Supplier Agreement Creation: Points to Consider
A supplier agreement is a long-term agreement for the purchase of goods and services from a supplier. The two types of supplier agreements are blanket purchase agreements and contract purchase agreements.

Procurement agents can create a draft supplier agreement by any of the following methods:

- Create a supplier agreement in the user interface.
- Duplicate an existing agreement.
- Import a supplier agreement from an external application.
- Process a negotiation award into a supplier agreement.
- Process a supplier contract deliverable into a supplier agreement.

Consider the following main attributes when entering a supplier agreement.

- Document Style
- Business Unit: Procurement BU
- Supplier, Supplier Site, and Supplier Contact
- Currency
- Communication Method
- Agreement Amount and Amount Limit
- Price Update Tolerance Percent

Document Style
When you create a supplier agreement, you select an appropriate document style to reduce the complexity of creating the supplier agreement. The document style exposes only the needed functionality on the agreement. For example, you may want to create a blanket purchase agreement with your supplier only for services. You can choose a document style that allows only services lines on the agreement.

Procurement BU
Procurement business units are responsible for procurement business functions, including supplier management, contract negotiation and administration, and order issuance and administration.

Depending on business requirements, a procurement business unit can either:

- Perform these functions in response to its own requirements for purchased goods and services.
- Serve as a shared procurement service center that can process requisitions from multiple client business units.

As a buyer, you can choose a procurement business unit to own and manage the supplier agreement through its life cycle. You can then provide the client business units access to the agreement so they can purchase using the agreement.

Supplier, Supplier Site, and Supplier Contact
Enter or select the name of the Supplier for this supplier agreement. To submit a supplier agreement for approval, you must provide a supplier.

Enter or select the Supplier Site for this supplier agreement. If the supplier you choose has only one site, the value populates this field. If the supplier has multiple sites, checking the Allow ordering from unassigned sites check box on the Controls tab
allows you to be able to choose any valid supplier site in the requisitioning Business Unit. This capability is enabled when ordering using a smart form, or through the Enter Requisition Line page.

You can optionally enter the name of the contact at the supplier site. If the supplier you choose has only one contact name, the value populates this field.

Currency
Enter or select the Currency for the supplier agreement. You can change currency information until the supplier agreement is approved.

Communication Method
You can communicate your agreements, along with any attachments to suppliers using print, fax, or email. Attachments might include amendments, contract terms and contractual deliverables.

You can also communicate supplier agreements using the following electronic business to business applications:

- Oracle B2B e-Commerce Gateway
- Oracle Fusion Collaboration Messaging Framework

For electronic business to business communication, you cannot communicate attachments with agreements.

Communication Method is populated with a value based on the specified supplier site’s preferred communication method.

The application automatically initiates the communication process upon approval of the document, if:

- A communication method other than None is specified on the document.
- Or the supplier site is set up for communication by means of business to business electronic communication.

Alternatively, you can communicate documents to your supplier in batch by scheduling the Communicate Purchasing Documents process. The process sends the communication using the method specified on the purchasing document.

If the automatic communication fails for any reason, you can resend the document using the Communicate action. Use this action to select a communication method different from the supplier’s preferred communication method.

Agreement and Limit Amount
You can specify the agreement amount, which represents the amount you expect to buy from the supplier over the lifetime of the agreement.

You can specify the limit or maximum amount you intend to buy from the supplier over the lifetime of the agreement. The application prevents you from issuing purchase orders against the agreement once the amount limit has been reached.

Price Update Tolerance Percent
The application alerts you if the price change percent on any change order for the agreement exceeds the Price Update Tolerance Percent on any line. Such lines are clearly highlighted in the approval request task detail to enable an approver to make an informed decision.

Related Topics
- What’s a document style
- Standard Purchasing Terms and Conditions: Explained
- What’s the difference between a purchase order, a purchase agreement, and a contract agreement
- Allow Retroactive Pricing: Critical Choices
Supplier Agreement Business Unit Access: Worked Example

As a procurement agent you can specify the client requisitioning business units that can purchase using a supplier agreement. Do this using the agreement’s Business Unit Access region, on the Control tab.

You can allow all clients of the procurement business unit to purchase using the agreement, or a specific client, or some subset. In addition, you can specify the supplier site, ship-to location, and bill-to location for purchase orders created for these client business units.

Each client requisitioning business unit can either:

- Retain the responsibility of creating and administering their own purchase orders for the goods and services they are buying against the agreement.
- Outsource the responsibility to the procurement business unit service provider.

As a procurement agent you can configure the level of business process outsourcing using the Order Locally check box:

- When you select the Order Locally check box, the client requisitioning business unit creates and administers its own purchase orders. The supplier sites a user can select are:
  - assigned to the active requisitioning business unit,
  - and are created in the active requisitioning business unit.
- When you leave the Order Locally check box not selected, the client requisitioning business unit outsources the purchase order administration to the service provider. The supplier sites a user can select are:
  - assigned to the active requisitioning business unit,
  - but are created in another business unit different from the active requisitioning business unit.

To see how this works, consider the following scenario:

- Vision Corporation has two business units, Vision Operations and Vision Services, both of which have the requisitioning business function.
- Vision Operations has the procurement business function and provides the procurement service for all requisitions created by its client, Vision Services.
- A blanket purchase agreement with supplier Advanced Network Devices is hosted by Vision Operations, and is made available to Vision Services.
- Vision Operations handles all purchase order administration for Vision Services.

Business Unit Access Scenario for Vision Corporation

1. Add a business unit access record for Vision Services. This business unit can now access the agreement content.
2. Ensure that the Order Locally check box is not selected. The purchase orders created for Vision Services are administered by the procurement business unit Vision Operations.
3. Specify the supplier site to fulfill the purchase orders created for Vision Services. Also enter the ship-to and bill-to locations to be used on the purchase order.

Supplier Agreement Order Automation Controls: Explained

You can set up supplier agreements so that approved requisitions automatically create purchase orders that are sent to suppliers. You can configure the degree of order automation required for each agreement.
Enabling Order Automation
To enable the automated order process, complete these steps:

1. In the Purchase Orders or Purchase Agreements work area, use the Create Agreement task to set up an agreement for frequently purchased items.
2. On the agreement’s Controls tab, Business Unit Access region, enable the agreement for the appropriate requisitioning business units and supplier sites.
3. In the Order Creation Options region, indicate on the agreement that requisitions for these items must automatically create purchase orders.

Configuring the Level of Order Creation Automation
In an agreement’s Order Creation Options region, you can configure the level of order creation automation for an agreement as follows:

- Select the **Automatically generate orders** check box to create orders automatically.
- Select the **Automatically submit for approval** check box to also submit the orders automatically for approval.

Select both options to provide complete automation for repeat orders of goods and services. For high-value items, you may prefer to select the first option only, so the generated orders can be manually reviewed and submitted for approval.

When you select the **Automatically generate orders** option, the automatic conversion of purchase requisitions into purchase orders is subject to eligibility checks. For example, the agreement must be valid, the agreement must not be expired, and so on.

Grouping Requisitions
You can also control how requisitions and requisition lines are combined on order lines in the purchase order.

When the copying of descriptive flexfields from requisitions to orders is enabled in the application, the grouping of requisitions or requisition lines is prevented.

Allow Ordering From Unassigned Sites
You can indicate that the agreement can be used to order from supplier sites not listed as purchasing sites in the agreement’s business unit assignments. To do this, select the **Allow ordering from unassigned sites** check box. Unassigned sites are those supplier sites in the requisitioning business unit that are not specifically listed in the Business Unit Access region.

Related Topics
- Group Requisitions: Critical Choices
- Copying Descriptive Flexfields from Requisitions to Purchase Orders: Critical Choices

Blanket Purchase Agreement Lines: Points to Consider
Blanket purchase agreement lines include details of the goods or services to be purchased from the supplier. The line does not contain delivery dates or individual delivery quantities or amounts.

A blanket purchase agreement line can be created in the following ways:

- Add a line manually
- Duplicate an existing line
- Add a line from the procurement catalog
- Add lines using the upload process
Consider the following attributes when entering a blanket purchase agreement line.

- Line Type
- Item
- Category
- Price Break Type
- Item Attributes

**Line Type**
The line type feature allows you to differentiate purchases for various commodities such as goods and services. Goods are ordered by quantity and price, whereas services are ordered by price.

Implications of your selection of line type:

- The style of the document you are creating can limit the line types that you can choose from. For example, if the style only allows for purchases of fixed price services then only fixed price services line types are available to choose from.
- The line type is not editable once the line is saved. If you need to change your line type after saving it, you must delete the line and add another.
- When you enter a line type, the application automatically defaults attributes for the line being created.

**Item**
Enter the Item you want to purchase. Typically the item is an identifier of goods already defined in your procurement catalog. If you enter a defined item, the application displays the purchasing category, item description, unit of measure, and unit price associated with the item.

**Category**
When entering a line, enter or select the purchasing category of the item you want to purchase. If you choose an item, the application displays the purchasing category for the item. You cannot change the purchasing category if you choose an item.

**Price Break Type**
This attribute is applicable only to blanket purchase agreements. The price break type control allows you to leverage cumulative pricing functionality on your blanket purchase agreements and drive pricing discounts based on cumulative purchases across all the client business units buying off the agreement. Select Cumulative if you want the application to choose the price break by considering previous purchase order released quantities for the blanket line. Select Noncumulative if you want the application to choose the price break by using the individual purchase order line quantity.

The following example illustrates how this works.

**Blanket Purchase Agreement Line Price = $10**

This table defines a set of sample price breaks based on the quantity purchased.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Quantity</th>
<th>Price Break</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt; 100</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>101-200</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&gt; 201</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
This table shows example purchase orders, with line quantities and price breaks based on the sample price breaks defined in
the previous table. The cumulative and noncumulative pricing columns demonstrate how price type affects the price break.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Purchase Order</th>
<th>Line</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
<th>Cumulative Pricing</th>
<th>Noncumulative Pricing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ABC-US-1001</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ABC-US-1002</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ABC-US-1003</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>410</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total Released Amount</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>$5080</strong></td>
<td><strong>$5260</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Item Attributes
This feature is applicable only to blanket purchase agreements. You can provide more information about the item or the
service using the item attributes on the agreement line. This information is then displayed to requesters when they view the
agreement content on the catalog.

Some of these item attributes are also translatable into the other languages installed in your application. You can use the
agreement loader process to add translations of the item attributes.

Blanket Purchase Agreement Price Breaks: Worked Example
Price breaks are reductions in the price of an item depending on certain conditions such as purchasing in bulk or from a
certain location. The Price Break region of the Lines page enables you to enter price break information for blanket purchase
agreement lines.

Suppliers often offer a reduction in per-unit price if your order exceeds a specified quantity. Price breaks are entered as basic
price lists based on quantity ordered combined with either the price or the discount. You can also specify start and end
dates.

> **Note:** Price breaks can be specified to be cumulative or noncumulative. Cumulative indicates that you want
to choose the price break by adding the current order schedule quantity to the total quantity already ordered
against the blanket purchase agreement line. Otherwise, the price break is chosen by using the individual order
line quantity.

In this scenario a procurement agent, Mathew Mancia, creates two blanket purchase agreement lines for some paper
supplies for the New York office. This table lists the information he enters in the lines, including: quantities, price, and price
breaks.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ship-to Organization</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
<th>Price</th>
<th>Discount Percent</th>
<th>Start Date</th>
<th>End Date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>V1</td>
<td>V1 - New York City</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>294</td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>To be determined</td>
<td>To be determined</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V1</td>
<td>V1 - New York City</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>291</td>
<td>3.0</td>
<td>To be determined</td>
<td>To be determined</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Entering Price Breaks

1. He enters the V1 ship-to organization. When an item is entered, only organizations in which the item is defined can be selected.
2. He enters the New York shipping location for the price break. He can select only locations for this organization or locations for which no organization is defined.
3. He enters the minimum quantity, 100, that must to ordered to obtain this price break.
4. He enters the price of $294 for this quantity. The application calculates the discount percent. Optionally he could enter a Discount Percent to have the price calculated.
5. Optionally he could enter a start date that this price break becomes effective.
6. Optionally he could enter an end date that this price is no longer effective after.
7. He adds an additional line and repeats 1 to 6 for one additional price break.

Create a Purchase Agreement for Outside Processing: Explained

As a user such as a buyer or category manager, you can create purchase agreements for outside processing items. Purchase agreements for outside processing items support the automatic creation of outside processing purchase orders from externally managed purchase requisitions. To create purchase agreements for outside processing items, use the Create Agreement task in the Purchase Agreements or Purchase Orders work areas. Key elements of this task are:

- Selecting the outside processing document style.
- Adding outside processing items to the agreement.

Selecting the Document Style

In the Create Agreement dialog, Style drop-down list, you must select an outside processing document style. Two predefined outside processing styles are delivered:

- Outside Processing Blanket Agreement
- Outside Processing Contract Agreement

You can also select from outside processing agreement document styles your organization has created, if any.

Adding an Outside Processing Item

You can add an outside processing item to the Items field, on the Lines tab of a blanket purchase agreement. You can only do so if the agreement has an outside processing document style. There can be one or more outside processing items, as well as non-outside processing items, on a blanket purchase agreement.

Searching for and Identifying Purchase Agreements for Outside Processing: Procedure

As a buyer or category manager, you can search for and identify existing purchase agreements for outside processing items. Use the Manage Agreements task in the Purchase Agreements work area. Key factors in managing a blanket purchase agreement for outside processing are:

- How to search for and identify an outside processing purchase agreement.
- How to recognize outside processing information about a purchase agreement.

Search for an Outside Processing Blanket Purchase Agreement

When you create a purchase agreement for an outside processing item, you apply an outside processing document style to the agreement. On the Manage Agreements page, in the search results, view the Document Style column to identify...
agreements with an outside processing document style. You can also narrow your search for outside processing purchase agreements using an advanced search.

1. In the Search section, click Advanced.
2. Click Add Fields and select the Document Style option.
3. In the Document Style field enter the search criteria for the outside processing document style you want to narrow the search to. You can select one of the delivered styles, or a style created by your organization, if any.
4. Click Search.

Outside Processing Information about the Purchase Agreement
When you open an existing outside processing agreement, the document style displays as part of the page name. For example: Outside Processing Blanket Agreement 123456. The outside processing document style enables you to add outside processing items to a blanket purchase agreement.

Related Topics
- Reviewing the Delivered Document Style for Outside Processing: Explained

FAQs for Create Supplier Agreement Online

Where do the supplier agreement defaults come from?
Some document fields are filled in automatically when you first create a supplier agreement. The application provides a comprehensive defaulting mechanism for most of the required attributes to minimize document creation effort. For most of the attributes, but not all, you can change the defaulted information.

Related Topics
- Defaults: How They Work in Purchasing Document Headers
- Defaults: How They Work in Purchasing Document Lines

How can I use social collaboration to solicit feedback regarding contract terms from the legal department?
Use the Social link on the Purchase Agreement page to invite the legal team to a conversation to address your concerns regarding a requested item.

For example, as a procurement contracts administrator, you need to deviate from the previously approved legal language for a purchase agreement. You want your legal team to review the revised terms and conditions before you send the agreement to the supplier.

- Click Social to open the Oracle Social Network window and share or join the purchase agreement.
- Click New Related Conversation and add the legal team.
- Post your questions about the terms and conditions and ask for their opinion on the changes.

When a member of the legal team goes to the purchase agreement’s wall, she can see certain attributes, such as Description and Supplier. The legal representative responds to your questions, providing a permanent record, and you update the agreement based on her response.

Related Topics
- What does social networking have to do with my job
What's a consignment agreement?
A consignment agreement is a long term agreement you create for the purchase of goods under a consignment arrangement with your supplier.

The consignment agreement carries the terms and conditions, details of the goods to be purchased on consignment from the supplier, and negotiated amounts. It does not indicate the delivery details, quantities, locations or dates for the consigned goods to be delivered. These details are specified on the consignment order issued against the consigned agreement.

How can I create a purchase agreement for consignment inventory items?
You begin by creating a blanket purchase agreement with a document style for a consignment agreement.

- Enter or verify the consignment terms for the agreement such as Billing Cycle Closing Date.
- Next you add the consignment items for this agreement.
- You would complete the agreement by submitting the agreement for approval. Optionally, you could require acknowledgment from the supplier.

How can I import a blanket purchase agreement for outside processing?
You can use the Blanket Purchase Agreement Import template to upload outside processing items to a blanket purchase agreement with an outside processing document style. In the header, use the Style column to enter the outside processing document style. In a line, use the Item and Item Description columns to enter the outside processing item.

Cancel Supplier Agreement

What happens if a purchasing document is canceled?
As a procurement agent, you can terminate an existing contract to buy from a supplier by canceling document headers, lines, or schedules. Canceled documents can be communicated to the supplier. The communicated documents are marked with a cancellation notice to highlight this action to the supplier.

When you cancel a purchase order entity, you are still able to receive or pay for canceled items and services as well as pay for all previously received orders up to the over-receipt tolerance based on the new ordered after cancellation.

As a supplier, you can also terminate an existing contract to supply items by canceling document headers, lines, or schedules. Such cancellation request requires review and approval by the buying organization.

You cannot modify a canceled entity or its components. For example, if you cancel a line you cannot modify the associated schedules and distributions.

Use the Actions menu to cancel a document.

Related Topics
- Purchasing Document Control Actions : How They Work Together
Author Supplier Agreement Catalog Content

Collaborative Catalog Authoring: Explained

Collaborative Catalog Authoring allows procurement agents to establish the terms, and suppliers or catalog administrators to provide the catalog content. This allows agents to transfer the catalog content management workload to the supplier, and refocus their efforts on more strategic tasks.

This figure shows the collaborative catalog authoring process.

1. The agent can create the skeleton blanket purchase agreement and transfer the document either to the supplier or the catalog administrator to provide the catalog content.

2. The supplier or catalog administrator can add content to the agreement either by uploading in XML, cXML, CIF, and tab delimited formats or by using online authoring and then transfer the document back to the agent after authoring is complete.
3. The agent can then review the content added, make necessary changes, and submit the document for any required approval or supplier acceptance.

Approve Supplier Agreement
Purchasing Document Approval: Explained

Document approval electronically routes the purchasing document to all identified approvers and records their approval actions.

Oracle Fusion Purchasing leverages the Oracle Approval Management Service for purchasing document approvals. Approval Management Service is a robust engine that enables administrators to organize and author approval routing rules based on numerous seeded document attributes such as ordered amount, price, category, and contract terms exist. Based on your unique business requirements, administrators can choose to send the approval request to approvers in parallel or in a sequence. Approvals can be sought using supervisory chain, position or job level hierarchy, or using a list of approvers.

This table lists several approval routing rules examples. For each example an approval rule condition and corresponding action are provided.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Condition</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Purchase order amount exceeds a certain threshold</td>
<td>Route to procurement agent’s manager</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Purchase order amount is greater than backing requisition amount</td>
<td>Route to requester’s manager</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Line price change percent on a blanket agreement exceeds the Price Update Tolerance Percent</td>
<td>Route for category manager approval</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-standard contract terms</td>
<td>Route for legal approval</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Line category name is “Travel”</td>
<td>Route for travel approval</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

FAQs for Approve Supplier Agreement

How can I insert additional approvers and viewers?
As a procurement agent or a requester, you can view the application generated list of approvers using the Manage Approvals page. You can add approvers and viewers on this page based on approval configuration.

How can I view the approval actions performed on a document?
Select your purchasing document in the application and use the View Document History action to view all approval actions performed on the document.
Evaluate Supplier Agreement Approval Status

How can I find the approver with whom the document or an active change order is pending for approval?
Select your purchasing document in the application and use the Status link to open the Action Details page. This page displays all approvers who performed an action, current approvers, and future approvers.

Acknowledge Supplier Agreement

How can I record a supplier acknowledgment for a purchasing document?
As a supplier, your formal acknowledgment may be required before a purchasing document becomes legally binding and can be implemented.

You can use the Supplier Portal work area to view purchasing documents and change orders awaiting acknowledgment, and record your response. New acknowledgment requests also show up as Worklist items on the portal, and in email notifications. To record an acknowledgment, use the Acknowledge action on the document.

A buyer for the buying organization can use the Purchase Agreements and Purchase Orders work areas to monitor purchasing documents awaiting acknowledgment. Acknowledgment requests past their due date are presented as Watchlist items. Overdue acknowledgment requests also appear in the Requiring Attention infolet on the work area Overview pages. A buyer can record a supplier’s offline acknowledgment on the supplier’s behalf, using the Acknowledge action on the document.

Related Topics
- Purchase Order Terms: Points to Consider
- Manage Purchasing Documents Requiring Supplier Acknowledgment: Explained
- Supplier Acknowledgment of Purchasing Documents: Explained
- Acknowledging Purchase Order Schedules Using a Spreadsheet: Procedure

Sign Purchasing Documents

Prepare Purchasing Documents for Electronic Signature: Explained
As a buyer, you can prepare and send purchase agreements, purchase orders and change orders to obtain electronic signature. You can also manage purchasing documents that are sent for electronic signature.

Key aspects of working with purchasing documents that require electronic signature are:
- Prerequisite feature configuration and setup.
- Preparing and sending a purchasing document for electronic signature.
- Managing a purchasing document that is sent for electronic signature.
Prerequisites
Before you can prepare a purchasing document for electronic signature, your organization must have completed the following prerequisite tasks:

- Obtained a license from, registered with, and set up an administration account with DocuSign, the electronic signature service provider.
- Enabled and configured the electronic signature feature in Oracle Applications Cloud, using the Setup and Maintenance work area.
- Added you as a user to the DocuSign administration account.

Prepare Purchasing Document
You can prepare a purchasing document for electronic signature using the Purchase Agreements or Purchase Orders work areas.

1. When you create the document, you can specify the document requires electronic signature. To do this, open the document. On the Edit Document page, select the Requires Signature check box on the Main tab, Terms subtab.
2. When you are done creating the purchasing document, submit it for approval and acknowledgment.
3. After approval and acknowledgment are complete, you can prepare the purchasing document for electronic signature. Open the purchasing document, and select the Prepare for Signature option from the Actions drop-down list.

The Prepare for Signature page includes the following:
- The notification email.
- The purchasing document PDF.
- Any contract documents.
- Any other attachments for the supplier.

You can use the Prepare for Signature page to perform actions such as:
- Click the To button to review the email notification text.
- Add signers as recipients to the notification email.
- Enter a subject and message.
- Assign a signature task to each recipient.
- Add other documents as needed, so the signers can review all terms and conditions that are relevant to the purchasing document before they sign it.
- Indicate whether to route the document for signature sequentially or concurrently.

When you are done preparing the purchasing document for signature, click the Send button to send the email notification to the signers.

Note: The Prepare for Signature page displays a DocuSign user interface within your application, integrating functionality from the electronic service provider’s web site. For more information about using the page, refer to the DocuSign Support Center at https://support.docusign.com.

Manage Purchasing Document
In the Manage Agreements and Manage Orders tasks, you can search for purchasing documents requiring signature. Add the Requires Signature attribute as an advanced search field to find purchasing documents that are in process or electronically signed. You can also add the Requires Signature column to the search results.
After you send a document for signature, and the document is in Sent for Signature status, you can manage the signature process. With the purchasing document open, select the Manage Signature option from the Actions drop-down list. The Manage Signature page opens from the DocuSign web site. You can select the following options from the Other Actions drop-down list:

- Correct: Use to enter missing or correct existing information. You can resend the document for signature.
- Void: Use to make changes to the purchasing document after it is sent for signature. This withdraws the document from the electronic signature process.
- View History: Use to view the signature history of the document.

This table lists electronic signature processing statuses you can view throughout the life cycle of a purchasing document that requires signature. A description of each status is also provided.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pending Signature Preparation</td>
<td>Applies to an approved document that requires signature and is pending signature preparation. Also applies to an approved document for which the signature packet has expired, or is manually voided.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sent for Signature</td>
<td>Applies to a document which is prepared for and sent for signature.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Open</td>
<td>Applies to a document if all the signers sign it.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rejected</td>
<td>Applies to a document if one of the signers declines to sign it.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The final electronically signed version of a purchasing document is stored in the application and is used for supplier communication.

Related Topics
- Configuring Electronic Signature for Purchasing Documents: Procedure
- How can I electronically sign a purchasing document
- Refresh Document Signature Status: How It Is Processed

Refresh Document Signature Status: How It Is Processed

As a procurement application administrator, you can manage the Refresh Document Signature Status scheduled process. The scheduled process retrieves the signature status of all purchasing documents currently sent out for signature, and updates their status in the application.

Settings That Affect the Refresh Document Signature Status Process

You can schedule the process to run periodically at a specified interval. To do this, from the Navigator click Scheduled Processes.

How the Purchasing Document Signature Status Is Processed

The scheduled process reviews the status of all in process signature packets for documents requiring signature. The status of the documents is updated in the application. The final electronically signed version of a purchasing document signature packet is stored in the application, and is used for supplier communication.
After the scheduled process is run, users of the Manage Agreements and Manage Orders work areas can view the following:

- Updated signature status of a purchasing document.
- Updated document signature history.

How can I electronically sign a purchasing document?
When you are sent a purchasing document for your electronic signature, you receive an email from DocuSign sent on behalf of the sender. Review the email, follow the instructions to review the document and attachments, and sign or decline the document. For more information refer to the DocuSign Support Center at https://support.docusign.com.

Dispatch Supplier Agreement

Setting the Purchasing Document Email Sender: Critical Choices

Use the Purchase Order Email Sender profile option to set up the email sender for purchasing documents sent to suppliers. As an administrator you can set up the profile option using the Manage Administrator Profile Values page. To configure the profile option:

1. In the Setup and Maintenance work area, click the Tasks tab and select Search.
2. Search for and open the Manage Administrator Profile Values task.
3. On the Manage Administrator Profile Values page, in the Application drop-down list, select Purchasing. Then click Search.
4. In the Search Results, open the PO_FROM_EMAIL_ADDRESS profile option code.
5. You can configure the profile option at the site level only. In the Profile Values section select one of the values: Buyer or Automatic.

Buyer
Buyer is the default value. The buyer’s electronic mail address is used to send purchasing documents to the supplier. The supplier can reply to the buyer’s electronic mail address, rather than a system-generated one which does not accept any reply.

Automatic
If you select this value, the system-generated electronic mail address is used to send purchasing documents to the supplier. The system-generated electronic mail address does not accept any reply. You might choose this value if, for example, your supplier’s email system filters out the buyer emails.

Amend Supplier Agreement

Change Order Life Cycle: Explained

As a procurement agent, requester, supplier or catalog administrator, you can propose changes to an active purchasing document. Using a change order, you can indicate changes to the current version of a document, including cancellation of the document.
You can manage change orders throughout the life cycle of a purchasing document, including:

- Creation
- Approval
- Dispatch
- Implementation

This figure shows the flow of change orders through the typical document life cycle, from creation through approval, dispatch and implementation. In this typical flow a user creates a change order for a document and submits it for approval. Once approved, the change order can be communicated to the supplier for acknowledgment.
Create

You can initiate a change on a purchasing document. To do this, open the document from your own work area. You can search for the document, create a change order using the Edit action, and start proposing changes. The scope of change that you can propose is determined by the work area that you are using to open the document. For example:

- As a buyer using the Purchase Orders work area, you can propose changes to a purchase order’s contract terms and conditions.
- As a supplier using the Supplier Portal work area, you can propose changes to a purchase order requiring acknowledgment at the document and schedule level.
- As a catalog administrator using the Catalog work area, you can upload lines to a purchase agreement.

On the Edit Change Order page, select the Review Changes action to review the details of the proposed changes. The Review Changes page shows each attribute you are changing, and its original and changed values.

When you submit a change order for approval, the application validates the change order for accuracy, completeness and policy deviations.

Approve

When you submit a change order, the application uses the same approval workflow to route the change order as for a purchasing document. Attributes relevant for a change order are available for you to use in approval rules, such as:

- PO Ordered Amount Changed
- Price Change Percent
- Nonstandard Clause Modified

As an internal user, you can view the approvers for your change order, based on the routing rules, using the Manage Approvals page. You can insert additional approvers and viewers, if needed.

As an approver, you receive an approval request highlighting critical information you can use to make an approval decision, such as:

- Party initiating the change.
- Amount changed.
- Contract deviations.

You can navigate to the approval task detail to view the purchasing document in its entirety. If needed, you may request more information.

Dispatch

You can communicate an external change order using a supplier’s preferred means, such as business to business, print, fax or email. Manually communicate a change order to a supplier using the Communicate action. Communicate change orders in batch using the Communicate Purchasing Documents task. As a supplier user you can view the change order using the Supplier Portal work area.

As a procurement agent, you may optionally require supplier acknowledgment on an external change order. A procurement agent for the buying organization can also record a supplier’s offline acknowledgment.

As a supplier user, you can use the Supplier Portal work area’s Acknowledgment page to perform acknowledgment online. For purchase orders and their change orders requiring acknowledgment at the document and schedule level, supplier users may propose changes during acknowledgment.
Implement

When you implement a change order, the application validates that the change order information is still valid.

- If the change order information is still valid, the application makes the changes to the active purchasing document.
- If not, the change order is canceled and the change order initiator is notified.

The active purchasing document is revised when an external change order is implemented. The application archives change orders, external or internal. This provides you visibility into the changes made to a purchasing document. You can view them using the Change History page. Supplier users can view all external change orders using the Revision History page. The application notifies relevant parties of successful implementation of a change order.

Change Order Numbering

The number assigned to a change order reflects whether the purchasing document is new, or is open.

After a purchasing document is approved, but prior to its implementation, you can make edits using a change order. The change order numbering starts from 0-1, where:

- 0 indicates the revision number of the base purchasing document, and,
- 1 indicates the change order number.

Subsequent edits during this time create change orders with similar numbering, such as 0-2, 0-3, and so on.

After a purchasing document is open, the numbering for change orders is 1, 2, 3 and so on. If you create a change order on top of a change order, the numbering is 1-1, 1-2, and so on.

Related Topics

- Document History: Explained
- Internal and External Change Orders: Explained
- Change Order: Explained

Create Supplier Agreement Change Order

Change Order: Explained

As a procurement agent, requester, or supplier you can propose changes to the currently approved version of a purchasing document during issuance and fulfillment.

In any of these roles, evolving business conditions may require you to make changes to active purchasing documents. For example:

- As a requester whose requisition is being processed in a purchase order, you may want to postpone or cancel what you have requested.
- As a buyer who is responsible for administering a purchase order, you may want to change the terms or conditions on the order.
- As a supplier who’s tasked with fulfilling the order, you may want to stagger the delivery schedule or revise the pricing.

Change orders enable you to propose changes to an active purchasing document, by indicating your changes to the current version of the document.
During change order creation and approval, the currently approved version of the purchasing document is preserved until the change order processing is complete. The current version is used as the source of truth for all downstream activities such as receipts, invoices, and sourcing against an agreement. Only after approval, acceptance, and validation of the change order is complete does it get applied to create a new version of the purchasing document.

Internal and External Change Orders: Explained
Change orders enable all of the affected parties to propose changes to an active purchasing document by indicating their desired changes to the current version of the document. The change order is considered internal or external depending on the document attributes being changed.

A purchasing document is a contractually binding document between a buying organization and a selling organization, and hence it captures contractual terms like products or services to be delivered, delivery schedule and payment terms. Any change proposed to any of these kinds of attributes must be communicated to and accepted by both parties before the changes become binding. These attributes are called supplier facing attributes.

In addition to supplier facing attributes, a purchasing document also contains attributes that are required for administrative purposes within the buying organization, such as cost centers or projects that would be funding the purchase, internal delivery instructions, various tolerances and controls to ensure satisfactory order execution. These attributes are called internal control attributes.

A change order that proposes changes to only internal control attributes is an internal change order, all other change orders are external. Change order type on a change order indicates whether the change order is an internal change order or an external change order. Unlike an external change order, an internal change order does not get communicated to the supplier and does not cause a new revision of the document. Although internal changes do not cause a new revision of the document, history of such changes is maintained in the same manner as external changes and can be accessed from the View Change History page.

FAQs for Create Supplier Agreement Change Order

How can I create a change order?
A change order is created by selecting the document and using the Edit or Cancel action. If an active change order does not exist, the application will create a change order for you.

How can I view the change history of a document?
You can view the document change history from the Search, View Purchase Order, or View Purchase Agreement page using the View Change History or the View Revision History action to view archived change orders relevant to you. Select a change order and take the Review Changes action to view the details of the changes that were proposed on the change order.

How can I process multiple change orders on the same document concurrently?
There can be only one active change order on a purchasing document at any point in time. If you have a change to propose and there is an active change order on the same document, you will need to wait for that change order to get processed. As the buyer on a purchasing document, the application allows you to prioritize your changes by allowing canceling the current change order even if it's not initiated by you and creating a new change order for you to propose your changes.
Cancel Supplier Agreement Change Order

What happens if the change order I submitted is no longer needed?
You can withdraw a change order that is pending approval or pending supplier acknowledgment using the Withdraw action, make further edits, and resubmit it for approval. You can also cancel the change order if the change is not required at all.

Manage Supplier Agreement Life Cycle

Supplier Agreement Life Cycle: Explained

Managing the supplier agreement life cycle enables all key stakeholders of the supplier agreement; the procurement agent, the catalog administrator, and the supplier to track and monitor the execution cycle of the agreement and initiate and manage changes to the agreement including cancellations.

Life Cycle Tasks

Key Life Cycle Tasks:

- Open agreement for release once approved and accepted
- Track agreement execution status
- Reassign agreement ownership from one agent to another
- Control downstream activities
- Control amendment activities
- Notify agent when agreement nears expiration
- Finally close the document

Life Cycle Features

Key Life Cycle Features:

- Streamlined work centers for agents and suppliers
  - Quick access to active agreements
  - Highlight lifecycle events requiring attention
- Comprehensive life cycle management actions
- Renegotiate agreements
  - Initiate sourcing events for expiring agreements
- Monitor agreement execution status
  - Quick access to release documents
  - Simplified drill down to document history, revision history, and change history
Related Topics

- What happens if a purchasing document is put on hold
- What happens if I freeze a purchasing document
- What happens if a purchase order is closed?

Purchasing Document Control Actions: How They Work Together

The following tables describe the effects of control actions or statuses on purchasing documents.

### Purchase Orders

This table lists the effects of purchase order control actions. Purchase order control actions include: Close, Close for Invoicing, Close for Receiving, Cancel, Finally Close, Freeze and Hold. For a given control action, a corresponding control effect may be indicated as one of the following:

- Yes, it does occur.
- No, it does not occur.
- Or, a more detailed explanation is provided.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control Effect</th>
<th>Close</th>
<th>Close for Invoicing</th>
<th>Close for Receiving</th>
<th>Cancel</th>
<th>Finally Close</th>
<th>Freeze</th>
<th>Hold</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Modify controlled entity?</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Action causes revision change?</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communicate document?</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Receive against controlled entity?</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes, up to overreception tolerance</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Return to supplier against controlled entity?</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Invoice against controlled entity?</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Control Effect

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Effect on supply or available to promise?</th>
<th>Close for Invoicing</th>
<th>Close for Receiving</th>
<th>Cancel</th>
<th>Final Close</th>
<th>Freeze</th>
<th>Hold</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Closed quantity no longer available as supply; supply is recreated when reopened</td>
<td>No effect</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Canceled quantity no longer available as supply; supply is recreated when reopened</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Canceled quantity no longer available as supply</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finally Closed quantity no longer available as supply</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Final Close</td>
<td>Freeze</td>
<td>Hold</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No effect</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>No effect</td>
<td>No effect</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No effect</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>No effect</td>
<td>No effect</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No effect</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>No effect</td>
<td>No effect</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Effect on associated requisitions?</th>
<th>Cancel</th>
<th>Finally Close</th>
<th>Freeze</th>
<th>Hold</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>No effect</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No effect</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No effect</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Determined by Purchasing Options: Never, Always, Optional</td>
<td>No effect</td>
<td>No effect</td>
<td>No effect</td>
<td>No effect</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Purchase Agreements

This table lists the effects of purchase agreement control actions. Purchase agreement control actions include: Cancel, Finally Close, Freeze and Hold. For a given control action, a corresponding control effect may be indicated as one of the following:

- Yes, it does occur.
- No, it does not occur.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control Effect</th>
<th>Cancel</th>
<th>Finally Close</th>
<th>Freeze</th>
<th>Hold</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Modify controlled entity?</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Action causes revision change?</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communicate document?</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Can release against the document?</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Centralized Procurement Billing: Explained

Procurement billing services can be centralized without requiring financial orchestration flows which simplifies both the process and the accounting.

Key components of centralized billing are:

- Bill-to business unit (BU) as invoice processing party
- Sold-to legal entity (LE) as the liable party
- No inter-company invoices required
Bill-to Business Unit
This is the business unit which vouchers supplier invoices for a received purchase order. A single bill-to BU can serve as a centralized invoice processing party for multiple requisitioning business units. The bill-to BU on the purchase order is derived from the bill-to BU specified on the supplier site assignment for the requisitioning BU on the purchase order.

Sold-to Legal Entity
This is the legal entity that is financially responsible for the purchases on a purchase order and is specified on that purchase order. So even though the invoicing is handled by another party the liability for the purchase remains with this legal entity.

Inter-company Invoices
Using this method of centralized billing means that no inter-company invoices are required. Accounting for the purchases are managed through standard general ledger journal entries.

Related Topics
- What’s a legal entity’s role in global procurement?

Freeze Supplier Agreement

What happens if I freeze a purchasing document?
Freeze your purchase orders to prevent changes or additions while maintaining the ability to receive and match invoices against received schedules. Freezing a purchase order cancels any pending change order that might exist on the purchase order.

Use the Actions menu to freeze or unfreeze a document.

Related Topics
- Purchasing Document Control Actions : How They Work Together

FAQs for Track Supplier Agreement Life Cycle

How can I check the current order fulfillment status?
You can check order fulfillment status using the Order Life Cycle page which summarizes all downstream fulfillment and settlement activities including in transit shipments, receipts and invoices and highlights any remaining balances pending such activities. This page also provides links to further examine specific transaction details.

How can I find the history of an order or agreement?
You can view the Document History page. Open the page from the Purchase Orders work area, Manage Orders task, or the Purchase Agreements work area, Manage Agreement task.

- In the search results, click the document’s Status link.
- On the document view or edit pages, click the document’s Status link, or select the View Document History action.
Use the Document History page to view a comprehensive audit trail of all actions taken, changes proposed, and changes implemented on the document. You can also view action details for the document.

**Related Topics**

- Document History: Explained
- Document History for Purchasing Documents: Explained

**How can I view tracking or life cycle information on a consignment agreement?**

You can click the Agreement Amount Life Cycle icon to view more information in order to manage the consignment process. An information window allows you to track the agreed, ordered, received, delivered, and invoiced amounts for the agreement.

**Hold Supplier Agreement**

**What happens if a purchasing document is put on hold?**

Place documents on hold to prevent receiving and invoicing until you remove the hold. Use the Actions menu to hold or remove a hold on a document.

**Related Topics**

- Purchasing Document Control Actions: How They Work Together
Manage Supplier Negotiations

Create Negotiation

Creating a Negotiation: Explained

Your negotiation document specifies the details of the negotiation for potential suppliers. While being developed, your document can be stored as a draft until you are ready to publish it.

There are several ways you can create the negotiation document. There are also tools to help simplify the creation process.

- You can use a negotiation style to control the look of the document and the features available. A style is a good way to create a streamlined negotiation.
- You can use a negotiation template to create a base negotiation document containing much of the line and supplier-related information. Once you have a template defined, you can reuse it without having to reenter negotiation information. You must have access to the Procurement Business Unit for this the template was defined to access it.
- You can use requisitions in Purchasing to create a negotiation document. When you use this method, the requisition information is used to create the negotiation lines.

If you create your negotiation from scratch, as you create your negotiation, a series of train stops appear. These identify major sections of the negotiation document for which you may need to enter information, depending on the goal of the negotiation. The following descriptions describe the purpose for each negotiation section. Note that depending on which negotiation style you are using, one or more of the sections may not be available for use and so may not appear among the train stops.

Writing a Cover Page and Specifying Overview Information

You can create a cover page to associate with your negotiation document. Overview information specifies negotiation level controls.

Your cover page can include standard company text as well as document specific details. You can use variables to represent values that are used throughout the document and which may be updated often. An example could be important dates for deadlines in the document timeline. Using variables ensures that values are always synchronized. A cover page is optional.

On the Overview page, you specify many negotiation controls such as preview, open and close dates. For multilingual negotiation, you can define allowable currencies and exchange rates. You can specify many ranking and response controls.

- Header information, including
  The negotiation title, number, description, and Procurement BU
- Schedule controls, including
  Preview date, open date, close date, and award date
- Negotiation controls, including
  Response visibility, display and print formats
- Requirements controls, including
  Weighting and scoring information.
• Line controls, including
  Price tier/break information, ranking method and display, alternate response/line flags
• Response controls, including
  rules about using multiple responses

Adding Requirements
Requirements solicit company level information. You can use a supplier’s answers to requirement questions in addition to
the other response information to help evaluate the supplier’s response. You can have the application score responses
automatically, or you can score them yourself. Requirement scores can also be weighted to more accurately reflect their
importance within the negotiation. You can use questions and qualification areas that have been defined in Oracle Fusion
Supplier Qualification as requirements and requirement sections.

Defining Negotiation Lines
Your lines are the heart of your negotiation. They identify the items and services which you are sourcing. You can add
individual lines or lots or line groups. You can specify quantity details such as price breaks and line details such as line
attributes for use in response ranking. You can use cost factors to identify additional line costs such as shipping or insurance.

Adding Contract Terms
If Oracle Fusion Procurement Contracts is installed and configured, you can access contract information created and stored
in Procurement Contracts and associate it with your negotiation document. Such information could identify important
deliverables or contract clauses suppliers must provide along with the timeline governing the deliverable management. See
help information on Procurement Contracts for details on contract terms and clauses.

Inviting Supplier Contacts
The Suppliers train stop gives you access to the Supplier-related pages. Using these pages, you can specify the suppliers,
their sites and contacts whom you want to notify about the negotiation. You can use the search capabilities of the Supplier
pages to find and identify incumbent suppliers, suppliers who are approved sources for a particular item or service, and
suppliers to whom the negotiation is of particular interest. Supplier contacts you identify are sent notifications with information
about the negotiation and are invited to participate. If the response control: “Restrict to invited suppliers” is enabled, only
suppliers on the invitation list can participate. If you select a supplier site, then for that supplier, only contacts registered for
that site can view and participate in the negotiation.

Reviewing and Publishing the Negotiation Document
The application validates your work as you create the negotiation document. As you move from one page to another,
the application checks your work and displays any error messages applicable to the work you have completed so far. Additionally,
you can use the Validate option from the Actions menu at any time. You can also use the Review train stop to
review your work at a higher and more complete level. The review display presents a column of links you can use to access a
particular section of the document. If you want to update a section, you can click the train stop.

Once you are finished creating the negotiation document, you publish it to make it visible and accessible within the
application. Suppliers can view the negotiation during the preview period (if any) and can create draft responses, but they
cannot submit the response to the negotiation until its open date is reached. You can always modify the negotiation internally,
for example, by inviting additional suppliers or updating the collaboration team, however, once you publish a document, you
must create an amendment to make any changes the suppliers see.
If document approval rules are defined for your environment, your document may be automatically approved and published, or it may be submitted to approvers for review. Then once all approvals have been obtained, the negotiation document is automatically published.

**Negotiation Abstracts: Explained**

Abstracts are negotiation summaries that you post on your external web site so they can be displayed to suppliers. Your suppliers can read information about your upcoming negotiations. They can decide if they want to participate without having to signing in to the sourcing application to view information.

Abstracts are used mainly in public sector entities such as state and local governments, EMEA and US federal negotiations.

**Abstract Information**

When you define an abstract, you specify when the abstract information is made available. You can have the abstract posted at the following times:

- During negotiation open period to inform suppliers about the negotiation and how to participate.
- After negotiation is awarded to publish award notice to external web site.

You can use two types of fields in your abstract definition. The following fields are always available:

- Negotiation Number
- Title
- Synopsis
- Negotiation Type (auction, RFQ, RFI)
- Preview, Open, or Close dates
- Negotiation Status
- Buyer
- Attachment Description

Use the Synopsis field to describe your negotiation. The descriptive information in the field is what your suppliers see when they view the negotiation abstract.

Also, if the descriptive flexfields associated with abstracts have been enabled, there may be additional fields you can use.

If you amend the negotiation, open a new round of responding, or duplicate the negotiation to create a new negotiation document, the abstract information is copied. Abstract information is also copied over when a negotiation is saved to template.

**Using Abstracts**

You can manually post an abstract in draft status. You can automatically post the abstract for negotiations in submitted, preview or active status. Once you have posted the abstract on external web site, you can remove it if necessary.

**Enabling Abstracts**

You enable the abstract functionality in Setup and Maintenance. You must create or update a negotiation style to support abstracts (style sheets that support Two-stage negotiations have abstracts enabled by default). You must also configure the abstract listing page.
To create a style sheet that accepts abstracts:

1. In the **Setup and Maintenance** work area, select the Procurement offering.
2. Search for the Define Sourcing Configuration task group.
3. From the search results, click the Define Sourcing Configuration link.
4. Find the Manage Negotiation Styles task and click the link.
5. On the Manage Negotiation styles task and click the link.
6. On the manage Negotiation Styles page, and click the Add icon (the plus sign).
7. On the create Negotiation Style page, from the Overview section in Controls, select the Abstract check box.
8. Enter the remaining attributes as needed for this style.
9. Click Save and Close. You will use this negotiation style later when you define negotiations for which you want to create an abstract.

To create the Abstract Listing page:

1. In the **Setup and Maintenance** work area, select the Procurement offering.
2. Search for the Configure Procurement Business Function.
3. From the search results, click the link for Configure Procurement Business Function.
4. On the Specify Procurement BU page, select the procurement business unit for which you want to create the Abstract Listing.
7. Select default formats for dates, time, and negotiation numbers.
8. Select the appropriate language and time zone for this BU.
9. Specify a URL where you want the abstracts to appear.
10. Finally, you can specify default header and footer text.
11. Click Save and Close.

**Using Abstracts with a Negotiation**

Once you have enabled abstracts for your Procurement BU, you start adding abstracts to your negotiations.

1. Click the Create Negotiations link from the Task panel.
2. On the Create Negotiation dialog box, select a negotiation style that supports abstracts.
3. On the Overview page, enter text into the Synopsis field. This text description of the negotiation is what the supplier sees when viewing the abstract.
4. Click the Abstracts tab.
5. In the Abstract Controls section: specify
   - Whether to include a negotiation .pdf with the abstract.
   - Whether the abstract is posted automatically. If you choose this option, you must also specify which event triggers the abstract to be posted.
   - A layout for the award notice and the response tabulation.
   - In any of the descriptive flexfields for the Abstract Control section have been implemented there will be additional fields which you may want to enter information.
6. If you want to see what abstract looks like, click Preview Abstract.
7. After you have finished defining your abstract, you can continue defining the negotiation
Using Variables In Negotiation Documents: Explained

When creating a negotiation document, you can use placeholders called variables to represent textual entries in the document. The variables refer to pieces of information defined elsewhere in the document. After the value of the referenced information is entered, users can see the variable substituted with that value in the Preview window as well as on the Review page. Using variables allows you to ensure that the document is current and that any necessary updates are made consistently throughout the entire document.

Using Variables

For example, on a negotiation document cover page, the title and open and close dates could be specified as variables. Then at a later point during document creation, when the title and open/close dates are actually specified, the variable values on the cover page would be assigned. Also, if at a later date, the title, open or close dates are modified, the variable values are automatically updated.

Negotiation Controls: Examples

Negotiation controls determine which features are available to a negotiation and how they are used. The availability and default values for these controls are specified by which negotiation style you select when you begin defining your negotiation, however, you can override the values here.

Schedule Controls

You have several settings that control the negotiation timeline.

- **Preview Dates**
  
  You can choose to set a preview date for your negotiation. During the preview stage, suppliers can view the negotiation but not enter any responses.

- **Open Dates**
  
  You can choose to open the negotiation immediately, as soon as you publish it, or you can choose a future date on which the negotiation opens for responding. If approvals are enabled for your environment, you can select a specific date, or a set number of days after the open date.

- **Close Date**
  
  You must specify a close date. Once the close date is reached, no more responses are accepted. If the negotiation is an auction, you can optionally choose to enable the autoextend or staggered closing feature.

- **Award Date**
  
  You can specify an award date for the information of the suppliers. Award dates are not enforced by the application. You can award the negotiation at any time after closing it.

Negotiation Controls

You have three controls that control the visibility of supplier responses and the general appearance of the negotiation document.

- **Response visibility**
Response visibility controls when suppliers can see information from competing responses.

- Open - in an open negotiation, suppliers can see competing response information while the negotiation is active.
- Blind - in a blind negotiation, suppliers can only see the best bid value (if allowed).
- Sealed - in a sealed negotiation, buyers cannot see any responses until they are unlocked, and suppliers cannot see any competing response information until the responses are unsealed.

- Negotiation layout, response layout, contract terms layout - you can select from predefined document layouts for printing.

Requirements Controls

Requirements are questions presented to participating suppliers to elicit high-level information. Supplier responses to requirements can be assigned scores for use when evaluating among competing responses.

- Enable weights
  If you enable this control, you can weight the negotiation requirements to reflect their relative importance.
- Display scoring criteria to suppliers
  If you enable this control, the scoring criteria specified by the negotiation author is displayed to the suppliers.
- Default maximum score
  The default maximum score sets a default value for the highest value you can enter when scoring supplier responses. You can override this value when creating the actual requirement. However, if many of the requirements you create share the same maximum value, you can simply specify it here as the default to automatically appear.

Line Controls

You use the line control section to specify whether price tiering is available for the negotiation lines. You also specify how line rank is calculated and indicated.

- Price tiers
  The kind of price tiers you have available depends on the negotiation outcome. If the outcome is a standard purchase order, you can only use quantity-based price tiers. If the outcome is a blanket purchase agreement, you can use either price breaks or quantity-based price tiers. If you select none, you cannot create any price tier information.
- Rank indicator
  You can select whether the top responses are ranked using a numeric ranking (1-3), or whether only the best response is indicated. You can also choose to have no ranking shown.
- Ranking method
  You can select whether a supplier response is ranked using the price alone, or whether responses to any line attributes are also used when evaluating response rank. If you do not select Multiattribute scoring, you can define line attributes, but you cannot score them.
Response Controls

You have several settings that control which application features are available to the supplier, and how supplier responses are handled.

- You can restrict the participants only to suppliers which were included in the invitation list you specify for the negotiation. If you do not restrict the participants, suppliers could find the negotiation by searching the open negotiations visible in their system. They could access the negotiation and place a response.
- You can allow suppliers to see the notes, attachments, or contract terms of other suppliers’ responses. This control is only available with blind negotiations.
- You can allow suppliers to choose which lines to respond to. With this setting enabled, suppliers can choose to not respond to certain lines. If you do not enable this setting, suppliers must respond to every line in the negotiation.
- You can allow suppliers to place multiple responses to a line. If you do not enable this setting, a supplier can only place a single response per round of responding.
- You can choose to display the current best price to suppliers in a blind negotiation. This allows the suppliers to see what price they should beat if they submit a subsequent response. This setting is only available with blind negotiations.
- If you allow multiple responses, you can choose to force the supplier to submit a response that is
  - Lower than the supplier’s last response
  - Lower than the current best price

Negotiation Response Rules: Examples

There are several settings you can specify to control how suppliers must respond to your negotiation. Many of the default values are inherited from the negotiation style which you select when you begin creating the negotiation, but you can override them here as necessary.

Restricting Supplier Participation

Unless otherwise restricted, a supplier can search and see any negotiation in preview or active status that is associated with a business unit to which the supplier has access. The supplier can participate in any visible negotiation unless you specify that the participants are limited to those suppliers explicitly invited. For example, you might want to limit participation in a negotiation to only incumbent suppliers. In this case, you select the "Restrict to invited suppliers" response rule.

The default for RFQs is to restrict to invited suppliers.

Allowing Line Selection

You can require a supplier to respond to all lines in the negotiation, or allow the supplier contact to select which lines she replies to. For example, if you have a large negotiation with many lines covering many different product types, you may want to allow suppliers to only respond to the items or services they provide.

Displaying the Best Price

In open negotiations, suppliers can see information from competing responses. In blind negotiations however, suppliers cannot see any other suppliers’ responses. In a negotiation that allows multiple responses within the same round, you may want to display the best price value so the supplier knows how much to reduce the response price to become competitive again. You can do this by enabling the "Display best price to suppliers" response control.
Allowing Multiple Responses Per Round

Typically, a single response is allowed per supplier contact per round. However, you can allow supplier contacts to submit multiple responses within the same round. For example, you might want to allow multiple responses to foster competition among several suppliers.

Staggered Closing: Explained

You can use staggered closing to cause the closing of a negotiation's lines to cascade through the negotiation once the negotiation's initial close time is reached.

You specify the close time and date for the first negotiation line and then specify a staggered closing period. The first negotiation line closes at the negotiation time originally defined in the negotiation document. The second (and remaining) negotiation line remains open. After the specified staggered closing period, the next line closes. The remaining lines close in a similar fashion, each line closing after its preceding line. Lines in lots or groups have the same close time. When using staggered closing, the lines close in the order they are defined in the document, the sequence in which the lines appear on the negotiation document is important.

Negotiation Styles: Explained

Negotiation styles control the definition of your negotiation documents. Negotiation styles can specify the terminology used within the document and control which processing capabilities can be performed using the style. For example, you can define a simple negotiation style and then use it to create very straightforward, streamlined negotiations. Alternately, you can create a negotiation style that takes advantage of many processing features. You can then use this style to create a complex negotiation.

Using negotiation styles, you can define default textual content for use in a negotiation document. Also, you can identify which negotiation capabilities are available when using this negotiation style.

Header Information

You enter header information to describe your negotiation style.

The following table shows the header level fields used in negotiation styles.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Negotiation Style</td>
<td>Name of the negotiation style you are creating</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Optional text description of the style and its usage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code</td>
<td>A unique alphanumeric code to identify the style.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Status</td>
<td>Availability of the style for use</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Identifying Document Types

You can specify which document types category managers can create using this style. You can also change the terminology used to refer to different document types and related terms. For example, you might want to change the term **quote** to **offer**.

The following table shows the fields you can define for different document types.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Enable</td>
<td>If enable is checked, you can use this style when creating negotiations of that type.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Document Type</td>
<td>Type of negotiation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Negotiation Display Name</td>
<td>Current display name used for this type of negotiation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Response Document Type</td>
<td>Name of the response for this negotiation type</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Response Display Name</td>
<td>The current display name for responses to this negotiation type</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Edit Content</td>
<td>Icon that you can use to modify the negotiation display name and the response display name</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Setting Negotiation Controls

You can use a negotiation style to identify the negotiation features that are available using the style. You can enable or disable some controls, such as proxy bidding. Other controls are required, such as the negotiation close date. The negotiation controls that you can enable or disable are grouped according to the page they appear on. To enable a particular product feature for this negotiation style, select its check box.

Features include:

- Two-stage RFQ
- Integration with Oracle Fusion Project Management project plans.
- Abstracts.
- Team Scoring.

Using Autoextensions: Critical Choices

You can select to have the close time of your auction be automatically extended if a new winning bid is received during the final minutes of your auction. These extensions are called autoextensions and are only available with auctions.

Settings that Affect Autoextensions

The following parameters work together to control how autoextensions are performed by the applications.

Allow autoextend - allows autoextensions to be defined for this negotiation. Checking Allow autoextend displays the following autoextend controls.

Lowest Triggering Response Rank - You can choose to have an autoextension triggered for any number of the top ranked bids. For example, you could choose to have autoextension triggered whenever you receive a better bid for not only the...
current winning bid, but also for the current second or third best bids as well. If you know you award this line to multiple suppliers, the feature enables you to encourage competition on not just the top bid, but competing bids as well. Enable this feature by specifying the bid rank for which the receipt of a bid ranked in this position or higher triggers autoextend. If this field is left blank, any bid triggers autoextensions.

Lines to Autoextend - Identifies individual lines to autoextend. You can choose to autoextend all lines or only the lines that triggered the autoextend.

Start Time of Autoextensions - You can start autoextensions from the scheduled close time of the auction or the time that a triggering bid is received during the triggering period prior to the close time. For example, if you select "Close date" and you enable an autoextend start time of 30 minutes, if triggering bid is received within the final 30 minutes of the auction, your auction automatically extends for 30 minutes past the scheduled close time. However, if you select "Receipt time of triggering response," your extension begins as soon as a triggering bid is received within the triggering period.

Triggering Period - the period prior to the close date during which responses can trigger autoextend.

Length of Extensions - the duration of each autoextension

Number of Extensions - the number of times a negotiation autoextend. Leaving this field blank allows an unlimited number of autoextensions.

For example, you could specify a triggering period of 30 minutes, an extension length of 20 minutes, and a start time of close date. With these settings, if a triggering bid is received at any time within the last 30 minutes of the auction, the close date is moved to 20 minutes past the original close date and time.

**Negotiation Styles: Examples**

You can create multiple negotiation styles that control the creation of your negotiation documents. Negotiation styles can specify the terminology used within the document and control which processing capabilities can be performed using the style. You can also create default content for certain sections of a negotiation document.

For example, you might create a slimmed down style that doesn’t include Instructions

- Instructions
- Autoextend settings
- Staggered closing
- Cost factors
- Contract terms

For some Sourcing capabilities, you must create a negotiation style that supports the capability. For example, to use the following capabilities:

- Two stage RFQ
- Project tasks
- Alternate responses

**Specifying Document Terminology**

For each negotiation there is a pair of documents: negotiation document created by the category manager and a response document created by the supplier contact. Each of these documents has a label. Within the application, there are three types of negotiations: auction, RFI, or RFQ. Each type has its own document labels; however, you can change the labels used in the negotiation style.
The following table shows the predefined values for negotiation document and response document.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Negotiation Document</th>
<th>Supplier-side Response Document</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Auction</td>
<td>Bid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RFI</td>
<td>Response</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RFQ</td>
<td>Quote</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

When creating a negotiation style, you can create alternate labels for the category manager-side or supplier-side documents. Then any negotiation document created using that style replaces the default labels with the labels you created in the style. These replacements appear both in the online application and any printed versions of the document.

For example, you could use Tender or Offer for the supplier-side document, and you could use Solicitation for the buyer-side document.

### Selecting Processing Capabilities and Defaults

In addition to specifying alternate document labels, you can select which processing capabilities are available using a negotiation style. By default, all capabilities are available. To create a style without that capability, simply deselect the capability when creating the style. The controls used with a negotiation style are the same controls used when creating a normal negotiation.

Note the following controls:

- If you want to create two stage RFQs using this style, you must click the Two state RFQ check box.
- If you want to use this style to associate a negotiation to Oracle Projects project plan information, click the Project tasks check box.
- If you want to allow the supplier to respond with different line information, click the Alternate response lines check box.

### Collaboration Teams: Explained

When creating a negotiation, category managers can nominate collaboration team members to participate in the creation and administration of the sourcing document. This can include actions over the entire life of the sourcing document from the initial creation through the award process.

You must be a category manager to manage the collaboration team.

### Team Members

The negotiation creator and the creator’s manager are included as team members by default. Other persons can be added to the team. The negotiation creator can send new members notifications when they are added to the team. Team members can be added throughout the life of the negotiation. The person adding the member can specify whether the new member has full access or read only access to the document.
Member Tasks
Each member can be assigned specific tasks. Such tasks could include defining the item attributes, monitoring participating and inviting additional suppliers, awarding business to supplier, and generating purchasing documents. The negotiation creator can assign a date by which all the tasks must be completed.

Scoring Teams
If a negotiation accepts team scoring, the negotiation author can create scoring teams and assign collaboration team members as participants. Then the scoring team is assigned to one or more requirement sections. Once a negotiation is closed and the scoring phase is opened, members of a scoring team can view and score supplier responses to manually scored requirements that are in the sections assigned to their scoring team.

Adding Project Resources as Collaboration Team Members
You can associate Oracle Fusion Sourcing negotiations with project tasks in Oracle Fusion Project Management project plans. Human Capital Management (HCM) labor resources assigned to project tasks will typically be part of the collaboration team for that negotiation. After you create project tasks to track key negotiation events, you assign labor resources to the tasks. You can quickly search and add project resources as collaboration team members. You must ensure that the project resources assigned to the tasks are also Human Capital Management (HCM) people. You must be a project manager on the project to manage the project plan.

Creating Collaboration Teams: Worked Example
Category managers can nominate collaboration team members to participate in the creation and administration of the sourcing document.

Julianna, the category manager for Vision Corporation, is defining a new RFQ. There are several other members in her department who are assigned tasks to perform. Julianna will add these members to a collaboration team for her RFQ.

Defining a Collaboration Team
1. On the Edit Negotiation: Overview page, she clicks the Collaboration Team tab. She sees that she and her manager are already defined as team members. She needs to add two more members to handle the participants and monitor the responses.
2. She clicks the plus sign icon to add a new row to the Members table. In the resulting row, she clicks in the Team Member cell and uses the Search and Select: Team Member query to select John Finn, a coworker or hers, and add him to the collaboration team. She accepts the default of Full access, and in the Task text box, she enters Monitor supplier participation and add additional suppliers as necessary. She sets the Target Date to the date when the negotiation ends.
3. She adds a new row to the table. Her manager has asked her to add a new employee to the team so he can gain experience in monitoring negotiations. She gives him view access and does not assign him any task.
4. Julianna continues adding team members, specifying their tasks, and granting them appropriate access levels.

Using Sourcing Negotiations with Project Management Project Plans
A strategic sourcing initiative can contain multiple stages from spend analysis to contract award to contract creation. Many organizations manage these stages as a project with numerous project team members, tasks and deliverables. Project management is often necessary to coordinate and execute on sourcing initiatives including managing tasks, allocating...
resources, and reporting on actual savings. Managing sourcing initiatives often requires coordination among various stakeholders, including category managers, project managers, and suppliers.

You can associate a negotiation created in Oracle Fusion Sourcing with the project plan created in Oracle Fusion Project Management. You can also associate a project task to a specific event in the negotiation life cycle, so when the negotiation event occurs, it automatically completes the project task. When the negotiation event occurs, the project task progress is updated to complete automatically.

You have the flexibility to associate a project task to multiple negotiations and also associate a negotiation to multiple project tasks. You must associate a negotiation at the project task level. Associating a negotiation at the project task level gives you the flexibility to link a single project plan to multiple negotiations or a single negotiation to multiple project plans, but it also associates the progress of a project task to a specific sourcing event that can occur in the negotiation life cycle.

**Associating Negotiations with Oracle Fusion Project Management Project Plans**

You can create the association between a negotiation and a project plan in two ways. You can create and associate the negotiation while you are defining the project tasks. Otherwise, you can create and associate project tasks when you define your negotiation. You must be a project manager to create a project plan.

**Managing Project Task Progress**

Project tasks can be associated to negotiation events that occur throughout the life cycle of a negotiation, and you can view a task’s status while in Sourcing. You can only see the tasks associated with the negotiation when you view task from the context of the negotiation. When you associate a project task to a negotiation, you can optionally select a Task Completion Event for that association. This enables you to associate a project task’s progress to negotiation events that occur in the life cycle of a negotiation. When the event occurs the project task progress is updated to complete automatically. These task completion negotiation events are predefined and they are of 2 types - Manual and Automatic. When a task is tied to an automatic event, the task progress is automatically updated when the negotiation event occurs. When a task is tied to a manual event, then you need to manually perform the complete task action in Sourcing to mark the event as complete.

Note the following points:

- You can remove existing tasks tied to task completion events only if the existing tasks are not completed, that is, percent complete is not 100%. But you can always remove existing project tasks that are not tied to any task completion events.
- If you amend a negotiation, then all the project tasks that are not yet completed and pointing to the old negotiation automatically point to the new amendment. If a project task is completed, then it is not updated, and it still points to the old negotiation.

Any changes to project plan tasks in an amendment are not displayed on the Review Changes page.

- No project plan information is carried over if a negotiation is duplicated or used to create a template.

**Associating a Negotiation with an Oracle Fusion Project Management Project Plan: Worked Example**

You can associate different negotiation events to tasks in an Oracle Fusion Project Management project plan. You might want to do this if at various points in the project life cycle, you need to conduct a negotiation to identify suppliers. You can have multiple project plan tasks associated with a single negotiation, or you can have multiple negotiations associated with tasks from a single project plan. You can view the details about the project tasks and the associated negotiation from either Project Management or Sourcing.
In this example, Sean Pollard, a project manager is going to associate a bridge construction project with a negotiation that he is creating. Over the course of this negotiation definition, Sean will:

- Create a negotiation to source for materials needed by the construction project
- Identify requirements for the negotiation
- Associate the requirements definition stage with tasks in the Bridge Construction project.
- Create a new project to develop the procurement contract
- Assign resources to the new project
- Add the new project resources to the negotiation collaboration team

Associating a New Negotiation with Existing Project Tasks

In this first scenario, Sean begins creating a new negotiation. For the section that defines the negotiation requirements, he identifies resources from the project plan who should be added as members of the collaboration team. This scenario assumes that:

- Sean has both the category manager and the project manager roles.
- There is a project plan called Bridge Construction Project with a task called Specify negotiation requirements that is already defined in Oracle Fusion Project Management.
- There is a negotiation style defined that allows a negotiation to include project information.

1. Sean begins on the Sourcing work area Navigator > Procurement > Negotiations.
2. He clicks Create Negotiation from the Tasks menu.
3. On the Create Negotiation dialog box he accepts the default values for Procurement BU, Negotiation Type, Outcome, and Negotiation Currency. He also makes sure to select a negotiation style that supports projects, so he selects the Standard Negotiation style.
4. He clicks Create.
5. On the Edit Negotiation: Overview page, he enters Bridge Construction Project as the negotiation title, and selects a date three months in the future as the end date.
6. He clicks Project Tasks.
7. He clicks Associate Project Task.
8. On the dialog box, he partially enters the project name, Bridge. From the autosuggest list, he selects the project name Bridge Construction Project.
9. When the dialog box redisplays with the full project name, he uses the down arrow beside the Task field to display the list of tasks for this project.
10. From the list, Sean selects Specify negotiation requirements, to associate this task with a negotiation event.
11. When the dialog box redisplays with the task name, Sean uses the down arrow to display a list of Task Completion Events. He selects Requirements defined as the task completion event for this task.
12. He clicks OK.
13. Now Sean needs to add the project resources to collaboration team, so he clicks the Collaboration Team link.
14. He clicks Add Project Resources.
15. On the dialog box, he searches for his project.
16. He clicks Search.
17. When the dialog box reappears, it shows the resources defined to this project.
18. Sean selects and highlights all the people defined as resources for this project.
19. He clicks Apply and then OK.
20. Finally, Sean returns to the Edit Negotiation: Overview page, he clicks Save to save the information associated to a negotiation.
Associating a New Project Plan with an Existing Negotiation

While associating project tasks and resources with his negotiation, Sean notices that there is no project plan that concerns creating the procurement contract information. He decides to create a new project plan that deals with the contract terms. He will create this new project plan and associate it with the contract-related events in his negotiation. This scenario assumes that:

- There is a negotiation style defined that allows a negotiation to include project information.
- Sean has the category manager and the project manager roles.

1. Sean returns to the Project Tasks tab on the Edit Negotiation: Overview page, he clicks **Create Project Plan**. This opens a new window where he can define his project plan.
2. On the Create dialog box, he enters **Bridge Construction - Create Contract Information** as the name, sets finish date to six months away, and clicks **Save and Close**.
3. On the Manage Project Plan page, he clicks on the plus sign and adds a task he calls Define Basic Contract. He clicks **Save** and then selects the **Manage Project Resources** option from the menu.
4. When the Manage Project Resources page appears, he clicks **Add Resource**.
5. On the Add Project Resource pop up he clicks the down arrow next to Resource. He selects and adds the following resources to his project plan.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Role</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>George White</td>
<td>Project team member</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eric Schweizer</td>
<td>Project team member</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lisa Philips</td>
<td>Project team member</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

6. Once he has defined all the resources for his project, he clicks **Save and Close** to return to the Manage Project Plan page.
7. He clicks **Save**.
8. To continue defining his negotiation, Sean clicks the Edit Negotiation: Overview tab.

Negotiation Lines: Explained

Your negotiation lines are the heart of your negotiation. Here you describe the items and services you want to purchase. On the Edit Negotiations: Lines page, you can easily define all your negotiation information, pricing information as well as other aspects of the line you want to negotiate with the prospective supplier.

As you create your negotiation lines, use the information in the following tables to complete your line fields

- Required and Basic Fields
- Price Calculations and Controls
- Additional Line Information
- Spreadsheet Import
- Alternate Lines
Required and Basic Fields

As you create your negotiation lines, you enter values into fields. In the following tables, these fields are marked with asterisks. You must enter a value for this field, although in many cases a default value is present already and is displayed. Which fields are required varies depending on the negotiation outcome. Some fields only appear if the negotiation outcome is a purchase order, while other fields only appear if the negotiation outcome is a purchase agreement. The following table displays the required and basic fields and which negotiation outcome uses them.

The following table shows the fields of a negotiation line and in which negotiation outcome they appear.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Used in Which Negotiation Outcomes</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Line</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>The number of the line in the negotiation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Requisitioning BU</td>
<td>Standard Purchase Order (auction)</td>
<td>The business unit requesting the item or service.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Line Type</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>The type of line, for example goods or services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Item</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>Item identifier</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revision</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>The latest revision number of the item</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*Description</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>Text description of the line</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*Category Name</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>Category containing the item</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*Quantity</td>
<td>Standard Purchase Order</td>
<td>Number of units being negotiated for</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Estimated Quantity</td>
<td>Blanked Purchase Agreement</td>
<td>The expected number of units to be purchased over the life of the agreement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*Unit of Measure (UOM)</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>Unit of measure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Estimated Total Amount</td>
<td>Blanket Purchase Agreement</td>
<td>The estimated amount of business (in the negotiation currency) that you expect to pay for this line</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minimum Release Amount</td>
<td>Blanket Purchase Agreement</td>
<td>The minimum amount which can be released against an agreement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Location</td>
<td>Standard Purchase Order</td>
<td>The name of the address where you want the item or service to be delivered. Not entering a location results in the default location being used.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Requested Delivery Date</td>
<td>RFI</td>
<td>The date the buyer would like to accept delivery of the line</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Field Specifications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Used in Which Negotiation Outcomes</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Requested Ship Date</td>
<td>Standard Purchase Order</td>
<td>The date the buyer would like the supplier to ship the line item units</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Current Price</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>The price currently being paid for one unit of the item</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Start Price</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>The item price at which responses to the negotiation should begin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Target Price</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>The price the buying organization wants to pay for one unit of the item</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Display Target Price</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>Whether to display the target price to a responder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Note to Suppliers</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>Any text notes or comments for the suppliers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Allow Alternate Lines</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>Allows the supplier to respond with a line different from the defined negotiation line</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Edit</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>The edit icon.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Pricing Calculations and Controls

There are two optional fields you can use to control and report on price competition. The Start Price value controls responding and requires that the supplier enter the initial response at a price lower than the Start Price value. The Current Price value specifies how much you are currently spending for one unit of the item or service. If you enter a current price value, Oracle Sourcing can calculate and display the savings. The savings values are useful later when analyzing competing responses.

### Additional Line Information

In addition to price, there is other information you can add to your lines and negotiate with your potential supplier.

Cost factors identify additional costs which may be associated with the item or service. Such additional costs could include customs duties, storage, or transportation. You can identify these costs with your negotiation line and include supplier responses into the total cost of the line when analyzing responses.

You can use price breaks and price tiers to negotiate pricing structures. You can create price breaks for negotiations with a purchase agreement outcome based on location, quantity, and start/end dates. You can define price tiers for all negotiation outcomes based on quantity alone.

You can use line attributes to obtain detailed information about the supplier's response to the negotiation line. Line attributes target information other than price which could be important when evaluating supplier responses. You can allow suppliers to enter free form text, or require them to select from a predefined list of acceptable values. If the negotiation is a multiattribute negotiation, you can enter response score values, and the Sourcing calculates the score for a particular response. A line can have multiple attributes and each attribute can be weighted to reflect the relative importance of that attribute for the line.
There are two methods for adding attributes to a line. You can create and add multiple single attributes to a line, or you can add one or more predefined lists of attributes called an attribute list. If predefined grouping labels (called Attribute Groups) are defined in your application, you can use these labels to structure your attributes and attribute lists.

### Lots and Groups

Category managers can define lots that contain a collection of lines, giving a hierarchical structure to the sourcing document. A lot may be an assembled product or lines may be organized into lots to obtain the most competitive response. Suppliers are required to evaluate the entire lot and place a response at the lot level. Suppliers may optionally provide line-level responses as well. Category managers analyze the responses and make award decisions at the lot level. When the category manager creates a purchasing document from the award, awarded lots are transferred to purchasing document lines.

Negotiation lines can also be organized into groups for ease of analysis and award. Groups are collections of related lines that allow category managers to model market baskets. Suppliers respond to individual lines within the group, and pricing information is automatically rolled up to the group level for enhanced analysis. Category managers can analyze and make award decisions for the entire group, or they can choose to select the best supplier responses for individual lines within the group. Awarded lines are transferred to the purchasing document, if the category manager created one from the award.

A lot is a complete negotiation line on its own. As such, it can have line attributes, cost factors, and any other characteristics a negotiation line. A group is simply a named collection of negotiation lines. Groups have no attributes other than price (which is the sum of all its line price values). Lots and groups must have at least one subordinate line defined. You cannot insert lots within groups or groups within lots. You can add independent lines into lots and groups (although you cannot move a line with a backing requisition into a lot), and you can move lot lines and group lines into other lots or groups.

### Spreadsheet Import

You can use the spreadsheet import feature to streamline the creation of large numbers of lines. You simply export and save the spreadsheet template. Using the reference information, you complete the spreadsheet with your line information. Once the spreadsheet is completed, you import it back into the application. During the import process, each line is verified. If any error is found, all line information is reversed, and error messages alert you to the problems the application found. You can correct the spreadsheet and reimport to correct the problems.

### Alternate Lines

If you want, you can allow your supplier to respond with an alternate line. This alternate response line is in addition to the supplier’s response to the line you originally defined to the negotiation. The supplier might want to add a new line to suggest alternate response information such as a different set of price breaks, cost factors, line attributes, or UOM specifications. To allow alternate lines, on the Create Negotiation: Overview train stop, you must set the Allow Alternate Lines option to yes. Then when defining your separate negotiation lines, set Allow Alternate Lines to Yes.

### Importing Lines to Negotiations by Spreadsheet

Importing negotiation lines by spreadsheet enables you to effectively reduce negotiation creation time by completing a spreadsheet file offline and then using that file to import your line information. This feature is especially useful for negotiations with a large number of lines or complex lines with multiple attributes. This topic contains instructions on how to complete the spreadsheet file and import it to your new negotiation.

The .zip file you export contains a template for you to fill out. You have other reference files containing any cost factors, UOM values, and attribute groups that exist in the application in case you need to use them.

Once you have exported the appropriate spreadsheet files, fill in the template file with your negotiation line information. The following table describes each spreadsheet field in detail and indicates which fields are required and which are optional.
Required fields are marked with an asterisk (*). You must enter a value for a required. You do not have to enter a value for an optional field.

The table also explains each field’s length restrictions. If a field’s maximum data length is 4000 characters, the length for a multi-byte language such as Japanese the limit is smaller. If the field length is less than 4000 characters, the maximum length is the same for both single-byte and multi-byte languages.

The following table shows the fields as they appear in the exported spreadsheet. Some columns always appear while other columns appear depending on which negotiation outcome is selected, standard purchase order or blanket or contract purchase agreement. Generally, you can rearrange the column sequence but should not change the column titles. The attribute, cost factor, price breaks, and price tier columns are an exception to this rule. They should not be rearranged. Be sure that the End of Line Delimiter column is the last column of your spreadsheet. You may also delete optional columns; see the Note following the table for more details.

Notes: All date, time and price format settings should be the same as your user preference settings in the application; for example, 1212,40 vs. 1,212.40. When entering numeric values into the specified fields, set the cell format as Text; other formats might result in error upon importing. If the format is Text and the length is longer than 255 characters, set the cell format as General.

Note that the application treats the values you enter as case sensitive. For example, Lot line is correct, Lot Line is not and causes an error.

Add Negotiation Lines Spreadsheet Column Explanations
The following table shows the different fields available in the import lines spreadsheet. It explains which fields are used with which negotiation type and outcome.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Column Name</th>
<th>All Outcomes</th>
<th>Purchase Order Outcome Only</th>
<th>Purchase Agreement Outcome Only</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Line with Price and Quantity (applicable to RFIs only)</td>
<td>Enter Yes to create a line requiring price and quantity values.</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Type

Select the type of line you are defining. Valid entries include Line, Lot, Lot line, or Group, Group line.

To create a lot, first define a row for the lot, and then define a row for each of the lot lines.

Lots and lot lines are defined the same way as regular lines. That is, they can have line attributes, cost factors and other line-related characteristics. Make sure you define your lot lines immediately after the lot row.

To create a group, first define a row for the group, and then define a row for each of the group lines. Group level rows are defined differently from regular lines. They cannot have line attributes, cost factors or other line-related characteristics.
## Manage Supplier Negotiations

### Table: Column Name vs. Outcomes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Column Name</th>
<th>All Outcomes</th>
<th>Purchase Order Outcome Only</th>
<th>Purchase Agreement Outcome Only</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Enter a description of each line you want to purchase. This column has a maximum length of 2500 characters.</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Requisitioning BU</td>
<td>The business unit requesting the item or service. This column does not appear if you are using standalone Sourcing.</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Line Type</td>
<td>Distinguishes between quantity-based and services-based lines. Select one of the predefined values set up in the application.</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Item</td>
<td>Enter the item number based on the value in the Item Master in the application.</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revision</td>
<td>Enter the item revision number.</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Category Name</td>
<td>The category name describes the broad family or category to which the line belongs. The application has predefined categories for all items.</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quantity</td>
<td>Enter the number of units (in terms of the unit of measure you defined) you want to purchase.</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>The estimated number of units of the item required, in the buyer’s specified unit.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Estimated Quantity</td>
<td>Enter the estimated number of units you expect to receive.</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UOM</td>
<td>Enter the unit of measure in which you want to negotiate for the line if it is different from the default unit of measure.</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Column Name</td>
<td>All Outcomes</td>
<td>Purchase Order Outcome Only</td>
<td>Purchase Agreement Outcome Only</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>the UOM associated to that line type.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>See the AddLinesUOM. txt file in the .zip for available UOM values.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Location</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>Enter the name of the address where you want the item or service to be delivered. Not entering a location results in the default location being used. If this is a new location, you must first enter the location online before you can use it in this template.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Requested Delivery Date</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>To request delivery to your location address on a specific date, enter that delivery date in this column. Make sure you use the same format in the spreadsheet as the date format in your user preferences for the application.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Estimated Total Amount</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td></td>
<td>Estimated amount of business in dollars that you expect to pay for this line.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minimum Release Amount</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>Enter the minimum amount which can be released against an agreement.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Current Price</td>
<td>Enter the price at which you currently buy one unit of the item or service. If you plan to add cost factors to a line, this value represents the Total Current Price for one unit of the item or service. The price should be entered in numeric format (for example, 5.75).Five seventy-five is invalid. Omit currency signs. Current price is used by the application when calculating savings.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NA</td>
<td></td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Start Price</td>
<td>Enter the starting response price for one unit of the item or service you want to purchase. If you plan to add cost factors to a line, this value represents the Start Price Total for one unit of the item or service. Use the unit of measure and currency you have specified for this negotiation. The price should be entered in numeric format (for example,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NA</td>
<td></td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Column Name</td>
<td>All Outcomes</td>
<td>Purchase Order Outcome Only</td>
<td>Purchase Agreement Outcome Only</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.75). Five seventy-five is invalid. Omit currency signs.</td>
<td></td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Target Price</td>
<td>Enter the price at which you want to purchase one unit of the item or service. If you plan to add cost factors to a line, this value represents the Target Total Price for one unit of the item or service. State the price in terms of the unit of measure and currency that you have specified for this negotiation. The price should be entered in numeric format (for example, 5.75). Five seventy-five is invalid. Omit currency signs.</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Display Target Price</td>
<td>Enter Yes or No to indicate whether you want to display the target price to the suppliers. The application defaults to No if you do not enter a value.</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Allow Alternate Lines</td>
<td>Designate whether the supplier can enter an alternate line in response to this negotiation.</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Note to Suppliers</td>
<td>Enter a text note to the suppliers who submit responses on the item or service you want to purchase. This column has a maximum data length of 4000 characters.</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Line Target Price</td>
<td>Enter the total target price of your line excluding any cost factors. This column only appears if cost factors are enabled for this negotiation.</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Display Line Target Price</td>
<td>Enter Yes or No to indicate whether you want the line target price to be displayed to suppliers. This column only appears if cost factors are enabled for this negotiation.</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cost Factor</td>
<td>Enter the name of any cost factor to which you want the suppliers to respond. This column only appears if cost factors are enabled for the negotiation.</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
A text file `AddLinesCostFactors.txt` is included in the exported `.zip`.

The Cost Factor column and the following three columns comprise the group of columns used to define a single cost factor for this line. Insert and complete a new group of the four columns for each additional cost factor associated with this line.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Column Name</th>
<th>All Outcomes</th>
<th>Purchase Order Outcome Only</th>
<th>Purchase Agreement Outcome Only</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pricing Basis</td>
<td>Enter per unit, fixed amount or percentage of line price, to specify how the particular cost factor value is calculated. This column only appears if cost factors are enabled for the negotiation</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cost Factor Target Value</td>
<td>Enter the target value of the cost factor. This column only appears if cost factors are enabled for the negotiation</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Display Cost Factor Target</td>
<td>Enter Yes or No to indicate whether you want the cost factor's target value to be displayed to suppliers. This column only appears if cost factors are enabled for the negotiation</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Suppliers Modify Price Breaks</td>
<td>Enter Yes or No to provide the supplier with the ability to modify the price breaks.</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Price Break Type</td>
<td>Select Cumulative to apply the price break to the cumulative quantity on all released shipments for the item as part of the blanket purchase agreement. Select Noncumulative to apply the price break to quantity purchased on a single release against the blanket purchase agreement.</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Price Break Ship-to Organization</td>
<td>Ship-to organization where the price break applies.</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Price Break Location</td>
<td>Ship-to location where the price break will be applied.</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Column Name</td>
<td>All Outcomes</td>
<td>Purchase Order Outcome Only</td>
<td>Purchase Agreement Outcome Only</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Price Break Quantity</td>
<td>Specify the quantity for which this price break is requested.</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Price Break Target Price</td>
<td>Specify a price that the buying organization wants to pay for one unit of the item.</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Price Break Start Date</td>
<td>Specify the start date for delivering the items for which this price break is requested.</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Price Break End Date</td>
<td>Specify the end date for delivering the items for which this price break is requested.</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Price Tier Minimum Quantity</td>
<td>Specify the minimum quantity the buying organization requires for this quantity-based price tier.</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Price Tier Maximum Quantity</td>
<td>Specify the maximum quantity the buying organization requires for this quantity-based price tier.</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Price Tier Target Price</td>
<td>Specify a price that the buying organization wants to pay for one unit of the item for this quantity-based price tier.</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attribute</td>
<td>Enter the name of the line attribute you want to define (Example: PPM rate, grade). The Attribute column and the five following columns comprise the group of columns used to define a single attribute for this line. Insert and complete a new group of the six columns for each additional attribute associated with this line.</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>Maximum character length 4000 characters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attribute Group</td>
<td>Used to categorize attributes. If a value for Attribute Group is not defined, the default Attribute Group value is used. See the AddLineAttributeGroups. txt spreadsheet included in the .zip for the group values available to this negotiation.</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>Maximum length 240 characters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attribute Response</td>
<td>Enter Required, Optional or Display only to indicate how you want the suppliers to respond,</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Column Name</td>
<td>All Outcomes</td>
<td>Purchase Order Outcome Only</td>
<td>Purchase Agreement Outcome Only</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>and whether or not entering a response value is required or optional. If this is a multiattribute scoring negotiation and you want to score the attribute, then it must be Required.</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attribute Value Type</td>
<td>The format of the attribute value you want to specify and need suppliers to enter. Enter Text for text, Number for number, Date for date or URL for URLs. Text can display all types.</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attribute Target</td>
<td>The target value for the attribute. Your entry must match the Attribute Value Type you specify.</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>Maximum length 4000 characters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Display Attribute Target</td>
<td>Enter Yes or No to indicate whether you want the attribute target to be displayed to suppliers.</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* End of Line Delimiter</td>
<td>Enter EOL.</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The spreadsheet template contains the six columns (Line Target Price, Display Line Target Price, Cost Factor, Pricing Basis, Cost Factor Target Value, and Display Cost Factor Target) that are required to define one cost factor. If you want to enter more cost factors, for each additional cost factor, copy the last four columns (Cost Factor, Pricing Basis, Cost Factor Target Value, Display Cost Factor Target) and insert them after the existing six columns. You can enter as many cost factors as you want. Cost factor columns can be blank. For example, you may want to have the first cost factor for every line to be Tooling. However, if Tooling does not apply to a particular line, simply leave the columns referring to Tooling blank for that line.

The spreadsheet template contains eight columns of which one column Suppliers Modify Price Breaks is common for all price breaks and the columns Price Break Type, Price Break Ship-to Organization, Price Break Location, Price Break Quantity, Price Break Target Price, Price Break Start Date, and Price Break End Date are required to define one price break. Also, the eight columns must be treated as a group: either all columns are deleted or none are deleted.

The spreadsheet template contains three columns Price Tier Minimum Quantity, Price Tier Maximum Quantity, and Price Tier Target Price that are required to define one price tier. Also, the three columns must be treated as a group: either all columns are deleted or none are deleted. During an import, either price break or price tier can be added.

The spreadsheet template contains the six columns (Attribute, Attribute Group, Attribute Response, Attribute Value Type, Attribute Target, Display Attribute Target) that are required to define one attribute. If you want to enter more attributes, simply copy the attribute columns and insert them at the end of the spreadsheet immediately preceding the End of Line Delimiter column. You can enter as many attributes as you want. Attribute columns can be blank. For example, you may want to have the first attribute for every line to be Grade. If Grade does not apply to a particular line, simply leave the columns referring to Grade blank for that line.

You can modify the spreadsheet files by deleting any of the optional columns although you cannot delete the following columns: Action (when creating amendments or new rounds of responding), Type, Internal Line ID (when creating amendments or new rounds of responding), End of Line Delimiter. Also, the six attribute columns and the six cost factor columns must be treated as a group: either all columns are deleted or none are deleted.
If you are creating a multiattribute scoring negotiation, you must enter the scores and weights details online after the lines are imported.

**Lookup Files**

Three lookup files are included in the .zip file you export from the application. These files contain the values defined in the application for

- Attribute groups
- Cost Factors
- UOM values

For cost factors and UOM values, you can use values contained in these files to complete the template as appropriate. If you try to use a value that does not exist, your import process returns an error. If you need additional or different cost factors, or UOM values, you must define them in the application first.

For attribute groups, you can use the predefined ones, or you can create ones in the spreadsheet.

The following table shows the fields in the attribute lookup file.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Attribute Group</td>
<td>The name of the attribute group</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Description of the attribute group.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The following table shows the fields in the cost factor lookup file.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cost Factor</td>
<td>Name of the cost factor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Description of the cost factor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pricing Basis</td>
<td>Method used to calculate the cost factor.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The following table shows the fields in the UOM lookup file.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>UOM</td>
<td>Name of the UOM.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Description of the UOM value.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Importing Your Line Information**

1. Once you have completed your spreadsheet, save it to the location of your choice. Your spreadsheet must be saved as a tab delimited file.
2. Return to the application. Follow the directions to import your completed spreadsheet.
3. When the application receives your spreadsheet for import, the spreadsheet validation process occurs and your imported lines appear on the screen.

4. If the application discovers errors on your spreadsheet, the spreadsheet lines on which those errors occurred are identified, and the application notes the specific error that occurred. Errors are diagnosed in 3 phases:
   - Phase one checks file errors.
   - Phase two checks column errors.
   - Phase three checks field errors.

Errors are listed in a table, which identifies the Spreadsheet Row Number, Column Title, Value, and Error that occurred. Common errors include:
   - File errors occur when your spreadsheet file type or file format does not match the import format type supported by the application. For example, if you import a word-processing file which the application does not recognize, a file error occurs.
   - Format errors occur when information that you entered in your spreadsheet cannot be understood by the application. For example, if you enter alphabetic characters into fields where only numeric characters are expected, a format error appears. Also check that the column names and column sequence in the file you are importing matches the names and sequence in the file you exported.
   - Validation errors occur when information that you entered on your spreadsheet does not match corresponding information already held within the application. For example, if you enter values for UOM or, Category Name that the application does not recognize, a validation error occurs.

5. If any of your spreadsheet lines contain errors, the application indicates the necessary corrections. Open the spreadsheet file you tried to import, make changes where necessary, save the file, browse to locate the updated file, and run the import process again. Note: If any error occurs during the import, none of the lines are loaded. Note also that since the errors are checked in phases, you may need to try importing more than once to fix all the errors and obtain a clean import.

6. If the application detects no error on your spreadsheet, all of your negotiation lines import successfully. You can then edit any of your lines.

7. Once your negotiation lines import successfully, continue the negotiation creation process.

**Importing Lines into a Negotiation: Example**

In this example the category manager uses spreadsheet export and import to add lines to an agreement negotiation for janitorial supplies that she is creating. Specifically, she adds

- 10 lots of cleaning supplies. Each lot has
  - One line for 100 dozen cleaning brushes,
  - One line for 90 dozen cleaning rags,
  - One line for 50 dozen cleaning brooms,

- A group of cleaning solutions consisting of
  - 20 gallons of cleaning solvent.
  - 15 gallons for cleaning disinfectant.

Following the instructions, she exports the spreadsheet .zip, opens it, and completes the template according to the details in the tables described earlier. Notice that possible cost factors and line attributes are not shown in this example, but could also be included if appropriate. Once the template is finished, it looks like the following:

The following table shows the sample initial spreadsheet.
Managing Supplier Negotiations

### Additional Instructions for Multiple Rounds of Responding or Amendments

You can use the line import spreadsheet to amend the list of lines in a subsequent round of responding. When you start a new round of responding, you can add, delete, and update lines from a spreadsheet. This gives you the flexibility to quickly launch the new round. To adjust the list of lines using a spreadsheet, you typically follow these steps:

1. Export the spreadsheet template. It includes the lines already available from the previous round.
2. Make the appropriate changes to the line.
3. Import the modified spreadsheet.
4. Confirm the modifications.

The spreadsheet template you import between rounds of responding is slightly different than the one used to create the original negotiation lines. The main differences are:

- The exported spreadsheet is populated with the lines available from the previous round.
- The template includes five additional columns as shown.

The following table shows the fields in a spreadsheet used in a multi-round negotiation.
### Column Name | Description
---|---
From Requisition | The Yes or No value indicates whether the line was created from a requisition in the previous round. If the value is Yes, then you should not modify the following values for the next round: Requisitioning BU, Line Type, Item, Revision, Description (if Item is specified), Category Name, UOM, and Location.

From Agreement | The Yes or No value indicates whether the line was created from an agreement in the previous round. If the value is Yes, then you should not modify the following values for the next round: Line Type, Item, Description (if Item is specified), and Category Name.

Line | The current line number as displayed in the negotiation. This column is for reference only and helps you identify the lines that you want to update or delete. Do not modify the values in this column.

Leave this column empty if you are adding a new line.

Note that existing line numbers do not change.

Action | Specify to add, update, or delete the line. You can enter one of the following values:

- + to add a new line.
- - to delete an existing line.
- # to update an existing line.

If you leave the Action column blank, the application ignores the row, leaving the line unchanged.

Note: If you are using Excel, use the Tab key to exit the Action column.

Internal Line ID | Application generated ID that is populated when you export the spreadsheet template. Do not change the values in this column.

If you are adding a new line, leave the Internal Line ID column blank.

Internal Line ID must be the last column before the End of Line Delimiter column.

---

For example, assume your initial spreadsheet looks like this:

The following table shows the sample initial lines spreadsheet.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Line Number</th>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Estimated Quantity</th>
<th>UOM</th>
<th>Other Columns...</th>
<th>Internal Line ID</th>
<th>End of Line Delimiter</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>Lot</td>
<td>Cleaning Supplies</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>EA</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>123.221</td>
<td>EOL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.1</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>Lot line</td>
<td>Cleaning Brushes</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>Dozen</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>123.321</td>
<td>EOL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.2</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>Lot line</td>
<td>Cleaning Rags</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>Dozen</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>234.432</td>
<td>EOL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.3</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>Lot line</td>
<td>Brooms</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>Dozen</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>345.654</td>
<td>EOL</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Amend the line list and import the spreadsheet.

- To modify a line, enter a ‘#’ in the Action column. You can change any attribute between rounds of negotiating. Scores and weights are automatically copied over to the next round if matching attributes are found.
- To delete a line, enter a ‘-’ in the Action column.
- To add a line, enter a ‘+’ in the Action column and follow the steps indicated in the previous section to complete the remaining columns. Lines are defined the same way that you entered them when you created the previous round of negotiation. Do not enter a value for the internal line ID for the line that you are adding.

Continuing the example, you can modify the spreadsheet to delete line 1.2, change the Quantity of line 1.3, and add a new line:

The following table shows the example spreadsheet with modifications.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Line Number</th>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Estimated Quantity</th>
<th>UOM</th>
<th>Other Columns</th>
<th>Internal Line ID</th>
<th>End of LineDelimiter</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>Lot</td>
<td>Cleaning Supplies</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>EA</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>123.221</td>
<td>EOL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.1</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>Lot line</td>
<td>Cleaning Brushes</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>Dozen</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>123.321</td>
<td>EOL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.2</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Lot line</td>
<td>Cleaning Rags</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>Dozen</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>234.432</td>
<td>EOL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.3</td>
<td>#</td>
<td>Lot line</td>
<td>Brooms</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>Dozen</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>345.645</td>
<td>EOL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NA</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>Lot line</td>
<td>Mops</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Dozen</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>EOL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>Group</td>
<td>Cleaning Solutions</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>345.745</td>
<td>EOL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.1</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>Group line</td>
<td>Solvent</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>Gal</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>346.234</td>
<td>EOL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.2</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>Group line</td>
<td>Disinfectants</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Gal</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>3467.121</td>
<td>EOL</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The following table shows list of updated lines.
Price Breaks and Price Tiers: Explained

Quantity-based price tiers and price breaks allow you to negotiate line prices with your supplier based on characteristics of your order. For example, with both price tiers and price breaks, you may expect to receive a discount from your supplier if you buy a large quantity of units, and you may specify several quantity levels and the prices you are willing to pay at each. Or by negotiating using price breaks, you may additionally choose to pay more per unit if your supplier can ship the order to a special location or by a certain deadline.

You can define two types of price adjustments for a negotiation document: quantity-based price tiers and price breaks. If tiers or breaks are defined, suppliers must reply by entering prices, or modifying the tiers or breaks (if the negotiation creator allows price break modifications). If there are no tiers or breaks defined, the supplier can add tiers or breaks. You can only use quantity-based price tiers or price breaks if the negotiation style you are using allows them.

Quantity Based Price Tiers

Quantity-based price tiers apply only to the quantity of units for your negotiation line. You can add quantity-based price tiers to all negotiations regardless of negotiation outcome. Suppliers can respond to the defined price tiers, modify or delete the defined price tiers, or add their own. For quantity-based price tiers, only the price tier in effect for the awarded line is passed to the purchasing application.

Price Breaks

You can specify price breaks for a location, a date range, and quantity. You can allow suppliers to modify and offer different price breaks. Price breaks can only be used with purchase agreements. For price breaks, the information about the entire price break structure applicable to the awarded line is passed to the purchasing application.
Line Attribute Properties and Their Acceptable Values: Explained

Line attributes identify additional information about an item or service requested by the category manager. Use the following properties to describe your line attribute when defining it.

You use a line attribute’s properties to control its behavior and how the supplier should respond.

Response

You can control the supplier’s interaction with the attribute by specifying the response type. Optional responses do not require a supplier to offer a response. Suppliers must however provide a value for a required response. Suppliers can view attributes which are display only, but they cannot respond to them.

Value Type

Value type specifies the data type for the attribute value. There are four value types available. A text value accepts characters and numbers. A number value accepts only numbers and the decimal point. Date values accept dates that you select using the calendar picker. A URL value type accepts a URL in the format http://url.name.here. URLs also accept https:

Target

For each attribute, you can define a target value. This is the value which is most desirable for this attribute. You can also display the value to the supplier or keep it hidden.

Acceptable Values

For text values, you can specify a list of values from which the supplier can select. Any value not defined to the list is not accepted. For number and date values, you can define value ranges in terms of From Value and To Value. If you omit a From Value, that range includes everything up to the To value. Likewise, if you omit a To value, the range includes all values starting at the From value and above. Ranges cannot overlap. You can specify a single number by defining it as both the From and To values. Dates are defined similar to numbers.

Line Attributes and Multi-Attribute Scoring Negotiations

In a multi-attribute scored negotiation, you can have the application include the response values from the supplier along with the price offered when calculating the rank of that supplier’s response. To perform this calculation, you give each possible response value a numeric score and then weight the attribute among the other attributes for the line. Note that while each value’s score can be between 0 and 100, the weights for all the attributes defined for a line must add up to 100.

Line Attributes: Examples

Line attributes make your negotiation line more descriptive and can also be used to ensure that all responses submitted for the line include specific additional details. The response values suppliers provide can also be used together with price offered when ranking responses in multi-attribute ranked negotiations. When you create your negotiation lines, you can add line attributes and require suppliers to respond by selecting a value from a group of values you can specify. Then when you evaluate the supplier responses, you can weighted and score the attribute responses and use this additional information used to make your award decision.
Scenario
For example, a category manager can create an auction to buy vehicles for a delivery service. When she adds the line (for example, called vehicle) to the auction, she can then set up ranges of mileage from which the supplier could select a value. Furthermore, if the category manager marks this attribute as required, then suppliers must specify the mileage of any response.

Scenario
Line attributes can call attention to common or industry-specific characteristics. For example, retail industry negotiation items can include such attributes as "color," "style," and "SKUnumber." Metal industry negotiation items can include "grade of metal" as an attribute. Adding these as required item attributes that are displayed to suppliers can enable you to modify negotiation items to your specific industry.

Related Topics
- Creating Line Attributes: Worked Example

Creating Attribute Lists: Worked Example
Attribute lists are collections of line attributes that are commonly used together. Procurement application administrators can create public attribute lists for use when creating negotiations. When a negotiation author associates an attribute list with a negotiation line, all the attributes on the list are associated with the line. Any attributes on the list that are not needed can be deleted, and additional line attributes can be created if necessary. Attribute lists are an efficient way to streamline the negotiation creation process. They can also be used to encourage standardization and best practices.

In this example, the procurement application administrator is going to create an attribute list.

Creating an Attribute List
1. From the Tasks panel, she clicks the Manage Attribute Lists link.
2. On the Manage Attribute Lists page, she clicks the Add icon.
3. On the Create Attribute List page, she enters name in the Attribute List field, optionally a description, and sets the Status to Active.
4. She clicks Add Attribute Group to define a new group, or she can click Add Predefined Group to add an existing group to the list.
5. Once the group has been added, she clicks Add Attribute and uses the Add Attribute page to define an attribute to the list.
6. She repeats the last step until she has added all the necessary attributes to the list.

Define and Use Default Line Attributes in Negotiations: Explained
Many companies want to improve operational efficiency and enforce sourcing standards in their direct material sourcing process. Driving consistency with negotiation templates assures that corporate standards are being adhered to. In the direct materials business process, there is often consistency across negotiation lines (items, parts, and so on) with line level details such as line level attributes.

You can define default values for line level attributes in the negotiation template, or when creating a negotiation. With this ability to define attributes, buyers can improve operational efficiency by applying these attributes to potentially large volumes of lines.
This feature provides the capability to set default line attributes either in the negotiation template or directly in the negotiation. When default line attributes are set, any new lines added to the negotiation online or using the lines import spreadsheet will have these attributes automatically applied.

To set and apply attributes as line defaults:

1. In the Sourcing work area, create a new negotiation template based on seeded style for example, **Standard Negotiation**.
2. In **Lines**, click **Manage Default Line Attributes**.
3. In the **Manage Default Line Attributes** page add group and attributes.
4. Create a negotiation based on the negotiation style and template.
5. In the **Manage Default Line Attributes** page, verify that you can see the group and attributes that were added in the negotiation template.
6. If required, add another predefined group and attribute list and click **Save and Close**.
7. Add a new line in the Lines table using the plus icon. Edit line to navigate to line details, and verify that you can see the groups and attributes added in step 3 and 6.
8. If required, add a new line in the Lines table using a spreadsheet. Edit line to navigate to line details, and verify that you can see the Groups and Attributes added in step 3 and 6.
9. Publish the negotiation.

**Controlling Supplier Access: Worked Example**

For suppliers you invite to a negotiation, you can control access at the line level. If you do not grant a supplier access to a line, the supplier contact cannot see the line and therefore cannot respond to that line. You must grant a supplier access to at least one line.

**Defining Supplier Access**

In this example, the category manager is defining an RFQ to negotiate with Vision's suppliers. Among the lines defined to the negotiation are the following two as shown. Due to past performance, the category manager wants to keep BWP Distributors, Inc. from quoting on line one and Office Supplier, Inc. from quoting on line two. The resulting access authorizations are shown in the following table.

The following table shows the supplier access restrictions defined by the category manager.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Line Number</th>
<th>Office Supplies, Inc.</th>
<th>BWP Distributors, Inc.</th>
<th>M and H International</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>office credenza 50 EA</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>printer paper 500 BOX</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. After adding the three suppliers to the invitation list for the negotiation, the category manager highlights the row for Office Supplies, Inc. and then selects the **Control Line Access** option from the **Actions** menu.
2. On the Suppliers: Control Line Access page, she deselects the check box for negotiation line two and then clicks **Save and Close**.
3. When the Suppliers: Control Line Access page appears again, she uses the same procedure to restrict BWP Distributors Inc. from accessing negotiation line one. Note that the default is to allow M and H International to access both negotiation lines, so the category manager does not need to alter those access specifications.
Inviting Suppliers to Negotiations: Explained

You can select one or more suppliers (and their contacts) and invite them to participate in the negotiation. For those suppliers you identify, notifications are sent containing information on the negotiation. If you select a supplier site, then for that supplier, only contacts registered with that site receive invitations. If you enable the response control: "Restrict to invited suppliers," only suppliers in the invitation list can participate. Otherwise, any supplier who is registered with the application can view the negotiation and participate. You can only invite a supplier once, but you can invite multiple sites for that supplier. There are several methods you can use when inviting suppliers.

If you know all the supplier contact information, you can enter it directly into the negotiation. This is the quickest way to invite suppliers.

You can use the supplier search capabilities to identify and invite suppliers based on multiple search criteria such as the supplier's business classification, Approved Supplier List status, transaction history, or qualification and assessment status.

You can register a new supplier while creating the negotiation. Selecting the Register and Add option from the Actions menu on the Edit Negotiation: Suppliers page takes you to the Register and Add Supplier page where you can enter information about the new company, its sites, and create a company contact.

You can choose to register the new supplier as a prospective supplier or a spend authorized. If you register the company as a prospective supplier, the supplier can participate as soon as its registration is approved. A prospective supplier can receive invitations, view a negotiation and respond. You can award the supplier business, but you cannot issue a purchase document for the supplier until it is approved for conducting financial transactions with your buying organization.

If you choose to register the company as spend authorized, supplier cannot participate until its registration request is approved and it is also approved to conduct financial transactions with the buying organization.

Using Prospective Suppliers: Explained

When you begin a business relationship with a supplier, the supplier usually has a provisional status. For a provisional supplier, the amount of information you need is typically minimal. You need more information for suppliers with whom you conduct financial transaction. The level of review and oversight needed for a potential supplier is also typically less than that required by a contracted supplier.

An efficient way of addressing the need for different levels of supplier information is to provide two statuses for the suppliers. The provisional status allows a restricted level of access to the application capabilities. The full status allows access to a more complete range of capabilities.

Prospective Suppliers

Suppliers can ask to be registered with the application either independently by accessing the buying company’s registration web page, or they can be registered internally, for example, a category manager can request to register a new supplier when completing an invitation list for a new negotiation. In either case, the registration requests go to the supplier manager for review. Once the supplier manager approves the registration request, the supplier becomes a prospective supplier in the application. Prospective suppliers have a restricted level of access. They can participate in supplier qualification initiatives, and they can view and respond to negotiations. Prospective suppliers are identified within the application by an icon that indicates their prospective status.
Spend Authorized Suppliers

If the category manager decides to award business to a prospective supplier who responded to a negotiation, that supplier needs to be authorized in the application to conduct spend transactions with the buying organization before a purchase document can be created for that supplier. Spend authorization requires a more complete level of information about the supplier and is subject to approval by the supplier manager. Once the supplier is approved for spend operations, they have access to all the normal capabilities of the application.

Purchase Documents for Prospective Suppliers

Prospective suppliers are provisional suppliers that are newly registered with the application. These suppliers have not been authorized to conduct spend operations with the buying organization. You can award business to prospective suppliers, but before the award can be completed, any prospective suppliers must be spend authorized.

When you complete your award decision, if any business has been awarded to prospective suppliers, the negotiation moves to Award Completion in Progress. The application sends a request to the supplier manager to authorize the supplier for spend operations. Once the supplier is spend authorized, an entry appears in the Recent Activity table in your workbench notifying you that the supplier is now spend authorized. Also, a notification is sent to the original requester of the spend authorization (note that if the supplier was already in the process of being authorized when you made your award decision, the application does not consider you the original authorization requester, and you won’t receive this notification).

You must monitor your Recent Activity table to know when the spend authorization requests have been processed. Once all the prospective suppliers who have been awarded business for a negotiation are spend authorized, you can create the purchase documents for that negotiation.

If the authorization request is rejected, an entry shows up in your Recent Activity table and you receive a notification (if you are the originating requester). The status for the negotiation reverts back to its previous status, either Award in Progress or Award Approved.

Reviewing a Negotiation: Explained

At any point while you are creating your negotiation, you can review your work. The application validates your work as you create the negotiation document, checking your work and displaying any error messages as you move from one page to another. At any point, you can use the Validate option from the Actions menu to check your work so far.

Once you complete your negotiation document, you can use the Review train stop to review your work at a higher and more complete level. The review display presents a column of links you can use to access a particular section of the document. If you want to update a section, you can click the train stop to navigate to the initial page of that section of the document in edit mode. You can also print a .pdf copy of the negotiation document for offline reviewing.

Negotiation Requirements: Explained

You can request that participants in your negotiation provide high-level information. This information is in addition to that applying to the negotiation lines such as price or quantity. It often solicits details about the supplier company itself. Note that participants supplying this information can be both external, such as the suppliers themselves, or internal, such as collaboration team members. You solicit this information by adding one or more questions for the supplier to answer. These questions are called requirements.

Examples of requirements might be:

• The number of years the supplier has been in business.
• The supplier’s business structure (public or private).
• The supplier’s certification status (minority or woman owned).
• The supplier’s environmental practices.

Using requirements enables you to obtain important information about aspects of a supplier such as past performance, personnel qualification, and financial visibility. Knowing such information provides you with a better understanding of the supplier and enables you to make a more informed award decision.

If you have defined questions in Oracle Fusion Supplier Qualification, you can copy and use them as requirements. Also, if there are qualification areas defined in Supplier Qualification, you can copy and use them as requirement sections. If any questions defined in the Supplier Qualification question library reference an attribute in the supplier profile, any supplier response to that question is used to update that attribute value in the supplier profile.

If there is scoring information defined for a question from the Question Library, that scoring information is copied onto the negotiation. If the question is defined as optional in the Question Library, you can modify the scoring criteria for the requirement. If the question is defined as required in the Question Library, you cannot modify the scoring criteria.

If you want to conduct a two stage RFQ, you create two or more requirement sections. For each section, you identify whether it contains technical or commercial requirements. You can have multiple technical sections and multiple commercial sections, but you need at least one of each. In a two stage RFQ, the technical requirements are evaluated before the commercial requirements.

Requirement Properties: Explained

Negotiation requirements request additional information about a supplier company. For example, such information could include company history, structure, personnel or industry certifications. Supplier answers to requirements are used in combination with prices offered when evaluating competing responses. Requirements can also be used internally by other evaluators, for example members of a collaboration team. Requirements are high-level questions that solicit information from suppliers who respond to a negotiation. This can include such information as history, corporate structure, and applicable certifications, among other things.

You can define new requirements for the negotiation or search for and add predefined questions.

Requirement Properties

When defining requirements for a negotiation, you use the requirement’s properties to control its behavior. The following table lists the requirement attributes.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Section</td>
<td>The section containing the requirement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acceptable Value</td>
<td>The acceptable value for the parent which caused this requirement to be displayed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Requirement</td>
<td>Name of this requirement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Evaluation Stage</td>
<td>For two stage RFQs, requirements can be defined to a technical requirement section or a commercial requirement section. Requirements in the technical section are unlocked, unsealed, viewed and scored during the technical evaluation stage.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table: Requirements and Response Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Requirements in the commercial section are unlocked, unsealed, viewed, and scored during the commercial stage. The requirements in the commercial section cannot be unlocked until the technical evaluation stage is completed.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revision</td>
<td>Indicates the current version of the requirement. Revisions are tracked for questions contained in the question library.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Requirement Text</td>
<td>The text for this requirement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Level</td>
<td>Whether this requirement applies at the company level or at the site level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Response</td>
<td>You can control the supplier's interaction with the requirement by specifying the response type.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Suppliers do not have to respond to optional requirements.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Suppliers must reply to required requirements.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Suppliers can view but do not have to respond to display only requirements.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Internal evaluators can view and score internal requirements.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Requirement Type</td>
<td>Specifies the format of the requirement question. You can define a:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Simple text entry.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• List of values with a single possible selection (displayed as radio buttons).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• List of values with a multiple possible selections (displayed as check boxes).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>If you select either of the list options, you must also define the acceptable values for the list.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Value Type</td>
<td>The value type controls the data type that can be entered. There are six value types available:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• A text value accepts characters and numbers:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• A single line of text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Multiple lines of text in a text box.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• A numbers value accepts only numbers and the decimal point.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Date values accept dates you select using the calendar picker.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Date and time values use a date picker and time designations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• A URL value type accepts a URL in the format <a href="http://url.name.here">http://url.name.here</a>. URLs also accept https</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Target</td>
<td>The optimum response value. This attribute is only displayed if Display Target is enabled.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Display Target</td>
<td>Indicates whether to display the target to the supplier. This attribute is only displayed if the requirement type is a text entry box.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hint</td>
<td>Optional text prompting the supplier toward a response value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attachments from Supplies</td>
<td>Whether the supplier can submit attachments, and if so, whether they are optional or required. This attribute is only displayed if the requirement type is a text entry box.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Allow comments from suppliers</td>
<td>Whether suppliers can add comments to a response.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Acceptable Supplier Qualification Requirement Values: Explained

You can specify what values are acceptable to suppliers who respond to requirement questions.

You can define three types of requirements. These control the response options available to your supplier when responding to the requirement.

- **Text entry box** - the supplier enters one or more lines of text into the input field.
- **Multiple choice/Single selection** - the supplier selects a single response from the list of possible choices.
- **Multiple choice/Multiple selection** - the supplier selects one or more responses from the list of possible choices.
Acceptable Values Matrix
This table shows how the interaction of requirement type, value type, and scoring method interact to control whether and what kind of acceptable values you can define:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement Type</th>
<th>Value Type</th>
<th>Scoring Method</th>
<th>Acceptable Value Allowed</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Text entry box</td>
<td>Number</td>
<td>All Methods</td>
<td>Not Allowed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Text entry box</td>
<td>Date</td>
<td>All Methods</td>
<td>Not Allowed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Text entry box</td>
<td>Data and time</td>
<td>All Methods</td>
<td>Not Allowed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multiple choice/Single selection</td>
<td>Single line text</td>
<td>All methods</td>
<td>Allowed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multiple choice/ Multiple selection</td>
<td>Single line text</td>
<td>All methods</td>
<td>Allowed</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note the following about the table:

- For both multiple choice requirement types, the initial value type is single line text and cannot be changed. For those requirement types, you can define acceptable values for any scoring method. You define the acceptable values as a list of entries from which the supplier will select.
- Also for multiple choice requirements types, you can use the Attachments from Suppliers field to allow the supplier to include an attachment for each different acceptable value.

Specifying Target Values
You can optionally identify one of your acceptable values as the target value for that requirement, and you can choose to display the target to your suppliers. To designate a target value:

1. Highlight the value in the Acceptable Values table.
2. From the Actions menu, select the Set as Target option.

Requirement Scores: Explained
Requirements are high-level questions that solicit information from suppliers who respond to a negotiations. This can include such information as history, corporate structure, and applicable certifications, among other things.

You and other scorers can evaluate and rate supplier responses to a requirement by assigning a numeric score to each of the different supplier responses to the requirement. Additionally, the negotiation author can set a weight for the requirement to reflect that requirement’s relative importance among the other requirements for the negotiation.

The negotiation author defines the requirement, the requirement weight, and the maximum possible score value. (The maximum score value defaults onto the negotiation if one has been assigned in the application using the Configure Procurement Business Function setup task for the BU, although you can override the defaults when you define a negotiation). Then after the negotiation is closed, and the scoring phrase is opened, the members of the scoring team can enter their scores. The application uses these values to derive the final score for a supplier response to a requirement. The category manager can then use the requirement scores and response prices to compare supplier responses and make award decisions.
Supplier responses to these requirements can be evaluated and rated by giving the responses scores. Scores can be weighted to indicate the relative importance among other requirements and can also be aggregated to obtain a total response score.

Types of Requirement Scores
Requirements are used to solicit information from suppliers. How this information is used is up to the buyer who defines the requirement. Requirements can have a score method of None, in which case the response from the supplier is for information only and is not used to determine awards. Requirements can be scored automatically, in which case scoring criteria defined by the buyer is used by the application to obtain a score for the supplier response. Finally, scores can be manually viewed by an evaluator who determines a score value and entered it into the document. Score values entered either automatically or manually can be used to help determine award decisions.

Using Scoring Teams
The author of the negotiation can choose to allow multiple evaluators to score supplier responses by creating a scoring team and assigning members to it. The negotiation author then assigns the scoring team to one or more requirement sections. Then after the negotiation is closed, and the scoring phase is opened, this allows each of the scoring team members to score supplier responses to requirements their requirement sections.

How Score Values are Calculated
When the buyer defines the requirements, a maximum score value is set for all requirements which will be scored. Requirements with a scoring method of None are not scored and therefore have no maximum score value. At award time, the score value (either entered manually or generated automatically) is divided by the value for Maximum Score and the result multiplied by the weight of the Requirement. The weighted scores are rolled up to the response level, that is, a weighted score is calculated for each requirement, each requirement section, and the response as a whole.

Using the Question Library: Explained
The Question Library is a collection of existing questions. You can use the entries in the question library when you are defining qualification areas in Oracle Supplier Qualification Management. You can also use the existing questions as the basis for requirements in Oracle Sourcing negotiations.

Question Library
You can create questions in the question library which can be reused in sourcing negotiations. The questions are version controlled and support similar attributes as requirements. When category managers build the requirements during negotiation creation, they have the ability to search and add questions directly to negotiations. When they add the predefined questions, all the relevant attributes of the questions are copied over to requirements as read only. You can use questions from the Question Library without implementing Oracle Supplier Qualification Management. You can run a task, Manage Supplier Questions, in Setup and Maintenance to implement the Question Library.

In addition to questions, if Oracle Supplier Qualification Management is implemented, you can add qualification areas during negotiation creation. Qualification areas are collections of related questions that are used to qualify a specific aspect of suppliers. When you add predefined qualification areas, the qualification area names are copied as requirement section names. Also all the questions within the qualification areas are copied as requirements within the requirement sections. If necessary, you can change the scoring information.

You can include questions that are mapped to a fixed set of supplier profile attributes. You can add these questions as negotiation requirements. Suppliers’ responses to these requirements will now update the profile values when the response repository is updated.
Using the Response Repository: Explained

You can use the Response Repository contains previous supplier responses to questions that were used in a Supplier Qualification Management initiative as well as questions that were used as requirements in Sourcing negotiations.

Response Repository

The Response Repository stores responses from suppliers who have responded to requirements. The repository contains the supplier responses to initiative questions, supplier responses to sourcing negotiation requirements that were created using questions from the question library, and supplier responses that have been accepted by the qualification manager or approved during the supplier registration process.

If you use a question from the question library as a requirement in a negotiation, then when the responding supplier responds to the requirements, any response values from any previous responses are displayed. Also, if the question is mapped to an attribute in the supplier’s profile, the current value for that attribute is displayed. The supplier can then either accept the values as still valid or can update them. Any updated response values are added to the response repository, and used to update the supplier profile attribute.

After the negotiation is closed, from the Actions menu, you can use the Update Supplier Repository option to manually transfer all the requirement responses to the repository. Alternatively, if you decide not to do this manually, the application will automatically transfer all the requirement responses to the repository when you complete the award (for auctions/RFQs) or complete the RFI.

Adding Requirements by Spreadsheet

Spreadsheets facilitate easy and efficient offline development of negotiation requirements. Spreadsheet import is very useful when dealing with negotiations that have many requirements or requirements having complex criteria. You can view and complete the spreadsheet online, or you can download the spreadsheet and complete it offline. This facilitates easy entry and review by multiple participants as well as the ability to complete the spreadsheet over a period of time.

For fields which have specific possible values (for example, Yes or No), you can click in the field, and a down arrow appears at the end of the fields. You can click the arrow to display the values for the field. From the dialog window, you can select the appropriate value.

The requirements spreadsheet is not tied to a particular negotiation. You can download and save a spreadsheet containing your values, and then upload it later to a different negotiation.

The following table describes each spreadsheet field and indicates which fields are required and which are optional.

Using the Add Requirements Spreadsheet

You can open the spreadsheet online by selecting the Open with option on the Opening Add Requirements dialog window. The spreadsheet opens, and you can enter your values. Once you are finished defining your requirement information, you can save it locally.

The Add Requirements spreadsheet uses Excel 2007 and later. Excel macros generate fields needed to define all your requirements, so you must enable macros to take advantage of all the spreadsheet capabilities. Consult the help for your version of Excel to enable macros.
Once you enable macros and open the spreadsheet file, you will see a new tab called Oracle Sourcing. By using the operations available from this tab, you can easily create new requirements and requirement sections. Specifically, you can:

- **Add a section.**
  
  You can define a new section name, select and add an existing section name, or use an existing qualification area defined in Oracle Supplier Qualification to create a section including its requirements. When you use a qualification area, its questions are added as requirements.

- **Add a requirement.**
  
  You can define a completely new requirement, or use existing questions in Oracle Supplier Qualification to create your requirement.

- **Add acceptable values.**
  
  You can define acceptable values for multiple choice requirements or number/date/date and time requirements that are automatically scored.

- **Use the groups displayed in the margin to collapse or expand sections of the spreadsheet to more easily navigate among your requirement sections and requirements.**

### Manipulating the Spreadsheet

Once you open the spreadsheet, you see an additional tab called Oracle Sourcing. If you click that tab, you see three sections.

- **Add section**
  
  You can use the options available from the Add section to add new requirement sections, requirements, or acceptable values for a requirement.

- **Edit section**
  
  You can use the options available from the Edit section to perform standard editing tasks.

- **Import section**
  
  You use the Generate Upload File option to create a .zip file using the information in your spreadsheet.

To add a new requirement section, highlight the row for an existing section. This enables the options in the Add section. Click the **Add Section** option. A new set of entry fields are generated in the spreadsheet, and you can use them to define your new section.

To add a new requirement, highlight any row within the section that will contain the new requirement. Click the **Add Requirement** option. A new set of entry fields is generated where you can define your new requirement.

To add new acceptable values for a requirement, highlight any of the rows for the requirement. Click the **Add Acceptable Value** option. A new row is added to the acceptable values area for the requirement. Note that depending on which requirement type and scoring method you select, the spreadsheet will automatically generate a set of five rows where you can enter acceptable values.

Once you complete your spreadsheet, save it locally. When you are ready to upload your new requirement information, click the **Generate Upload File** option. This creates a .zip file in the same folder where you saved your spreadsheet after you completed it. To upload the requirements to your negotiation, navigate to the Edit Negotiations: Requirements page. From the Actions menu, select the **Add by Spreadsheet > Import Requirements** option. Browse to the location where you saved your spreadsheet and where the generated .zip file is stored. Select the .zip file and click **OK**.
Note that on the Import Requirements window, you have the option to either append your new requirements to any existing requirements, or to overwrite any existing requirements with your new requirements.

**Requirement Section Columns**

The following table shows the columns used in the requirement section of the Add Requirements spreadsheet.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Column Name</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
<th>Comments/Values</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>This column appears if you are exporting existing requirements using this spreadsheet. The number value identifies the requirement section.</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section</td>
<td>The name of the section containing the following requirements. The Section column has a length limit of 240 characters.</td>
<td>If you clicked Add Section, this is a free form text field. If you clicked Add Predefined Section, this field displays a list of predefined sections to choose from. If you click Add Predefined Qualification Area, the Qualification Area column is displayed instead of the Section column.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Evaluation Stage</td>
<td>The stage (Technical or Commercial) in a two-stage RFQ during which this requirement is evaluated. Two stage RFQs group requirements into either technical or commercial requirement sections. All the technical requirements are evaluated and scored before any of the commercial requirements can be unlocked and accessed.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Weight</td>
<td>The weight value reflects the importance of this requirement section to other requirement sections. The sum of the weights of all the scored requirements across all sections must add up to 100. (Note that you can upload this spreadsheet without the weights equaling 100, assuming you add additional weighted requirements online. But the weights must equal 100 before you can validate or publish the negotiation.) If weights are not enabled for the negotiation, the Weight column is not displayed in the spreadsheet. Instead, the Maximum Score column is displayed and the total maximum score of all the requirements within the section is shown.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Requirement Columns**

The following table shows the columns used to define columns in the Add Requirement spreadsheet.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Column Name</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
<th>Comments/Values</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>This column appears if you are exporting existing requirements using this spreadsheet. The number value identifies the requirement.</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Column Name</td>
<td>Explanation</td>
<td>Comments/Values</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Requirement</td>
<td>Name of the requirement.</td>
<td>Requirements have a limit of 80 characters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Question</td>
<td></td>
<td>If you click Add Predefined Question, this column is named Question. If you are exporting existing requirements that are based on questions that have revisions, the revision number is displayed in parenthesis. For example: Applicable certifications (Revision 2).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Requirement Text</td>
<td>Text of the requirement.</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Level</td>
<td>The level at which this requirement applies.</td>
<td>Supplier/ Supplier site</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Response</td>
<td>Requirement behavior.</td>
<td>Possible values are: Required (a supplier response is mandatory) • Optional (a supplier response is not mandatory) • Display only (informational) • Internal (available for internal viewing and scoring)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Requirement Type</td>
<td>Controls what type of response the supplier can enter.</td>
<td>Possible values are: • Text entry box. • Multiple choice with a single selection. • Multiple choice with multiple selections. If you use either of the multiple choice-based options, you must also define acceptable values for the requirement. (See the following).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Value Type</td>
<td>Data type allowable for the requirement’s response.</td>
<td>The value types available depend on the requirement type. • For multiple choice requirement types, the value is single line text. This value cannot be changed. • For a text entry box requirement, the values can be o Single line text o Multiple line text</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Column Name</td>
<td>Explanation</td>
<td>Comments/Values</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attachments from Suppliers (Required)</td>
<td>Whether a supplier can add attachments to this requirement in a response,</td>
<td>Possible values are:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Not allowed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Allow Comments from Suppliers (Optional)</td>
<td>Whether to allow suppliers to add comments to their response.</td>
<td>Yes/No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attachments Exist (only if exporting existing requirements)</td>
<td>Yes/No</td>
<td>If you have exported existing requirements, the Attachments Exist column displays and indicates if there are attachments for the requirement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hint (Optional)</td>
<td>Additional guidance about the expected response.</td>
<td>The Hint column has a character limit of 1000.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Target (Optional)</td>
<td>The target response.</td>
<td>Maximum of 4000 characters long (for non-multibyte languages), Lengths for multibyte languages are smaller.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Display Target (Optional)</td>
<td>Indicates whether the target value is shown to suppliers.</td>
<td>Yes/No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scoring (Required)</td>
<td>How the requirement response will be scored.</td>
<td>Possible values are:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Manual</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>For manual scoring, you must also specify a maximum score (if there is no default) and a weight (if weights are enabled).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Automatic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>For automatic scoring, you must also specify:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Acceptable response values.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Manage Supplier Negotiations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Column Name</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
<th>Comments/Values</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Weight (if weights are enabled)  | Indicates the importance of this requirement relative to the other requirements defined.  
The value must be a number between 0 and 100. | The total of all scored requirements across all scored sections must be equal to 100. |
| Maximum Score                    | Numeric value indicating the maximum possible score for this requirement.    | Must be a positive whole number.                           |
| Knockout Score                   | Minimum score a supplier must attain to be shortlisted for award.           | Once the negotiation closes and the requirements are scored (either automatically or manually), applying the knockout scores automatically removes from the shortlist all suppliers having a score less than the knockout score for this requirement. Knockout score must be a positive whole number. |

Acceptable Value Columns

The following table shows the columns used in the acceptable value section of the Add Requirement spreadsheet.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Column Name</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
<th>Comments/Values</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>This column appears if you are exporting existing requirements using this spreadsheet. The number value identifies acceptable value.</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Acceptable Value                 | An acceptable value for the supplier to select.  
The value has a character limit of 1000. | You can define multiple acceptable values for the same requirement. |
| Acceptable Value From/ Acceptable Value To | A numeric range that encompasses the allowable values. | Acceptable value ranges are used with number, date, date and time value types. |
| Target                           | Indicated that this value is the target value.  | Yes/No                                                     |
| Attachments from Suppliers       | Indicates whether suppliers can add attachments to the value.  | Possible values are:  
• Not allowed |
Using a Two-Stage RFQ: Explained

Government organizations and departments as well as other public sector enterprises such as banks often follow a two-stage RFQ process. This process involves the submission of quotes in two separate sealed envelopes. One contains what is called the technical quote, and the other contains what is called the commercial quote. The technical quote includes all responses by a supplier to questions and parameters pertaining to the technical aspects that are used by the sourcing organization to evaluate the technical feasibility of the quotes and the capacity of the suppliers. The commercial quote addresses the issues of price and other factors associated with the execution of the sourced items.

This two stage process is prevalent among some public sector and many government organizations where it’s sometimes mandated by law that the buying organization offer the tender or sourcing contract to the lowest price bid from the qualified bidders. The buying organization initially assesses the suppliers to be technically qualified before their price quotes are unsealed and evaluated. This ensures no bias in awarding the contract.

The two-stage RFQ process involves the submission by the suppliers of a technical quote and a commercial quote. The technical quotes are opened and evaluated first to determine a list of qualified suppliers, and only then are the commercial quotes of the qualified suppliers opened and evaluated.

The procedure for conducting and awarding a two-stage RFQ in Oracle Fusion Sourcing includes:

1. Create the RFQ document and enable two stage evaluation. Document the technical specifications in one or more requirement sections and identify them as technical requirement sections. Similarly, document the nontechnical specifications in one or more sections and identify them as commercial requirement sections.
2. Publish the RFQ.
3. Suppliers submit quotes, including responses to the Technical and Commercial requirement sections.
4. Close the RFQ to responding.
5. Unlock the technical responses. The buyer and evaluators can now see technical responses.
6. Optionally unseal the technical responses. Suppliers can now see technical response of other suppliers.
7. Technical evaluators review the technical quotes and shortlist the qualified suppliers.
8. Unlock the commercial responses of the qualified suppliers. The buyer and evaluators can now see both the technical and commercial responses.
9. Optionally unseal commercial responses. Suppliers can now see commercial responses of other suppliers.
10. Commercial evaluators review the commercial quotes and can shortlist the qualified suppliers.
11. Make award decisions.

If a buyer or supplier prints a copy of the negotiation, the print indicates that it’s a two-part RFQ, and labels Requirements sections appropriately.

The following quote information is visible to the technical reviewers only during the technical stage evaluation. After the commercial responses are unlocked, the entire quote is visible by all evaluators (subject to regular RFQ security).

The table below shows what information a technical evaluator can view.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Column Name</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
<th>Comments/Values</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Score</td>
<td>The score for this acceptable value.</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(Required)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Quote Information</th>
<th>Technical Evaluators Can See</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Technical Requirements responses</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commercial Requirements responses</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Price</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quantity</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Promise date</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Need-by Date</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Line attributes (including Quantity and Promised Date for Multi-Attribute Scored negotiations)</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cost factors, price tiers and price breaks</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;From Supplier: Technical&quot; attachments</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;From Supplier: Commercial&quot; attachments</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contract terms, deliverables, and clause variables</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General header attributes (Note to Buyer, Reference Number, Response Currency, Response Valid until)</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If a buyer or supplier prints a copy of the negotiation, the print indicates that it's a two-part RFQ, and labels Requirements sections appropriately.

**Creating Requirements for a Two-stage RFQ: Explained**

To conduct a two-stage RFQ you must first create the RFQ document. This document contains two or more special requirement sections. For each section, you indicate if it's a technical requirement section or a commercial requirement section. Technical requirement sections contain all the technical specifications necessary for the suppliers to successfully complete the RFQ. Commercial requirements section contain all financial information the buying organization needs from the supplier.

Creating Two-Stage RFQs is similar to creating regular RFQs. The main difference is that for each requirement section, you indicate if it's a technical section or a commercial section.
Creating Requirements for a Two-Stage RFQ

When creating your requirements, you can use predefined section names or create new section names. In either case however, you must identify each section as either technical or commercial.

Begin by defining your technical requirements:

1. Create the RFQ. On the Create Negotiation dialog box, be sure to select a negotiation style that supports two-stage RFQ and when the dialog box refreshes, check the Two stage evaluation check box.
2. Enter the General, Terms, and Collaboration Team values as appropriate for your RFQ. Click Requirements.
3. On the Edit Negotiation: Requirements page, you can use a predefined section by clicking Add Predefined Section or create a new section by clicking the Add Section button or selecting the Add Section option from the Actions menu for the Requirements section.
4. When the page refreshes, select a value from the Requirements List of Values if you chose to use a predefined section, or enter the name for the new section if you chose to create a new section.
5. For the section, select either Technical or Commercial from the Evaluation Stage menu.
6. Create all the necessary requirements to completely describe your technical specifications. Be sure to identify whether each section is a technical or commercial section. If you want to have other evaluators view and score the responses to the requirement, be sure to define the Score value as Manual. Also accept the default maximum score or enter a new value.
7. After you have created your technical and commercial requirements, continue creating the remainder of the negotiation document.

Creating Two-Stage RFQs

Video

Watch: This tutorial shows you how to create two-stage RFQs. The content of this video is also covered in the text topic.

Worked Example

This worked example provides information on creating two-stage RFQs.

The two-stage RFQ process involves the submission by the suppliers of a technical quote and a commercial quote. The technical quotes are opened and evaluated first to determine a list of qualified suppliers, and only then are the commercial quotes of the qualified suppliers opened and evaluated.

Creating Two-Stage RFQs

1. In the Navigator, select Negotiations.
2. From Tasks, select Create Negotiation.
3. In Create Negotiation, select Two Stage Negotiation stylesheets and select the two-stage evaluation option.
4. Click Create.
5. In the Edit Negotiation: Overview train stop, enter the RFQ title, and then enter the negotiation close date. Provide the RFQ title as Green Corporation Administration Services, and the close date as an year from today. The Close Date date picker is in the Schedule region. You must create a technical requirement and a commercial requirement.
6. In the Requirements train stop, click Add Section.
7. In Requirement, enter value Skills and Certification and in Evaluation Stage select Technical, and then click Add Requirement.
8. In **Add Requirement**, do the following: In Requirement enter Duration, in Requirement Text, enter the requirement, How long have you been providing this service? Select requirement type as Text entry box, select scoring as Manual, and weight as 20, and then click **Save and Close**.

9. In the **Requirements** train stop, click **Add Section**. Add the commercial section.

10. In **Requirement**, enter value Business and Financial Strength and in **Evaluation Stage** select Commercial, and then click **Add Requirement**.

11. In **Add Requirement**, do the following: In Requirement enter Profit, in Requirement Text enter requirement, What was your company's profit for the last fiscal year? Select requirement type as Text entry box, select scoring as Manual, and weight as 20, and then click **Save and Close**.

Cost Factors: How They're Calculated

Cost factors allow a buyer to identify and control for additional costs associated with a negotiation line. Cost factors can be added to lines in a negotiation document, to line defaults in a negotiation template, or to cost factor lists.

**How Cost Factors Are Calculated**

Cost factors can be defined as either a per-unit cost, a percentage of the line price, or a fixed amount for the line. A single line can have one or more cost factors (of any type) defined for it. All cost factors are added to the line price (the price being offered by the supplier per unit) to obtain the response price. The response price is the actual price per unit when all applicable cost factors are applied.

Response price is calculated as follows: line price + ((line price * any percentage of line cost factor) + any per-unit cost factor + (any fixed amount cost factor / response quantity))

Example calculation: The following example shows how a supplier's response is adjusted to take into account all the cost factors defined by the buyer. The numbers represent the values entered by the supplier for the line price and all the cost factors.

- Line price = 30
- Percentage of line cost factor = 35
- Per-unit cost factor = 5
- Fixed amount cost factor = 15
- Response quantity = 100

Calculation: 30 + ((30 * 0.35) + 5 + (15/100)) = $45.65 (response price)

Cost Factors and Cost Factor Lists: Explained

Cost factors allow you to identify and negotiate on additional costs related to a line. They're

You can use cost factors to obtain a more realistic idea of the total cost of an item or service by factoring in any additional costs beyond just price. Such costs could include additional costs such as consulting or training. Cost factors can be added to a negotiation line, to lines in negotiation templates, or to collections of cost factors (called cost factor lists). A negotiation line can have more than one cost factor (of any type) defined to it. You can create three types of cost factors.

**Fixed Amount Cost Factors**

A fixed amount cost factor is a set value for the line, regardless of the quantity of units being asked for by the line.
Per-Unit Cost Factors
Per-unit cost factors are specified as a set value that is multiplied by the quantity of units being asked for by the line.

Percentage of Line Price Cost Factors
Percentage of line price cost factors are specified as a percentage. The percentage of line price is calculated by multiplying the unit price by the percentage of line price cost factor value.

Cost Factor Lists
Once you create cost factors for your additional costs, you can create lists of cost factors. Buyers can then apply these cost factor lists to negotiation lines to quickly identify the commonly occurring secondary costs that also must be negotiated. Buyers can create their own personal cost factor lists using cost factors that have been defined in the application.

Related Topics
- Creating Cost Factors: Worked Example

Creating Cost Factor Lists: Worked Example

A cost factor list is a set of cost factors which are commonly used together. Once cost factors are placed on a list, you can apply the list to a negotiation line, and all the cost factors on the list are carried over to the line. Once applied to the line, you can delete unneeded cost factors or add additional cost factors as appropriate. Applying cost factor lists enables you to quickly associate a large number of cost factors with a negotiation line. Once the procurement application administrator has added the cost factors to the application, you can create a new cost factor list.

Vision Corporation is expanding into a new branch of items and services. Negotiations dealing with this new area need to negotiate new transportation-related costs with suppliers. The procurement application administrator has previously defined several cost factors and is now going to define a new cost factor list that contains them.

Defining a Cost Factor List
1. From the Task panel on the Negotiations home page, the category manager clicks the Manage Cost Factor Lists link.
2. On the Manage Cost Factor Lists page, the category manager clicks the icon to add a new list.
3. On the Cost Factor List page, she enters Shipping List as the cost factor list name and Common shipping charges as a description.
4. The she clicks the plus sign icon, or selects Add from the Actions menu.
5. When the new line appears, she clicks in the Cost Factor field for the line. From the drop-down menu, she searches for and selects the cost factor appropriate for the new list. The pricing-basis and description for the cost factor is set and cannot be changed. She adds the cost factor named Shipping to the list and then uses the plus icon to add Hazardous materials charge and Import tax to the list.
6. When finished adding cost factors, she saves the list.

How can I renegotiate an existing agreement?
The Expiring Agreements section of your Overview page displays agreements for which you are either the owner or a collaboration team member that expire within the next sixty days, or agreements which are up to ninety days past their expiration date. To negotiate an existing blanket agreement, highlight the agreement and click the Renegotiate button. You can access the negotiation document, modify it as needed, and publish the new negotiation for responding.
What's an attribute list?

A line attribute list is a collection of line attributes that you can apply to a negotiation line. When you apply an attribute list, all the line attributes on the list are associated with that line. Once applied to the line, you can modify the line attributes if necessary. You can also delete any attributes that are not appropriate to the line.

What's the difference between a price break and a price tier?

Both price breaks and price tiers are used to identify price reductions being asked for by the buyer or being offered by the supplier. The main difference is that price tiers are available with all negotiation outcomes, but price breaks are only available with documents having a purchase agreement negotiation outcome. Also, price breaks can be cumulative across the life of the agreement.

Additionally, price breaks can base price reductions on Ship-to Organization, Location, Quantity, and Start and End dates. Price tier reductions are based only on Quantity.

For quantity based price tiers, only the price tier in effect for the awarded line is passed to the purchasing application. For price breaks, the information on the entire price break structure applicable to the awarded line is passed to the purchasing application.

How can I invite suppliers to my negotiation?

You use the Search and Add feature to identify suppliers and add them to your negotiation invitation list. For each supplier you invite, you must also specify a contact. For the supplier contacts you identify in the invitation list, notifications are sent containing information about the negotiation (if you select a supplier site, then for that supplier, only contacts registered for that site are sent invitations). You can also invite prospective suppliers. Prospective suppliers are registered with the application but not yet approved for conducting spend transactions.

What's the difference between a negotiation style and a negotiation template?

You can use both negotiation styles and negotiation templates when creating negotiation documents. The purpose for each is different, however, they both help shorten the creation process. A negotiation style uses only the creation features necessary to create the target type of negotiation. Any features not required are not accessible using that negotiation style.

For example, if line attributes are not appropriate to a particular type of negotiation, the procurement application administrator can create a negotiation style that omits line attributes. When that negotiation style is used to create a negotiation document, the application pages used to create line attributes do not appear. By focusing only on the features required by the type of negotiation, the creation process is shortened.

A negotiation template is a skeleton you apply to a new negotiation you are creating. Negotiation templates can provide default data for many of the negotiation document attributes, for example addresses or invited suppliers. You can modify some of these attributes when creating your new negotiation document.

Negotiation templates also let companies standardize practices on negotiation creation. For example, different templates can be used with different item categories. You must have access to the Procurement Business Unit under which the template was created to access and use it.
What happens if I invite suppliers to my negotiation?

You can select one or more suppliers (and their contacts) and invite them to participate in the negotiation. For those suppliers you identify, notifications are sent containing information on the negotiation. If you enable the response control: Restrict to invited suppliers, only suppliers in the invitation list can participate. Otherwise, any supplier who can view the negotiation can participate.

What are automatic extensions?

You have several possible ways to modify the close time of a negotiation. You can always manually close the negotiation early or extend the negotiation past its original close date and time. Automatic extensions are also a method you can use to control when a negotiation closes. You define the automatic extension criteria, consisting of the triggering period (a time period prior to the close date/time), the extension length, and the extension scope. Then if a qualifying response is received during the triggering period, the closing time for any negotiation line that falls within the scope of the autoextension is extended by the extension length to become the new close time.

What is a cost factor list?

A cost factor list is a collection of cost factors that you can apply to a negotiation line. When you apply a cost factor list, all the cost factors on the list are associated with that line. You can delete any cost factors you do not need. Cost factor lists allow you to quickly associate a group of related or commonly used cost factors with a negotiation line. This speeds up the creation process.

Create New Negotiation Round

Initiating a New Round of Responding: Worked Example

If you reach the end of a negotiation with no clear winners, you may choose to close the round and initiate a new round of responding. Once a new round has been started, all participants can enter responses again. This is useful when there are participants you have restricted to a single response per round.

To start a new round of responding, you close the active negotiation, and then create a new round, giving it a new close date. Note that there is a response control you can set to require that a supplier’s new response price must be lower than that supplier’s last response price in the previous round. The new round has a number suffixed to the original negotiation number. For example, if the original negotiation was number 500, the new round is 500-2.

Initiating a New Round of Responding

Vision Corporation is conducting an auction for high end electronics. The auction is close to its close date but the responses have not been acceptable. The category manager decides to take the negotiation to a subsequent round of responding.

1. From the negotiation work area Overview page, the category manager accesses the negotiation.
2. From the negotiation summary page, the category manager selects the Close suboption from the Manage option of the Actions menu. She chooses to close the negotiation immediately and submits the close request.
3. After the negotiation is closed, she selects the Create New Round suboption from the Manage option of the Actions menu.
4. She accepts the defaults on the Create New Round dialog box.
5. On the Edit Negotiation page, she enters a new close date. She makes any other changes to the negotiation and publishes it, opening it to a new round of responding. All suppliers on the invitation list are sent notifications apprising them of the new round.

Seller Negotiations

Seller Negotiations: Explained
You can perform competitive forward auctions with bidders to sell items such as excess inventory or retired assets by offering them for bids, gathering bids from various bidders, and then selling the items to the highest bidder.

About Seller Negotiations
For the procurement department that is looking to liquidate excess inventory or sell retired assets, there is a requirement to conduct a competitive auction. Unlike a reverse auction used for procuring items at a lower price, in this forward (or seller) auction, the seller awards to the highest bidder. Potential buyers compete by increasing their bids over time before the auction closes. The seller monitors the competitive auction in real time and determines the best award.

Seller negotiations includes the following activities:

• Create and publish seller negotiations
• Invite organizations to bid
• Submit and manage bids through Supplier Portal
• Monitor the seller negotiations
• Manage the seller negotiations schedule
• Award the seller negotiation
• Export award information in a spreadsheet

Create Seller Negotiations
Create a seller negotiation to sell items to the highest bidders and invite several bidders to participate in the seller negotiation. In the Negotiations work area, in the Manage Seller Negotiations page, you can create a seller negotiation.

In the Overview section, you as an auctioneer must provide basic information of a seller negotiation such as procurement BU, title, synopsis, and all the schedule details. In the Lines section, the basic information of a line such as item, description, category name, quantity, and UOM must be provided. Bidding for a partial quantity is supported to allow auctioneers to specify whether partial quantity bid is accepted for the line. In addition, you can specify the start price, price increment, and reserve price for the line.

In the Bidders section, spend authorized, prospective and newly registered suppliers can be invited to the seller negotiation. A bidder contact or an additional email is required for each invited bidder.

While creating a seller negotiation you can use the following capabilities available for a seller negotiation:

• Autoextend settings are available for a seller negotiation where the winning bid will trigger all lines to be auto extended from the close date of the seller negotiation, and the auctioneer can define the number of extensions, the triggering period, and the length of extension.
• Include a reserve price for a line item where the reserve price is the lowest acceptable price at which you as a seller is obligated to sell the line item to the bidder. You can set a reserve price for a line item and monitor the auction to see if the reserve price is met by the bidder. Also, the bidder does not know what the set reserve price is, but they will know if it was met or not met during competitive bidding.
• Projected revenue is displayed in the Monitor Seller Auction page and the projected revenue indicates the maximum revenue from only those lines where the bids meet the reserve price.
• Award the seller negotiation by bid or award the seller negotiation by each line item.
• Share configurable notifications on the seller negotiation based on the Business Intelligence Publisher templates with the bidders.
• Export the awarded seller negotiation as a spreadsheet and share the spreadsheet with the applications that create sales orders.

Bid Through Supplier Portal
Bidders can submit their bids from the Supplier Portal. Registered suppliers can bid for a seller negotiation. New potential bidders can also register as suppliers or prospective suppliers using the supplier self-registration process and then bid for a seller negotiation.

On the Supplier Portal landing page, relevant links are available in the Tasks pane to quickly access auctions from seller, view active seller negotiation, and manage seller auction bids. Infolets display the information on seller negotiations that require attention and the recent activities for seller negotiations.

On the Create Bid page there are two main sections Overview and Lines. In the Overview section, bidders can provide the date until when the bid is valid and a reference number. They can also enter note and attachments. In the Lines section, bidders can bid on the price and quantity for each line. While bidding for a seller negotiation, bidders can view the best bids received so far from other bidders.

Manage Seller Negotiation
Based on the pricing changes and bidding activity, to maximize revenue, you can change the schedule of the seller negotiation. You can close the seller negotiation early, extend, cancel, and invite additional bidders, pause it, and resume it at a later point of time.

On the Manage Seller Negotiations page, you can enter search criteria to search for the seller negotiation. You can use various search criteria like procurement BU, title, and so on to search for existing seller negotiation. For published seller negotiation, sellers can navigate to the View Seller Negotiation page and perform additional actions. Auctioneers can create new seller negotiation and duplicate existing seller negotiation.

On the View Bid page, bidders can view all the details entered on the bid. They can see how their bids rank in the seller negotiation. The information on when a seller negotiation is going to close is provided. The bid price of the bid ranked number one among all the active bids submitted so far for a given line is displayed as the best bid price. Bidders can revise bids, cancel proxy bids, and view bid history and navigate to corresponding pages. When a seller negotiation has completed, the award decision is displayed.

With graphical analytics, sellers can monitor the bidding activity in real time, analyze a bidding trend, identify areas and determine whether any follow up actions are necessary. Graphical analytics provides a way to visualize the bidding. Also, tabular data of the bids are available for a detailed analysis.

Sellers can view all the bid details entered by the bidders. In addition, sellers can view bid history, disqualify bids and navigate to the corresponding pages.

You can cancel a seller negotiation only if it is in submitted, preview, active, paused, or closed status.

Monitor Seller Negotiation
On the Monitor Seller Negotiation page, sellers can monitor bidding activities in the seller negotiation. Sellers can set the refresh interval on the page and view the latest updates on bid ranking and pricing information for all bidders.
On the View Bid History page, the bidders will be able to see all the bids submitted to the Seller Negotiation. It will show bids in all statuses except those in draft. They will not be able to see the identity of other bidders, including the name of the bidder company and contact.

Award Seller Negotiation
Maximize revenue by making the best award decision, award the entire seller negotiation to a single bid or to multiple bids. Use the graphical analytics to visualize the awarding progress and award decisions.

Award the seller negotiation to a bidder based on the individual bids or award the seller negotiation by line based on the best bids received per line item.

While awarding a seller negotiation, you can attach any supporting attachments, provide a note to accepted and rejected bidders.

Export Award
You can export the award decision information in a spreadsheet. The award spreadsheet uses the Business Intelligence Publisher template. You can share the seller negotiation award as a spreadsheet for applications that are used to prepare sales orders based on these seller negotiation awards.

Creating Seller Negotiations: Procedure
Consider the following prerequisites: Seller Negotiations is an opt in feature that you can enable from the Setup and Maintenance work area. Sellers who create and award bids to prospective buyers must have the Category Manager job role. Prospective bidders must have the Supplier Bidder job role, for more information on job roles see the What’s New document. Define sellers as active procurement agents with the same Manage Negotiations access. Access to other agents' documents will remain the same as None, View, or Full.

To create a seller negotiation:

1. In the Negotiations work area, select the Manage Seller Negotiations task.
2. On the Edit Seller Auction: Overview page, provide a title and select a close date.
3. To autoextend the seller auction, select Allow autoextend and provide the details for the triggering period, length of extension, and number of extensions.
4. In the Lines tab, include the items you want to auction. Based on your requirement, set a start price, price increment, reserve price, and allow bids for partial quantities.
5. In the Bidders tab, select the bidders you want to invite for the seller auction.
6. Click Publish.

Bidders are sent notifications that they can view when the bidders login to the Supplier Portal. Bidders can acknowledge the receipt of the notifications.

To bid for seller auctions:

1. In the Supplier Portal work area, in Auctions from Seller, click View Active Seller Auctions.
2. On the Active Seller Auctions page, select the auction and then click Create Bid.

When you are creating a bid, if there are bids from other bidders prior to your bid, then for a line item, the best bid price is available for you to view and plan your bid.

3. Provide your bids for the line items and click Submit.

You can create multiple bids for a seller negotiation.

4. If you want to revise a bid that you have submitted, in the Manage Seller Auction Bids page, select the bid and then click Revise.
5. Revise the bid, click Save and then click Submit.
To monitor and award seller negotiations:

1. On the Manage Seller Negotiations page, select the seller negotiation you want to monitor by clicking the icon in the Monitor column.

2. On the Monitor Seller Auction page, view the bids, check to see if the reserve price is met. Analyze the overall bid by individual bidders, projected revenue, and bids received for individual line items by various bidders.

   You can pause, extend, or invite additional bidders to the seller negotiation. You can disqualify a bidder.

   Based on your decision, award the seller negotiation by bid to an individual bidder or award the seller negotiation per line item.

3. If you have received satisfactory bids, then in the Monitor Seller Auction page, click Actions > Close and in Close Negotiation, write a note to the bidders and then click Submit.

4. To award a seller auction, in the Seller Auction (negotiation number): Overview page, click Actions > Award Seller Auction. To award by bidder, select the bidder and then click Save. To award by line, in the Lines tab, select line item, include the award quantity for a bidder with the highest bid and then click Save.

5. Click Complete Award and in the warning message click Yes.

   Note: After you complete the award, it cannot be undone.

6. In the confirmation message click OK.

7. To notify the bidders about the award decision, click Notify Award Decision.

   When the bidders are notified, they can view the award details.

8. To export an award as a spreadsheet, in the Analyze Seller Auction page, click Export Award and save the spreadsheet.

Approve Negotiation

Approve Negotiation Request

Document and Award Approvals: Explained

Your application may use the approval management system to track and manage approvals of both your negotiation document and your award decisions. You can approve the negotiation document, the negotiation award, or both. When approvals are used, internal reviewers view and OK the details of the negotiation document and the final award decision.

How Approvals Work

If approvals are enabled, you can have both the negotiation document and the award decision subject to approval before they can be further processed. The Approvals Management Extension is an automated process in which approval checks are passed from a user, a group of users, or the application to another user or group of users for consideration or action. Similarly, after you make an award decision, you can submit it for approval.

When the negotiation document requires approval, you submit the document for approval once you have completed it. When the document has been approved, the application automatically publishes it. The new status for the document depends on the open and preview dates.

- If the open date is Upon Approval, the status is Active.
- If the preview, open, and close dates are in the future, the status is Submitted.
• If the preview is past but open and close are in the future, the status is Active.
• If the previous and open are in the past but the close is in the future, the status is Active.

For award approval, once the award has been approved, the status changes to Approved, and you can complete the award and generate the purchase documents.

Whether a document or award needs approval depends on the approval rules that are defined for the task (publish or award). For example, a negotiation could be subject to approval because it includes items from a particular category, or an award decision could need approval because the award amount is over a certain limit.

If you are an approver for a document or award, you receive a notification when a document or award becomes available for you to view and evaluate. The notification contains information on the negotiation, and it contains links for approving or rejecting the document or award. If there are additional approvers in the approval chain, you can add an attachment before approving the document or award and sending it on to the next approver.

While a negotiation document is being approved, the status of the negotiation is Approval in Progress. While the award is being approved, the status is Award Approval in Process. If there is an issue and an approver rejects the document or award, you receive a notification with information about the rejection. You can edit and update the document or award and resubmit it for approval. Once the document or award is approved, the status changes to Approved, and you receive a notification that the approval is successful. Then you can continue processing the negotiation:

• When the document is approved, it is automatically published.
• You can complete the award and generate the purchase documents after the award decision has been approved.

Note that approvals tasks are different from collaboration team task assignments (although collaboration team members can also be designated as approvers). Tasks that are assigned to collaboration team members are tracked manually and have no effect on the processing of the negotiation by the application.

During both the document approval process and the award approval process, you can monitor the progress of the approvals by viewing the Negotiation Approval Process and the Award Approval Process pages.

Managing the Negotiation Approval Process: Explained

When negotiation approvals are enabled, the negotiation document requires approval before being automatically published by the application. If award approvals are enabled then negotiation award will need approvals before award can be completed. A negotiation document or award’s status changes as it proceeds through the approval process. The following tables explain the different statuses for a negotiation or award and the actions which the category manager can perform various statuses.

The following table explains the possible statuses for negotiation document approvals.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Negotiation Status</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Draft</td>
<td>The initial status of the negotiation. Also the status of the negotiation after it is rejected. In this case, the category manager can edit and resubmit the negotiation document.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Approval in process</td>
<td>The negotiation document is in the process of being approved.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Submitted</td>
<td>The negotiation document has been approved, but the preview or open date is in the future.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Withdrawn</td>
<td>The negotiation document has been withdrawn from the approval process by the category manager.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Approved (not published)</td>
<td>The negotiation document has been approved but cannot be published because the open or close dates have expired, or there was an error in publishing the negotiation. The category manager can use the Modify Schedule dialog box to enter new dates and publish the negotiation.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Oracle Procurement Cloud
Using Procurement

Chapter 8
Manage Supplier Negotiations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Negotiation Status</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Active</td>
<td>The negotiation document has been approved is accepting responses.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rejected</td>
<td>The negotiation document was rejected by one or more of the approvers. The category manager can edit the document and resubmit it.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The following scenario shows a possible sequence of actions a category manager could take as a negotiation document undergoes the approval process.

1. The category manager creates the negotiation document. At this point, the document is in Draft status.
2. Once the document is complete, the category manager submits it for approval. The document status changes to Approval in Process. The category manager receives a notification that the negotiation has been submitted for approval. All the approvers receive notifications that the negotiation document is ready for their approval.
3. The category manager notices there was an omission to the document and so removes it from the approval process to correct the error. The status changes to Withdrawn.
4. The category manager edits the document to correct the error. The document status changes to Draft.
5. The category manager resubmits the document for approval. The status is Approval in Process.
6. All approvers approve the document. The status changes to Active. The category manager receives a notification that the document is approved.

The following table explains the possible statuses for negotiation award approvals.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Negotiation Status</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Award Approval in Process</td>
<td>The award is in the process of being approved.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Withdrawed</td>
<td>The award has been withdrawn from the approval process by the category manager.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Award Approved</td>
<td>All approval actions have completed and the outcome is &quot;approved.&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Award Rejected</td>
<td>The award was rejected by one of the approvers. The category manager can access, edit the award and resubmit it for approval.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The following scenario shows a possible sequence of actions a category manager could take as a negotiation award undergoes the approval process.

1. The category manager completes the award and submits it for approval. The document status changes to Award Approval in Process. The category manager receives a notification that the award has been submitted for approval. All the approvers receive notifications that the award is ready for their approval.
2. One of the approvers rejects the award decision. The category manager receives a notification that the award has been rejected. The award status is Award Rejected.
3. The category manager edits the award decision and resubmits the award for approval. The document status changes to Award Approval in Process.
4. All approvers approve the award. The status changes to Award Approved. The category manager receives a notification that the award is approved.
5. The category manager completes the award and begins creating the purchasing documents.

As the category manager, you can view the approval chain and add any additional approvers to it. You can also monitor the progress of the approval process by viewing the approval history pages.
Modifying the Approval Chain
Before submitting the document or award for approval, you can modify the approval chain by adding new users or approval groups. You cannot remove any of the approvers that are part of the application-generated approval chain. Selecting Manage Negotiation Approvals (for negotiation documents) or the Manage Award Approvals (for award approvals) from the Actions menu. In either case, on the Manage Approvals page, you can see the existing approval chain. In the page, there is a tabular display of the approval steps and their approvers. In the lower portion of the page, you can see a graphical display.

To add a new approver to the chain, highlight the stage entry within the stage that you want to update. You can add additional approvers by clicking the add icon and then searching and selecting a new approver or approval group.

Adding Attachments
If you want, you can add an attachment to the document or award before approving it and sending it on to the next approver in the chain. The notification you received to begin your approval has an icon you can use to browse and add an attachment before you pass the document or award to the next approver.

Viewing Approval Histories
You can view the progression of both document and award approvals. From Negotiation summary page, select the View Approval History option from the Actions menu. The page lists the steps in the approval chain and their status at the time you accessed the page. You can refresh the page to view the current status of the negotiation’s approval. The page displays each stage of the approvals, identifies the participants, and the result of the participant’s action. The most current approval event appears on the page. To drill into the details of the approval stage, click the Submit link.

You can view the document approval process, after you have published the document. You can view the progress of the award approval after you submit the award decision for approval.

Capture Supplier Response

Acknowledge Participation

What happens if I acknowledge my intent to participate in a negotiation?
Acknowledging your intent to participate in a negotiation only notifies the buyer company that you are interested in responding to the negotiation. Acknowledgment does not obligate future participation, nor is it required to participate.

Create Response

Responding to Negotiations: Explained
After you have viewed the details of the negotiation document, you can determine the best response to create. The response document generated will help you provide a complete response by providing all necessary information. Additionally, you can also assign a reference number to your response document and use it for your internal tracking.

When completing the response document, consider the following points as well as the following topics:

• You can enter notes into the response document at the header and line levels, and provide attachments for your response.
• You can print a .pdf version of your response for offline review before submitting the response, or after submitting your response for your records.
• The information you are required to provide can vary between negotiations. If you have not provided all the required response information, you will receive an error message when you try to submit your response and be prompted to supply the missing information.

• If the negotiation creator has allowed alternate lines, you can create a new response line in addition to responding to the originally defined line. You might want to create an alternate line if you want to offer different price breaks or other line information. Your additional response line and your response to the original line are both considered when the category manager analyzes and awards the negotiation.

• If the negotiation creator has allowed it, you can create multiple responses within a round of negotiations. When you create multiple responses, you can offer different line information (as you can in alternate line responding), and you can also offer different responses to other negotiation attributes such as requirements, negotiation terms, or contract terms.

Response Controls
The category manager may have defined any of several parameters to control how you can respond to the negotiations:

• You may be required to offer the entire quantity asked for, or you may be able to offer partial quantities. For example, the negotiation line may ask for 1000 units. You may be required to offer to sell the entire 1000 units, or you may be able to offer to sell fewer.

• You may not be required to respond to all the negotiation lines. In this case, you can choose which lines you respond to.

• You may be able to see other suppliers’ contract terms, notes, and attachments.

• If the category manager has allowed multiple responses, you can create additional alternate responses to the negotiation as well as a primary response.

• You may be able to revise your current response

• If the negotiation goes into multiple rounds of responding, you may be required to submit your second round response price at a level lower than the price from the first round of responding.

Requirements
The negotiation may include questions soliciting information about your company or your practices. Such questions are called requirements. The Category Manager may have defined such requirements. If they are defined, a box labeled Requirements appears in the chain of train stops. If responses are required, you must provide an answer. Your responses to requirements may be used along with all other response information when evaluating your response.

Line Price and Other Information
The line price information you are required to provide depends on the negotiation type (auction, RFQ, RFI) and the type of outcome (purchase order, blanket purchase agreement, contract purchase agreement). Line price information can include price or quantity offered.

Additional Line Information
There may also be information you are required to supply at the negotiation line level. An icon will appear in the Required Details column of the Lines table for any line which requires additional response information:

If the Category Manager entered price breaks/price tiers, you must respond to them. Additionally, if allowed, you may be able to modify or offer your own price breaks.

Cost factors are additional costs beyond price on which the Category Manager wants to negotiate. Typical cost factors might include storage, transportation, or tooling.
Line attributes typically ask for additional details about the product or service you are offering. Your responses to line attributes are used along with line and line price information when evaluating your response.

**Note:** If allowed by the negotiation, you can create alternate response lines in addition to your response to the line defined to the negotiation. You may want to do this if you want to suggest alternate line information such as different price breaks. All of your response lines are considered competing responses, and the category manager can award business to any of them. To add an alternate line, while on the Create Response: Lines page, click the plus sign in the Create Alternate column for any line for which you want to create an alternate. If there is no plus sign for that line, you cannot create an alternate line and can enter only a single response.

Spreadsheet Responding
As an alternative to responding online, or if the negotiation contains many requirements or lines to which to respond, you may choose to use the spreadsheet method of responding. With this method, you export a spreadsheet from the application, completing it offline by entering your response information into the spreadsheet. When completed, you import the spreadsheet back to the application. If there are any errors, you are notified immediately so you can correct them import again.

Additional Bidding Features
Proxy bidding and mass price reduction are additional features available to you when responding to auctions.

Proxy bidding enables the application to automatically rebid for you when a competitor submits a lower winning bid. The application automatically rebids with a lower price when a competitor submits a winning bid. When you submit your initial bid, you specify a value (percentage of the initial price offered or a flat amount) and the minimum price you are willing to offer. On any subsequent rebids, the offer price is reduced by a value that you can specify. This happens automatically until you reach your minimum price.

Mass price reduction allows you to reduce the prices being offered on all or a subset of negotiation lines by a set amount. This frees you from having to update each line’s price individually.

Online Messaging
Throughout the responding process, you can communicate with the buying organization by using online messaging. You can participate in multiple online conversations within the context of a negotiation. All messages you initiate are addressed to the buying organization and can be viewed by all members of the buying organization who are also participating in the negotiation. You can reply to message you are sent by an individual participant of the buying organization.

Responding to a Negotiation by Spreadsheet
After you export the spreadsheet data, you can open it in Microsoft Excel (version 2003 or later). Excel automatically formats the display based on the style format that you selected. The spreadsheet consists of multiple worksheets. The following sections describe the information contained in each worksheet, and the tables in the sections describe each spreadsheet for that worksheet.

Your spreadsheet can have multiple worksheets, depending on the content of the negotiation. Use the instructions in the following table to complete the spreadsheet. After you have completed the spreadsheet, you can import the data back to the application.

The following table shows the sections of the Respond spreadsheet.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Response Worksheet Section</th>
<th>Contents</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Common Section</td>
<td>This section provides general information about the negotiation. You do not enter any information into this section.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Response Worksheet Section | Contents
--- | ---
General Section | In this section, you can enter your response to negotiation requirements and other general information such as a note to the category manager.

Lines Worksheet | Use this worksheet to enter your response information as required by the category manager.

Requirements Scoring Worksheet | This worksheet shows any requirements scoring information if provided by the category manager. You don’t have to enter any response in this worksheet.

Attributes Scoring Worksheet | This worksheet displays any attributes scoring information for line items if provided by the category manager. You do not have to enter any response in this worksheet.

Using Spreadsheet Processing
This file contains the instructions for creating and importing responses in negotiation using an XML spreadsheet. Spreadsheets enable suppliers to easily respond to negotiations offline. Spreadsheet import is very useful when dealing with large negotiations having many requirements or lines, or having complex lines with many attributes or price tiers. Spreadsheet processing effectively speeds up the response process by enabling you to enter data into your spreadsheet offline and then import the data in a single operation.

Common Section
The following table shows the fields in the Common section of the spreadsheet.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field Title</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Negotiation Title</td>
<td>Title of the negotiation as defined by the category manager, This appears over the common area table.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Negotiation</td>
<td>Type of negotiation, such as auction, RFQ, or RFI, and the number assigned by the application</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Close Date</td>
<td>Date and time when the negotiation closes and responses are no longer accepted. Note that the category manager can optionally extend the negotiation or close it early.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Negotiation Currency</td>
<td>Currency defined for the negotiation by the category manager</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Response Currency</td>
<td>In a multicurrency negotiation, the currency you selected when you began your response</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Price Precision</td>
<td>Price precision applied to the response currency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conversion Rate</td>
<td>In a multicurrency negotiation, the conversion rate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Company</td>
<td>Name of the buying company</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Buyer</td>
<td>Name of the buyer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phone</td>
<td>Phone number of the category manager</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table of Field Titles and Meanings:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field Title</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>E-mail</td>
<td>Address of the category manager</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supplier</td>
<td>Your company name, as registered with the application</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supplier Site</td>
<td>Your company site</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Requirements Section**

The requirements section contains questions the category manager wants you to answer. Your responses are used by the category manager when evaluating your response. If there are requirement sections, they are grouped together in the section name. For two stage RFQ, at least one section is labeled technical and one or more sections are labeled commercial. If requirements are scored and the category manager decided to display the scoring information, then you can see it by clicking the View Scoring Criteria link.

If your negotiation contains many requirements, you can control the display by clicking the down arrow. You have several options including sorting the requirements by number to display specific requirements.

The following table shows the fields in the Requirements section of the spreadsheet.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field Title</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>View Scoring Criteria</td>
<td>Link to the Requirements Scoring Worksheet. This link only appears if the category manager decided to score requirements and provide scoring related information.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Gray bar**

- The name of the requirement section is displayed. There is a row for each requirement. If there is a branched requirement, it is in its parent requirement. The hierarchy of the branched requirement is indicated by the numbering value:
  a. Number: the number of the parent requirement
  b. Letter: the indicator of which response to the parent requirement triggered the branch question
  c. If the category manager defined a branching question for this requirement, then the text of the branch question and its response field appear indented in the primary requirement question.
- If this is a two stage RFQ, one or more sections are labeled Technical and one or more sections are labeled Commercial.

**Response value fields**

- Enter your responses here.
  - If the requirement type is multiple choice with either single or multiple selections, and if the category manager defined a branching question for this requirement, the text of the branch question and its response field appear indented in the primary requirement question.
  - If the requirement is multiple choice with a single selection and if the category manager defined acceptable values for this requirement, you can display them by clicking the field and then clicking the down arrow.
  - If the category manager defined a branching question for this requirement, the text of the branch question and its response field appear indented in the primary requirement question. Depending on which value you select for the primary question, the branching question becomes unprotected, and you can respond to it.
  - If the requirement allows multiple selections, the options are listed for the question. To select a value, click the field for the response and select Yes from the dialog box menu. (You can also optionally select No for values you don't need.)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field Title</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Comments</td>
<td>You can enter comments in the text box.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Lines Worksheet**

The Lines worksheet displays the line information defined for this negotiation. Some fields appear depending on whether the negotiation outcome is purchase order or purchase agreement. The following table contains descriptions of all possible columns regardless of negotiation outcome.

If your negotiation contains many lines, you can control the display by using the choice list. You have several options including sorting the lines by line number to display specific lines.

The following table shows the fields in the Lines worksheet.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field Name</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Proxy Decrement Amount or Proxy Decrement Percentage</td>
<td>Enter the amount or percentage by which the application should reduce your response price before submitting a subsequent bid in a proxy negotiation. Proxy bidding is available for the auction outcome only.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Response Amount</td>
<td>Automatically calculated as you enter your responses into the spreadsheet.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Line</td>
<td>Line number and description as entered by the category manager</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Item</td>
<td>Unique numeric indicator of the item that the category manager wants to purchase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revision</td>
<td>Version of the item that the category manager wants to purchase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rank</td>
<td>Rank of this response among competing responses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Start Price</td>
<td>Starting response price for one unit of the item or service being negotiated. Your response price can't be higher than the response start price.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UOM</td>
<td>Unit of measure in which the category manager plans to buy the item.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Negotiation Quantity</td>
<td>Number of units the buyer wants to purchase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Estimated Quantity</td>
<td>Expected quantity to be bought over the life of the agreement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Estimated Total Amount</td>
<td>Expected total amount that the buyer pays for a fixed price line item over the period of the agreement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Target Minimum Release Amount</td>
<td>Minimum amount the category manager wants to release against this blanket agreement line.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Response Price</td>
<td>The price you are offering for one unit of the item or service. Use numbers only. Omit currency signs.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Field Name | Meaning
---|---
Field Name | Required for any lines on which you want to bid. For lines that you don’t want to bid on, you can leave all the bid-related columns blank. This only applies to auctions that don’t require you to bid on all lines.

If this line has cost factors, you do not have to enter a value for this field. Instead enter the line price in the Cost Factors table. The application automatically calculates the response price based on your line price and cost factor responses.

Proxy Minimum | Enter the minimum price that you are willing to proxy bid for this line. See the online help for a discussion of how proxy bidding works.

Response Quantity | The number of units of the item that you plan to buy.

Required for all lines that you want to bid on. If this negotiation allows only full quantities, this field displays the Quantity value and is protected against update.

If you are bidding only on selected lines, you can leave all the bid-related columns blank for lines with no bids. This applies only to RFQs that allow you to quote on selected lines.

If the line doesn’t allow partial quantity bids, this field displays the Response Quantity value and is protected against update.

Promised Delivery Date | Date by which you can promise to deliver the item or service to the category manager’s location.

Response Minimum Release Amount | The minimum release amount you offer for this agreement line.

Note to buyer | Any additional information for the buyer about this negotiation line.

Requested Delivery Date | Date by which the item or service the category manager wants to purchase is needed at his location.

Target Price | Target bid price for one unit of the item or service to be purchased.

Category Name | Name of the broad family or category to which this line belongs.

Location | The address where the item or service must be delivered.

Note to Suppliers | Any information the category manager wants to communicate to you.

### Cost Factors Table
The Cost Factor section displays cost factor information defined by the category manager for this line. The first row of this table is named Line Price. When using cost factors, you enter your per-unit price here instead of in the Response Price field.

The following table shows the fields in the Cost Factors table.

| Field Name | Meaning |
---|---|
Cost Factor | Name of the cost factor defined by the category manager |
### Field Name | Meaning
---|---
Pricing Basis | Method for calculating his particular cost factor. Use a fixed amount, a per-unit amount, or a percentage of line price amount.
Target Value | Amount the category manager expects for this cost factor.
Response Value | Your response to the cost factor.
Response Price | Your response value converted to a per-unit price.

### Price Breaks and Tiers Tables
Price breaks are only available for purchase agreement outcome negotiations. If there are empty rows in the table, the category manager has defined the price breaks as optional. In this case, you can enter your own price breaks in the empty rows or modify the existing ones.

The following table shows the fields in the Price Breaks table.

| Field Name | Meaning |
---|---|
Type | Cumulative or Non-cumulative. With non-cumulative price breaks, only the quantity for this negotiation is eligible for a price break. With cumulative price breaks, a running total of the item quantity is kept over the life of the agreement, and subsequent negotiations can take advantage of the previously accumulated quantity values. |
Location | Category manager’s site address for which this break applies |
Quantity | Quantity bought |
Start Date | Date that this break begins |
End Date | Date that this break ends |
Target Price | Price that the category manager is expecting. This price is shown only if the price break is optional. |
Price Basis | Whether the response value you enter is an actual price or discount percentage of the line price |
Response Price | Price or discount percentage of the line price that you are offering |

You can use quantity-based price tiers in negotiations with any outcome. They function similarly to price breaks in purchase agreements. You enter your own price tiers in the empty rows or modify the category manager-defined price tiers.

The following table shows the fields in the Price Tiers table.
Attributes Table
The Attributes table displays information about the line’s attributes. You enter your response in the response value field.

The following table shows the fields of the Attributes table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field Name</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>View Scoring Criteria</td>
<td>Link that opens the Attribute Scoring worksheet. For Multiattribute Weighted Scoring auctions, you should consult the scoring information that the category manager defined. This link only appears if the category manager defined scoring information for at least one attribute and made the information visible by suppliers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attribute</td>
<td>The name of the attribute group and the attribute text is displayed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Target Value</td>
<td>The target value entered by the category manager for the attribute</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Response Value</td>
<td>Your response to the attribute. If the category manager defined acceptable values for this field includes a choice list.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Weighted Score</td>
<td>This field is calculated by the application when you enter a value in the Response Value field. This field only appears if the category manager defined scoring criteria and made the information visible by suppliers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Weighted Score</td>
<td>Automatically calculated by the application as you enter values in the response Value fields. Total Weighted Score is the sum of all the Weighted Score fields. It only appears if the category manager defined scoring criteria and made the information visible by suppliers.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Requirements Scoring Worksheet
The Requirements Scoring worksheet only appears if the category manager defined scoring criteria and made it visible by the supplier. View the Requirements Scoring worksheet to determine how the category manager evaluates your responses to the negotiation’s requirements.

The following table shows the fields of the Requirements Scoring worksheet.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field Name</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Requirement | The name of the requirement section is displayed. There is a row for each requirement. If there are any branching requirements, the hierarchy of the branched requirements is indicated by the numbering value:  
  a. Number: the number of the parent requirement |
b. Letter: the indicator of which response to the parent requirement triggered the branch question

c. Number: the number of the answer selected for the branch question

• If this is a two stage RFQ, one or more sections are labeled Technical and one or more sections are labeled Commercial. You must respond to the requirements in both sections.

Acceptable Values

Acceptable response values for the requirement as defined by the category manager.

For text requirements, this is a list of values. For numeric, date, and date and time requirements, it can be a set of numbers, dates, or one or more ranges of numbers (ranges can’t overlap).

Score

If using automatic scoring, the numeric score assigned to that value by the category manager.

Weight or Maximum Score

If weights are enabled, this field displays the numeric value that the category manager defined to reflect that requirement’s importance, relative to other requirements. If weights aren’t enabled, this field displays the Maximum Score for the requirements as defined by the category manager.

Attributes Scoring Worksheet

The Attribute Scoring worksheet only appears if at least one line attribute has scoring information defined and the category manager decided to display scoring information to the supplier. Each line that has an attribute for which the category manager has entered score information has a table. Additionally, if there is a table for a line, entries for all attributes for that line appear. These attributes appear even if no scoring information was defined for a particular attribute. You can view the Attribute Scoring worksheet to determine how the category manager evaluates your responses to line attributes.

The following table shows the fields of the Attribute Scoring worksheet.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field Name</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Attribute</td>
<td>Name of the attribute.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acceptable Response Values</td>
<td>Acceptable bid values for the attribute as defined by the category manager. A text attribute displays a choice list. Numeric and date type attributes, display a set of numbers, or one or more ranges of numbers (ranges cannot overlap).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Score</td>
<td>For each acceptable bid value, the numeric score assigned to that value by the category manager</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Weight</td>
<td>For each attribute of the line, the numeric value assigned to it by the category manager to reflect that attribute’s importance, relative to any other attributes for the line.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Responding to Negotiation Requirements: Explained

Requirements are questions the category manager added to the negotiation document to solicit extra information. Many times, these questions concern your company, its history and structure. Requirements might ask about certifications your company has achieved. Your answers to requirements can be used by evaluators when considering your response to the negotiation.

If there are requirements for you to answer, a Requirements train stop appears. Clicking the train stop opens the Create Response: Requirements page, where you enter your answers into the requirements questionnaire shown.
Responding to Requirements

Requirements are grouped into sections. When you first access the Create Response: Requirements page, you will see the requirements for the first section displayed. If there are additional sections, you can access them from the pull down menu on the side of the page.

The requirements are displayed in a questionnaire form. If this requirement maps to a question which you have answered in the past, your last response is defaulted into the response field. If a requirement response is required, it’s identified by an asterisk. Also, in some cases, if you select a particular value for a requirement, additional questions are displayed for you to answer. The category manager may have defined a target value for a requirement. You can provide attachments and comments with your response if the category manager has allowed comments and attachments.

There are several different types of entries you can use to answer to requirement questions, depending on how the Category Manager defined the requirements.

- You can enter free form text in the text boxes provided.
  - You can enter a single line of text or multiple lines in a text box.
  - For Number fields, you enter a numeric value. The acceptable format for the number depends on your user preference.
  - For Date fields, you can use the date picker to select a value.
  - For Date and time fields, you can use the date picker to select the date, the time picker in the format: hours + minutes + seconds, and then the applicable AM or PM radio button.
  - For URL fields, you enter a regular internet address.
- You can select a single entry from a drop down list or menu or values. The values appear as radio buttons.
- You can select multiple values from a defined list of values. The values appear as check boxes.

Once you have completed your questionnaire, you continue with the rest of your response. If you have not answered a required question, a message appears when you attempt to submit your response.

Responding to Requirements: Worked Example

In this example, Jo Brown is a supplier contact who is responding to a negotiation for her procurement department. The negotiation contains requirements that solicit information about the company’s certification history and corporate structure.

Jo signs in and sees in her Worklist that there is an invitation to a new negotiation. She clicks on the invitation link and then the Create New Response link in the Related Links section. On the Create Response: Overview page, she views the information about the negotiations and then clicks the link for the Requirements train stop.

Entering Responses to Requirements

1. On the Create Response: Requirements page, she views the questionnaire containing the requirement questions, any target values the category manager defined and marked as viewable. She checks to see if there are multiple requirement sections.
2. Jo returns to the first requirement section named General and answers the questions over the corporate structure. She answers the question "Is your company public or private?" by selecting the radio button option for Public.
3. For the question "Where is your corporate headquarters located?" she enters "Toronto" into the text box.
4. For the question "Do you have a corporate location in any of the following cities?" by selecting the check box entries for Vancouver, Chicago, and Philadelphia from the list of cities.
5. To the question "Select your primary business classification?" she selects the value Small Business. Note that since business classification is an attribute of Jo’s company’s supplier profile, the value she selects is used to update the company’s profile once the profile change request is approved by the buyer company. She also provides some certification information the category manager asked for, and adds an attachment.
6. For the questions "When is the start of your fiscal year?" she uses the date picker to select September 1.
7. To the question "Do you have any subsidiaries?" she selects the Yes radio button. This displays an additional question "Select any countries where your subsidiaries are located." For this additional question, she selects check boxes for US, UK, Germany, Mexico, and Brazil.

8. After responding to all the requirements for section General, she clicks the down arrow to view the next requirement section. Once she has answered all the requirements, she clicks Save and then clicks the link for the Lines train stop to continue creating her response.

Mass Price Reduction: Explained

Mass Price Reduction is a method of rebidding by which you can update the response price on multiple lines with a single rebid action. Mass Price Reduction is useful when you have bids on many similar lines.

When submitting a second or subsequent bid in an auction, the Reduce Price button appears on the Create Response: Lines page. Clicking the Reduce Price button displays the Reduce Price dialog box, which allows you to specify how you want your bids to be updated.

Reduction Price %

You enter a reduction as a percentage. After you enter your percentage reduction amount, clicking the Recalculate button displays the new bid values. Since the reduction amount is calculated from your current bids (not the current best bids), your new bid prices may still not become the new best bids, so you may need to reduce and recalculate until you are satisfied with your new bids. When finished, click Submit.

Apply to

You can select which lines to reduce. You can reduce prices for all negotiation lines you currently have bids on or apply the reduction only to your losing lines. Or you can select which of your lines to update.

Proxy Bidding: Explained

Proxy bidding allows you to have the application automatically rebid on your behalf by a set amount whenever a bid that improves on your bid is received. Proxy bidding frees you from having to constantly monitor and react to competing bids.

When creating a bid for a negotiation in which you want to use proxy bidding, you must specify two bid controls: proxy decrement and proxy minimum. These two values control how the applications proxy bids on your behalf.

Proxy Decrement

The proxy decrement is the value by which the application will underbid any competing bid which beats your bid. The negotiation author specifies whether the proxy decrement value you enter is considered a flat amount or a percentage of the current best bid. If the value is being used as a percentage, a percent sign appears at the end of the entry field.

Proxy Minimum

The proxy minimum is the amount at which the application ceases proxy bidding on your behalf. The application will not proxy bid for you if the resulting bid would be less than the proxy minimum you specify.

Proxy Bids: How They Are Calculated

The proxy bidding process uses the two proxy bid controls you defined (Proxy Decrement and Proxy Minimum) and the current best bid to determine which new bid value to submit on your behalf.

How Proxy Bids Are Calculated

When you submit your initial bid amount, you can enter a number as your proxy decrement. The application considers this as either a fixed amount or as a percentage of the current best bid. Either way, this is the amount used by the application when
calculating your next bid price. You also declare the proxy minimum amount, which functions as the floor below which you do not bid.

Proxy Bidding Scenario

In the following example, your initial bid is $1000 with a proxy decrement value of 10% and a proxy minimum amount of $500.

The following table shows how a proxy bid is updated during the course of a negotiation.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Competing Bid</th>
<th>Your Proxy Bid</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$995</td>
<td>$895.5 ($995 reduced by 10%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$763</td>
<td>$686.7 ($763 reduced by 10%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$660</td>
<td>$594 ($660 reduced by 10%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$540</td>
<td>Proxy bids no longer submitted because they would drop below your proxy minimum of $500.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Responding to Price Breaks: Worked Example

Price breaks are reductions in the price of an item depending on certain conditions such as purchasing in bulk or from a certain location. For example, a seller might ask a certain price for a purchase of up to nine cases of widgets but offer a lower price for a purchase of more ten or more cases. Price breaks can be cumulative or noncumulative. Noncumulative price breaks apply only to quantity bought on a single release against the agreement. Cumulative price break amounts accumulate over the life of the agreement. The category manager can choose to allow the supplier to modify the existing price breaks, including even offering new price breaks.

In this scenario, the category manager for Vision corporation has defined a negotiation to renegotiate an existing catalog with Office Supplier’s Inc., one of the company’s suppliers. Since this is a purchasing agreement outcome, the negotiation contains price breaks on many of the lines. The category manager has chosen to allow the supplier to modify or offer different price breaks. The price breaks are cumulative over the life of the agreement.

James Ng, Office Supplies Inc.’s customer service representative for the Vision account, responds to the negotiation, including responding to the price breaks.

Responding to Price Breaks

1. After viewing the Overview and Requirements pages (if present) and accepting the terms and conditions, he accesses the negotiation line by clicking the Lines train stop at the top of the Overview page.

2. He enters all the appropriate negotiation line information and then notices the icon under the Required Details for one of the negotiation lines. He clicks the icon to access the Lines: Edit Line page.

3. He sees that the line has additional requested information to which he should respond. This information could include price breaks, price tiers, cost factors, and line attributes. For this line, there are price breaks. He views the price breaks suggested by the buyer and replies with the price his company offers.

4. When finished, he clicks Save and Close to continue responding to the negotiation.

Responding to Price Tiers: Worked Example

Price tiers are reductions in the price of an item in return for purchasing it in bulk. For example, a supplier might ask a certain price for a purchase of up to nine cases of widgets but offer a lower price for a purchase of ten or more cases. Price tiers are used by the buyer and seller to minimize the amount paid per unit and to maximize the number of units sold.
In this scenario, the Category Manager for Vision corporation has defined a negotiation to renegotiate an existing agreement with Office Supplies, Inc., one of the company’s major suppliers, and has specified price tiers on many of the lines. John Angelo, the customer representative for Office Supplies Inc account, and so responds to the negotiation.

Responding to Price Tiers

1. After completing the Overview and Requirements page, John accesses the negotiation line by clicking the Lines train stop.
2. He enters all the appropriate negotiation line information and then notices the icon in the Required Details for one of the negotiation lines. He clicks the icon to access the Lines: Edit Line page.
3. He views the existing price tier values that were entered by the negotiation creator. He can enter a different price level structure if he wants. For example, the original price tiers suggested by the Category Manager might be:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Minimum Amount</th>
<th>Maximum Amount</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>501</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4. However, Tom wants to propose a different structure and so enters the following table:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Minimum Amount</th>
<th>Maximum Amount</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>301</td>
<td>600</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>601</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5. He also enters a response price. Note that, depending on the quantity he is offering to sell, the price must match the price reflected in the price tiers he is suggesting.
6. Once Tom has finished entering his line information, he clicks Save and proceeds creating his response.

Responding to Cost Factors: Worked Example

When creating a new negotiation, a category manager can add cost factors to any line in the negotiation. Cost factors identify additional costs associated with a line which must be negotiated in addition to the line price. When you respond to a negotiation that includes cost factors, you can view these specific line details (if allowed by the buyer) and enter the additional information requested.

You can define three types of cost factors:

- **Fixed amount**: A fixed amount can be specified for the entire negotiation quantity.
- **Per unit**: Charges are applicable per unit of the line item.
- **Percentage of line price**: Charges are applicable as a percentage of entered line price for the line item.

Your final response price for the line is calculated by adding all the cost factors for the line per unit.

When you review the cost factors for the negotiation line, consider how each is calculated as you prepare your response. The negotiation creator may have also displayed target values for some of the cost factors.
The following scenario shows how Vijay Singh responds to the cost factors on a negotiation line. Vijay works for an import company with business in Asia and South America.

Responding to Cost Factors

1. Vijay accesses the negotiation and navigates to the Lines tab. He sees an icon in the Required Details column for the line he is responding to. He clicks the icon and accesses the Lines: Edit Line page.

2. On the Lines: Edit Line page, he sees that there are three cost factors associated with the line. He also notices that there is a target of $100 for the shipping charge.

3. Vijay enters $200 as the unit price offered, $125 for the Shipping cost factor, $50 for hazardous materials charge, and $20 for Insurance. Since Vijay is offering to sell 100 units, this results in a response price of $6251.65 for the line:

\[
(200 \times 100 + 125 + 50 \times 100 + 200 \times 20/100) / 100
\]

4. Once he has entered the values for the cost factors, Vijay continues responding to the negotiation.

Responding to Line Attributes: Explained

The negotiation document author may have asked you to respond to certain important attributes of a particular negotiation line. Such attributes do not deal with price or additional costs of a line, but instead they are concerned with characteristics of the line.

Line attributes may be required or optional. If a line attribute is optional, you do not have to respond to it. You must respond to all required attributes.

Line attributes can be used when evaluating responses to a negotiation. Such negotiations are called multiattribute scored negotiations. In multiattribute scored negotiations, all required attributes of type text, number, or date, have a list of acceptable values defined by the negotiation author. When you reply to a required attribute in a multiattribute scored negotiation, you must select your response from the predefined values. You can enter a value for a required attribute of the type URL. If the negotiation is not a multiattribute scored negotiation, there are no lists of acceptable values, and you can enter any value appropriate for the attribute data type.

The negotiation document author may have defined some additional information you can use when deciding on your response to the line attribute. If the author specifies a target value for a line attribute, she may choose to display the target value. Additionally, in a multiattribute scored negotiation where there are required attributes, the allowable values are assigned a numeric score that indicates that value’s desirability. The author may choose to display this information as well. You should check any targets and scores that are displayed when planning your response to the attribute.

When ready to reply to the attribute, you select an acceptable value from the lists supplied if required or enter the value directly if allowed.
Manage Negotiation Deliverables

Managing Contract Deliverables: How It Works for Suppliers
Use the Manage Contract Deliverables task to communicate the status of deliverables to the purchasing department and to submit any required documents.

Contract deliverables are created by the buyer as part of the contract negotiations and are listed in the contract terms. Each deliverable includes information about the due date and can automatically notify you before it is due.

If a particular deliverable is due periodically, then the application creates separate instances for each of the due dates. Such repeating deliverables share the same name but have different due dates. For example, a safety report that is due every month after the contract is signed, results in multiple instances of the same deliverable each with the appropriate due date.

The following diagram outlines how you use contract deliverables to communicate with the buyer:

1. Before the due date or when you receive a notification, you log onto the supplier portal. You can edit any deliverable in the Open or Rejected status.
2. You can add a comment to the deliverable and attach any required files and submit the deliverable for buyer review.
3. They buyer reviews your submission and indicates if the deliverable is accepted.
4. If the buyer rejected the deliverable and it is in the Rejected status, then you can edit it and submit it for approval again.
5. If the buyer rejects the deliverable and it is past due, the buyer changes the status to Failed to Perform. You cannot edit deliverables with this status.

Buyer Role in Deliverable Management
The buyer reviews the submission:

- If the buyer accepts your submission, the application sets the deliverable to the Completed status.
- If the buyer rejects the deliverable and it is not yet overdue, the application sets it to the Rejected status. If the rejected deliverable is overdue, then the buyer sets it to the Failed to Perform status. The buyer can also cancel the deliverable or modify the due dates on the deliverable by amending the contract.

Automatic Notifications
If you, the supplier, are the responsible party for the deliverable, then the buyer can set up notifications that inform you automatically:

- Prior to the deliverable due date
- When one of the parties changes the status of the deliverable
- When a deliverable is overdue

Manage Negotiation Amendment

Acknowledging an Amendment: Worked Example
Acknowledging a negotiation amendment.

Helen Morgan has already submitted one quote and is monitoring the negotiation using View Active Negotiations. The negotiation is an open RFQ, and she notices that her response is now trailing a lower response. She decides to submit a new response and clicks the Create Response button. She is presented with a warning message saying the negotiation has been changed, and she must first acknowledge the amendments before she can continue placing a new quote.
Acknowledging an Amendment

1. She clicks Yes to continue.
2. The Acknowledge Amendments page displays summary information about the changes (amendments) to the existing negotiation document. She views this information about the negotiation document change (in this case, a new negotiation line has been added) and decides whether the change affects her new quote. In this case, she decides that not only will she update her existing quote amount, but that she will also submit a quote on the newly added negotiation line.
3. After viewing the details about all the amendments, she selects the check box stating that she has reviewed and acknowledged the amendments. She clicks Submit.
4. A confirmation appears from which she continues placing her new and updated quotes.

Monitor Negotiation

Monitoring an Active Negotiation: Examples

There are several displays and graphs available for monitoring active negotiations. Displays are divided between Overview and Line level displays. Also, you can select two displays to view at the same time.

Note that the monitoring displays are based on price offered only. They do not include additional response details such as cost factor, price break, or line attribute responses. Savings display’s require that the Current Price was specified when the negotiation was defined. Blanket and contract purchase agreements negotiations must have an estimated quantity defined to generate certain graphs.

Overview Displays

- Negotiation Summary
  Summary information based on combined supplier responses
- Responses by Supplier
  Information displayed by supplier response.
- Savings by Supplier
  The savings on the negotiation obtained by accepting that supplier’s response for the entire negotiation.
- Responses by Time
  Displays the negotiation responses as they are received over the course of the negotiation

Line Displays

- Unit Prices by Time
  Displays the unit prices as they are received over the course of the negotiation.
- Responses by Time
  Displays the line responses as they are received over the course of the negotiation.
- Savings by Supplier
  The savings on the line obtained by accepting that supplier’s price.
- Unit Price Savings by Supplier
  The same as the Savings by Supplier display, but on a per unit basis.
Extending a Negotiation

Sofia Hernandez, a Category Manager, is monitoring a negotiation that is approaching its close time. She checks the line level Responses by Time display and sees that there is an increasing number of responses for a particular negotiation line. She decided to extend that line to allow more responses to be accepted.

Adding Participants

Mario Tesca is a collaboration team member for an active negotiation. His collaboration team task is to monitor the behavior of the participating suppliers. He notices that for one of the negotiations he is watching, all of the invited suppliers have responded, but the offers are not as low expected. He decides to invite additional suppliers to the negotiation, hoping the new suppliers will offer lower prices for the negotiation.

Comparing Responses

Jane Nakamura, a negotiation author, notices that a particular supplier is offering much lower prices for several negotiation line groups. She checks the line Savings by Supplier display for that line and verifies that the supplier is offering a significantly lower price for the line. However, when she checks the negotiations Savings by Supplier display, she sees that the overall savings available from this supplier is similar to other suppliers participating in the negotiation.

Manage Negotiation Lifecycle

Changing a Negotiation Owner: Explained

You can change the owner of the negotiation. This includes negotiations of all types and statuses. The new owner must be authorized as a Procurement Agent in the Business Unit that owns the existing negotiation.

The new owner of the negotiation can perform all of the management activities of the previous negotiation owner.

Collaboration Team Updates

The new owner and the owner’s manager are added to the collaboration team. The previous owner and manager are kept as regular members of the team.

Notifications and PDF Documents

The new owner receives any notifications generated after the ownership is changed. Also, the new owner appears on any printed copies of the negotiation document.

Download Attachments in Negotiations: Explained

Category managers and collaboration team members can download all attachments in sourcing documents. From a single location, the category managers and collaboration team members can download all the attachments at once or select the required attachments.

In two-stage bidding, only the eligible attachments for a specific phase (technical or commercial) can be downloaded.

Negotiation Attachments
You must be a category manager, collaboration team member, or a supplier to download all or selected negotiation attachments from one location. The attachments added to the header, line, or requirements are shown.

Response Attachments

You must be a category manager or collaboration team member to download all or selected response attachments from one location. The attachments added to the header, line, or requirements are shown.

You can access the Response Attachments page either from the negotiation, or when scoring responses.

Monitor Negotiation

Monitoring Active Negotiations: Explained

The Live Monitor feature enables you to graphically view and compare responses to a negotiation in real time. It gives you a single location from which you can generate many detailed graphic and text displays. You can use these graphs to assist in analyzing your negotiation responses both while a negotiation is active and after it closes.

Live Monitor displays summary information for the negotiation. This includes information about participation levels, potential savings, and participating suppliers. Additionally Live Monitor can generate the several displays at the negotiation and line levels. These displays are updated in real time to provide the most current displays. Based on the real-time information displayed on the monitor page, user can take suitable action on the negotiation directly from the Live Monitor.

Overview and lines level information is displayed in different tabs. Users gets all the information to monitor the negotiation effectively without leaving the page. Highly advanced graph components support zooming and scrolling. User can drill down to a response from the graph. Alerts are visible directly on the elements.

The Live Monitor page automatically refreshes. You have the choice between manually refreshing the page or using the automatic refresh option. Change indicator icons highlight the changes between consecutive page refreshes.

Bars representing a response are labeled either by the response number or the supplier name. If there are ties among responses, they are distinguished by time submitted. Suppliers are identified on XY charts by shaped icon. Moving your mouse over a graph point or a chart bad displays the time, amount, supplier and supplier site for that response.

If a negotiation is amended or taken to a new round of responding, response information from the previous version is discarded. Pausing a negotiation does not affect Live Monitor information. For charts that track responses over time, the time the first response is received becomes the entry in the graph. The graph contains the close date. The time indicators are adjusted and displayed accordingly.

Live Monitor displays are not available for:

- RFIs
- Contract purchase agreements which have no lines
- Sealed negotiations. The responses must first be unlocked to be visible in Live Monitor.
- Additionally, to generate savings displays, a Current Price value must be provided in the negotiation document.

Responses by Supplier (Negotiation Level)

The graph shows all responses to the negotiation sorted by response amount (the lowest response value appears first). If the supplier has multiple responses, all responses for that supplier are shown.

Savings by Supplier (Negotiation Level)

The graph displays the cumulative savings available from each supplier participating.
Savings by Time (Negotiation Level)
The chart shows savings from each response plotted against time of response submission. No chart is displayed if current prices were not specified for the negotiation lines.

Unit Prices by Time (Line Level)
This graph shows all the responses to the negotiation. If the supplier has multiple responses, all responses for that supplier are shown, both active and archived. The chart shows the responses for the line, lot, or group line. This is a scatter graph which plots the responses from multiple suppliers in both active and archived status for the selected negotiation line. The data points (responses) pertaining to a single supplier or supplier site combination are connected by line. The Y axis shows the response price offered for that line unit. The X axis shows the time range over which the responses have been submitted. Vertical lines indicate the close date, the current price (if a current price was defined when the negotiation was created), and the target price (if a target price was defined when the negotiation was created).

Responses by Time (Line Level)
This chart shows all responses for the line, lot, or group line. The Y axis shows the response line amount offered for the line. This is calculated as price * quantity. The X axis shows the time range over which the responses have been submitted. Vertical lines indicate the close date, the current price (if a current price was defined when the negotiation was created), and the target price (if a target price was defined when the negotiation was created).

Savings by Supplier (Line Level)
The chart shows all responses to the negotiation. If the supplier has multiple responses, all responses for that supplier are shown. The Y axis shows the savings percentage offered for the line. The X axis shows the time range over which the responses have been submitted. Values can be positive or negative. If no current price was entered when the buyer created the negotiation, an empty graph is displayed with a message that savings could not be calculated.

Unit Price Savings by Supplier (Line Level)
The chart shows the savings for the line, lot, or group line. If the supplier has multiple responses, all responses for that supplier are shown. The Y axis shows the savings percentage offered for the line. The X axis shows the time range over which the bids have been submitted. Values can be positive or negative. If no current price was entered when the buyer created the negotiation, an empty graph is displayed with a message that savings could not be calculated.

Extending Auctions: Examples
When you create a negotiation document, you set a close date/time. This is the time when the application stops accepting responses to the negotiation. However, if the negotiation is an auction, and you find that the volume of bids has increased close to the end time, you can extend the auction to allow for more bids be accepted. You can extend the auction manually or tell the application to automatically extend the auction by enabling the autoextend feature. You enable autoextend by specifying extension values when you define the negotiation document.

Extending Auctions: Examples
To manually extend an auction, select Extend from the Manage submenu of the Actions menu on the negotiation summary page. In the Extend Negotiation section, you supply a new close date and time and submit your change. All participants are notified of the new close date.

To set up the Autoextend feature, you specify parameter values when defining the negotiation document. These parameters control when the autoextension gets triggered, how many autoextensions are allowed, and the length of each extension.

To update the autoextend parameters for an ongoing auction, select Extend from the Manage submenu of the Actions menu on the negotiation summary page. In the Autoextend section enter the new parameter values and click submit.
Monitoring Supplier Activities: Examples

The Monitor Supplier Activities page displays a detailed and historical information about the activities of the suppliers who are participating in the negotiation. You can create reports on the activities in the BI application.

For each supplier, you can see all the activities that supplier has performed for the negotiation. For each activity, you can see the date and the time the supplier performed the activity. The application logs the activities performed by the supplier such as:

- Viewed negotiation
- Acknowledged participation
- Acknowledged amendment
- Downloaded negotiation PDF document
- Downloaded response PDF document
- Accepted terms and conditions
- Created response
- Submitted response
- Analyzed negotiation
- Accepted negotiation invitation
- Accepted terms and conditions
- Surrogate response created
- Viewed negotiation amendment
- Exported response spreadsheet
- Reviewed round changes

Additionally, you can use the Export to Excel option from the Activities to generate a spreadsheet that you can download and save. To monitor an open negotiation’s suppliers:

1. On the Negotiation work area, from the task panel, select Monitor Negotiations.
2. On the Manage Negotiations page, enter the negotiation number or title and click Search.
3. From the search results, find the negotiation you want to monitor and click its negotiation link.
4. On the Negotiation page, from the Actions menu, select Monitor > Monitor Supplier Activities.
5. On the Monitor Supplier Activities page, a table shows the suppliers who are participating in the negotiation. An additional table shows the activities logged so far for that supplier. You can highlight a supplier and the activities for that supplier are displayed.
6. From the Activities menu in the Activity Log section, you can select Export to Excel to generate a spreadsheet that you can save locally.

Monitoring Supplier Activities

Vision Corporation is currently conducting an auction for supplies and services it’s going to use to set up a new West Coast office. Currently there are responses from three suppliers in the auction, two who were originally invited and a third who found the auction during a search. The Category Manager performs the following actions using the Monitor Activities page:

- She wants to see detailed information about the second supplier’s activity, so she highlights the row in the Supplier Activities table. The Activities table refreshes with the information about the supplier site, supplier contacts, and any activity they have performed on the negotiation.
- The Category Manager notices that the uninvited participant has not entered a response. She recognizes the supplier name and remembers that this supplier has accessed several negotiations in the recent past without ever
responding. She suspects the supplier has no intention on responding and is only monitoring the progress of the negotiation to obtain competitive information, so she locks the supplier, preventing any further access.

Maintain Negotiation

Managing Negotiations: Examples
There are many operations you can perform to manage a negotiation while it is active. You perform these tasks by selecting the appropriate suboption from the Manage options of the Actions menu.

Managing a Negotiation's Close Time
There are many actions you can take while a negotiation is active and receiving responses.

- The Category Manager may receive inquiries from a supplier asking for clarification about a negotiation requirement or line attribute. The Category Manager pauses the negotiation while she is conducting a discussion with the supplier.
- A negotiation may unexpectedly start receiving a large number of responses in the last few minutes before the close time. The Category Manager may decide to manually extend the negotiation to allow all responses to be submitted. Note that you can also define the application to automatically extend negotiations.
- The Category Manager may have decided to begin a new round or responding. She may have decided that enough valid responses have been received that she can begin awarding the negotiation. For either action, the negotiation must be closed before it can be processed further.
- If the negotiation is not receiving any responses or the responses are unsatisfactory, you can cancel the negotiation ahead of its close time. A negotiation that has been canceled can no longer be processed.

Managing Negotiation Owners
You can change the owner of the negotiation. The new owner receives any new notifications. The previous owner and the owner's manager are retained as collaboration team members.

Managing Supplier Contact
You can change the supplier contact after a negotiation is published but before it is closed. The new contact receives any new notifications. The old contact is removed from the negotiation's list of invited suppliers and no longer receives any notifications.

Managing Collaboration Teams
There is a new employee in the procurement department. The Category Manager adds the new employee to the collaboration teams for several ongoing negotiations. She can also manage the access level of the new employee between view-only and full access.

Managing Requirements
You can manage requirements for a negotiation while the negotiation is active. You can add new internal requirements and can change the weighting of external requirements.

Inviting Additional Suppliers
You can invite additional suppliers to an active negotiation. The suppliers are notified and can begin responding just like the suppliers who were included on the original invitation list.
Creating Negotiation Amendments

You can update details of the negotiation while it is active. For example, you could add additional negotiation lines or change the award date. Such changes are used to create an amendment to the negotiation. When you create an amendment, participating suppliers are notified. They must access the negotiation, view the amendment, acknowledge the changes, and resubmit their responses.

Inviting Additional Suppliers to an Active Negotiation: Examples

Suppliers can access your negotiation in different ways: suppliers can find your negotiation by searching online; or you can explicitly invite a supplier to participate. For example, you can research suppliers from the supplier search page and then specifically invite them by adding them to the supplier invitation list while creating the negotiation document. Then when the negotiation is published, invitation notifications are sent to the suppliers you indicated.

Also, you can invite additional suppliers after the negotiation has been published or even if the negotiation has been opened for responding. You might want to invite additional suppliers if the response prices you are receiving are not to your liking, if the responses are not meeting negotiation targets, or if new suppliers contact you and ask to be allowed to participate. When you invite a supplier, you specify a main contact to receive notifications. You can change the main supplier contact at a later time if needed, and you can specify an additional contact if necessary.

If the supplier has multiple sites registered, you can optionally identify a single supplier site to participate in the negotiation. If you specify a supplier site as well as a supplier on the invitation, only contacts registered with that supplier site can view and participate in the negotiation.

Some suppliers can be registered in the application but have not yet applied for approval to conduct spend transactions with your buying organization. Such suppliers are called prospective suppliers. You can add these suppliers to your invitation list. They will receive invitations and can view and respond to the negotiation. They cannot be included on purchase documents until they are approved for spend transactions, however allowing prospective suppliers to participate in the negotiation allows their spend authorization requests to be evaluated at the same time that the negotiation is proceeding.

Adding an Additional Supplier

Consider you have a public sector RFQ that is soliciting quotes for the construction of a new public library. When you publish the negotiation, invitations are sent to all construction companies with which you have worked in the past. After reading information on the RFQ, a plumbing company contacts you and asks to participate in the bidding, so you add the company to the negotiation.

Changing a Supplier Contact

You are renegotiating a contract with a company you have dealt with in the past. You update the new negotiation and publish it, but the company contacts you and informs you that the previous negotiation contact has left the company. Using information from the supplier, you update the negotiation to reflect a new contact at the supplier. Note that the original contact is removed from the invitation list and no longer receives any notifications about this negotiation. The new contact receives notifications going forward.

Limiting Participation to a Specific Supplier Site

There may be situations where because of certain tax regulations or supplier organization, a negotiation is only appropriate for a supplier site located in a particular country, or a site that performs a particular type of processing. In these cases, you may want to select a supplier site. Then for that supplier, only contacts registered for that site can participate in the negotiation.

Managing a Collaboration Team: Examples

Collaboration team members have the ability to view and manage a negotiation throughout its life cycle. They can participate in the creation of the draft, the evaluation of the supplier responses, and the awarding of the negotiation. They can also be
assigned tasks for completion along the way. You can add new collaboration team members or change the capabilities of existing members as needed during the negotiation.

**Updating a Collaboration Team**

Consider a collaboration team associated with a long-running RFQ. Since this RFQ is associated with a project plan in Oracle Fusion Project Management, it may be active for a considerable length of time, there are numerous changes that could be appropriate as the negotiation moves from one status to another and as the different tasks are completed in the project plan. Such changes could include:

- One of the team members leaves the company or is transferred to another department. That member should be removed from the team.
- Alternatively, two new employees are hired. For training purposes, you could add them with View Only access and allow them to watch as the negotiation progresses.
- As one member’s tasks are completed, she could be assigned new tasks that are appropriate for the new stage of the negotiation.
- In the construction project plan, some of the resources assigned to the tasks associated to this negotiation will be collaborating on the negotiation as well. You can directly search the resources in the associated project plans and add them as collaboration team members to this negotiation.

**Managing Requirements: Examples**

You can update and manage a negotiation’s requirements even after it has been published. This includes updating existing requirements and adding new internal requirements.

**Updating an External Requirement**

Suppliers can respond to external requirements, so change the weight. Additionally, if the responses have not been as low as anticipated, you may wish to change the knockout score to make more responses eligible for further processing.

**Updating Internal Requirements**

You can add internal requirements while the negotiation is still active. For example, based on the suppliers who have responded, you may decide to additionally solicit information on supplier history from internal participants and use this extra information when evaluating the supplier responses. Also, if the negotiation is a long-running RFQ with many requirements, the importance of some of the requirements may change in relation to other requirements. You could update the weighting factors for these requirements to reflect their changed importance.

**Using Surrogate Responses: Explained**

A surrogate response is a negotiation response that you enter on behalf of a supplier company. This feature gives the buying organization the ability to capture responses from suppliers who are not able to directly enter their responses online.

Supplier companies may submit their responses using different communication methods such as faxing or mailing paper documents, emailing PDF documents or spreadsheets. Once you receive the supplier response, you can enter this response in the application as a surrogate response. Surrogate responses are handled by the application the same as responses entered by suppliers with online access. You use surrogate responses to act on behalf of the supplier to:

- Create and manage draft responses.
- Acknowledge the supplier’s intent to participate in the negotiation.
- Enter the values that comprise the supplier’s response, including values for requirements, negotiation lines, line attributes, cost factors or price breaks.
- Acknowledge an amendment to the negotiation.
- Update a response for a new round of responding or as required by a negotiation amendment.
You can enter surrogate responses online or using a spreadsheet. All response rules applicable to a regular response entered by the supplier will also be applicable to a surrogate response. All features and bidding tools (like proxy bidding, mass price reduction) that are available to suppliers entering an online response can also be used when creating a surrogate response. Since the supplier has no online access to the application and therefore cannot receive notifications, you must stay in communication with the supplier about any changes to the negotiation.

Creating a Surrogate Response: Worked Example
Surrogate responses are created by the category manager on behalf of a supplier who does not have internet access to the negotiation. The supplier contact conveys the response information to the category manager by fax, e-mail, telephone, or some other communication method. Once the response is entered, the category manager monitors and updates the response as necessary. For example, if the negotiation goes into a new round, the category manager alerts the supplier contact, requests any new response update information, and updates the response accordingly.

Acknowledging a Supplier’s Participation
Clare Furey, the category manager for Novella Inc. has been contacted by Jan Dekker, a supplier contact at Acme Office Supplies. Jan has received information about an RFQ that Clare’s company is conducting for furniture for a new branch office. Jan’s company would like to participate in the RFQ. Jan does not have the complete response information yet, but she contacts Clare and asks her to indicate that Acme Office Supplies will participate in the upcoming negotiation.

Creating a Surrogate Response
1. Clare accesses the negotiation.
2. On the Negotiation summary page, Clare clicks Suppliers under Table of Contents to view the table of suppliers invited to the RFQ.
3. She highlights the row for Acme Office Supplier.
4. She clicks Acknowledge Supplier Participation.

Acknowledging a Supplier’s Participation
Clare Furey, the category manager for Novella Inc. has been contacted by Jan Dekker, a supplier contact at Acme Office Supplies. Jan has received information about an RFQ that Clare’s company is conducting for furniture for a new branch office. Jan’s company would like to participate in the RFQ. Jan does not have the complete response information yet, but she contacts Clare and asks her to indicate that Acme Office Supplies will participate in the upcoming negotiation.

Creating a Surrogate Response
1. Clare Furey, the category manager for Novella Inc. has received a quote by phone from Jan Dekker, a supplier contact at Acme Office Supplies. Jan has received information about an RFQ that Clare’s company is conducting for furniture for a new branch office. Jan’s company would like to participate in the RFQ, so she contacts Clare by phone with her company’s quotes on the RFQ lines.
2. Clare needs to enter the response information on behalf of Jan, so she accesses the Negotiation summary page.
3. From the Actions menu, she selects Manage and then Create Surrogate Response. (Alternatively, she could use the Create Surrogate Response icon for that supplier in the Suppliers table.)
4. On the Create Surrogate Response popup, Clare searches for Acme Office Supplies as the supplier and Jan Dekker as the supplier contact. Once the search dialog box is complete with the supplier and contact names, Clare clicks Create.
5. On the Create Response Overview page, Clare checks that her name appears in the Response Entered By field and that Jan Dekker appears in the Supplier Contact field. She enters today’s date as the Response Received On date value and notes that she received the response by e-mail.
6. There are no requirements for this negotiation, so Clare accesses the Lines page. On the Create Response: Lines page, she enters the response values that Jan communicated to her.
7. Once she has entered all the response information, Clare clicks Review to check the response information is correct.
8. When she is sure she has entered all the response information correctly, she submits the response.
Acknowledging Amendments on Behalf of a Supplier

The category manager has decided to place an additional line on the furniture RFQ. Clare notifies Jan of the amendment, and Jan passes her company’s response information for the new line. Now Clare must submit an amended quote that includes the new line.

1. She accesses the RFQ.
2. From the Actions menu, she selects the Manage option and then the Acknowledge Amendments for Supplier.
3. She selects the Acme Office Supplies as the supplier and Jan Dekker as the supplier contact for whom she originally created the surrogate response.
4. On the Acknowledge Amendments page, Clare selects the check box for The supplier contact has reviewed the changes and acknowledged amendment.
5. She selects the acknowledge date.
6. She then submits the acknowledgment.
7. The application responds with a message asking if Clare wants to create a new response for the amended negotiation. She replies Yes.
8. When the application navigates her to the Create Response page, Clare enters the response values Jan gave her, completes the response, and submits it.

Creating Online Messages: Explained

You conduct online discussions within the context of a negotiation. An online discussion can include one or more conversation threads, which any of the participants can initiate. You can start communications with other internal users as soon as a draft negotiation is created and then throughout the award cycle. After a negotiation is published, you and other internal users can exchange messages with supplier users who are participating in the negotiation.

You create messages on the Online Messages page. Once you access the negotiation, you can navigate to the Online Messages page from any page by selecting the Messages button.

Creating a Message or Reply

The Online Messages page shows you your message information for this negotiation. The region displays a breakdown of the conversations that exist for this negotiation. Each conversation appears as a folder. You can expand the folder to show all its messages and replies. If you select a message, its text appears in the details region in the lower half of the page.

To create a new message:

1. Select the Create option from the Actions menu or click the create icon.
2. On the Create Message dialog box, specify the scope of the message using the two list of values menus.
   To include the supplier in the message, select Supplier from the first menu, otherwise select Internal.
   To send the message to a single participant, select that participant from the second menu. Note that if you select a single participant, you set the conversation status to private. If you select All Participants, you set the conversation status to public.
3. Enter the name of the subject of the message. This becomes the name of this conversation thread and appears as a new folder in the message hierarchy.
4. Enter your message in the text box. You can use rich text formatting and you can include attachments.
5. When you are finished, click the Send Instant Message button.

To create a reply:

1. Highlight the message you want to reply to.
2. Select Reply from the Actions menu. Since you are replying to an existing message, when the Reply to Message dialog box appears, note that the subject for the reply has already been entered.
3. Enter your message in the text box and send the message when you are finished.
Using Online Messaging: Explained

Throughout a negotiation, there may be times when you need to communicate with the buying organization to provide additional information or request clarification. You can use online messaging for these communications.

You can participate in multiple online conversations within the context of a negotiation. All messages you initiate are addressed to the buying organization and can be viewed by all members of the buying organization who are also participating in the negotiation. You can reply to messages you are sent by an individual participant of the buying organization.

You can create and view your messages using the Online Messages page. If you have outstanding messages, a Messages button is available followed by the number of unread messages you have. If you have no messages, a Create Messages button is available. Either way, if you click the button you access the Online Messages page.

The Online Messages page shows you your message information for this negotiation, and displays a breakdown of the conversations that exist for this negotiation. Each conversation appears as a folder. You can expand the folder to see all its messages/replies. If you select a message, its text appears in the details region in the lower half of the page.

Creating a Message

To create a new message:

1. Select the Create option from the Actions menu or click the create icon.
2. On the Create Message dialog box, specify the scope of the message using the two list of values menus
3. Enter the name of the subject of the message. This will become the name of this conversation thread and will appear as a new folder in the message hierarchy.
4. Enter your message in the text box. You can use rich text formatting and you can include attachments.
5. When you are finished, click the Send Instant Message button.

Replying to a Message

To reply to a message:

1. Highlight the message you want to reply to.
2. Select Reply from the Actions menu. Since you are replying to an existing message, when the Reply to Message dialog box appears, note that the subject for the reply has already been entered.
3. Enter your message in the text box and send the message when you are finished.

Using Online Messages: Explained

Throughout a negotiation, there may be times when you need to communicate with the buying organization to provide additional information or request clarification. You can use online messaging for these communications.

You can participate in multiple online conversations within the context of a negotiation. All messages you initiate are addressed to the buying organization and can be viewed by all members of the buying organization who are also participating in the negotiation. You can reply to messages you are sent by an individual participant of the buying organization.

You can create and view your messages using the Online Messages page. If you have outstanding messages, a Messages button is available followed by the number of unread messages you have. If you have no messages, a Create Messages button is available. Either way, if you click the button you access the Online Messages page.

The Online Messages page shows you your message information for this negotiation, and displays a breakdown of the conversations that exist for this negotiation. Each conversation appears as a folder. You can expand the folder to see all its messages/replies. If you select a message, its text appears in the details region in the lower half of the page.

Creating a Message

To create a new message:

1. Select the Create option from the Actions menu or click the create icon.
2. On the Create Message dialog box, specify the scope of the message using the two list of values menus
3. Enter the name of the subject of the message. This will become the name of this conversation thread and will appear as a new folder in the message hierarchy.
4. Enter your message in the text box. You can use rich text formatting and you can include attachments.
5. When you are finished, click the Send Instant Message button.

Replying to a Message

To reply to a message:

1. Highlight the message you want to reply to.
2. Select Reply from the Actions menu. Since you are replying to an existing message, when the Reply to Message dialog box appears, note that the subject for the reply has already been entered.
3. Enter your message in the text box and send the message when you are finished.
negotiation is created. After a negotiation is published, you and other internal users can exchange messages with supplier users who are participating in the negotiation.

- Internal users can send a message to all other internal and external users or a select group of internal and external users.
- If an internal member is added, the new member can see all messages from the beginning of the negotiation.
- A message sent to a collaboration team is visible by all the team members.
- If there is an amendment to the negotiation, all messages, including messages to the previous version, are visible on the same page.
- Supplier can reply to an internal individual, but they can only send a message to the buying organization as a whole. All the internal participants can see the message, but only internal members with full access can reply.

The following table shows the different view and reply options for participants in sealed negotiations.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Participant</th>
<th>Can Send To</th>
<th>Accessible By</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Category Manager</td>
<td>All/Any collaboration team member</td>
<td>The user on the To list</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Collaboration Team Members (Full Access)</td>
<td>All/Any internal member</td>
<td>All internal users</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>All/Any suppliers</td>
<td>Suppliers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Collaboration Team Members (Without Full Access)</td>
<td>All/Any collaboration team member</td>
<td>The user on the To list</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>All/Any internal member</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Procurement Agent with View Only Access to Other</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Suppliers</td>
<td>Buyer company</td>
<td>All internal users</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The following table shows the different view and reply options for participants in sealed negotiations.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Participant</th>
<th>Can Send To</th>
<th>Accessible By</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Category manager</td>
<td>All/Any collaboration team member</td>
<td>The user on the To list</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Collaboration team members (Full Access)</td>
<td>All/Any internal member</td>
<td>Suppliers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Any supplier</td>
<td>All internal users</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Collaboration team members (without full access)</td>
<td>All/Any collaboration team All/Any internal member</td>
<td>The user on the To list</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Procurement agent with View Only access to other</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>agents' documents</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The following table shows the different view and reply options for participants in blind negotiations.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Participant</th>
<th>Can Send To</th>
<th>Accessible By</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Procurement agent with Full Access to other agents’ documents</td>
<td>All/Any collaboration team member</td>
<td>The user on the To list</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>All/Any internal member</td>
<td>Suppliers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>All/Any supplier</td>
<td>All internal users</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Suppliers</td>
<td>Buyer company</td>
<td>All internal users</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Message Security

Messages sent to all participants are public and can be viewed by all users - collaboration members, procurement agents, and all suppliers. Messages sent to individual users are private and can only be viewed and replied to by those users. You can change a message thread from public to private by replying to a subset of its participants. Similarly, you can change a private thread to a public thread by replying to all participants to the negotiation.

Message Alerts and Notifications

If you have any unread messages, you receive an alert in your Online Messages field. Clicking the button in this field opens your Online Messages table. From there you can view your messages and reply. You can also subscribe to alert notifications so you are notified whenever a new message or reply exists.

Printing Messages

All messages can be printed. You can print an individual message or all messages for a particular negotiation. The messages appear in the same order as online. You can also archive messages.
View Negotiation Work Area

Using the Ongoing Negotiations Section: Explained
The Ongoing Negotiations section of the Negotiation work area Overview page provides a quick and efficient way, to access and to work on all ongoing negotiations for which the user is either the owner or a collaboration team member.

Using the Ongoing Negotiations section, users can:

- Analyze the negotiation
- Award the negotiation
- Generate and view a .pdf version of the buyer facing information
- Monitor the negotiation

Negotiations in the following statuses are considered as ongoing.

- Preview
- Active
- Paused
- Closed
- Award in progress
- Award completed
- Allocation in progress
- Allocation failed
- Completed, purchasing document creation process initiated
- Completed, purchasing document creation process failed
- Completed, purchasing document creation process reinitiated

Sealed Negotiations
For negotiations with a sealed response style, additional statuses are included in the above list relating to locked or sealed context.

Using the Recent Activity Table: Explained
The Recent Activity section of the Negotiation Work Area Overview page gives you the status of your current negotiations and also lists any recent activity the negotiations have undergone. It reminds you of any pending tasks and recommends any appropriate action based on the type of activity. If there is a task recommended, clicking the link takes you to the page where you can perform the task. If you do not have authorization to perform the task, the link is disabled. Pending tasks are removed once the task is completed.

Controlling Activity Display
Only negotiation activities for which you are either the owner or a collaboration team member are displayed. For activities which have not yet been performed, no activity date or performer is displayed. You can control the display of the Recent Activity information by entering a date in the Activity Since field. When you generate the display, only activity since the date you entered is displayed (pending tasks are always displayed).
Evaluate Negotiation

Score Supplier Responses

Scoring Negotiation Requirement Responses: Explained

You can score a supplier's response to a negotiation requirement if the requirement was created with a scoring method of manual. Requirements can also be scored automatically by the application (or not require any scoring). If the requirement is scored, supplier responses are assigned numeric values (either manually or automatically). The score values interact with the weights assigned to the requirement. You can use the weighted scores to compare responses when making award decisions. You must first close the negotiation before you can score requirements.

When the category manager creates a requirement, she defines any requirements needed to solicit additional information from a supplier. Requirements take the form of questions which the supplier contact answers during the course of creating a response to the negotiation. Once the negotiation is closed by the category manager, a response evaluator can view and rate the supplier responses by assigning a numeric score to each supplier response to the requirement. The category manager can then use the requirement ratings along with response price to determine the best supplier(s) from whom to source the item or service.

If the negotiation supports team scoring, the negotiation author can assign one or more members from the collaboration team to a scoring team. The author then assigns the scoring team to one or more requirement sections.

After the negotiation is closed and scoring is opened, the scoring team members can view and score supplier responses to the requirements in the sections that are assigned to their scoring team. Once the scoring team members have entered their scores, and the scoring phase is closed, the application calculates the final score for the requirement.

When calculating scores for supplier responses, there are three possible methods:

- **Automatic scoring** - The scores for responses are calculated by the application. When defining the negotiation, you must specify the possible response values and assign a score value to each possible value.

- **Manual scoring** - When defining the negotiation, you don’t define any score values. With this method, you (and any scoring team members) view the supplier response and enter scores yourself. The application uses the scores you enter to calculate the weighted score for the response.

- **None** - If the scoring method is None, no scores are calculated by the application or assigned by anyone.

When the buyer defines the negotiation, if the requirement is available for scoring, she can use the default maximum score value for requirement, or she can define a new one. Requirements with a scoring method of None are not scored and therefore have no maximum score value.

After the negotiation is closed, the evaluators (either a single evaluator or members of a scoring team) view each supplier response and assign a score to the response to the requirement. The score value (either entered manually or generated automatically) is divided by the Maximum Score and the result multiplied by the weight of the Requirement. The weighted scores are rolled up to the response level, that is, a weighted score is calculated for each requirement, each requirement section, and the supplier response as a whole.

If the scoring method for the requirement is Automatic, the negotiation author defines a score for each possible response value for the requirement. The application uses the scores that the negotiation author defined to the negotiation with the weights to derive the weighted score.
For example, assume a requirement with a scoring method of automatic. The requirement accepts a single response choice. The requirement has maximum score of 20, a weight of 10, and three possible acceptable responses:

- 20
- 15
- 10

If the supplier picks 15, the calculation to determine the weighted score is: \( \frac{15}{20} \times 10 = 7.5 \)

If the requirement allows the supplier to select multiple response choices, the method to calculate the score is different.

- The response score is the sum of the scores for the values the supplier chose.
- The maximum score is the sum of the scores for all possible choices.

For a requirement that allows multiple choices, with a maximum score of 30, a weight of 10, and three possible acceptable responses of

- USD (defined score of 5)
- EUR (defined score of 15)
- CAD (defined score of 10)

If the supplier selects EUR and CAD, the weighted score is calculated as 8.33 (rounded)

\[ \frac{(15 + 10)}{(5 + 15 + 10)} \times 10 = 8.33 \]

If the scoring method for the requirement is Manual, the negotiation author defines no score values. When you (or any other scoring team member) views the supplier response, you enter the score directly into the application. The application then uses the scores you enter along with the requirement weights to derive the weighted score.

If the negotiation allows team scoring, the negotiation author creates a scoring team and assigns members to the team. The author also assigns the scoring team to score one or more requirement sections. After the negotiation is closed, and the category manager opens the scoring phase, each team member views the supplier response and enters a score. Once the scoring is complete, the category manager closes the scoring phase, and the application calculates the overall composite average score for the response.

With team scoring, since there are multiple scores entered for the same supplier response to the requirement, the application calculates the score by adding together the scores entered by scoring team members and then derives the average score by dividing the total by the number of team members who entered scores (it is possible that a team member did not enter a score. The application does not require a score from each of the team members before it can calculate the final weighted score). When the scoring is closed, the application uses the scores submitted by the scorers to make calculations.

For example assume the following requirement:

- Requirement text: How many employees do you have?
- Requirement Weight: 30 The maximum requirement score is 10
- The maximum requirement score is 10.

The available answers to the requirement are:

- 0 - 500
- 501 - 1000
- 1000+

The scoring team members assigned to score responses to this requirement:

- Vijay Patel
After all the suppliers have responded and the negotiation is closed, the category manager opens the scoring and team members view and score the supplier response. Once the score team members have entered their scores, the category manager closes the scoring. At this point the score information for this requirement is:

The following table shows the employees and the score values for the example.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Score</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Vijay Patel</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Susan Lin</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Steve Wolf</td>
<td>NA (Steve Wolf did not submit any score)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clare Furey</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Based on these scores, the application calculates the final score as 18.99:

$$\frac{8 + 6 + 5}{3} * \frac{1}{10} \times 30 = 18.99$$

**Using Team Scoring: Explained**

You can create scoring teams containing members who evaluate supplier responses requirements. You first add the members to a collaboration team. Then you create one or more scoring teams and assign collaboration team members to the appropriate scoring team. Finally, you assign each scoring team one or more requirement sections. Later, when evaluating supplier responses to the negotiation, scoring team members score supplier responses to the requirements in the sections assigned to that scoring team. Using scoring teams allows you to include subject matter experts who can use their expertise and knowledge to score responses to a negotiation.

**Enabling Team Scoring**

To use scoring, you must create a negotiation style that supports team scoring. You create and update negotiation style sheets in Setup and Maintenance. Then once you have team scoring enabled, you select the Enable team scoring check box on the Overview tab when you create a negotiation.

**Creating a Scoring Team**

You create a scoring team when you create your negotiation document. Once you have the teams created, you assign a team to one or more requirement sections. Then when the negotiation is closed and the scoring phase is opened, the team members view and score supplier responses to requirements in that section. To create a scoring team, you first add the team members to the collaboration team for the negotiation. Then you later create the scoring team and assign members from the collaboration team as members.

To create a collaboration team that can be later used for a scoring team:

1. On the Overview page, on the General tab, select Enable team scoring in Requirements.
2. Click the Collaboration Team tab. Note that you and your manager are both automatically added to the collaboration team.
3. To add additional collaboration members, click the Add icon (the plus sign). Note that you can only add members with Full access to a scoring team. You cannot add a collaboration team member who has View Only access.

4. On the resulting row, you can enter the member’s name directly, or you can search for and select the member.

5. When you have finished adding all the members for all your collaboration team, click Save.

To create a scoring team:

1. On the Edit Requirement page, create a requirement section.

2. Create the requirements for the section. Note that although you can create requirements having different scoring methods, only requirements with a scoring method of Manual are available to scoring team members for scoring.

3. Click Manage Scoring.

4. On the Manage Scoring page, click the Create icon.

5. On the Create Scoring Team dialog box, specify:
   - The team name
   - Optionally any instructions for the team members
   - Optionally a deadline by which the scoring should be completed.

6. To assign members to your team, in the Team Members section, in the Members column, highlight the names of the team members and click the ' arrow. The members move from the Available column to the Selected column (You can also use the double arrow heads to quickly move all the available members to the Selected column.)

7. To assign the team to a requirement section, from the Available column in Sections, highlight the sections you want to assign to this team and click the arrow head. (You can use the double arrow heads to move all the available sections to the Selected column.)

Note that members can be participants on one or more teams. Also a single scoring team can be responsible for one of more requirement sections, but a requirement section can only be scored by members of a single team.

Scoring Requirements

Once the category manager closes the negotiation, no more supplier responses are accepted. After the category manager opens the negotiation for scoring, scoring team members can access the negotiation and start viewing and scoring supplier responses to requirements in the requirement sections that their teams are responsible for. Once the scoring phase is over, the category manager closes scoring. At that point, no more scores can be entered unless the category manager reopens the scoring.

Scoring Requirements: Worked Example

Using scoring requirements in the negotiation.

June Tsai is awarding business in a negotiation. One goal of the negotiation is to identify possible new suppliers for several items. There are several requirements in the negotiation to solicit information about new companies who responded. The negotiation has ended, and June has closed it for responding. She continues evaluating the responses to make her award decisions. The first two requirements deal with company information.

The following table shows the sample requirements used in the worked example.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Maximum Score</th>
<th>Weight</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mission Statement</td>
<td>Text</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Years in business</td>
<td>Number</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Scoring Requirements

1. June first closes the negotiation by selecting Manage Negotiations from the task panel.
2. On the Manage Negotiations page, she finds her negotiation and clicks the negotiation number link.
3. On the Negotiation page, from the Action menu, she selects the Close suboption of the Manage option.
4. To begin the scoring phase, from the Actions menu, she selects the Open Scoring suboption from the Manage Negotiation option and clicks Submit.
5. From the Actions menu, she selects the Score Response suboption of the Award option.
6. On the Score Responses page, she clicks the edit icon for the supplier response she wants to score. On the Enter Scores page, she enters her scores using the following values.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Maximum Score</th>
<th>Weight</th>
<th>Score Entered</th>
<th>Weighted Score</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mission statement</td>
<td>Text</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Years in business</td>
<td>Number</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

7. When she has finished entering the scores for the two requirements, she clicks Submit.

Monitoring Scoring: Explained

After your negotiation has received its responses from your suppliers, and you have opened up the scoring, you can easily monitor the progress of your scoring team members.

To view the scoring for your negotiation:

1. From the Negotiations work area, select Manage from the task panel.
2. On the Manage Negotiations page, find and click the link for your negotiation.
3. On the Negotiation page, from the Actions menu, select the Manage Scoring suboption from the Manage option.
4. The Manage Scoring page shows you:
   - The number and names of the scoring teams as well as their team members.
   - The earliest scoring deadline for the team if any were defined.
   - The requirement section assigned to the team.
   - A graph showing the percentage of total scoring that has been completed.
5. You can drill down into the scoring information by clicking the arrow icon next to the graph. You can see the information for individual team members including the percentage complete value for each member.
6. From the Show menu, you can choose to view:
   - All scoring team members
   - Only members for a particular team.
   - Only members whose scoring assignment is past due.
7. From the Actions menu, you can
   - Refresh the display
   - Close Scoring.

Once you have closed scoring, no more scoring team members can enter scores. However, you can reopen scoring to allow any additional team members to enter scores. You can open and close scoring as long as you have not selected the Complete Award option.
Scoring Requirements in a Two-Stage RFQ: Worked Example

Tim Chao works for his state's transportation department. The state has decided to open a new branch office. Tim is in charge of determining the best supplier for contract IT services for the new office. He created a two-stage RFQ for a contract database administrator as well as several other management and administrative positions. Now that the time period for responding has ended, Tim and his team of evaluators begin the process of awarding the contract by scoring the supplier responses to the RFQ requirements.

As the catalog manager and the negotiation creator, Tim controls the scoring process among the evaluators.

Scoring Requirements for a Two-Stage RFQ

1. Tim closes the RFQ.
2. He unlocks the technical requirement section. This makes the supplier responses to the technical requirements visible to the collaboration team members. Tim notifies the technical evaluators that they now have access to the supplier responses, and he asks them to complete their evaluation in a week. At the same time, Tim conducts his own evaluation of the technical requirements.
3. Once all technical evaluators have completed their scoring, Tim applies the knockout scores for the technical requirements. The suppliers who remain after the knockout scores are applied proceed to the next evaluation stage.
4. Tim unseals the technical requirements responses. This allows suppliers to view their own and other suppliers' responses to the technical requirements.
5. Tim marks the technical evaluation stage as complete.
6. He unlocks the commercial requirement section. As before, he notifies the commercial evaluators that the responses are available for scoring and assigns them a deadline. Since Tim is not a commercial evaluator, he does not conduct an evaluation of the supplier responses or score them.
7. Once all the commercial evaluators have completed their scoring, Tim unseals the commercial responses so suppliers can view them. He marks the commercial stage complete.
8. Since all the requirement scoring is complete, Tim applies the knock out criteria to eliminate any responses that have not met the minimum score for the commercial requirements for the RFQ.

Analyze Negotiation Response

Analyzing Supplier Responses: Examples

There are several ways you can analyze supplier responses to your negotiation. You can view and analyze responses both while the negotiation is open and receiving responses, and after the negotiation ends. You can also view the Automatic Award Recommendation generated by the application.

The Monitor Negotiation page provides you with a centralized location to obtain information about all the responding suppliers and their responses while the negotiation is still open. You can obtain information at the response level, or drill down to the line level. Using the displays available, you can easily view competing responses and spot any trends over time. Also, the Response History page lets you view the responses in the order they were received. If appropriate, you can disqualify any responses from the Response History page. Once you have closed the negotiation, there are many tools and displays available to you to support the analysis of responses.

- **Scores**
  - If requirements were defined for the negotiation, automatically scored requirements have already been assigned scores by the application. If there are manually scored requirements, you or an authorized member of the collaboration team can enter scores.
  - If the negotiation is a two stage RFQ, you must evaluate the technical requirement responses first. Then for the suppliers who pass the technical evaluation, you can evaluate the commercial responses.

- **Using knockout criteria and shortlisting**
Once you have scored your requirements, you can apply a knockout criteria (if one was defined for the negotiation) to eliminate any responses which do not meet the minimum score value.

By default, all responding suppliers are placed on the short list. However, you can remove any suppliers from further award consideration by changing their shortlist status.

If you have a large number of supplier responses, using knockout criteria and shortlisting is a good way to reduce the number of responses for analysis.

- Analytic charts and graphs

There are several graphs available to you when making your award decisions. Some are at the response level, some at the line level. These displays are updated in real time, allowing you to enter provisional award decisions and then change the values and view the new graph results until you obtain the exact decision you need. For charts that deal with requirement scores, you should enter values for any manually scored requirements before generating the charts. For charts that display savings amounts, you should enter provisional award values first.

- Spreadsheet analysis

You can download the responses into a spreadsheet and view and analyze the responses offline. You can enter your award decisions into the spreadsheet and upload it back to the applications. Offline analysis is useful when there are many negotiation lines to be considered or there are many supplier responses.

Scenario
Office Supplies, Inc. is conducting an RFQ on several new items they want to add to their inventory. Mary Wang, the buyer responsible for awarding the negotiation has been checking the responses coming in and is now ready to enter her award decisions.

Mary closes the negotiation. For one of the negotiation lines, she sees there are many responses, some including alternate lines, so she and other collaboration team members view and score any manually scored requirements.

She applies the knockout criteria. This removes most of the supplier responses for this line. She views the list of remaining suppliers and decides that no more suppliers need to be removed, so she does not change any of the remaining suppliers' shortlist status.

For the remaining suppliers, she generates the supplier level displays by selecting the suppliers and clicking Award. She sees that there is a group of responses that offer substantial savings, but that they are very close in price. She decides to split the award among the suppliers, so she generates the line level displays to decide the best amount to award to each supplier.

Scenario
Brown county operations publishes a two-stage RFQ to contract for IT services for a new mass transit department. The category manager, James Sanchez, creates the two-stage RFQ document. He uses the specifications imparted by the new department head to document the technical specifications in two requirement sections that are identified as technical. He also identifies the financial information required for the legally mandated quote process in a requirement section labeled Commercial. After completing the RFQ document, he publishes the negotiation.

Once the specified time period to receive supplier quotes ends, Mr. Sanchez closes the negotiation. He then unlocks and unseals the technical requirements. The designated evaluators for the technical requirements view and score the responses to the technical requirement sections. Mr. Sanchez shortlists the supplier quotes with the best responses to the technical requirements.

Mr. Sanchez then unlocks the commercial requirements. The designated financial evaluators view and score the responses to the financial requirement sections for the shortlisted quotes.
After the technical, commercial, any additional requirements, quote prices and all other negotiation response information have been evaluated. Mr. Sanchez makes the award decisions.

Using the Response Repository: Explained
The Response Repository stores previous answers to questions that have been used in Supplier Qualification Management initiatives, and as requirements in Sourcing negotiations.

The Response Repository
The Response Repository stores responses from both supplier and internal responders. For suppliers, the repository contains:

- Supplier responses to initiative questions that have been accepted by the supplier qualification manager.
- Supplier responses to sourcing negotiation requirements created using questions from the question library.
- Supplier responses that have been approved during the supplier registration process.

A Sourcing category manager can use a question from the question library as a requirement in a negotiation. Then when the responding supplier views the requirements, values from any previous responses are displayed. The supplier can then either accept the values as still valid or can update them. Any updated response values are added to the response repository.

A Sourcing category manager awarding a negotiation can also see the history of responses to questions used as requirements. This information can help in making award decisions.

Shortlist Suppliers

Shortlisting Responses: Explained
After you have closed the negotiation and scored any manually scored requirements, you can evaluate the supplier responses based on their scores. If you defined a knock out values for the requirements, you can use this value to eliminate any unacceptable responses and place the acceptable responses on a shortlist. Only responses on the shortlist are available for later awarding. Using the knock out value to eliminate unacceptable responses is a quick way to evaluate a large number of supplier responses.

To shortlist responses:

1. Access the negotiation.
2. Select the Apply Knock Out Criteria option from the Award options of the Actions menu.
3. The Apply Knock Out Criteria dialog box display. Note that all responses are initially included on the shortlist. The upper table of the display shows which responses are removed from the short list if you apply the knock out criteria. The lower table shows which responses remain on the shortlist.
4. To apply the knock out criteria, click OK. Any responses which do not meet the knock out criteria are removed from the shortlist.

You can change a response’s shortlist status. You might do this if no responses meet all the knock out criteria, but you still want to award the business to some of the responses. To change the shortlist status:

1. Access the negotiation.
2. Select Award Negotiation from the Award option of the Activities menu.
3. On the Award Negotiation page, select the Suppliers tab.
4. Highlight the supplier whose status you want to change. Highlighting a supplier enables the Change Shortlist Status button.
5. Click Change Shortlist Status.
Amend Negotiation

Create Negotiation Amendment

Negotiation Amendments: Explained
After publishing a negotiation, you may need to update information defined in the document. This update is called an amendment. Once you create and publish an amendment, respondents are notified that the sourcing document has been amended. They are required to review and acknowledge the amended information and resubmit their response in accordance with the amendment. Amendments can be created anytime after the negotiation has been published and before you close it.

The amended negotiations are indicated by suffixing a comma followed by a number to the end of the original negotiation number. The following table shows an example of an original negotiation, the original negotiation number, and the amended negotiation number.

The following table shows how a negotiation number changes due to an amendment.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Original Negotiation</th>
<th>Original Negotiation Number</th>
<th>Amended Negotiation Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>New Denver Office Furniture</td>
<td>4562231</td>
<td>4562231,1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The application ensures that the amended information has been acknowledged by the supplier before a new response is accepted.

Amending the Document
Once you choose to amend a document, you are returned to the initial page of the create negotiation flow, and you proceed through the flow as if you were defining a new negotiation. Some details of the existing document cannot be changed, and those details are visible only. At review time, the application displays all the updates you have made to the document that are visible by suppliers.

Supplier Responses to an Amendment
Once you have published it, the suppliers who you invited and any other responding suppliers are notified about the amendment. If they attempt to submit a response, they receive a warning message that they must view the amendment and acknowledge it before they can continue. If they have already submitted a response, it’s marked as ‘resubmission required,’ and they have to view the amendment and submit another response to be considered for award. The new draft response pages contain the updated amendment information.

Amending a Negotiation: Worked Example
You can make changes to a negotiation while it is active and receiving responses by creating an amendment. Once you have issued an amendment, notifications of the amendment are sent to all suppliers who were invited and all suppliers who have responded. The suppliers can then view the amendments. Once suppliers view and acknowledge the amendment, they can create a new response to the negotiation.

The original negotiation number is augmented with a suffix to indicate the amended version. For example, if the original negotiation number was 500, the first amended version is numbered 500,1.
If a supplier is restricted to a single response and had already responded prior to the amendment, a notification is sent to the supplier. The supplier may view the amendment, acknowledge the changes and submit a new response, in which case it becomes the supplier's new single best response.

You can view the changes by selecting View Amendments from the Manage option of the Actions menu.

In the following example, the category manager decides that, based on responses to an existing line, she will add a new line to the negotiation.

Amending a Negotiation

1. From the Overview page, the category manager accesses the negotiation.
2. From the Actions menu on the Manage Negotiations page, she selects the Create Amendment suboption from the Manage option.
3. On the Edit Negotiation page, she enters a description for the amendment, and a new close date. She saves her changes.
4. She clicks the Lines train stop and uses the Edit Negotiation: Lines page to add a new line.
5. After she has finished entering the new line information, she clicks Publish. Any suppliers attempting to create a response will now be required to view and acknowledge the amendment before they can respond.
6. Once the amendment is published, she can view all the amendments and their changes by selecting the Amendments suboption of the View option of the Actions menu on the negotiation summary page.

Approve Award

Approve Award Recommendation

Document and Award Approvals: Explained

Your application may use the approval management system to track and manage approvals of both your negotiation document and your award decisions. You can approve the negotiation document, the negotiation award, or both. When approvals are used, internal reviewers view and OK the details of the negotiation document and the final award decision.

How Approvals Work

If approvals are enabled, you can have both the negotiation document and the award decision subject to approval before they can be further processed. The Approvals Management Extension is an automated process in which approval checks are passed from a user, a group of users, or the application to another user or group of users for consideration or action. Similarly, after you make an award decision, you can submit it for approval.

When the negotiation document requires approval, you submit the document for approval once you have completed it. When the document has been approved, the application automatically publishes it. The new status for the document depends on the open and preview dates.

- If the open date is Upon Approval, the status is Active.
- If the preview, open, and close dates are in the future, the status is Submitted.
- If the preview is past but open and close are in the future, the status is Active.
- If the previous and open are in the past but the close is in the future, the status is Active.

For award approval, once the award has been approved, the status changes to Approved, and you can complete the award and generate the purchase documents.
Whether a document or award needs approval depends on the approval rules that are defined for the task (publish or award). For example, a negotiation could be subject to approval because it includes items from a particular category, or an award decision could need approval because the award amount is over a certain limit.

If you are an approver for a document or award, you receive a notification when a document or award becomes available for you to view and evaluate. The notification contains information on the negotiation, and it contains links for approving or rejecting the document or award. If there are additional approvers in the approval chain, you can add an attachment before approving the document or award and sending it on to the next approver.

While a negotiation document is being approved, the status of the negotiation is Approval in Progress. While the award is being approved, the status is Award Approval in Process. If there is an issue and an approver rejects the document or award, you receive a notification with information about the rejection. You can edit and update the document or award and resubmit it for approval. Once the document or award is approved, the status changes to Approved, and you receive a notification that the approval is successful. Then you can continue processing the negotiation:

- When the document is approved, it is automatically published.
- You can complete the award and generate the purchase documents after the award decision has been approved.

Note that approvals tasks are different from collaboration team task assignments (although collaboration team members can also be designated as approvers). Tasks that are assigned to collaboration team members are tracked manually and have no effect on the processing of the negotiation by the application.

During both the document approval process and the award approval process, you can monitor the progress of the approvals by viewing the Negotiation Approval Process and the Award Approval Process pages.

**Managing the Negotiation Approval Process: Explained**

When negotiation approvals are enabled, the negotiation document requires approval before being automatically published by the application. If award approvals are enabled then negotiation award will need approvals before award can be completed. A negotiation document or award’s status changes as it proceeds through the approval process. The following tables explain the different statuses for a negotiation or award and the actions which the category manager can perform various statuses.

The following table explains the possible statuses for negotiation document approvals.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Negotiation Status</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Draft</td>
<td>The initial status of the negotiation. Also the status of the negotiation after it is rejected. In this case, the category manager can edit and resubmit the negotiation document.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Approval in process</td>
<td>The negotiation document is in the process of being approved.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Submitted</td>
<td>The negotiation document has been approved, but the preview or open date is in the future.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Withdrawn</td>
<td>The negotiation document has been withdrawn from the approval process by the category manager.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Approved (not published)</td>
<td>The negotiation document has been approved but cannot be published because the open or close dates have expired, or there was an error in publishing the negotiation. The category manager can use the Modify Schedule dialog box to enter new dates and publish the negotiation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Active</td>
<td>The negotiation document has been approved is accepting responses.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rejected</td>
<td>The negotiation document was rejected by one or more of the approvers. The category manager can edit the document and resubmit it.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The following scenario shows a possible sequence of actions a category manager could take as a negotiation document undergoes the approval process.

1. The category manager creates the negotiation document. At this point, the document is in Draft status.
2. Once the document is complete, the category manager submits it for approval. The document status changes to Approval in Process. The category manager receives a notification that the negotiation has been submitted for approval. All the approvers receive notifications that the negotiation document is ready for their approval.
3. The category manager notices there was an omission to the document and so removes it from the approval process to correct the error. The status changes to Withdrawn.
4. The category manager edits the document to correct the error. The document status changes to Draft.
5. The category manager resubmits the document for approval. The status is Approval in Process.
6. All approvers approve the document. The status changes to Active. The category manager receives a notification that the document is approved.

The following table explains the possible statuses for negotiation award approvals.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Negotiation Status</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Award Approval in Process</td>
<td>The award is in the process of being approved.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Withdrawn</td>
<td>The award has been withdrawn from the approval process by the category manager.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Award Approved</td>
<td>All approval actions have completed and the outcome is “approved.”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Award Rejected</td>
<td>The award was rejected by one of the approvers. The category manager can access, edit the award and resubmit it for approval.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The following scenario shows a possible sequence of actions a category manager could take as a negotiation award undergoes the approval process.

1. The category manager completes the award and submits it for approval. The document status changes to Award Approval in Process. The category manager receives a notification that the award has been submitted for approval. All the approvers receive notifications that the award is ready for their approval.
2. One of the approvers rejects the award decision. The category manager receives a notification that the award has been rejected. The award status is Award Rejected.
3. The category manager edits the award decision and resubmits the award for approval. The document status changes to Award Approval in Process.
4. All approvers approve the award. The status changes to Award Approved. The category manager receives a notification that the award is approved.
5. The category manager completes the award and begins creating the purchasing documents.

As the category manager, you can view the approval chain and add any additional approvers to it. You can also monitor the progress of the approval process by viewing the approval history pages.

Modifying the Approval Chain
Before submitting the document or award for approval, you can modify the approval chain by adding new users or approval groups. You cannot remove any of the approvers that are part of the application generated approval chain. Selecting Manage Negotiation Approvals (for negotiation documents) or the Manage Award Approvals (for award approvals) from the Actions...
menu. In either case, on the Manage Approvals page, you can see the existing approval chain. In the page, there is a tabular display of the approval steps and their approvers. In the lower portion of the page, you can see a graphical display.

To add an a new approver to the chain, highlight the stage entry within the stage that you want to update. You can add additional approvers by clicking the add icon and then searching and selecting a new approver or approval group.

Adding Attachments
If you want you can add an attachment to the document or award before approving it and sending it on to the next approver in the chain. The notification you received to begin your approval has an icon you can use to browse and add an attachment before you pass the document or award to the next approver.

Viewing Approval Histories
You can view the progression of both document and award approvals. From Negotiation summary page, select the View Approval History option from the Actions menu. The page lists the steps in the approval chain and their status at the time you accessed the page. You can refresh the page to view the current status of the negotiation’s approval. The page displays each stage of the approvals, identifies the participants, and the result of the participant’s action. The most current approval event appears on the page. To drill into the details of the approval stage, click the Submit link.

You can view the document approval process, after you have published the document. You can view the progress of the award approval after you submit the award decision for approval.

Award Negotiation

Allocate Award to Requisition Lines

Default Requisition Allocation: How It’s Calculated
If your negotiation line has backing requisitions, the application generates a default allocation to consume any backing requisitions as efficiently as possible. You can accept this default allocation or modify it as you see fit.

How the Default Requisition Allocation Is Calculated
The requisitions with the earliest Need-by Date are allocated first, followed by requisitions with increasingly later Need-by Dates until the required number of units for the line is allocated. If there are requisitions with the same Need-by Date, the requisition with the earlier creation date is allocated first.

For example, assuming a negotiation with a standard purchase order outcome for 2000 widgets, given the requisition information, the three requisitions would be allocated in the order shown in the table.

The following table shows a sample requisition allocation.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requisition Number</th>
<th>Need By Date</th>
<th>Creation Date</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3257894</td>
<td>11/1/2010</td>
<td>6/15/2010</td>
<td>1200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2357198</td>
<td>11/1/2010</td>
<td>6/30/2010</td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3487230</td>
<td>11/30/2010</td>
<td>6/14/2010</td>
<td>500</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Suppliers are awarded based first on promised date (standard purchase order negotiations only), then quantity, then price, then response number. For fixed-price services, the first awarded supplier response is allocated. For example, given the response information, the four supplier responses would be allocated as shown (note that the last response is not awarded or allocated its full offer quantity because the negotiation is only for 2000 units).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Supplier Name</th>
<th>Response Number</th>
<th>Promised Date</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Acme Distributors</td>
<td>57784</td>
<td>8/1/2010</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>$25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Office Supplies Inc.</td>
<td>46798</td>
<td>8/1/2010</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>$75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Midwest Supplies</td>
<td>34189</td>
<td>8/1/2010</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>$20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Premier Supply Company</td>
<td>88346</td>
<td>10/3/2010</td>
<td>1000 (750 awarded or allocated)</td>
<td>$15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

You can modify the default allocation as needed. Any unconsumed requisition demand is returned to the requisition pool and becomes available for other negotiations.

Modifying the Default Requisition Allocation: Worked Example

Once you generate the purchase order document, any backing requisitions are allocated by default. You can accept this allocation or modify it as necessary.

To modify the default allocation, you should first view the default allocation. If the default allocation does not reflect your award decision, you can easily modify it.

Viewing the Allocation

1. On the Create Purchasing Documents page, click View Allocations.
2. On the Line Allocations page, the Lines with Requisitions tab shows the default allocations for each line.

Modify the Allocation

1. On the Line Allocations page, highlight the line whose allocations you want to modify, and click the Edit icon.
2. The Edit Allocation page displays the current allocations. The Requisition Lines table shows the requisition lines that are currently allocated to the negotiation line. The Supplier Allocation Details table displays information about the suppliers who have been awarded units from the negotiation line and how many requisition units they have been allocated.
3. To modify the allocation, enter the appropriate numbers in the Allocation Quantity column in the Requisition Lines table.
4. When finished, click Save.

Record Award Decision

Awarding Negotiations: Explained

You can break down your award decisions several ways, depending on the responses you receive and the needs of your negotiation. You can award the negotiation and choose to not create a purchase order; however, any backing requisitions not allocated to purchase order lines are returned to the requisition pool.
Awarding a Negotiation to a Single Supplier

You can easily award all the lines of a negotiation to a single supplier. Awarding at the negotiation level enables you to quickly enter your award specifications since you do not have to enter an explicit award decision for each negotiation line. All the lines on which the supplier quoted or bid are awarded to that supplier. Any lines the supplier did not quote or bid on are not awarded.

Award an Individual Line to a Single Supplier

You can award all the business for a single negotiation line to single supplier. If the supplier offered only a partial response, the supplier is awarded as many units as were quoted or bid on. The remaining units remain not awarded. If there were backing requisitions for the units, they are returned to the requisition pool. If a supplier has submitted alternate lines, you can award business to the alternate lines just like you would to a regular line.

Dividing a Negotiation Line Among Multiple Suppliers

If necessary, you can split a line between multiple suppliers. This happens often when none of the responses to a particular line offers to sell the entire quote or bid quantity asked for. For example, if you are looking to buy 100 monitors, and supplier A offers to sell 75 monitors for $300 each, but supplier B offers to sell 60 monitors for $250 each, you might want to award supplier B the first 60 monitors and award the remaining 40 to supplier A. Note that if you have alternate line responses from the same supplier, you can award the alternate lines just like regular lines. You can therefore split a negotiation line between two different line responses from the same supplier.

Analyzing an RFI by Spreadsheet

Once you have exported the spreadsheet, you can open it in Microsoft Excel (version 2003 or later). Excel automatically formats the display based on your style format. The spreadsheet consists of multiple worksheets. The following sections describe the information contained in each worksheet, and the tables in the sections describe each spreadsheet field for that worksheet. As you use the spreadsheets, note that some fields are automatically calculated and updated as you enter values into the spreadsheet. These fields are enclosed by a thick cell border. For some fields you can enter provisional values for requirements and observe the results.

Excel also automatically formats date fields according to your user preferences into the spreadsheet.

Your spreadsheet can have multiple worksheets, depending on how the negotiation was defined. For example, if no attributes were defined, the Attributes Scoring Worksheet does not appear.

Using Spreadsheet Processing

This topic contains the instructions for analyzing responses in RFIs using an XML spreadsheet. Spreadsheet processing speeds up the analysis process by letting you analyze your response data offline. The spreadsheet does not include all the negotiation details that can be found either online or in the PDF file.

Line Summary Worksheet

The Line Summary Worksheet displays the information defined for the negotiation lines as well as information for any responses on those lines. The worksheet name specifies the range of lines it contains. The Line Summary has entries for each regular line, lot, group, and group line. It does not contain entries for lot lines. In the Line Summary table, multiple rows are displayed, one for each response received for the negotiation.

If your negotiation contains many lines, you can control the display by using the down arrow. You have several options including sorting the lines by line number to display specific lines.

The following table shows the fields in the Line Summary worksheet.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field Name</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Line</td>
<td>Line number and description as entered by the category manager.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Item</td>
<td>The number of the item that the category manager wants to purchase.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Item Revision</td>
<td>The item revision of the item that the category manager wants to purchase.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supplier</td>
<td>The name of the supplier who responded to this line.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Relationship</td>
<td>The level of participation for this supplier. Suppliers with a business relationship of Prospective can participate, but you cannot award business to them until their status is upgraded to Spend Approved.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UOM</td>
<td>The unit of measure in which the category manager plans to buy the item.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quantity</td>
<td>The number of units the category manager wants to buy.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Response Quantity</td>
<td>The number of units offered by the supplier</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Response Price</td>
<td>The price the supplier is offering for one unit of the item or service.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Promised Delivery Date</td>
<td>The date by which the supplier promises to deliver the item or service.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supplier Site</td>
<td>The supplier site which submitted the response.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Response</td>
<td>The number the application assigned this response.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Category Name</td>
<td>The category name describing the broad family or category to which this line belongs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Location</td>
<td>The address where the item or service should be delivered.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Line Type</td>
<td>The type of line being negotiated, for example, goods or amount-based.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Overview Worksheet**

The Overview Worksheet shows header information for the negotiation. The Overview Worksheet is the default worksheet that appears when you open the spreadsheet. Supplier responses are displayed in different columns to provide for easy side-by-side comparison.

The following table shows the fields in the Overview worksheet.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field Title</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Business Relationship</td>
<td>The level of participation for this supplier. Suppliers with a business relationship of Prospective can participate, but you cannot award business to them until their status is upgraded to Spend Approved.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
If requirements were defined for this negotiation, information about the supplier responses is displayed in the Requirements section. For each Requirement, supplier responses are displayed in side-by-side columns for easy comparison. If scoring criteria is defined, you can use the View Scoring Criteria link to see the scoring criteria. If the Requirement is internal, there is no supplier response.

If your negotiation contains many lines, you can control the display by using the down arrow. You have several options including sorting the lines by line number to display specific lines.

The following table shows the fields in the Requirement section.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field Title</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Supplier Site</td>
<td>The supplier site from which this response was submitted.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supplier Contact</td>
<td>Contact who submitted the response.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Response Status</td>
<td>The status of the response.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shortlist Status</td>
<td>Whether the response is included on the shortlist.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Response Currency</td>
<td>The currency in which the supplier submitted the response (in multiple currency negotiations).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conversion Rate</td>
<td>The conversion rate defined between the RFI currency and the response currency (in multiple currency negotiations).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Response Total (Response Currency)</td>
<td>The amount of the supplier’s response (response price * quantity) in the supplier’s currency (in multiple currency negotiations).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Response Amount (RFI Currency)</td>
<td>The amount of the supplier’s response (response price * quantity) in response currency.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Time of Response</td>
<td>The time the response was received by the application.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Response Valid Until</td>
<td>The time the response was received by the application.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reference Number</td>
<td>Number assigned by the application for this response</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Note to Buyer</td>
<td>A text note entered by the supplier.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attachments</td>
<td>Indicator that shows the presence of an attachment that can be downloaded online.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If requirements were defined for this negotiation, information about the supplier responses is displayed in the Requirements section. For each Requirement, supplier responses are displayed in side-by-side columns for easy comparison. If scoring criteria is defined, you can use the View Scoring Criteria link to see the scoring criteria. If the Requirement is internal, there is no supplier response.

If your negotiation contains many lines, you can control the display by using the down arrow. You have several options including sorting the lines by line number to display specific lines.

The following table shows the fields in the Requirement section.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field Title</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>View Scoring Criteria</td>
<td>Link to the Requirements Scoring Worksheet. This link only appears if the category manager defined scoring information for at least one requirement and made the information visible to suppliers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• The name of the requirement section is displayed. There is a row for each requirement. If there is a branched requirement, it’s listed in its parent requirement. The hierarchy of the branched requirement is indicated by the numbering value:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Number: the number of the parent requirement</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Using Procurement

Chapter 8

Manage Supplier Negotiations

Field Title | Meaning
--- | ---

b. Letter: the indicator of which response to the parent requirement triggered the branch question

- If this is a two stage RFQ, there is one or more sections labeled Technical and one or more sections labeled Commercial. In two stage RFQs, you must unlock and score the supplier’s technical requirements before you can unlock and score any commercial requirements.

Weight | The weight assigned to this requirement (a section’s weight is the sum of its Requirements’ weights). If manual or automatic scoring is defined for this Requirement, you can change its weight by entering new numbers into the spreadsheet. Weights only appear if the category manager has enabled weights for this negotiation.

Target Value | The target value defined by the category manager.

Score and Weighted Score (Requirement) | The score and weighted score for this Requirement, based on the supplier response. If the Requirement is manually scored, you can enter scores and the weighted score is calculated automatically. Weight values only appear if weights were enabled by the category manager.

Score and Weighted Score (Section) | The score or weighted score (if weight is enabled) for this Requirement section, based on the supplier response. Weight values only appear if weights were enabled by the category manager.

Total Score or Total Weighted Score | The total score or total weighted score for this supplier's response. Weight values only appear if weights were enabled by the category manager.

Supplier’s Response | The response value entered by a supplier.

Attachments | Whether the supplier has provided an attachment

Note to buyer | Any text note the supplier entered

Lines Worksheet
If your negotiation contains many lines, you can control the display by using the down arrow. You have several options including sorting the lines by line number to display specific lines.

The following table shows the fields in the Lines worksheet.

Field Name | Meaning
--- | ---
Line | Line number and description as entered by the category manager
Line Type | The type of line (for example, goods or amount-based)
Item | The number of the item that the category manager wants to purchase.
Item Revision | Item revision of the item that the category manager wants to purchase.
Category Name | The category name describing the broad family or category to which this line belongs.
Location | The address where the item or service should be delivered.
The response section of the Lines Worksheet displays information about the responses received for this line. The Target Value column displays any target values the category manager has defined. Following the Target Value column, responses for individual suppliers are displayed in side-by-side columns for easy comparison.

The table shows the fields in the response section of the Lines worksheet.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field Name</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Line</td>
<td>The number designation for this line.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Text description of the item or service for this line.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Relationship</td>
<td>The level of participation for this supplier. Suppliers with a business relationship of Prospective can participate, but you cannot award business to them until their status is upgraded to Spend Approved.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supplier Site</td>
<td>The supplier site that submitted the response.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Response Status</td>
<td>Status of the response.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Requirement Score</td>
<td>The score for this requirement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shortlist Status</td>
<td>Whether the response is included on the shortlist.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UOM</td>
<td>The unit of measure for this line.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Response Currency</td>
<td>The currency in which the supplier submitted the response (in multiple currency responses negotiations).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Response Price (Response Currency)</td>
<td>The price offered by the supplier. In a multiple currency negotiation, this value is in the supplier’s currency.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Response Price (RFI Currency)</td>
<td>The price offered by the supplier. In a multiple currency negotiation, this value is in the negotiation currency.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Response Quantity</td>
<td>The quantity offered by the supplier’s response.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Field Name |
### Meaning
--- |
**Line Amount**
**Unit Price Savings** The difference between the current price being paid for the line and the price being offered.
**Unit Price Savings Percent** The Unit Price Savings amount converted to a percentage.
**Minimum Release Amount** The minimum amount that can be released against the agreement.
**Promised Ship Date** The date the supplier delivers the item or service (purchase order only).
**Note to Buyer** A text note entered by the supplier.
**Attachments** An indicator that shows whether the supplier also submitted an attachment with the response.

### Requirements Scoring Worksheet
The Requirements Scoring Worksheet only appears if scoring criteria was defined by the category manager.

The table shows the fields in the Requirements Scoring worksheet.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Requirement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• The name of the requirement section is displayed. There is a row for each requirement. The hierarchy of the branched requirement is indicated by the numbering value:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Number: the number of the parent requirement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Letter: the indicator of which response to the parent requirement triggered the branch question</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• If this is a two stage RFQ, there is one or more sections labeled Technical and one or more sections labeled Commercial. In two stage RFQs, you must unlock and score the supplier’s technical requirements before you can unlock and score any commercial requirements.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acceptable Values</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The acceptable response values for the requirement as defined by the category manager. For a text requirement, this is a list of values. For numeric, date, and date time type requirements, a set of numbers, dates or range of numbers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Score</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For automatically scored values, the numeric score assigned to that value by the category manager.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Weight or Maximum Score</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>If weights are enabled, the numeric value assigned by the category manager. Otherwise, the Maximum Score is displayed as defined by the category manager.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Analyzing and Awarding an Auction or RFQ by Spreadsheet
Once you have exported the spreadsheet, you can open it in Microsoft Excel (version 2003 or later). Excel automatically formats the display based on your style format. The spreadsheet consists of multiple worksheets. The following sections describe the information contained in each worksheet, and the tables in the sections describe each spreadsheet field for that worksheet. As you use the spreadsheets, note that some fields are automatically calculated and updated as you enter values into the spreadsheet. These fields are enclosed by a thick cell border.
Excel also automatically formats date fields according to your user preferences into the spreadsheet.

Your spreadsheet can have multiple tabs, depending on the negotiation content. Once you have completed the spreadsheet, import it back to the application.

The following table shows the spreadsheet table and the content they contain.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Worksheet Tabs</th>
<th>Contents</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Line Summary Tab</td>
<td>Use this tab to view a summary of all responses to each line in the negotiation including any award decisions made. The Line Summary worksheet displays all groups, group lines, lots, and regular lines. It does not display lot lines.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Overview Tab</td>
<td>Use this tab to view the responses' header and requirement information side by side for easy comparison. You can optionally enter or change the scores given to the requirement responses and see how it impacts the Total Weighted Score for the supplier.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lines Tab</td>
<td>Use this tab to view all the responses' line detail information (for example, cost factors, price breaks, and attributes.) side by side for easy comparison. You can award the lines to the responses and can specify other details like the award or agreement quantity and award reason in this worksheet. All the lines defined in the negotiation are displayed except for lot lines.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Requirements Scoring Tab</td>
<td>Use this section to view any Requirements scoring information.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attributes Scoring Tab</td>
<td>Use this section to view any line attribute scoring information.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Using Spreadsheet Import

This file contains the instructions for analyzing and awarding responses in negotiations using an XML spreadsheet. Spreadsheet import is very useful when dealing with large negotiations and effectively speeds up the response process. The spreadsheet displays only the necessary information for analyzing and awarding responses. You can easily experiment with different award decisions and see how it impacts the overall savings or other award criteria. The spreadsheet does not include all the negotiation details that can be found either online or in the .pdf file.

In each worksheet, fields display negotiation information such as negotiation type, open date, negotiation currency.

Using the Lines Worksheet and the Line Summary Worksheet

The application imports the information entered into the Line Summary Worksheet into the application when processing your award decisions. For straightforward negotiations, for example a simple negotiation, you may want to enter your award values directly into the Line Summary Worksheet.

For more complex negotiations, you may want to use the Lines Worksheet. You can use the Lines Worksheet to perform analysis using the additional supplier response values. For example, you can perform what-if analysis, side-by-side comparison, and additional award and savings calculations that are only available on the Lines Worksheet. You can enter and adjust award quantities to see the effect on the award total.

As you enter award quantities into the Lines Worksheet, the values are automatically copied up into the Line Summary Worksheet. Once you determine your award quantity amounts using the Lines Worksheet, you do not have to reenter the values in the Line Summary Worksheet for uploading into the application.

Note that if you enter values directly into a field in the Line Summary Worksheet, the formula is erased.
Line Summary Worksheet

The Line Summary worksheet displays the information defined for the negotiation lines as well as information for any responses on those lines. The worksheet name specifies the range of lines it contains. The Line Summary has entries for each regular line, lot, group, and group line. It does not contain entries for lot lines. In Line Summary table, multiple rows are displayed, one for each response received for the negotiation.

Any award information you enter into the Lines worksheet (see the following) is displayed in summary form on the Line Summary worksheet. Alternatively, you can enter award decisions into the Line Summary worksheet.

The following table shows the attributes for the Lines Summary worksheet.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field Name</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Requisitioning BU</td>
<td>The business unit that originated this line. If you are using standalone Sourcing, this column does not appear.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Line</td>
<td>Line number and description as entered by the category manager.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alternate line</td>
<td>If this is an alternate line offered by the supplier, this field displays the alternate line name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Item</td>
<td>The number of the item that the category manager wants to purchase.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Item Revision</td>
<td>The item revision of the item that the category manager wants to purchase.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supplier</td>
<td>The name of the supplier who responded to this line.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Relationship</td>
<td>The level of participation for this supplier. Suppliers with a business relationship of Prospective can participate, but you cannot award business to them until their status is upgraded to Spend Approved.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UOM</td>
<td>The unit of measure in which the category manager plans to buy the item.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quantity</td>
<td>The number of units the category manager wants to buy.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Response Quantity</td>
<td>The number of units offered by the supplier.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Estimated Quantity</td>
<td>The number of units the category manager wants to buy over the life of the agreement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Estimated Total Amount</td>
<td>Estimated amount of business you expect to pay for this line over the life of this agreement. Values only appear if this line is a service line type.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Award</td>
<td>Valid selections are Yes or No. For amount-based and fixed price services line types for a purchase order, use Yes or No to indicate an award to this supplier. For purchase agreements, you can enter a value regardless of line type.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Award Quantity</td>
<td>For goods-based line types, enter number of units awarded to this supplier.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field Name</td>
<td>Meaning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agreement Quantity</td>
<td>Enter the number of units awarded to this supplier (for goods and rate-based temp labor lines only.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Award Reason</td>
<td>Optional text note to the supplier.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rank</td>
<td>The rank of this supplier’s response among the other responses.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Response Price</td>
<td>The price offered by the supplier for one unit of the item.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Score</td>
<td>If the ranking method for this negotiation is Multiattribute Weighted Scoring, displays the overall line attribute score received by the response.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Promised Delivery Date</td>
<td>The date by which the supplier promises to deliver the item or service.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Response Minimum Release Amount</td>
<td>The minimum release amount offered by this supplier.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supplier Site</td>
<td>The supplier site which submitted the response.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Response</td>
<td>The number the application assigned this response.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Response Type                  | Primary or secondary
If you submit alternate responses, you can designate one of the responses as your primary. |
| Requested Delivery Date         | The date by which the item or service the category manager wants to purchase is needed at the location. |
| Target Minimum Release Amount   | The minimum release amount asked for by the category manager.             |
| Category Name                  | The category name describing the broad family or category to which this line belongs. |
| Location                       | The address where the item or service should be delivered.               |
| Line Type                      | The type of line being negotiated, for example, goods or amount-based.   |

**Overview Worksheet**

This worksheet displays the responses’ header and requirement information side by side for easy comparison. You can optionally enter or change the scores given to the requirement responses and see how it impacts the Total Weighted Score for the supplier.

The following table shows the fields in the Overview worksheet.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field Title</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Supplier company name and Response number</td>
<td>The name of the supplier who submitted a response on this negotiation and the number assigned to the response by the application.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field Title</td>
<td>Meaning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Each response has a separate column in the Overview table. This title identifies the supplier who submitted the response.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Relationship</td>
<td>The level of participation for this supplier. Suppliers with a business relationship of Prospective can participate, but you cannot award business to them until their status is upgraded to Spend Approved.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supplier Site</td>
<td>The supplier site from which this response was submitted.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supplier Contact</td>
<td>Contact who submitted the response.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Response Status</td>
<td>The status of the response.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shortlist Status</td>
<td>Whether the response is included on the shortlist.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Response Currency</td>
<td>The currency in which the supplier submitted the response (in multiple currency negotiations).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conversion Rate</td>
<td>The exchange rate defined between the negotiation currency and the response currency (in multiple currency negotiations).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Response Total (Negotiation Currency)</td>
<td>The amount of the supplier’s response (response price * quantity) in the negotiation currency (in a multiple currency negotiation).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Response Amount (Response Currency)</td>
<td>The amount of the supplier’s response (response price * quantity) in response currency.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Award Amount</td>
<td>The total amount awarded to this supplier in the response currency. This field automatically updates as you enter award decision information into the Lines worksheet.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Time of response</td>
<td>The time the response was received by the application.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Response Valid Until</td>
<td>The date after which the response is no longer valid.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reference Number</td>
<td>A number entered by the supplier for internal tracking.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Note to Buyer</td>
<td>A text note entered by the supplier.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attachments</td>
<td>Indicator shows the presence of an attachment that can be downloaded online.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If requirements were defined for this negotiation, the supplier response information is displayed in the Requirements section. For each Requirement, supplier responses are displayed for easy comparison. If scoring criteria is defined, you can use the View Scoring Criteria link see the scoring criteria. If the Requirement is internal, you see no supplier response.

If your negotiation contains many lines, you can control the display by using the down arrow. You have several options including sorting the lines by line number to display specific lines. The information in the following table is displayed for each line of the negotiation.
You can use this section of the Overview worksheet to manipulate scores for manually scored requirements. You can enter different values in the Score and Weighted Score fields for supplier responses, and the Weighted Score field recalculates automatically.

The following table shows the fields in the Requirement section of the Overview worksheet.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field Title</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>View Scoring Criteria</td>
<td>Link to the Requirements Scoring Worksheet. This link only appears if the category manager defined scoring information for at least one requirement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Requirement</td>
<td>• The name of the requirement section is displayed. There is a row for each requirement. If there is a branched requirement, it is listed in its parent requirement. The hierarchy of the branched requirement is indicated by the numbering value:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Number: the number of the parent requirement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Letter: the indicator of which response to the parent requirement triggered the branch question</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• If this is a two stage RFQ, there is one or more section labeled Technical and one or more sections labeled Commercial. In two stage RFQs, you must unlock and score the supplier’s technical requirements before you can unlock and score any commercial requirements.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Weight</td>
<td>The weight assigned to this requirement (a section’s weight is the sum of its requirements’ weights). If manual or automatic scoring is defined for this requirement, you can change its weight by entering new numbers into the spreadsheet. You can use weighting only if the category manager enabled weights for this negotiation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Target Value</td>
<td>The target value defined by the category manager.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Score and Weighted Score (Requirement)</td>
<td>The score and weighted score for this requirement, based on the supplier response. If the requirement is manually scored, you can enter scores and the weighted score is calculated automatically. Weight values only appear if weights were enabled by the category manager.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Score or Weighted Score (Section)</td>
<td>The score or weighted score for this requirement section, based on the supplier response. Weight values only appear if weights were enabled by the category manager.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Score or Total Weighted Score</td>
<td>The total score or total weighted score for this supplier’s response. Weight values only appear if weights were enabled by the category manager.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supplier’s Response Value (per Requirement)</td>
<td>The response value entered by the supplier. There is a separate column for each supplier response.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attachments</td>
<td>Whether the supplier provided any attachments with the response</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comments</td>
<td>Any comments entered by the supplier</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Lines Worksheet
The following table shows the summary fields in the Lines worksheet. These fields are automatically updated as you process the spreadsheet.
### Manage Supplier Negotiations

#### Table: Field Name and Meaning

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field Name</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Number of Awarded Lines</td>
<td>The current number of lines you have awarded.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of Awarded Suppliers</td>
<td>The current number of suppliers who have been awarded business.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Current Value</td>
<td>The sum of all current amounts. The value of this negotiation based on the price currently being paid for this item by the category manager (total current amount = number of units being awarded * current price).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Award Amount</td>
<td>The value currently awarded for this negotiation. This is the sum of all current award totals. This field is automatically updated as you enter award decision information into the spreadsheet.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Savings Amount</td>
<td>The current amount you have saved.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Savings Percent</td>
<td>The current Total Savings Amount converted into a percentage.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If your negotiation contains many lines, you can control the display by clicking the down arrow. You have several options including sorting the lines by line number to display specific lines. The information in the following table is displayed for each line of the negotiation.

The following table shows the fields in the line section of the Lines worksheet.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field Name</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Line</td>
<td>Line number and description as entered by the category manager</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Line Type</td>
<td>The type of line (for example, goods or amount-based)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Item</td>
<td>The Item Number of the item that the category manager wants to purchase.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Item Revision</td>
<td>Item revision number of the item that the category manager wants to purchase.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Category Name</td>
<td>The category name describing the broad family or category to which this line belongs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UOM</td>
<td>The unit of measure for this line.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Start Price</td>
<td>The starting response price for one unit of the item or service being negotiated. Your response price cannot be higher than the response start price.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Location</td>
<td>The address where the item or service should be delivered.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Current Price</td>
<td>The current price the category manager is paying for this item or service. The Current Price value is used by the application to calculate savings amounts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alternate Lines Provided</td>
<td>An indicator showing the presence of supplier-provided alternate response lines.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Field Name | Meaning
--- | ---
**Award Quantity** | For purchase order outcomes, the number of units currently awarded to all suppliers for this line. This field is automatically updated as you enter award decision information into the spreadsheet.

**Agreement Quantity** | For purchase agreement outcomes, the number of units currently awarded to all suppliers for this line. This field is automatically updated as you enter award decision information into the spreadsheet.

**Award Amount** | The total amount awarded for this line. This amount is calculated automatically as you enter award decisions into the spreadsheet.

**Unit Price Savings** | The savings amount per unit gained based on the award quantity.

**Unit Price Savings Percent** | The savings amount per unit converted into a percentage. This percent is calculated automatically as you enter award decisions into the spreadsheet.

The response section of the Lines Worksheet displays information on the responses received for this line. The Target Value column displays any target values the category manager has defined. Following the Target column, responses for individual suppliers are displayed in side-by-side columns to allow easy comparison.

The following table shows response information to the negotiation lines.

### Field Name | Meaning
--- | ---
**Business Relationship** | The level of participation for this supplier. Suppliers with a business relationship of Prospective can participate, but you cannot award business to them until their status is upgraded to Spend Approved.

**Supplier Site** | The supplier site that submitted the response.

**Response Status** | Status of the response.

**Shortlist Status** | Whether the response is included on the shortlist.

**Rank** | The rank of this response among other suppliers’ responses.

**UOM** | The unit of measure for this line.

**Response Currency** | The currency in which the supplier submitted the response (if multiple currency responses are allowed).

**Response Price (Response Currency)** | The price offered by the supplier, including any cost factors (assuming the entire response quantity is awarded). In a multi-currency negotiation, this value is in the supplier’s chosen currency.

**Response Price (Negotiation Currency)** | The price offered by the supplier, including any cost factors (assuming the entire response quantity is awarded). In a multi-currency negotiation, this value is in the negotiation currency.

**Response Quantity** | The quantity offered by the supplier’s response.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field Name</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Unit Price Savings</td>
<td>The difference between the current price being paid for the line as defined by the category manager and the price being offered in the supplier’s response.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unit Price Savings Percent</td>
<td>The Unit Price Savings amount converted to a percentage.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minimum Release Amount</td>
<td>The minimum monetary amount for a release against this agreement (purchase agreements only) offered by the supplier’s response.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Award</td>
<td>For a purchase agreement outcome, select Yes or No to enter an award to this supplier. You can optionally also enter a Agreement Quantity value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Award Quantity</td>
<td>If this is a purchase order negotiation for a Goods-Based line type, enter the quantity of units you are awarding this supplier.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agreement Quantity</td>
<td>Enter the number of units you are awarding this supplier (for purchase agreements only).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Award Price</td>
<td>The response price adjusted based on the number of units awarded to this supplier. This is only displayed if the line has any quantity-based price tiers or fixed-amount cost factors where award price will be dependent on the quantity awarded to the suppliers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UOM</td>
<td>The unit of measure for this line.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Award Amount</td>
<td>The amount of this supplier’s award and is calculated as Award Price * Award Quantity or Agreement Quantity.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Note to Buyer</td>
<td>A text note entered by the supplier.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attachments</td>
<td>An indicator that shows whether the supplier also submitted an attachment for this line with the response.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The cost factors section displays any cost factors the category manager applied to the line. There will always be at least two rows. The first, Line Price (Per Unit), represents the response price offered by the supplier for one unit of the item or service. This row is followed by one or more rows representing the additional cost factors for this line. The values in the Target Value column display the category manager’s target value. The values in the supplier columns display the cost factor amounts applied to that supplier.

The following table shows the fields in the cost factor section of the lines spreadsheet.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field Name</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cost Factor Name (Pricing Basis)</td>
<td>The name and pricing basis of cost factor. The first row will always be called Line Price (Per Unit) and represents the price for one unit of the item or service.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Target Value</td>
<td>The target value defined by the category manager.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Field Name | Meaning
-----------|----------------------
Supplier Response(s) | The value offered by the supplier for this cost factor.

If the category manager defined price breaks for this negotiation, the Price Breaks section displays the information defined by the category manager and any supplier responses. The Target Value column displays the price break information specified by the category manager. Following the Target column, there are columns displaying the suppliers’ responses side by side for easy comparison. If the category manager allows the price breaks to be modified and suppliers defined any of their own price breaks, there will be rows showing the breaks offered by that supplier.

The following table shows the fields in the price break section of the lines worksheet.

Field Name | Meaning
-----------|----------------------
Ship-to Organization | The organization to which the location is defined.
Location | The location to which this price break applies.
Quantity | The unit quantity to which the price break applies.
Start Date | The date when the price break begins.
End Date | The date the price break expires.
Price | The price offered.
Price Discount Percentage | The discount offered.

The category manager can specify price variations based on quantity. These function similarly to price breaks, but are based on quantity only. In the Quantity-Based Price Tiers section, there is one row for each price tier.

The following table shows the fields in the price tiers section of the lines worksheet.

Field Name | Meaning
-----------|----------------------
Minimum Quantity | The minimum quantity for this price tier.
Maximum Quantity | The maximum quantity for this price tier.
Response Price | The supplier’s price offered for this price tier.

Requirements Scoring Tab

The Requirements Scoring Worksheet only appears if scoring criteria was defined by the category manager. All requirements that are scored are displayed, including ones that do not have scoring criteria.
The following table shows the fields in the Requirements Scoring tab of the Lines spreadsheet.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field Name</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Requirements        | • The name of the requirement section is displayed. There is a row for each requirement. If there is a branched requirement, it is listed in its parent requirement. The hierarchy of the branched requirement is indicated by the numbering value:  
  a. Number: the number of the parent requirement  
  b. Letter: the indicator of which response to the parent requirement triggered the branch question  
• If this is a two stage RFQ, there is one or more section labeled Technical and one or more sections labeled Commercial. In two stage RFQs, you must unlock and score the supplier’s technical requirements before you can unlock and score any commercial requirements. |
| Acceptable Values   | The acceptable response values for the requirement as defined by the category manager. For a text requirement, this will be a list of values. For numeric, date, and date/time type requirements, it can be a set of numbers, dates, or one or more ranges of numbers (ranges cannot overlap). |
| Score               | For automatically scored requirements, the numeric score assigned to that value by the category manager.                                                                                                   |
| Weight or Maximum Score | If weights are enabled, for each requirement, the numeric value assigned to it by the category manager to reflect that requirement’s importance, relative to any other requirements; otherwise, the Maximum Score for the requirements is displayed as defined by the category manager. |

Attributes Scoring Tab

The following table shows the fields of the Attributes Scoring tab. It shows the attribute scoring criteria for all attributes in all lines.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field Name</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Attribute</td>
<td>Name of the attribute.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acceptable Response Values</td>
<td>The acceptable response values for the attribute as defined by the category manager. For a text attribute, this will be a list of values. For numeric and date type attributes, it can be a set of numbers or one or more ranges of numbers (ranges cannot overlap).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Score</td>
<td>For each acceptable attribute value, the numeric score assigned to that value by the category manager.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Weight</td>
<td>If weights are enabled, for each attribute the value assigned to it by the category manager to reflect that attribute’s importance, relative to any other attributes for the line.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Award Strategies: Explained

You can break down your award decisions several ways, depending on the responses you receive and the needs of your negotiation. You can award the negotiation and choose to not create a purchase order; however, any backing requisitions not allocated to purchase order lines are returned to the requisition pool.
Awarding a Negotiation to a Single Supplier
You can easily award all the lines of a negotiation to a single supplier. Awarding at the negotiation level enables you to quickly enter your award specifications since you do not have to enter an explicit award decision for each negotiation line. All the lines on which the supplier quoted or bid are awarded to that supplier. Any lines the supplier did not quote or bid on are not awarded.

Awarding an Individual Line to a Single Supplier
You can award all the business for a single negotiation line to a single supplier. If the supplier offered only a partial response, the supplier is awarded as many units as were quoted or bid. The remaining units remain not awarded. If there were backing requisitions for the units, the requisition units that were not awarded are returned to the requisition pool.

Dividing a Negotiation Line Among Multiple Suppliers
If necessary, you can split a line between multiple suppliers. This happens often when none of the responses to a particular line offers to sell the entire quantity asked for. For example, if you are looking to buy 100 monitors, and supplier A offers to sell 75 monitors for $300 each, but supplier B offers to sell 60 monitors for $250 each, you might want to award supplier B the first 60 monitors and award the remaining 40 to supplier A.

Using the Automatic Award Recommendation
You can use the application to generate an award recommendation. This recommendation is based solely on the price offered by suppliers.

Awarding a Negotiation by Line: Worked Example
When you have a negotiation with many supplier responses, you may need to break up the award and give different lines to different suppliers. This is typical when the response rules of the negotiation allow suppliers to select lines on which they respond.

In this example, the catalog manager’s company is expanding into a new region of the country and is looking to acquire new suppliers. They have opened the negotiation to allow responses from as many new suppliers as possible. Additionally, the negotiation allows the suppliers to select which lines they respond to. The catalog manager decides to award the negotiation by line.

Awarding by Line
1. She accesses the negotiation from the home page.
2. On the negotiation summary page for the negotiation, from the Actions Menu, she selects Award > Award Negotiation.
3. On the Award Negotiation page, she clicks the Lines tab. The Award table has an entry for the negotiation’s lines, lots and groups.
4. She highlights the first line she wants to award and clicks Award.
5. On the Award Line page, she enters the award decision for the line. This includes identifying which suppliers are receiving awards and their awarded quantity. She can award an entire line to a single supplier or split a line between multiple suppliers by selecting the suppliers for award and entering the awarded quantity for each (groups awarded at the group level cannot be split although the individual group lines can). Note that the entire line quantity does not have to be awarded.
6. Once all the award decisions have been entered, she clicks Save and returns to Award Negotiation page.

Awarding a Negotiation by Response: Worked Example
Vision Enterprise has just finished conducting a negotiation on computer supplies it needs to open a new office in Denver. It has received responses from several suppliers. Some of the suppliers are new but several are incumbent suppliers who have worked with Vision Enterprises for many years.
In this scenario, you must decide whether it makes sense to award at the line level, or does it make sense to award the entire negotiation to a single supplier.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Supplier</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Address</th>
<th>Total Response Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Acme Office Supplies</td>
<td>Incumbent</td>
<td>4532 Pine Rd., Schaumberg, IL</td>
<td>$1,350,00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Your Office Supplies</td>
<td>New</td>
<td>8776 Rolling Branch Dr., Kansas KS</td>
<td>$1,250,00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rocky Mountain Tech Suppliers</td>
<td>New</td>
<td>4135 Nugget Rd., Denver CO</td>
<td>$1,124,00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Atlantic Tech</td>
<td>Incumbent</td>
<td>235 Silver Maple Rd., Baltimore, MD</td>
<td>$1,325,00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

To award this negotiation, you must perform the following tasks:

**View Responses and Make Award Decision**

1. Close the negotiation.
2. Unlock the responses (if the negotiation is Blind). If the negotiation is also sealed, you can also unseal the responses to let the suppliers view the responses.
3. Select Analyze Negotiation to view and analyze the responses.

**Enter Award Decision**

1. Access the negotiation.
2. From the Suppliers tab, you can Score requirements that require manual scoring.
3. Click Award.
4. On the Award Responses page, you can view the responses from each supplier and compare them side by side. When you are ready, you select the target supplier and award the negotiation.

**Awarding a Negotiation by Splitting Negotiation Lines: Worked Example**

Vision Enterprise has just finished conducting a negotiation on computer supplies it needs to open a new office in Denver. It has received responses from several suppliers. Some of the suppliers are new but several are incumbent suppliers who have worked with Vision Enterprises for many years. The range of prices offered in the responses varies widely in some cases, and additionally, since the negotiation did not require total unit amount to be offered, several suppliers offered to sell only partial line amounts.

In this scenario, since the offers for the lines have varied so widely, you have decided to award the negotiation to multiple suppliers. To do that, you must award each line individually, and must decide how to award each line among the suppliers who have responded. The table shows the prices offered for an office deck. The negotiation document asked for the supplier to sell 10 desks at $250 each.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Desks</th>
<th>Negotiation Document</th>
<th>Acme Office Supplies</th>
<th>Rocky Mountain Tech Suppliers</th>
<th>Atlantic Tech</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Target Price (per unit)</td>
<td>$250</td>
<td>$300</td>
<td>$325</td>
<td>$200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Target Quantity</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Use the Award by Line option to split this line.

### Splitting a Line Among Multiple Suppliers

1. Access the negotiation.
2. Close the negotiation.
3. On the negotiation summary page, select the **Award** from the **Actions** menu.
4. On the Award Negotiation page, select the **Lines** tab.
5. Select the line, group, group line, lot, or lot line, and click **Award**. (Note that group lines cannot be award individually.)
6. On the Award Line page, the negotiation line targets are shown and all of the responses to that line are displayed horizontally for ease of comparison. When evaluating responses, also note that some responses may have notes or attachments.
7. When you have made your award decisions, enter the number of awarded units in the Award Quantity for each response. In this example, you would award five units (desks) to Atlantic Tech for $200 each, and the remaining five units to Acme Office Supplies.

### Awarding a Negotiation to Multiple Suppliers: Worked Example

Vision Enterprise has just finished conducting a negotiation on computer supplies it needs to open a new office in Denver. It has received responses from several suppliers. Some of the suppliers are new but several are incumbent suppliers who have worked with Vision Enterprises for many years. The range of prices offered in the responses varies widely in some cases, and additionally, since the negotiation did not require total unit amount to be offered, several suppliers offered to sell only partial line amounts.

In this scenario, since the offers for the lines have varied so widely, you have decided to award the negotiation to multiple suppliers. To do that, you must award each line individually, and must decide how to award each line among the suppliers who have responded. The table shows the prices offered for an office deck. The negotiation document asked for the supplier to sell 10 desks at $250 each.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Negotiation Line</th>
<th>Negotiation Document Target Line Total</th>
<th>Acme Office Supplies</th>
<th>Rocky Mountain Tech Suppliers</th>
<th>Atlantic Tech</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Line One Chairs</td>
<td>$3000</td>
<td>$2700</td>
<td>$3250</td>
<td>$23100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Line Two Filing Cabinets</td>
<td>$750</td>
<td>$800</td>
<td>$750</td>
<td>$1000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Line Three (Group) Reception Area Furniture</td>
<td>$2000</td>
<td>$3000</td>
<td>$2100</td>
<td>$1900</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use the Award by Line option to award a specific line to a specific supplier.

### Awarding Different Lines to Different Suppliers

1. Access the negotiation.
2. Close the negotiation.
3. Select the **Award** from the **Activities** menu.
4. On the Award Negotiation page, select the **Lines** tab.
5. Select the first line, group, lot, or lot line, and click Award. (Note that group lines cannot be awarded individually.)

6. On the Award Line page, the negotiation line targets are shown and all of the responses to that line are displayed horizontally for ease of comparison. When evaluating responses, also note that some responses may have notes or attachments.

7. Enter the award quantity in the Award Quantity for the selected supplier. Leave Award Quantity empty for the remaining suppliers' responses.

8. Save your award decision. Return to the Award Line page and continue with the remaining lines.

Automatic Award Recommendation: How It Is Calculated

You can have the application generate a default award recommendation that you can accept and use as the basis of your award decision. The automatic award recommendation is a recommendation only. To use it, you must accept it and complete the award process.

How the Automatic Award Recommendation Is Calculated

The automatic award recommendation is based on price offered in the supplier responses (if Multiattribute Scoring is in effect, the recommendation is based on price/score). No additional response adjustments such as cost factors, manually scored header requirements, or price breaks are considered.

For each line, the application awards the full quantity from the best supplier response to that line. If the line quantity being asked in the negotiation is still not full, the application awards the quantity from the next best supplier responses and so on until the line quantity is satisfied.

Using the Automatic Award Recommendation: Worked Example

While suppliers are responding to the negotiation, the application maintains a suggested award recommendation. You can view this recommendation while the negotiation is open and suppliers are still responding. After you have closed the negotiation to responding, you can have the application generate the automatic award recommendation. This recommendation considers response price and responses to any weighted or automatically scored requirements or line attributes. It does not consider the effects of any supplier responses to any cost factors, or any price breaks or tiers.

Once the automatic award recommendation is generated, you can close the negotiation and accept it to use for your award decisions.

Using the Automatic Award Recommendation

1. Access the negotiation. From the Actions menu on the negotiations summary page, select the Award option.
2. On the Award Negotiation page, select View Automatic Award Recommendation from the Actions menu.
3. Review the details of the recommended award decision. The Automatic Award Recommendation page shows which suppliers were selected by the application, how many units were awarded to each, and the savings obtained.
4. If you are satisfied with the application's recommended award decisions, click Accept Recommendation.
5. When you are returned to the Award Negotiation page, you can click Complete Award to continue and generate purchasing documents.

Cost Factors in Awards: How They're Calculated

When comparing competing supplier responses, any fixed-amount cost factors must be adjusted according to the quantity the supplier response is offering. This results in a per-unit price that reflects both the offer price and the effects of all cost factors, allowing you to more effectively evaluate competing responses.

How Cost Factors in Awards are Calculated

Any fixed amount cost factor are added together and the total is divided by the number of units being offered by the supplier. That value is then added to the price being offered by the supplier together with other percentage of line and per-unit cost factors.
Equation: \( \text{line price} + (\text{line price} \times \% \text{ of line price cost factors}) + \text{per-unit cost factor} + \frac{\text{fixed amount cost factor}}{\text{quantity offered by supplier}} \)

**What happens if I do not award all the negotiation business?**

After you have awarded the negotiation, any outstanding requisition demand not allocated to a purchase order line is returned to the requisition pool for future processing.

**Complete Award**

**Completing Your Award: Explained**

Once you have entered and saved your award decisions, you can complete the award. Completing the award process finalizes the award decisions. Once you complete the award process, you cannot change your award decisions.

When you choose to complete your award, a dialog box menu appears. Depending on the options you select, you can:

- Continue to the purchase order creation process immediately. If you are using an external purchasing application, you can use the Award Web Service to generate an .xml file containing the purchase document information and pass the file to the external application.
- Return to your negotiation at a later time to create the purchase order.
- Finalize the award without creating any purchase order.
- For agreements that have backing requisitions, immediately create purchase orders once the agreement is created.

Additionally, you can optionally choose to send notifications to awarded suppliers immediately.

**Generating Purchasing Documents: Points to Consider**

When you generate purchasing documents, there are several parameters to consider. These parameters control how the application processes the purchasing document:

- Required Acknowledgment
- Acknowledge Within Days
- Initiate Approval

Additionally, if this is a purchase agreement, there are other parameters available by editing the agreement header:

- Agreement Start and End Dates
- Requisitioning BUs
- Automatic Processes

**Required Acknowledgment**

This column specifies whether and what type of supplier acknowledgment the buying organization requires. The options are:

- None
- Document (standard purchase order, blanket purchase agreement, contract purchase agreement)
- Document and Schedule (standard purchase order only)
- Document and Line (blanket purchase agreement)

**Acknowledgment Within**

This column allows you to specify the number of days within which the supplier must acknowledge receipt of the purchasing document. A value is required here unless Required Acknowledgment is None.
Initiate Approval
If you have an approval procedure enabled in the purchasing application, checking this box initiates the document approval action. Notifications are sent to all suppliers who have been awarded any business.

Agreement Start and End Dates
For purchasing agreements only, the beginning and end dates of the agreement.

Requisitioning BUs
For purchase agreements only, the requisitioning BUs which can create releases against this purchase agreement.

Automatic Processes
For purchase agreements only, the procurement automatic processes consist of the settings to be enabled and the processes to be run while generating this purchase agreement or processing releases against the agreement. Also, automatic processes control retroactive pricing options.

Exporting Purchasing Documents
If you are using a legacy purchasing application other than Oracle Fusion Purchasing to create purchasing documents, then when you click submit on the Create Purchase Documents page, the Negotiation Award Web Service is invoked and generates the OAGIS award XML file and passes this to the external purchasing service. The external service processes the XML file and creates the purchase documents in the legacy purchasing application. The URL for this external service is configured in Configure Negotiation Award Outbound Service page in the Setup and Maintenance application.

Supply Chain Financial Orchestration and Purchase Document Line Grouping: How It Is Determined
When you award negotiation lines to suppliers, the awarded lines are grouped together to create one or more purchasing documents. How these lines are grouped depends on whether a supply chain financial orchestration agreement is in effect for the line (and if so, the values for the supply chain financial orchestration agreement attributes) as well as the values for typical grouping attributes.

Global procurement is a procurement strategy wherein a central buying organization buys goods from suppliers on behalf of one or more internal organization. The supplier liability is borne by the purchasing organization. The purchasing and requesting organizations settle the financial transaction among themselves. The financial route is the route in which these financial transactions are settled. This can be different from the physical route and involve one or more intermediary nodes forming part of the route. The intermediary nodes are internal organizations that are not part of the physical supply chain transaction but are part of the financial route. How these transactions are routed among the internal nodes is specified and controlled by supply chain financial organization agreements.

Settings That Affect How Awarded Lines Are Grouped
The following attributes of an awarded line are used by the application to group lines onto purchase orders:

- Requisitioning BU
- Sold-to LE
- Bill-to Location
- Bill-to BU
- Supplier
- Supplier Site
- Taxation Country
- Document Fiscal Classification
Additionally, the set parameter Multiple Legal Entities on Order also affects line grouping. Multiple Legal Entities on Order applies at the Requisitioning BU level.

Distinguishing between Global and Local Lines.

Any line for which an supply chain financial orchestration agreement is in effect, or any line for which the Sold-to LE’s primary ledger is different from the Requisitioning BU’s primary ledger is considered a global procurement line. All other lines are considered local lines. (The actual line attribute which triggers an agreement is defined in the agreement API.)

Global procurement lines, the application creates a separate purchase document for each unique combination of Requisitioning BU + Sold-to LE + Bill-to Location + Bill-to BU + Supplier + Supplier Site + Taxation Country + Document Fiscal Classification.

For local procurement lines, the lines are first grouped by Requisitioning BU. Then within each Requisitioning BU, the value for the Multiple Legal Entities on Order parameter determines how the lines are grouped:

- If the value is None, the supplier financial orchestration-related line attributes (Sold-to LE, Bill-to Location, Bill-to BU) are ignored, and the awarded lines are grouped together on the same purchase document based on the values for supplier + supplier site + taxation country + document fiscal classification.
- If the value is Error, awarded lines are grouped together on the same purchase document based on each unique combination of Supplier + Supplier Site + Taxation Country + Document Fiscal Classification + Sold-to LE + Bill-to BU + Bill-to Location.
- If the value is Warning, a warning message appears, and you are prompted to select a grouping option. You can select:
  - Option Yes. Create purchase documents having different Sold-to LEs. With this option, Sold-to LE, Bill-to BU, and Bill-to Location are ignored for grouping purposes.
  - Option No. Create purchase documents for each combination of Supplier + Supplier Site + Taxation Country + Document Fiscal Classification + Sold-to LE + Bill-to BU + Bill-to Location.

Grouping Negotiation Lines into Purchase Orders: Explained

After you have made your award decision (and it is approved if necessary), you can complete the award by creating the necessary purchasing documents such as purchase orders or purchase agreements. When creating purchasing documents, the application groups any backing requisitions according to the logic discussed in this topic.

For purchase orders, the application can combine multiple negotiation lines into a single purchase order whenever the following parameters have the same value:

- Response number
- Requisitioning BU
- Sold-to Legal Entity

Additionally, the awarded lines allocated to requisition lines that have same taxation attributes are combined into a single purchase order.

- Taxation Country
- Document Fiscal Classification

Note: If a negotiation line has no backing requisition, there are no values available for Taxation Country and Document Fiscal Classification.
How Lines are Grouped

When creating purchase order lines, the application combines all awarded negotiation lines with and without backing requisitions into the same PO based on the following:

- The lines have same values for Requisitioning BU, Sold-to Legal Entity, and Response number.
- The lines with backing requisition have same values for the header tax attributes (Taxation Country and Document Fiscal Classification).

If there are lines with backing requisitions which differ in header tax attributes, then the application creates a separate purchase order for lines without backing requisitions and a separate purchase order for each unique combination of header tax attributes.

If there are different Sold-to Legal Entities, then the value for the Multiple Legal Entities on Order controls how purchase order lines are created. The value for Multiple Legal Entities on Order is defined on the Configure Requisition Business Function page in Setup and Maintenance.

Examples

The following tables provide examples that demonstrate the grouping logic.

Example 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Negotiation Line</th>
<th>Response</th>
<th>Requisitioning BU</th>
<th>Sold-to Legal Entity</th>
<th>Taxation Country</th>
<th>Fiscal Classification</th>
<th>Purchase Order</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>52345</td>
<td>Vision Operations</td>
<td>Vision Operations</td>
<td>United States</td>
<td>Accounting</td>
<td>PO1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>52345</td>
<td>Vision Operations</td>
<td>Vision Operations</td>
<td>United States</td>
<td>Accounting</td>
<td>PO1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>52345</td>
<td>Vision Operations</td>
<td>Vision Operations</td>
<td>none</td>
<td>none</td>
<td>PO1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Outcome Example 1: The negotiation line 3 is not backed with a requisition and it does not contain values for Taxation Country and Document Fiscal Classification. Since all the three negotiation lines contain same values for Response number, Requisition BU, and Sold-to Legal Entity, a single purchase order is created.

Example 2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Negotiation Line</th>
<th>Response</th>
<th>Requisitioning BU</th>
<th>Sold-to Legal Entity</th>
<th>Taxation Country</th>
<th>Fiscal Classification</th>
<th>Purchase Order</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>52345</td>
<td>Vision Operations</td>
<td>Vision Operations</td>
<td>United States</td>
<td>Accounting</td>
<td>PO1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>52345</td>
<td>Vision City Operations</td>
<td>Vision Operations</td>
<td>United States</td>
<td>Accounting</td>
<td>PO2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>52345</td>
<td>Vision Operations</td>
<td>Vision Operations</td>
<td>none</td>
<td>none</td>
<td>PO1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Outcome Example 2: The negotiation line 2 contains a different value for Requisition BU. The negotiation line 3 is not backed with a requisition and it does not contain values for Taxation Country and Document Fiscal Classification. Due to these conditions, two purchase orders are created, where the first purchase order contains the negotiation lines 1 and 3, and the second purchase order contains the negotiation line 2.

Example 3

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Negotiation Line</th>
<th>Response</th>
<th>Requisitioning BU</th>
<th>Sold-to Legal Entity</th>
<th>Taxation Country</th>
<th>Fiscal Classification</th>
<th>Purchase Order</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>52345</td>
<td>Vision Operations</td>
<td>Vision Operations</td>
<td>United States</td>
<td>Accounting</td>
<td>PO1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>52345</td>
<td>Vision Operations</td>
<td>Vision Operations</td>
<td>United Kingdom</td>
<td>Accounting</td>
<td>PO2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>52345</td>
<td>Vision Operations</td>
<td>Vision Operations</td>
<td>none</td>
<td>none</td>
<td>PO3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Outcome Example 3: The negotiation line 1 and 2 contain different values for Taxation Country. The negotiation line 3 is not backed with a requisition and it does not contain values for Taxation Country and Document Fiscal Classification. Due to these conditions, three purchase orders are created with each purchase order corresponding to a negotiation line.

Example 4

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Negotiation Line</th>
<th>Response</th>
<th>Requisitioning BU</th>
<th>Sold-to Legal Entity</th>
<th>Taxation Country</th>
<th>Fiscal Classification</th>
<th>Purchase Order</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>52345</td>
<td>Vision Operations</td>
<td>Vision Operations</td>
<td>United States</td>
<td>Accounting</td>
<td>PO1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>52345</td>
<td>Vision Operations</td>
<td>Vision Operations</td>
<td>United States</td>
<td>Deduction Tax Rule</td>
<td>PO2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>52345</td>
<td>Vision Operations</td>
<td>Vision Operations</td>
<td>none</td>
<td>none</td>
<td>PO3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Outcome Example 4: The negotiation line 1 and 2 contain different values for Document Fiscal Classification. The negotiation line 3 is not backed with a requisition and it does not contain values for Taxation Country and Document Fiscal Classification. Due to these conditions, three purchase orders are created with each purchase order corresponding to a negotiation line.

Example 5

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Negotiation Line</th>
<th>Response</th>
<th>Requisitioning BU</th>
<th>Sold-to Legal Entity</th>
<th>Taxation Country</th>
<th>Fiscal Classification</th>
<th>Purchase Order</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>52345</td>
<td>Vision Operations</td>
<td>Vision Operations</td>
<td>United States</td>
<td>Accounting</td>
<td>PO1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>52345</td>
<td>Vision Operations</td>
<td>Vision Operations</td>
<td>United Kingdom</td>
<td>Deduction Tax Rule</td>
<td>PO2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Outcome Example 5: The negotiation line 1 and 2 contain different values for Taxation Country and Document Fiscal Classification. The negotiation line 3 is not backed with a requisition and it does not contain values for Taxation Country and Document Fiscal Classification. Due to these conditions, three purchase orders are created with each purchase order corresponding to a negotiation line.

Example 6

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Negotiation Line</th>
<th>Response</th>
<th>Requisitioning BU</th>
<th>Sold-to Legal Entity</th>
<th>Taxation Country</th>
<th>Fiscal Classification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>52345</td>
<td>Vision Operations</td>
<td>Vision Operations</td>
<td>United States</td>
<td>Accounting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>52345</td>
<td>Vision Operations</td>
<td>Vision City Operations</td>
<td>United States</td>
<td>Accounting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>52345</td>
<td>Vision Operations</td>
<td>Vision Operations</td>
<td>none</td>
<td>none</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Outcome Example 6:
The negotiation line 2 contains a different value for Sold-to Legal Entity. The negotiation line 3 is not backed with a requisition and it does not contain values for Taxation Country and Document Fiscal Classification. With these conditions, purchase orders are created based on the setting for Multiple Legal Entities on Order:

- If set to Error, then two purchase orders are created where the first purchase order PO1 includes negotiation lines 1 and 3, and the second purchase order PO2 includes negotiation line 2.
- If set to Allow, then a single purchase order is created with all the negotiation lines.
- If set to Warning, you can determine the grouping of negotiation lines into a single purchase order or multiple purchase orders.

Example 7

| Negotiation Line | Requisition BU | Sold-to Legal Entity | Tax Country   | Fiscal Classification | Requested Quantity | Award Quantity - Response 1 | Award Quantity - Response 2 | Allocated Quantity - Response 1 | Allocated Quantity - Response 2 | Expected Result - Response 1 | Expected Result - Response 2 | Requisition Status |
|------------------|----------------|----------------------|--------------|-----------------------|--------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|---------------------|
| 1                | Vision Operations | Vision Operations States | United States | Accounting           | 10                 | 10                          | 5                          | 5                           | 5                           | 10                           | 10                  | PO1 with line 1 (10) PO2 with line 1 (10) Line 1 is split and processed |
| 2                | Vision Operations | Vision Operations States | DeductionTax Rule | 10                 | 10                 | 0                           | 0                           | PO1 with line 2 (10)          | PO2 with line 2 (10)          | Line 2 is returned to the |
Outcome Example 7:

The negotiation lines 1 and 2 contain different values for Document Fiscal Classification. The negotiation lines 3 and 4 are not backed with requisitions and do not contain values for Taxation. If a negotiation line backed with a requisition does not participate in allocation, it is treated as a sourcing line and is combined with existing purchase order where other sourcing lines are present. If sourcing lines are not present in this negotiation, then that negotiation line is combined with the existing order only if there is a single purchase for a Requisition BU, Sold-to Legal Entity, and Response number. If there are multiple purchase orders for this combination because of the difference in tax attributes, then this requisition line will form a different purchase order.

The awarded quantity for line 1 is 10 but allocated quantity is 5 for both Response 1 and Response 2. The additional allocated quantity of 5 is treated as sourcing line. The allocated quantity for negotiation line 2 is 0 and therefore it is treated as a sourcing line similar to lines 3 and 4. Since only the negotiation line 1 is considered requisition based line having taxation attributes, for Response 1, lines 2 and 3 are combined with line 1 into PO1 and for Response 2, lines 2 and 4 are combined with line 1 into PO2.

Monitoring Sourcing Programs: Explained

As a program owner or category manager, you can track the results of negotiations over a period of time and take any actions for course correction if necessary. At any point in time, the program status marks the overall health and progress of the program and its objectives. You can monitor and set the status to indicate if the objective (or program) is on track, at risk, or on hold. Once an objective (and eventually the program) completes, you can set the status to indicate if the goals were met or not met. Once a program completes, you can set its status to record its overall results.

As negotiations linked to a program complete, the awarded amounts are rolled up to objective level and then from the objective to the program level. The application calculates negotiated award amounts, negotiated savings amounts and percentages, as well as any deviation of the result from the planned savings goal.

Since the calculations for objectives and the programs happen in real time, it is important for you or other category managers to monitor the progress of the program as it goes forward. There are many locations where you can access and view information on your programs:

- The Sourcing Programs infolet on the second level Source to Settle infolet page. This infolet displays key metrics.
• The Monitor Program page. You can use this page to drill down and see in-depth information on the program. You can also modify many program attributes.

Using Spend and Savings Attributes
You can use Planned Current Spend and Planned Target Spend attributes at the negotiation level to capture current spend and target amounts from the negotiations that are associated with your program objectives. These values roll up from the negotiations to the objective level, and then from the objective level to the program level. You can use the spend and savings values when determining the success of your program.

• Planned Current Spend is the sum of the current spend amount rolled up from the negotiation lines. If not available in the negotiation, you can enter value, or you can update the rolled up value from the negotiation.
• Planned Target Spend is the total target spend amount rolled up from the negotiation lines. If not available, you can enter the value, or you can update the rolled up negotiation.
• Planned Savings Goal is the difference between the planned current spend and the planned target spend. If not available in the negotiation, you can enter value, or you can update the rolled up value from the negotiation.
• Planned Savings Goal (%) is the result of dividing the planned savings goal by the planned current spend. If not available in the negotiation, you can enter value, or you can update the rolled up value from the negotiation.

Managing Programs
At the negotiation level, you can associate negotiations in statuses from draft to complete with an objective. You can associate the same negotiation to one or more objectives, but you cannot associate the same negotiation to multiple roll up objectives. You cannot associate negotiations of statuses canceled, amended, or round completed to an objective.

Note also:
• If you amend a negotiation after you associated it with an objective, the active version of the negotiation replaces the earlier amended version.
• If you cancel negotiation after it is associated with an objective, it is no longer included in roll up calculations.
• If you start a new round after you added a negotiation to an objective, the new negotiation round replaces the earlier round completed version.
• If you delete a draft negotiation that is associated with an objective, then the reference to the negotiation is removed from the objective.
• If you deleted a negotiation that is associated with an objective, the reference to the negotiation is removed from the objective.

Using the Monitoring Program Page
Once you have created and launched a program, the program phase becomes “In progress”. While the program is in progress, program calculations are triggered, analytics and metrics are available, and you can track the progress of program objectives and update their status as needed by viewing the Monitor Program page.

To access the Monitor page, click Manage Programs in the tasks menu. On the Manage Programs page, highlight a program in progress (if the program does not appear in the most recent programs, you can search for it from the Manage Programs page). Click Monitor to view the status of the program, as well as its objectives, and associated programs as well as the program metrics and analytics calculated by the program.

On the Monitor Program page, you have two tabs, the Planning Progress tab and the Results tab, as well as an overview section. The graph and the other values in the Overview section show you the program’s status, and the current calculations for negotiated savings, negotiated savings goal, and any savings deviation.
From the Actions menu you can:

- Update the program status
- Complete the Program
- Cancel the Program

On the Planning Progress tab, you can:

- Click the Manage Objectives link to navigate to the Baseline page for your program. On the Baseline page, you can click the Add icon in the Objectives section, to add a new objective.
- Click the Add Negotiations link to navigate to the Baseline program page for your program. On that page, you can highlight a program objective. Click the edit icon and add a negotiation to the objective.
- Click the Manage Negotiations link to view the details on the negotiations associated with this program from the Manage Negotiations page in Sourcing.

Consult the tables at the end of this topic to view how the application calculates all the results fields.

On the Results tab, you can view summary information on the program. Consult the tables at the end of this topic to view how the application calculates all the results fields.

The Objectives section of the page, shows you information about your program objectives. You can toggle between a graph-based view or a table-based view of the objective information.

While on the table-based view, you can highlight an objective and

- Update the objective's status.
- Update results manually from the planned contributions to an objective.

While on the graph-based view, you can see graphical views of

- The savings values for your program objectives.
- The savings deviation values for your program objectives.
- The current status of your objectives.

**Program Calculations**

The *Monitor Program* page automatically performs many calculation and displays them while a program is in progress. The application performs these calculations in real time as suppliers enter responses, so you can always see the most up to date information.

**Baseline Calculations**

The following table shows baseline calculations at the program level:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Calculation</th>
<th>Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Baseline Savings Goal</td>
<td>Baseline current spend baseline target spend</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Baseline Savings Goal (%)</td>
<td>Baseline savings goal/baseline current spend</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The following table shows the baseline calculations performed at the objective level.
Calculation | Details
--- | ---
Baseline Savings Goal | Baseline current spend baseline target spend for the objective*

Baseline Savings Goal (%) | Baseline savings goal/baseline current spend*

*This applies only to objectives that have a monetary impact and are considered for roll up calculation.

Planning Calculations

The following table shows the planning calculations that are performed at the negotiation level:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Calculation</th>
<th>Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Negotiation Current Spend</td>
<td>Sum (current amounts of all lines)*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Negotiation Target Spend</td>
<td>Sum (target amounts of all lines)*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Negotiation Savings Goal</td>
<td>Negotiation current amount negotiation target amount</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Negotiations Savings Goal (%)</td>
<td>Negotiation current amount negotiation target amount</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* If negotiation value is not available, a value can be entered. Value rolled up from negotiation can be updated.

The following table shows the negotiation values that are rolled up to the objective level:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Calculation</th>
<th>Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Planned Current Spend</td>
<td>Sum (negotiation current amounts:)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Planned Target Spend</td>
<td>Sum (negotiation target amounts)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Planned Savings Goal</td>
<td>Planned current spend planned target spend</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Planned Savings Goal (%)</td>
<td>Planned savings goal/planned current spend</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Remaining Target Spend</td>
<td>Baseline target spend planned target spend</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The following table shows the objective values that are rolled up to the program level:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Calculation</th>
<th>Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Planned Current Spend</td>
<td>Sum (planned current spend for all objectives where Roll-up = Y)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Planned Target Spend</td>
<td>Sum (planned target spend for all objectives where Roll-up = Y)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Results Calculations

The following table shows the results calculated from negotiation values.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Calculation</th>
<th>Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Negotiated Award Amount</td>
<td>Award amount from an award completed negotiation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Negotiated Savings</td>
<td>Negotiation Current Amount negotiated award amount</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Negotiated Savings (%)</td>
<td>Negotiated savings/ negotiation current amount</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Savings Deviation</td>
<td>Negotiated savings (%) planned savings goal (%)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The following table shows the values that are calculated during the negotiation roll-up to objective process:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Calculation</th>
<th>Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Negotiation Current Spend</td>
<td>Sum (Current Amount of all award completed negotiations within the objective)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Negotiated Award Amount</td>
<td>Sum (Award Amounts of all award completed negotiations within the objective)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Negotiated Savings</td>
<td>Sum (Negotiated Savings of all award completed negotiations within the objective)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Negotiation Savings Goal</td>
<td>Planned Savings Goal of all award completed negotiations within the objective.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Negotiated Savings (%)</td>
<td>Negotiated Savings/ Negotiation Current Spend</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Negotiation Target Spend</td>
<td>Planned Target Spend of all award completed negotiation within the objective.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Savings Deviation</td>
<td>Negotiated Savings (%) Negotiation Savings Goal (%)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The following table shows how the values are calculated during the objective information rolled up to program process.
Oracle Procurement Cloud
Using Procurement

Chapter 8
Manage Supplier Negotiations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Calculation</th>
<th>Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Negotiation Current Spend</td>
<td>Sum (Negotiation Current Spend of all objectives where roll-up = Y)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Negotiation Target Spend</td>
<td>Sum (Negotiation Target Spend for all the objectives where roll-up = Y)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Negotiation Savings Goal</td>
<td>Sum (Negotiation Savings Goal for all objectives where roll-up = Y)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Negotiated Award Amount</td>
<td>Sum (Negotiated Award Amount of all objectives where roll-up = Y)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Negotiated Savings</td>
<td>Sum (Negotiated Savings from all objectives where roll-up = Y)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Negotiated Savings (%)</td>
<td>Negotiated Savings/ Negotiation Current Spend</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Savings Deviation</td>
<td>Negotiated Savings (%) Negotiation Savings Goal (%)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Programs and Oracle Social Network

Sourcing Programs feature will be integrated with the Oracle Social Network to enable social collaboration. Program owners, team members and other stakeholders can initiate conversations in context of specific programs and collaborate.

Sourcing Programs

Enabling Sourcing Programs: Explained

A Sourcing Program provides a way for your organizations to set specific measurable savings and spend goals, group various sourcing initiatives together under a single program to achieve the set goals, track progress, and record results across negotiations. It provides visibility to performance metrics at a higher program level as well as granular negotiation level. Thus you can obtain a holistic view of the organization’s achievements.

To enable Sourcing programs, you select it as a feature during implementation.

Planning a Sourcing Program: Explained

A Sourcing Program provides a way for your organizations to set specific measurable savings and spend goals, group various sourcing initiatives together under a single program to achieve the set goals, track progress, and record results across negotiations. It provides visibility to performance metrics at a higher program level as well as granular negotiation level. Thus you can obtain a holistic view of the organization’s achievements.

Procurement organizations can undertake various sourcing initiatives in an effort to achieve maximum savings and value. To do this, you need a way to identify and track achievements in a tangible and quantifiable form. You need the ability to set goals for savings, record results and measure performance from various sourcing initiatives.

Sourcing Programs allow you to:

- Create a program and set savings and spend related goals for an organization.
- Define multiple objectives for the program to achieve the program goals.
- Associate negotiations to each objective, and define targets.
- Create a program team and collaborate with the members using Oracle Social Network.
• Track program progress and its overall health and record results
• Measure performance by comparing negotiation achievements to set goals.
• Obtain performance analysis by defining KPIs and metrics using embedded analytics and OTBI

Example
The Chief Procurement Officer of Acme Widgets decides to implement a new initiative to control expenditures by achieving higher savings on IT spend initiatives for the North America business in 2017 of at least 15%. To achieve this, she decides to:

• Target higher savings by negotiating lower prices on IT purchases in Q1 of about 20%
• Keep increase in travel related costs in IT departments during high travel seasons within 5% with hard savings of up to 10%
• Renegotiate agreements within 10 days of expiration to ensure purchases at lower negotiated prices.

She models a new sourcing program to track these goals. To accomplish this goal, she creates a sourcing program that focuses on key tasks - setting baseline goals, planning negotiations, and monitoring results to determine if they met their set targets for savings and spend.

Select Program Team Members
As the program owner, you can create a program team and add members to facilitate collaboration. A program team member can be granted full or view access to the program.

Set Program Baseline
When you create a program, you define a baseline and savings goal for the program. You define these in terms of a baseline current spend, a baseline target spend, and a baseline savings goal. You can set a percentage for the savings goal and amounts for current spend and target spend.

• Baseline Current Spend: Typically, the baseline is obtained from historical spend data, budgets, or estimates based on current trends. You need to obtain this value from appropriate sources enter it manually into your program.
• Baseline Target Spend, Baseline Savings Goal: The target or a savings goal generally derives from an executive directive, or a corporate objective. You also need to obtain and enter these values manually into your program. When you enter a target spend or a savings goal, the other value is calculated by the application.
• Your program header fields can also include start and end dates, identify a browsing category and use descriptive flexfields (if enabled) to capture any additional information.
• You can run your program with a single Procurement BU by selecting the BU value, or you can run the program across multiple Procurement BUs by selecting the All option for Procurement BU.

Set Program Objectives
You can add multiple objectives to the program. These are shorter term goals, or granular level targets that will together contribute toward achievement of the program goal.

You can distribute the program baseline spend and savings targets across objectives. In this case, each objective has its own baseline target against which you can track progress and eventually roll up to reflect at the program level by the application.

There are three types of objectives, differentiated by objective type. The objective type is based on the generic purpose for the objective. Objective types can focus on

• Price reduction
• Cost avoidance
• Productivity improvement
So in the preceding example:

- **Objective One** - (Target higher savings by negotiating lower prices on IT purchases in Q1 of about 20%) and **Objective Two** - (Target higher savings by negotiating lower prices on IT purchases in Q2 of about 20%) are price reduction objectives.

- **Objective Three** - (Keep increase in travel related costs in IT departments during high travel seasons within 5% with hard savings of up to 10%) is a cost avoidance objective.

- **Objective 4** (Renegotiate agreements within ten days of expiration to ensure purchases at lower negotiated prices.) is a type productivity improvement objective.

You can associate each objective with one or more negotiations. Savings and spend amounts from the negotiations roll up first to the objective level and then eventually to the program level. An objective that indirectly contributes to the program goal, but does not have any measurable financial impact and does not contribute toward the program level savings and spend amounts can be excluded from the roll-up calculations.

### Associate Negotiations

Once you and any other category managers set program baselines and objectives, you can associate negotiations with your objectives. These negotiations are the means by which the objective goals (savings increase, cost reduction) are accomplished. As negotiations are created and associated to objectives, negotiation current and target amounts roll up to the objective level and then to the program level. This helps you ensure that the target spend and savings goal for the objectives are properly planned across these negotiations.

You can associate your objective with a negotiation that does not yet exist, but which you plan to create later. You have the option to include its contribution the objective by adding a placeholder for the negotiation. Later during the program lifecycle, when the negotiation is created, you can replace the placeholder planned negotiation row with the actual negotiation.

You can also use this planned type of entry to track contributions to an objective goal from sources other than negotiations.

### Monitor Results and Measure Performance

As negotiations are completed, the awarded amounts are rolled up to objective and program levels. The program calculates negotiated award amounts, negotiated savings amounts and percentages, and any deviations of the result from the planned savings goal are calculated for objectives and the program in real time.

You and any other category managers can track the results of the negotiations over a period of time and take any actions for course correction if necessary. You and any other category managers can then foresee any potential shortfall or surplus, and make adjustments to the negotiation plan or to the baseline, and justify their actions. You can use the metrics available to help determine how close your negotiation planning activities are tracking to achieve the baseline goals.

### Set Program and Objective Status

At any point in time, you can mark the overall health and progress of the program and progress of its objectives by setting a program status and an objective status. You can set it to indicate if the objective (or program) is on track, at risk, or on hold. Once an objective (and eventually the program) is completed, you can set a status to indicate if the goals were met or not met. And once the program is completed, you can specify its overall results and record the conclusion.

### Creating Sourcing Programs: Explained

A Sourcing Program is a summary of an organization's sourcing objectives and their associated negotiations. Sourcing programs let you set savings goals for the programs and its objectives and record the results with an aim to measure performance of sourcing departments.

To create a Sourcing program you define:

- The program header information
• The program team members.
• The program objectives
• The negotiations that are associated to the objectives.

Enabling Sourcing Programs
To use Sourcing Programs, you must select it as a Sourcing product feature when implementing Sourcing in Setup and Maintenance.

Creating a Sourcing Program
Use the following steps to create a Sourcing program.

1. On the Negotiations Work Area, from the tasks menu, click Manage Programs
2. On Manage Programs page, click the Create icon (the plus sign).
3. On the Create Program page enter values for your program. Note the following:
   • You can specify the visibility for this program. You can execute this program either in a single procurement BU or across multiple procurement BUs by choosing the ‘All’ option.
   • Start and End dates are optional.
   • The currency that you select is the currency in which all spend and saving amounts are shown.
   • Select a currency rate type and a select the date whose exchange rate you want to apply.
   • You can optionally link this program to a particular procurement category.
   • If descriptive flexfields have been enabled, they will appear in the Additional Information section.
4. You can associate attachments with the program to provide additional information.
5. Click Save.

Creating the Program Team
Use the following steps to create a program team.

1. Click the people icon to define the members of the program team. Navigate to the Team tab to define the members of the program team. By default, you and your manager are added to the program team.
2. To add additional members, click the Add icon (the plus sign).
3. Use the search function in the Name field to identify a user to add to the team. You can also specify that member’s access level (full or view-only) and optionally add a note to other members. Once you add the member, the new member’s job description appears in the Job field.
4. Click Save.

Creating Objectives, Goals, and Associating Negotiations
Use the following steps to create objectives and goals, and to the associate negotiation with your program.

1. Specify your program objectives, goals, so navigate to the Baseline tab.
2. The Baseline page, shows program goal or baseline information such as current spend, target spend, savings goal.
3. In the Objectives section, click the Create icon (the plus sign) to add an objective.
4. On the Create Objective page, enter values. Note the following:
   • There are three possible types of objectives: price reduction, cost avoidance, and productivity improvement.
   • You can choose to roll the monetary information tracked by this objective up to the program level.
   • You can link this objective to a particular category.
You can assign a program team member to be the owner for this objective.

5. Use the Baseline section of the page to specify your spend and savings goals addressed by this objective. Enter the amount you currently spend in the area addressed by this objective. You can optionally enter a target spend. If you enter a target spend, the Savings Goal and Savings Goal Percentage amounts are calculated automatically.

6. In the Negotiations section of the Create Objective page, you identify the negotiations by which you will try to achieve the goal of this objective. When you add a negotiation, the negotiation current and target amounts are defaulted as the planned and current target spend. You have the option to adjust or override these values.

You have the option to include a negotiation (even if it is not created yet) by adding a placeholder negotiation. When you associate the negotiation with the objective, you select Planned for the negotiation number. Later during the program lifecycle, when the negotiation is created, you can replace the placeholder negotiation row with the actual negotiation. You can also use a planned negotiation to track contributions to an objective from sources other than negotiations.

7. As you add negotiations, the target spend for the objective is being planned to be achieved through the negotiation. Remaining target spend indicates how much target spend is not yet planned as negotiations. You can associate negotiations later, any time throughout the lifecycle of the program.

8. When you have finished defining the program, click Launch.
browsing category
Parent or intermediate category that is associated with other categories in the catalog hierarchy, but has no assigned items.

client business unit
A business unit that can requisition and process invoices for a supplier site. One or more procurement business units can service a client business unit.

Cost Factor
Cost factors allow a buyer to identify and control for additional costs associated with a negotiation line. Cost factors can be calculated as either a per-unit cost, a percentage of the line price, or a fixed amount for the line.

dashboard
A page that provides quick access to key tasks and summary information for various objects within a functional area of interest.

freight on board
(FOB) The point or location where the ownership title of goods is transferred from the seller to the buyer.

freight terms
Terms, negotiated with a supplier, to determine whether you or the supplier pays for freight charges on goods you order from that supplier.

item categories
Term used to refer to the categories maintained in Product Information Management (PIM) under the purchasing catalog. Within procurement, this category is referred to as a purchasing category. Item categories are used to group items for various reports and programs. For Procurement, every item must belong to an item category.

legal entity
An entity identified and given rights and responsibilities by commercial law through the registration with country's appropriate authority.

Line Attribute
A unique specification for a negotiation line and the details that a supplier should provide when responding to that negotiation line. Line attributes can be used to ensure that all responses submitted for the line include important details beyond just the price offered for the line.

negotiation requirement
Questions to solicit high-level information about the suppliers responding to your negotiation. This information can come from the suppliers themselves or internal evaluators.
outside processing
A business process in which a work order operation is outsourced to a supplier. A manufacturer might use outside processing when they want to outsource a specialized and costly service, such as metal plating.

payment terms
The due date and discount date for payment of an invoice. For example, the payment term "2% 10, Net 30" lets a customer take a two percent discount if payment is received within 10 days, with the balance due within 30 days of the invoice date.

procurement business unit (BU)
The business unit that manages, owns, and is responsible for the purchasing transactions generated from the purchasing document.

procurement category hierarchy
A hierarchy of groupings of purchasing categories which maps how spend is categorized. Use them to set up buyer assignments and procurement approvals, derive spend accounts, and create reports.

products and services category hierarchy
A hierarchy identifying the products and services categories that suppliers and prospective suppliers provide. Use as part of a supplier profile, in supplier registration and approval, and to identify suppliers to invite to sourcing negotiations.

purchasing category
Code used to group purchased items with similar characteristics such as plastics, paints, hard drives, or bolts. For procurement, every item must belong to a purchasing category. Also referred to as an item category.

purchasing document open interface (PDOI)
An Oracle Fusion Purchasing open interface that lets you import catalog information and procurement documents from your suppliers. It receives the data electronically, verifies and processes the data, and imports the data directly into the application as blanket purchase agreements, agreement lines in bulk into a purchase agreement, or as standard purchase orders.

requisitioning business unit (BU)
The business unit that manages and owns the requisitioning transaction.

sold-to business unit (BU)
The business unit responsible for the payment transactions for a purchasing transaction.

unit of measure
A division of quantity that is adopted as a standard of measurement.

work area
A set of pages containing the tasks, searches, and other content you need to accomplish a business goal.